

Index

A | [B](#) | [C](#) | [D](#) | [E](#) | [F](#) | [G](#) | [H](#) | [I](#) | [J](#) | [K](#) | [L](#) | [M](#) | [N](#) | [O](#) | [P](#) | [Q](#) | [R](#) | [S](#) | [T](#) | [U](#) | [V](#) | [W](#) | [X](#) | [Y](#) | [Z](#)

A

- Abbeyhorn Co., 54:3 112–113
- Abel, William H., 55:1 8
- "Abe L. Adams Art Auger, The" (Price), 45:1 3–4
- Abel and Byvanck, 46:1 27
- "Abel Sampson: Maine Privateer Turned Planemaker" (Butterworth and Blumenberg), 45:2 35–37
- Aber, James (Jim), 45:2 45, 56:4 173
- Aber, Jim, 37:4 68
- "Abercrombie & Fitch Axe" (Klenman), 52:1 38
- Abercrombie & Fitch promotional axe, 52:1 38
- Aberdeen, Scotland
 - granite industry, 60:1 16, 60:1 23
 - immigrants from, 60:1 23
- Aberdeen Gin Factory and Machine Shop, 52:1 16
- Abishai Way & Co., 43:3 80
- "About Our Back Cover." *See* ["Our Back Cover"](#)
- "About Our Front Cover." *See* ["Our Front Cover"](#)
- "About the Picture Puzzle," 39:2 31
- Abraham, Peter, 49:3 74
- Abrams, George
 - screwdriver patent, 45:4 109
- Abrasive Products Co., 53:1 32
- abrasives
 - for granite, 59:4 130, 59:4 135, 59:4 147
 - ground flint, 48:1 33
- abrasive sheets
 - inventory lists, 39:3 44
- abutments
 - for covered bridges, 46:4 114
- Académie Royale des Sciences, 58:1 37
- Academy of Armory, The, or A Storehouse of Armory and Blazon* (Holme), 37:4 61, 52:3 110–111, 53:3 96
- "Accident on Lombard Street" (Peale), 61:3 94, 61:3 96
- account books
 - blacksmiths, 42:2 47–49, 44:1 26–27, 44:4 122–123, 45:2 52
 - Blake, Josiah, 55:1 27–30
 - boat equipment, 43:4 101–102
 - Burton, Silas, 56:1 11
 - chairmaking, 44:4 114–115
 - Columbia* (bark), 42:1 22–24, 42:4 101–102
 - coopers, 42:1 19–21

Danner, Daniel, 47:1 15–26
 distribution of raw materials and manufactured goods, 46:2 49–50
 Doggett, Simeon, 48:3 40–41
 Fitch, Jabez, 45:2 48–50
 Hewitt, Daniel Tyler, 46:1 29–30
 Honeyman, Robert, 43:2 43
 house construction, 43:1 19–20, 46:1 29–30
 Maine, Jonas C., 45:4 110–111
 Metcalf, Isaac, 43:1 19–20
 planemakers, 45:1 8–10, 45:2 42–43, 45:3 80–83
 Plant, Solomon, 56:1 9–15
 Reed, Elbridge Gerry, 45:2 61–62
 Rice, Alfred, 46:2 49–50
 Rider, Nathaniel, 41:3 78
 scrapers, 44:2 57–58
 screw manufacture, 44:3 77–78
 Shaker fulling mills, 52:4 127, 52:4 128, 52:4 133n7
 Stevens, John, Shop, stonecutters, 58:4 141–144, 58:4 153n.1
 tinsmith, 43:4 101
 Tracy, Terence T., 42:1 19–21
 Washington, George, Fort Loudoun inventory, 43:2 44–45
 Wells, Chester R., 45:1 8–10
 Winterthur Library collection, 58:1 39
 Woodward, W. W., 45:1 9

accounting
 interlocking ledger system, 61:4 135

Account of the Newly Invented Fireplaces, 61:2 45, 61:2 46
 "Account of Whiskey Barrel Making Before the Civil War" (Kosmerl), 40:4 71–72

acetone, 39:1 12

Achard, M. M. d'Aspine, 59:4 137

Acheson, Edward G., 60:1 41

Ackerman, Cornelius J., 41:1 6, 41:1 7

Ackermann, Emma Elizabeth, 61:1 20

Ackley, Anthony, 44:1 31

Acme Button-Hole Attachment Co., 42:2 36

Acme screw thread, 55:3 113

Acorn frame press, 53:3 108–113

Act to Incorporate the Carpenters' Company of the City and County of Philadelphia, An,
 41:3 49–50

Adair, James B. M., 58:2 56, 58:2 57, 58:2 61

Adam, Josiah, 61:2 51

Adam Bede (Elliot), 52:2 66

Adamczyk, Alois, 61:1 33

"Adam Kersh, A Virginia Cabinetmaker" (Lott), 42:3 66

Adamowicz, Laurent, 60:1 facing p. 1

Adams (pilot schooner), 53:1 3, 53:1 8n11

Adams, A., 43:2 46, 61:3 128
Adams, Abe L., 45:1 3–4
Adams, Benjamin, 57:3 88
Adams, Daniel, 46:1 24
Adams, E. G., 52:1 15
Adams, Ezekiel, 46:1 27
Adams, John, 61:4 146
Adams, John Quincy, 52:4 151, 52:4 154, 61:4 146
Adams, Josiah, 61:2 52
Adams, Sanford, 41:3 83, 42:1 26, 42:2 55
Adams, Seth, 53:3 113
Adams, William, 58:2 56, 58:2 64*n*.20
Adams Art Auger Bit, 45:1 3–4
Adamson, Jeremy, 58:3 94
additional improvements (AI) patents, 55:4 160–161
Adell Brothers Manufacturing Co., 49:3 70
Adelphi Terrace and Coal Wharf, The, 54:2 56
adjustable planes
 iron block planes, 52:2 60–61
 sash fillisters, 54:1 5
adjustable tools
 bevels, whatsits, 39:2 32
 cabinetmakers' rabbet planes, 59:1 25–31
 carpenters' bevels, 42:2 35
 hollow augers, 45:2 60
 shaves, 52:3 109
Adventures in Contentment, N.Y. (Grayson), 39:3 48
"Advertisements of Edwin Walker's Tools" (Bopp), 40:4 73A
advertising
 circulars, 61:2 57
 citrus fruit-crate labels, 42:2 33–35
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 114–119, 59:4 155
 fruit-crate labels, 42:4 111, 42:4 back cover
 gauging rods, 61:1 24
 ink blotters, 61:1 25
 miniature anvils, 41:3 84
 piano tuner's bellows, 42:4 109–110
 pre-1900, 44:4 127, 44:4 back cover
 scythe stones, 42:2 30, 42:3 58
 Stanley Christmas promotions, 57:4 140–147
 Stetson Hat Co. posters, 54:1 40
 timber auction broadside, 38:2 36, 38:2 back cover
 tool catalogs and, 61:1 2
 toys, 61:1 2
 watches, 37:4 67
 wood screws, 41:3 50

- advertising rules
 - imprinted tape, 57:3 105–110
 - zig-zag, 57:2 73–78
- advertising signs
 - baked enamel on tin, 59:2 36, 59:2 70
 - poster board, 59:2 70, 59:2 71
 - Stanley Rule and Level Co., 59:2 70–74
- "Advertising Signs of the Stanley Rule & Level Co. -- Script Logo Period (1910-1920)" (Jacob), 59:2 70–74
- adze-eye mounted axes, 50:1 36
- adzes, 43:4 99, 46:4 103
 - coopers', 44:2 47, 54:2 64
 - Dutch, 46:1 9
 - French-type, 41:3 58–59
 - Horton, 44:1 22
 - Mangbetu, 43:4 103–104
 - rossing, 44:1 19
- AEG (German company), 43:1 11–12
- aerial cranes, 59:3 88
- Aesthetic movement
 - fashion colors, 53:4 159–160
- Aetna Iron and Nail Works, 41:3 82
- Affleck, Diane L., 53:4 162ⁿ53
- Afghan saddle axe, 57:2 48
- Africa
 - wooden pillows or neck rests, whatsits, 43:2 49, 43:3 78
- African Americans. *See also* [slavery](#)
 - American Revolution and, 46:4 94–95
 - Blandford, Massachusetts, 43:2 42
 - in building trades, 54:2 59ⁿ.39
 - Crescent Machine Co. and, 60:4 144
 - drug store products for, 44:3 71–72
 - employed by Southern Railway, 50:3 86
 - employed in brownstone quarries, 56:3 100
 - freed slaves
 - in saw gin manufacturing, 52:1 18–19
 - inventions and innovations exhibit, 44:1 17
 - Jefferson's moldboard of least resistance and, 58:1 10
 - Monticello artisans, 58:1 16
 - "Negro's wear," 52:4 132, 52:4 133ⁿ23
 - planemakers, 37:3 49–50, 46:2 39–42, 46:4 93–97, 53:1 41
 - plank-kilns and, 58:1 28
 - Shakers and, 52:4 132
 - slave laborers

- as apprentice planemakers, 52:2 77
- in saw gin manufacturing, 52:1 18–19
- timber preparation work by, 54:2 57–58

African marking camwood, 59:4 144

Agar, J. S., 50:2 59

Agawam Woolen Co., 53:4 150

Ager, C. H., 56:1 24

aggregate

- granite, 59:2 42

agricultural chemistry, 61:2 52

agricultural equipment. *See also* [farm mechanization](#); [farm tools and implements](#)

- farm machinery, 45:4 121
- harrows, 58:4 153
- seventeenth-century, 43:2 38–40
- threshing machines, 58:2 54–65
- for wire grass harvesting, 58:3 92–94

agricultural tools. *See also* [farm tools and implements](#)

- corn tools, 50:3 101–104
- Dominy family, 58:2 49–51
- early tools, 46:1 5–6
- hand farming implements, 39:3 51, 45:4 121
- whatsits, 43:2 51, 60:3 128

agriculture. *See also* [garden tools](#); [livestock](#)

- buttermaking trade, 50:4 110
- clearing land for, 44:3 93
- England, history, 51:1 27–29
- farm buildings, 55:3 85–94
- farmer's diary, 38:2 22
- farm family photograph, 40:3 52
- horses and, 44:3 93, 44:3 95
- mechanization of, 44:1 19, 44:1 20, 44:2 53–54, 44:3 80–81
- minimal-cash, 55:3 86–94
- publications on, 61:2 52–53
- tool displays, 40:4 64
- wheat farming, 41:2 34–35
- women's work, 45:4 117

Agrirama, Georgia, 60:4 137

"Ah Yes, It's a Sprague" (Boardman), 46:3 73–75

Aiken, E. L., 49:2 57

Aiken, Herrick, 37:1 8, 37:1 9, 43:2 52–53, 46:2 50, 53:4 147

Aiken, Jonas

- knitting machines, 53:4 146–147, 53:4 150, 53:4 153

Aiken, Robert, 61:2 48

Aiken, Walter, 55:1 8, 57:3 117

- knitting machines, 53:4 146–147

Aiken Knitting Machine Co., 53:4 146–147, 53:4 150, 53:4 153
Aikin, Cyrus S., 52:1 16
Ainslie, Albert, 56:4 171
air compressors
 for granite quarrying, 59:3 95, 59:3 96
aircraft gas gauge
 Stanley, 56:3 118–119
airlines
 ice crushers, 61:1 32
air pumps, 41:1 16
Aitken, Robert, 44:1 23
Akin, Bartholomew, 58:1 39
Akin, James, 61:1 8
A.K. Nartov, an Outstanding Machine Builder of the 18th C. (Britkin and Vidonov), 42:2
44, 42:2 45
Alaska
 axes, 37:1 20A
 gold rush, 61:1 19–20
 make-do tools in, 44:3 86
"Alaskan Make-Do's" (Underwood), 44:3 86
Albemarle Agricultural Society, 58:2 62
Alberghini, Jon, 38:1 9
Albert, Harry, 61:1 22
Albert, Mark, 44:3 93
Albert, Robert, 51:4 117n5
Alberti, 61:3 92
Albert Skira (publisher), 53:2 83
Albion Press, 48:4 100
alcohol
 sawyers' use of, 54:2 58
alcohol burners, 42:2 31
Alcott, Bronson, 43:1 7
Alcott, Louisa May, 43:4 91, 55:4 134
aldehyde green, 53:4 157, 53:4 159
Alden, Lilla, 58:4 171n.8
Alden Emery Co., 53:1 28
Aldinger, Henry, 51:3 94
Aldinger, Henry P., 44:4 110, 51:3 94
Aldrich, E. True, 49:1 15, 49:1 17
Aldrich, Ezra
 edge tool manufactory, 37:2 21–22
Aldrich, Milton
 clamps, 49:1 15–17
Aldrich, Nelson T., 49:1 15, 49:1 16
Aldrich, Thomas Bailey, 44:4 118
Aldrich, William K.

clamps, 49:1 15–17
Aldrich, William K., Co., 49:1 15–18
 clamps, 49:1 15–17
 pianoforte clamps, 49:1 7–8
Aldringer, Henry, 44:4 116
ale barrels, 52:4 152
"Alexander Stuart Coffman 1842-1910," 48:4 69–73
Alford, Alfred, 58:2 67
Alford, Arba, 58:2 67
Alford Plane Co., 58:2 67
Alfred & James Walker Account Book, 40:4 69–70
Alfrey, Henry, 40:4 71
Alger, Edward, 50:1 5
Alger, John, 54:4 148
Algier, Susanna, 49:3 91
Algonquin Confederations
 husking pegs and, 59:3 98
Alheizer, John, 48:4 70
Alinari, 47:2 61
"A Little Matter': Jefferson's Moldboard of Least Resistance" (Stanton), 58:1 3–11
alizarine, 53:4 157
Allard, Isaac, 49:1 1, 49:1 2, 56:4 137
Allason, William
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 103
Allcraft Tool & Supply Co., 45:4 115
Allegheny County, North Carolina
 farm buildings, 55:3 85–94
Allegheny Mountains
 planemakers, 50:3 88–92
Allegheny Town, Pennsylvania, 50:3 89, 50:3 92
Allen, Dorsey, & Tenney, 46:3 58–60
Allen, Ebenezer "Indian," 47:4 119
Allen, Ethan, 44:2 63
Allen, George, 50:2 62
Allen, Hank, 46:1 18, 56:3 127
Allen, John, 48:3 40
Allen, Joseph Chase, 48:2 45
Allen, Levi O. (L. O.)
 hay knives, 39:1 17, 57:2 66
Allen, Rhodes, 47:2 59
Allen, Warren, 45:2 42
Allen, William, 42:2 31
Allen, W. P., 46:1 14
Allen & Dial, 45:4 125–126
Allendorf, William L., 46:3 63
Allis-Chalmers combine, 39:4 61

Alloy Machining, 61:2 71
Almy & Brown weaving mill, 42:2 42–43
alphabet stones, 58:4 147
Alpi, Victor, 45:1 11
altarpieces, 46:4 98–107
Altass, Alan H., 42:3 60
alternating current (AC), 44:2 44–45, 44:2 62
 motors, 57:1 15
aluminum oxide
 in needle sharpeners, 47:1 14
alundum (artificial carborundum), 60:1 41
amadou, 38:2 32
amateur saws, 45:4 back cover
amateur scroll saws
 foot-powered, 48:4 77, 48:4 79, 48:4 87
Ambidextrous Universe, The (Gardner), 56:2 63
American Academy of Arts and Sciences, 61:2 45
American Agriculturist, 61:1 17
American Agriculturist, The, 40:4 72, 42:1 2, 44:3 73
American Antiquarian Society, 41:1 4
American Artist's Manual, The (Evans), 61:2 48
American Artists' Materials, Vol. II, 46:2 53
American Artists' Materials Suppliers Directory, 46:2 53
American axes, 38:2 34–35
American Axes (Kaufman), 41:1 3
American Axe & Tool Co., 37:2 23, 39:3 52A, 40:4 60, 45:3 71, 51:1 23, 51:4 130
"American Barbison and the Dominy House, The" (O'Connor), 44:3 84–85
American Bit Brace Co., 45:4 101
American Blacksmith Auto and Tractor Shop magazine, 54:1 23, 54:1 24
American Braces in the 19th Century (Klingler), 42:1 16
"American Braces in the 19th Century" (Klingler)
 Part II, 41:3 42–44
 Part III, 41:4 64–65
American Brewing Co., 50:1 19
American Brownstone Co., 56:3 91
"American Bucksaws" (Stubbs), 59:2 59–69
American Builder, 45:3 90
American Cabinetmaker's Plow Plan, The (Moody), 40:2 17
American Cast Iron Pipe Co., 57:3 110
American chestnut trees
 Asiatic blight and, 43:1 16
American Drop Forge Co., 45:3 71
American Family Knitting Machine, 38:3 48
American Felt Co., 41:3 46
American Forests, The (Muir), 45:4 124
American Fork & Hoe Co., 46:3 65–67

American Furniture and Manufacturing Co., 58:3 95
"American Glue Company, The: A Gritty Problem" (West and Cottrell), 53:1 26–32
American Glue Co. of Massachusetts, 53:1 26, 53:1 31–32, 53:2 82
American Glue Co. of New Jersey, 53:1 26–32
 garnet sand mining, 53:1 28
 insurance map, 53:1 29
"American Glue Factory Revisited" (West and Cottrell), 53:2 82
American Grass Twine Co., 58:3 90–99
American Hardware Store, The: A Manual for Approved Methods of Arranging and Displaying Hardware (Williams), 45:4 117
American Hay Fork, 57:3 103–104
American Institute, New York, 56:2 69
American Journal of Science, 61:2 51
American Kerosene lamp burners, 38:1 16A, 38:1 inside cover
American Knitting Machine Co., 38:3 48
American Machine Co., 56:4 133
American Machinery Co., 58:3 108
American Machinist, 44:3 72, 53:1 23
American Manufactured Hardware Catalog (Carr), 42:4 96–97, 56:1 25–26
American Manufactured Hardware & Co., 61:1 10
American Mechanical Dictionary (Knight), 42:3 64, 43:4 106, 44:1 16, 45:2 53, 47:3 95, 49:2 53, 59:1 16, 61:3 92
"American Money Matters in the Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries" (Langan), 46:1 24
American National Standard screw thread, 55:3 113
American Notebooks (Hawthorne), 42:2 41
American organ
 piano tuner's bellows for, 42:3 70
American Patented Brace, The (Pearson), 49:4 136
American Petroleum Institute (API), 53:3 89, 53:3 90
American Philosophical Society, 58:1 4–5, 58:1 6, 61:3 90
American plan (open shop) workplaces
 granite industry, 60:1 28
American Pneumatic Tool Co., 59:4 140
American Pole Arms 1526-1865 (Brown), 39:3 48
American Precision Museum, 44:1 30
American Revolution
 African Americans and, 46:4 94–95
 camp axes, 39:1 1–3
 clothing, 41:1 15
 diaries, 41:1 15, 45:2 48
 planemakers and, 48:3 35–44
 soldier's inventory, 43:3 72
 soldier's knife, 44:4 126
 U.S. military axes, 39:1 1–3

American Rhykenological Society, 45:1 21, 50:3 99
American Saw Mill Machinery Co., 37:3 53, 57:4 160
American Screw Auger, 44:2 35
American Screw Co., 44:3 77–78
American Silver Steel Co., 41:1 20A
American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 machine screw thread standards, 55:3 113
American Standard Wire Rope, 59:3 85
American Tinned Plate Association, 49:4 122
American Tube and Stamping Co., 57:1 23
American Type Founders Co., 48:4 97–98
American Wire Fence Co., 46:1 22
American Wooden Planes (Pollak and Pollak). See [*Guide to American Wooden Planes and their Makers, A \(Pollak and Pollak\)*](#)
American Wood Working Machine Co., 58:3 108
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 49, 56:2 53
American Woodworking Tools (Kebabian and Witney), 41:2 21–23, 46:3 82
Ames, Frederick L., 49:3 90, 49:3 92, 49:3 93
Ames, Henry A., 50:1 5
Ames, James T., 44:2 47
Ames, James Tyler, 47:3 86–87
Ames, John, 44:3 82, 49:3 90, 61:1 10
Ames, L. E., 38:3 48
Ames, Nathan P., 44:2 47
Ames, O., Co., 37:4 70
Ames, Oakes, 49:3 92, 49:3 93
Ames, Oaks Angier, 50:1 6
Ames, Oliver, 40:3 53, 42:1 18, 44:2 47, 49:3 87, 49:3 90–93
Ames, Oliver, and Son, 50:1 6
Ames, Oliver, Jr., 49:3 92, 49:3 93
Ames, Oliver, Memorial Hall, 49:3 92
Ames, Oliver, Plow Co., 44:2 47
Ames, Oliver, & Sons, Corp., 49:3 93
Ames, "Tinker," 41:1 17
Ames Building, Boston, Massachusetts, 59:2 41
Ames Hydroelectric Generating Plant, 44:2 44–45
Ames Manufacturing Co., 44:2 41, 44:2 47, 44:2 50
Ames Shovel & Tool Co., 49:3 87–93, 49:4 139, 50:1 1, 50:1 2, 50:1 6
 Ames Building, 59:2 41
 shovels, 44:3 82, 45:1 22
"Ames Shovel & Tool Company" (West), 49:3 87–93
Amherst, Massachusetts
 planemakers, 41:1 11–12
Amherst Stone Co., 60:1 36, 60:1 40
Amidon, Charles H., 42:1 16, 45:1 6–7, 45:4 101
Amidon & Bastedo, 45:4 101

Amidon brace, 41:3 44
Amidon Tool Co., 45:4 101
Amidon & White, 45:4 101
Amis, H. C.
 hay knives, 57:2 69
Amistead, Dorothy, 45:4 102
A.M. Laurence (pilot schooner), 53:1 3
Amman, Jost, 46:1 9
Amoskeag Ax Co., 46:1 27, 51:4 129–130
"Amoskeag Ax Company of Manchester, New Hampshire" (Klenman), 51:4 129–130
Amoskeag Manufacturing Co., 61:2 52
amputation saws, 59:4 128
Amsler, Cory M., 43:2 50, 49:3 98, 50:2 54, 50:2 67
Anacostia Neighborhood Museum, 42:2 55
Anchor Brand, 37:4 71, 38:1 16A
anchor forges, 54:3 105
anchors, 48:1 6, 48:2 41
Ancient Carpenters' Tools (Mercer), 38:2 28, 40:1 10, 42:4 89, 43:1 6, 44:3 91, 46:3 69–70, 47:3 84–85, 53:3 125
"Ancient Identity Marks" (Crom), 54:3 128–129
Anderson, A., 49:2 57
Anderson, Alexander, 58:2 55, 58:2 61
Anderson, Clarita, 55:1 23
Anderson, Donald K., Jr., 42:1 25
Anderson, Eliza M. C., 56:1 18
Anderson, J., 45:3 78
Anderson, James, 58:2 61
 axes, 45:1 20
Anderson, James T., 47:3 83
Anderson, John A., 37:2 22
Anderson, Mikael, 40:1 13
Anderson, R. C., 42:1 4
Anderson, S., 43:4 93
Anderson & Co., 43:4 93
 saws, 43:3 81
Anderson & Laing, 47:3 81, 47:3 83
"And Obed Begat Jehu and Jehu Begat Azariah I Chronicles 2:37" (Cooper), 42:4 97
Andre, John, 44:3 67
Andrew, John, and Son, 61:1 9
Andrewes, J. H. William, 58:1 32, 58:1 33
Andrews, Benjah, 59:3 111–112
Andrews, Chester, 40:3 44
Andrews, Edward Demig, 40:1 1, 40:2 36A
Andrews, Elva, 42:1 6
Andrews, Emanuel, 59:2 67, 59:2 68, 59:2 69
Andrews, Faith, 40:2 36A

Andrews, Israel, 38:3 51
Andrews, Joel, 39:2 18
Andrews, John A., 37:2 22, 37:2 24, 38:3 50, 38:3 51
Andrews, John D., 37:2 24, 38:3 50, 38:3 51
 edge tool manufactory, 37:2 22
Andrews, John D., & Son, 37:2 24, 38:3 51
Andrews, John S., 37:2 22, 37:2 24, 38:3 51
Andrews, M., 42:3 68
Andrews, Reginald, 42:1 7
Andrews, Samuel, 42:1 7
Andrews, Wilfred, 42:1 6–7
Andrews family
 edge tool manufactories, 37:2 22
Andrus, A., 61:4 171–172
Andrus, Obed, 52:4 163
Andruss, David T., 37:3 50
Andruss, George W., 37:3 50
Andruss Brothers
 molding planes, 37:3 49–50
"And they Still Came" (De Avila), 45:2 61
Angelo, Fred, 60:1 30
Angerstein, Reinhold Rucker, 55:3 127
angle chucks, 45:3 79
angle supplements, for bevels, 52:1 7
"Anglet" rule, 55:2 52–54
angling bandsaws, 56:2 45–55
Angus, Caroline, 39:3 36
Anheuser-Busch, 61:1 25
aniline dyes, 53:4 156–160, 53:4 169ⁿ⁷⁰
 black, 53:4 157, 53:4 169ⁿ⁷⁰
 purple, 53:4 158
animal-powered machines
 butter churns, 52:3 89
 cotton gins, 52:1 9, 52:1 11
animals. *See also* [cattle](#); [hogs](#); [horses](#); [oxen](#); [sheep](#)
 device to prevent animals from climbing fences, 44:3 83
 draft animals, 47:1 33, 60:1 19
 tool use by, 43:4 110
"Animal Tool Behavior" (Armistead), 43:4 110
Animal Tool Behavior: The Use and Manufacture of Tools by Animals (Beck), 43:4 110
anise oil, 44:1 15
Annable, Chester, 46:1 29
Annals of Agriculture (Young), 58:2 54, 58:2 55, 58:2 56
Annals of Philadelphia, The (Watson), 42:3 75
annatto plant, 52:3 92ⁿ⁵⁸
Annes, Oliver, 44:4 124

Annunciation (Martini), 46:4 105
"Another Curious Measuring Device" (Finch), 50:3 105
"Another Example of a Turner's Tool" (Roberts), 39:2 28
"Another First: A Ride on the Blackstone Canal" (O'Connor), 44:1 18
"Another Household Textile Machine" (Reichman), 38:3 47–49
"Another Long Island Tool Maker" (Wood), 44:3 85
"Another New Hampshire Log Caliper Maker" (Garvin), 45:2 58
"Another Nibbed Axe" (Perch), 38:1 9, 38:1 14
"Another Rack-Wing Compass," 48:3 62
"Another Stone Tool Maker," 43:3 76
"Another Two-Hand Saw and Some Saw-Related Patents" (Fales), 43:3 73–74
"Another View of Stage Coach Travel" (Reichman), 42:4 100
"Another Voice in the Plier Choir" (Semel), 44:3 86
Anson, Lady, 50:2 40
Ansonia, Connecticut, Brass & Copper Co., 40:4 70
"Answer is Crystal Clear, The" (Shallcross), 46:2 53
Anthony, H. J.
 glovesmaking patents, 53:4 139
Anthracite Board of Trade of Schuylkill County, 52:4 138, 52:4 139
Anthracite in the Manufacture of Iron, 61:2 55
anthracite mining industry. *See also* [coal industry](#)
 coal cartel, 52:4 143–144
 labor issues, 52:3 114–121, 52:4 134–146
Anthracite Monitor, 52:4 142
anti-fence climbing device, 45:1 17
Antill, Benjamin F., 54:3 101
Antique Medical Instruments, 41:2 36
Antique Medical Instruments (Bennion), 51:1 26
Antique Medical Instruments (Wilber), 51:1 26
antiques
 dating, using saw marks, 41:2 32–33
Antiques for Men (shop), 51:4 108
antique shop directory, 45:1 31
"Antiques: Traditional Techniques of the Master Craftsmen" (Drury), 40:2 35
Antique Tin & Tole Ware: Its History and Romance (Gould), 56:2 83
Antique Tool Collector's Guide to Value (Barlow), 47:4 103
antlers
 for husking pegs, 59:3 99
 for knife handles, 52:1 35–36
 for shepherds crooks, 52:2 73–74
Antrim Shovel Co., 49:3 88
anvils, 41:1 18–19, 41:3 85, 45:1 20, 51:1 16, 51:2 60
 bicorne, 45:3 84
 dated, 51:1 25
 decorated, 39:2 27–28
 horned, 46:1 33

- hornless, 45:4 98, 46:1 33
- identity marks, 54:3 128
- miniature advertising, 41:3 84
- mower's, 41:1 18, 41:1 19, 41:2 33
- noise pollution control, 39:2 29
- scythe, 41:1 18, 41:2 21A, 41:2 33, 41:2 37, 41:2 front cover
- weight markings, 37:1 21
- whatsits, 54:2 87

"Anvilsmith," 47:1 31

anvilsmiths, 47:1 31, 47:4 107

API. *See* [American Petroleum Institute \(API\)](#)

Apostle Island, Wisconsin, 44:4 108–109

apothecary planes, 58:2 78, 58:3 127, 58:4 173

apple butter stirrers, 46:1 22, 46:2 55

Appleby, John, 39:4 61

apple corers, 45:4 99

apple orchards

- cider making and, 43:3 59

apple parers, 59:4 152–154, 59:4 153

apple-paring machines, 44:1 3

apple pomace, 46:1 22

apples, 55:3 87

- bobbing for, 44:2 49–50
- cider mills, 37:1 10

Appleton, David, 55:1 7

Appleton, Robert, 55:1 7

Appleton, Thomas, 52:1 31, 55:1 7

Appleton, William Sumner, 55:1 3

Appleton mills, 42:2 42

applewood saw handles, 59:1 19

"Applications of the Wedge" (Armistead), 49:3 75–81

apprentices

- libraries, 61:2 55
- payment of, 60:1 7
- punishment of, 60:1 8
- runaways, 45:2 37, 47:4 124, 48:3 54–55, 58:4 134
- tool chests and, 46:2 45

"Apprenticeship in German Factory" (Burchard), 43:1 11–12

apprenticeships

- axemaking, 54:4 138
- cabinetmaking, 54:1 6
- carriage makers and, 61:4 139
- chairmaking, 58:4 134
- family members and, 60:1 7
- German factory, 43:1 11–12
- granite industry, 60:1 23

- guides and, 60:1 6–8
- history of, 39:2 31
- initiation of coopers, 44:4 107
- Italian guilds, 46:4 100, 46:4 106*n*.2
- Nicolholson/Chelor, 54:1 8
- planemaking, 40:2 26, 45:2 36
- private, 60:1 7
- sawyers, 54:2 57
- shoemaking, 42:2 39, 42:2 40
- "Tour de France," 60:1 7
- woodworkers, 54:1 4
- Apprentices' Library Company of Philadelphia, 61:2 55
- apprentis prives* (private apprentices), 60:1 7
- aquatic gloves, 53:4 138
 - patents, 53:4 143
- arbitration
 - in coal industry, 52:4 140–141
- Arcade Manufacturing Decision, 61:2 65
- Archaeological Research and Consultancy (ARCUS), 59:4 128
- archaeology
 - Thoreau's writings on, 43:1 7–8, 43:2 33–35
- Archaeology of the Central Mississippi Valley* (Morse and Morse), 59:1 2
- Archimedean drill/double-nut hacksaw combination, 55:4 149
- Archimedean screw, 61:4 150
 - lawn mower design and, 52:2 48
- Archimedes, 40:1 9, 54:1 39, 55:3 112, 56:2 56
 - in mechanics' association membership certificates, 61:4 144, 61:4 145, 61:4 149, 61:4 150
- Architectural History of the Old South Meeting House, A* (Betlock, Curran, Schwerdtfeger, and Weiner), 55:4 136
- Architectural Stained Glass, 59:1 10, 59:1 11, 59:1 inside front cover
- architecture. *See also* [building technology](#); [house construction](#)
 - brownstone and, 56:3 102–103
 - builder-architects, 61:1 38–39
 - granite and, 58:3 125, 59:2 40
 - history, 53:1 38
 - New England building history, 54:4 166–167, 57:1 35
 - Newport, Rhode Island, mansions, 53:2 74*n*2
 - Philadelphia, 58:4 155–156
 - restoration, 57:1 35
 - sculptured tools, 42:2 50–51
 - stonecutting, inscriptions, 58:4 148–153
- architrave planes, 59:3 120–121
- Archytas of Tarentum, 55:3 112
- arc welding, 38:1 7

"Are These the Planemaker's Tools of David Colton?" (McKee), 38:1 10
Argentina
 handcrafts, 40:2 31
aril, 52:3 92n58
Aristo Chemie chemical slide rule, 50:2 47
"Arkansas Stone," 43:1 11
arkosic sandstone, 55:3 95, 55:3 96
Arkwright, Richard, 42:2 42, 54:2 72
Arkwright Manufacturing Co., 54:2 72–73
armaments
 molds used in manufacturing, 37:2 41
arm filletsters, 57:1 36–37
Armistead, Donald (Don), 42:1 25, 42:3 82, 43:1 9, 43:1 10, 44:2 62, 44:4 120, 44:4 125,
46:1 34–35, 47:2 67
Armistead, Dorothy, 45:4 102
Armitage, James, 44:4 103
Armour & Co., 59:1 5
Armstrong, Francis, 51:2 52
Armstrong, William, 56:3 93
Arnold, Benedict, 44:3 67, 61:1 40
Arnold, David, 55:2 79
Arnold, Harry, 49:2 62
Arnold, J. A., 61:2 60
Arnold, John, 55:2 79, 55:2 81
Arnold, Roy, 37:3 51, 38:3 47, 41:1 18, 41:2 37, 56:4 171
Arnold, Samuel B., 44:1 22, 45:2 59
Arnold, Seth, 55:2 79
Arnold, Susan, 53:2 72
Arnold, William, 55:2 79
Arnold & Crouch, 45:3 89
Arnold & Walker, 51:4 106, 51:4 108, 52:2 75–76
 catalog, 41:1 18, 41:1 19
Aronson, Louis V., 39:4 57, 39:4 58
"Around the House" (Gedney), 43:1 13–14, 43:3 63–64, 43:4 91–92, 44:2 39, 44:2 49–
50, 44:3 71–72, 44:3 88–90, 44:4 118–120, 45:1 25–27, 45:2 56–57, 45:2 62, 45:3 91–92,
45:4 116–117, 46:1 31
"Around the House Collectibles" (Gedney), 45:1 27, 45:2 57
Arrowmammatt long-arm filletster, 57:1 36–37
Arrowmammatt Works, 47:1 12n16, 49:4 122
Arrowmammatt Works, Baldwin Tool Co., 61:1 11
Arrowsmith, Gerald K., 38:3 50
arsenic
 dyes, 53:4 156, 53:4 159, 53:4 162n44
 lead shot and, 37:2 38
 poisoning, 53:4 162n44

Ars Longa, 40:3 48
 art. *See also* [decoration](#)
 "boiler plate" illustrations, 49:2 67
 citrus fruit-crate labels, 42:2 33
 conservators, 46:4 99
 etchings of crafts and trades (van Vliet), 46:1 7–11
 fidelity to technical objects, 47:4 133
 leather-working tools as, 50:2 69
 mechanical aids, 61:3 89–98
 Medieval Italian carpentry tools and techniques, 46:4 98–107
 of men and women at work, 57:3 120–121
 old tools used in, 41:3 51
 tool kits, 42:1 17
 tools as, 50:1 33–34, 50:2 39–42
 tools depicted in, 44:4 101, 50:2 54
 woodworking tools as, 52:2 82–83
Art and Craft of Coachbuilding, 39:2 29
Art de Tourner, L' (Plumier), 40:1 9, 56:2 64–65
Art du Maçonnerie, L' (Lucotte), 58:1 37
Art du Menuisier, L' (Roubo), 40:1 9, 55:4 145, 58:1 37
Art du Potier d'étain, L' (Salmon), 58:1 37
 art historians, 46:4 99
 Arthur, Henry, 44:2 60, 44:4 124
 shoemakers' tools price list, 44:3 70
 Arthur, Timothy Shay, 61:2 53
Arthur Brown (Kellogg), 44:3 73
 artificial limb gripping mechanism, 42:4 104
 Art Institute of Chicago, 58:4 148
 artisan planes, 52:1 30–31
 artisans' tools
 sold in ironmongery, 46:1 27
 artist-blacksmiths, 37:4 57
 "artistic" colors, 53:4 160
Artists and Mechanics Repository, 61:2 55
Artist's Guide and Mechanic's Own Book, The (Pilkington), 37:2 36
Artists' Joiner, The (van Vliet), 46:1 7, 46:1 9
 "Artist's Tool Kit, An" (Armistead), 42:1 17
 Art Metal Works, 39:4 57
Art of Coppersmithing (Fuller), 39:2 27–28
Art of Dining, The, A History of Cooking and Eating (Paston-Williams), 52:3 85
Art of Fine Tools, The (Phillips), 52:3 124
Art of Medieval Technology, The (Unger), 51:3 87
 "Art of the Draw Forger, The" (Larsen)
 Part I, 37:4 56, 37:4 57–60
 Part II, 38:1 5–9

Arts and Crafts in New York, The (Gottesman), 37:4 67
Art Student's League, 52:2 82
"Art vs. Old Tools, a Clear and Present Danger" (Gedney), 41:3 51
Arvika Redskapsfabrik, 39:4 55, 39:4 56
Aryault, Myles, 48:3 60
Aryault, Rose & Co., 48:3 60
Aryault & Rose, 48:3 60
asbestos
 salamanders and, 45:1 26
Aschauer, John, 44:1 30
Ash, W. & Co., 58:2 77
Ash, William, 44:3 69, 53:1 16
Ash, William, & Co., 51:3 96, 52:2 60
ash cakes, 39:1 10
 recipe, 39:1 11
Ashley, R. Harmon, 50:2 45
Ashmead, Henry G., 60:3 101, 60:3 103
Ashmore, John, 56:1 25, 56:1 26
Asia
 chuckmucks (tinder cases), 38:3 53
 flour millers, 42:1 10
 timber sawyers, 42:1 11
 tinsmiths, 42:1 11
 tool smiths, 42:1 10
Asiatic blight
 American chestnut trees and, 43:1 16
asparagus chisels, 42:2 54, 42:3 80–81, 42:4 105
asparagus knives, 42:3 80
asparagus saws, 43:1 21
assembly line. *See also* [mass production](#)
 Crescent Machine Co., 60:4 150
assize, 52:4 151, 52:4 152
"As the Wheel Turns" (Armistead), 45:4 106–107
Astin, Sampson, 40:1 7
Astman, Dorothy, 39:2 29
Astor, John Jacob, 37:1 20A
astragal cuts, 53:1 37
astragal planes, 57:1 2, 57:1 3–4
 prices of, 45:3 81
Astragal Press, 42:3 83, 43:2 46–47, 43:2 55
Atchison, Roger, 44:1 27, 44:1 28, 44:2 56
Atco Motor Co., 52:3 96, 52:3 97, 52:3 98
Athol Machine Co., 45:1 20, 45:1 25
"At home in the Smith-Shop;: The Remarkable Career of J.L.H. Mosier, Carriage Blacksmith" (Kinney), 61:4 133–141
Atkins, Charles, 39:3 52A

Atkins, E. C., & Co., 47:2 63, 51:1 10, 59:2 59, 59:2 63
Atkins, Elias C., 59:2 64, 59:2 66
Atkins, I., 59:1 19
Atkins saw logo, 52:1 31
Atlantic Packaging, 59:1 8
Atlantic Works, The (London, Berry & Orton Co.), 56:2 55
Atlas Chain Co., 52:3 97
"At Last a Second Williams Universal Plane if Found, Dave Switzer Turns Up Example Far From Home in California" (Gilmore), 42:4 96
Atomic Theory, 50:2 44
Attenborough, Mellor & Blackburn, 55:1 6
attrition index, 44:4 113
Attucks, Crispus, 46:2 40, 46:4 95
Atwater, Mary Meigs, 44:3 89
Atwater Kent Museum, 39:2 27, 57:4 153–155
Atwood, Almon, 49:4 109, 49:4 111
Atwood, T. G. (possible son of Turpin Atwood), 52:1 15
Atwood, Turpin G., 52:1 14–15, 52:1 19
Atwood, W. C., 52:1 15
Atwood, W. H., 52:1 14–15
Atwood & Co., 45:3 78
Atwood cotton gins, 52:1 14–15
Atwood Gin Stands, 52:1 15
Auburn Metallic Plane Co., 50:1 19
Auburn Tool Co., 49:2 65, 58:3 129
Aubusson carpets, 45:1 15
auctions, 45:2 59
 tool collections, 51:4 108
 tools, 48:3 57–59
auger bits, 51:4 127
 Adams, Abe L., 45:1 3–4
 cutters, 45:1 3
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 156
 patents, 45:1 3
 solid-center, 44:2 35–36
augermakers
 Barton, D. R., 53:1 16
 Buell, Moses A., 49:2 40–41
 Hughes, Bernard, 49:2 40
 Kingston, Massachusetts, 53:3 120–122
 Shetter, George, 46:1 20
 Walker, William, 49:2 40
augers, 45:2 55, 45:3 89
 bod, 53:3 120
 boring, 56:3 108–113
 for boring barrel holes, 54:3 91

breast, 39:3 46, 43:1 15, 43:2 55
carpenters, 54:3 106
Dutch, 46:1 9
"earth," 46:2 55
Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 117
German, 41:3 48
hollow, 45:3 79
hollow, adjustable, 45:2 60
Kingston, Massachusetts, 53:3 120–122, 54:3 106
Klompen (wooden shoe), 46:2 55
patents, 49:4 136
screw, 53:3 120
screw tip spiral, 38:2 30
solid-center, 46:1 20
spiral, 45:1 4, 45:1 5
tap, 44:2 48
three-lipped, 59:3 109–110
three-pod, 59:3 111–112
T- or cross-handled, 45:1 5, 45:2 58, 59:3 109
Treenail, 53:3 122, 54:3 106
treenail, 37:4 58
twist (pod), 46:4 103–104
whatsits, 46:1 23
Augustin, J., 56:2 62
August of Saxony, 54:2 82
Aumiller, Charles, 52:1 31, 52:2 50
Austen, Barbara, 44:4 98, 45:1 12, 45:3 86
Austen, Barbara E., 45:1 12, 45:3 86
Austern, Carl, 61:1 33
Austin, Elmira, 38:2 42
Austin, Richard, 53:1 41
Australia
 immigrants, 52:2 71
 Shell axes, 52:4 161
 shepherds crooks, 52:2 69–74
Australian National Dictionary, 52:2 69
"Australian Oddity, An" (Klenman), 52:4 161
Austrian tools
 in Canada, 41:3 39
 coopers', 40:3 48
 scythes, 43:3 81
autograph quilts, 44:2 39
Auto Igniter Co., 39:4 57
Auto Knitter, 57:3 111
Auto Knitter Hosiery Co., 38:3 48, 38:3 49
automatic band saw sets, 49:1 12–13

Automatic rule, 54:3 123
Automation lawn mower, 52:2 48
automobile jacks, 40:3 44, 54:3 130
automobiles
 carriage industry and, 61:4 140–141
 dashboards, 44:4 127
 foreign, American manufacture of, 41:4 73
 Magnolia (prototype), 38:4 70–71
 production, 52:1 166
 radiator cap ornaments, 44:4 127
 repair, by blacksmiths, 51:1 1–7, 54:1 22–23
automotive pliers, 41:3 58
Automower of Norton, 52:3 97
averuncators (tree trimmers), 52:3 107
Avery, Carlton, 53:1 15
Avery, C. U., 56:3 104
awls
 for bookbinding, 44:1 24
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 158
 Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 7
 Monticello collection, 58:1 13
 pegging, 37:1 7, 37:1 9
 saddlers, 39:2 19
Axe and Its Variations, Civil and Military, The (Buehnet), 39:3 48
axe carriers, 39:1 3, 39:2 21, 39:2 22
 for intrenching axes, 39:2 21
axe handles
 twibils, 38:2 28–30
"Axe Handle Twibils" (Straffin), 38:2 28–30
"Axe Heads and Handles" (Gamble), 57:2 47–50
"Axe Identified" (Klenman), 50:2 63
axe makers, 46:1 26–27
 Canada, 42:4 94
 Pictou County, Nova Scotia, 40:1 3–6
 Sager, William J., 45:3 70–71
 Warnock, J., & Co., 42:4 94
Axe Makers of North America (Klenman), 45:2 60
axe mortise chisels, 42:4 89
axes, 42:4 front cover. *See also* [broad axes](#); [chisel axes](#); [goosewing axes](#); [hatchets](#)
 Abercrombie & Fitch, 52:1 38
 adze-eye mounted axes, 50:1 36
 African, 50:2 63
 Alaska, 37:1 20A
 Amoskeag Ax Co., 51:4 129–130
 Anderson, James, 45:1 20
 Axe Age, 51:1 23–24, 51:3 96, 51:4 130, 52:4 161

Babbitt, Andrew J., 44:1 22
Barton, D. R., 53:1 23
bearded, 54:4 135
Beatty Axe Co., 48:1 20–21, 50:1 37, 50:2 back cover
bench, 49:2 49
Benjamin, Timothy, 45:2 47
Blenkhorn's Chief, 47:4 127
boarding, 43:3 79
broad, 45:3 90
Brooks, 49:4 105
for building frontier forts, 38:2 22
camp, 39:1 1–3
Canada pattern broad axe, 42:3 59–61
Canadian, 43:4 93
carpenters', 60:2 65
Carter, Pulaski, 56:1 1–8, 56:3 125
ceremonial, 46:1 31
characteristics of, 54:4 139–143
Chopper 1, 45:3 90, 45:4 118, 46:4 108
compagnon armorer's, 60:1 5
coopers, 48:1 7–8
coopers' side ax, 60:2 54
for cutting firewood, 54:1 29, 54:1 30
debarking, 39:3 52
decoration on, 54:4 141
decorations on, 37:1 20A
Dixie, 51:3 95–96
DORPIAN, 51:1 7
Dorpien (Whitbeck), 50:4 128
double-bitted, 40:3 51–52
Dundas Axe Works, 43:4 93
Dutch, 45:2 59, 46:1 9
Emerson & Stephens, 50:2 43
factory-made, 39:1 1
"faling," 46:2 47
felling, 39:1 1, 39:2 22, 46:3 89
Fenn, Leonard, 57:4 157
Fowler, Josiah, 54:1 25
French Acadian, 49:3 71
French coopers', 57:2 49
German, 41:3 58, 49:1 23–24
goosewing, 40:2 36, 44:3 91, 54:4 135–143, 57:2 49
hand, 45:3 87
handles, 37:2 36, 44:3 82, 57:2 47–50
handling, 39:3 48–49
Hannum, 44:3 79, 45:1 17, 45:2 44, 45:3 90

Hathaway, Braddock, 54:2 60
Hawley Collection, 59:4 129
heads, 57:2 47–50
hewing, 46:3 72
Hills, Allan, 57:3 90, 57:4 139
in Holland, 38:1 13–14
Honduran mahogany cut with, 48:4 94–95
house brands and trade names, 50:2 insert
Hudson Bay pattern, 39:2 22–23, 43:2 30, 52:1 38
hunters, 60:2 62
ice, 52:1 33, 52:3 123, 53:3 127
identification of axeheads, 39:3 52A
intrenching, 39:1 2, 39:2 23
iron and steel production for, 54:4 136–138
Jamestown Axe Co., 51:1 23–24
Kent pattern, 38:3 51
Kent-style, 37:2 22
King, 45:1 20–21
lat (lath), 52:3 111
Latin American, 39:1 1
Lincoln Axe Co., 47:2 41
lugged (ribbed), 38:1 9
lumberman's, 38:2 22
make-do (repaired), 43:3 61
make-do tools from, 44:3 86
makers, 43:4 111
making, 54:4 136–137
making, account books, 44:1 26
making handles, 40:1 15
Mann Edge Tool Co., 53:3 95, 53:3 122
Marble's, 47:2 42
Marshall-Wells Co., 43:4 107
medieval, 37:1 20A
Minoan double-bladed, 40:3 52
mortise, 55:1 15
Mycenaean double-bladed, 40:3 52
Neolithic origins of, 40:3 51–52
New Brunswick pattern, 37:2 23
nibbed, 37:1 20A, 37:2 20, 38:1 14, 44:4 117, 45:1 20, 45:3 90
Norse, 37:2 41
Nova Scotia pattern, 37:2 23
Old Sturbrige Village, 37:1 20
in painting of Peter the Great, 38:1 13–14
patents, 37:4 68
post, 52:1 33
primitive, 50:2 63

promotional, 52:1 38
protecting edges, 47:4 103
Pulaski, 56:3 125
regional, 39:1 1, 42:3 59
repairing, 39:3 36
RKB Enterprises, Inc., 48:3 60
Romer, Nicholas, 46:1 11, 46:1 35
in Russia, 38:1 13–14
sabot, 40:1 13
Sager, 48:1 16
Sager chemical process axe, 45:3 70, 45:3 71
Scandinavian, 37:2 41
Shell, 52:4 161
ship's carpenter's, 60:2 59
shipwrights' (mast), 54:2 62–63
short-handled, 38:4 73, 39:2 28
"side," 57:2 49
slate-axes, 43:4 106
Smart, 50:1 20
Smart, James, Manufacturing Co., 37:3 45–46
Spiller, Mark D. and Norman W., 48:1 33
Spiller family, 44:2 40
Swedish, 37:2 41
Tomahawk Pattern, 43:2 30
trimming, 54:2 63
Truchet, B., 46:1 26
turpentine, 41:1 16–17
using, 37:4 67
U.S. military, 39:1 1–3, 39:2 21–23
Walters Axe Co., 40:4 57–61
wedge pattern, 37:2 23
as wedges, 49:3 79
western Massachusetts, 44:3 79
whatsits, 39:3 52
Witherell Axe Co., 50:1 37, 50:2 43
"Axes," 49:3 71
Axes (Klenman), 43:2 30
Axford, Sarah, 58:4 157
ax hammers
 for granite cutting and dressing, 59:4 139
"Ax Making in Pictou County, Nova Scotia" (Wyllie), 40:1 3–6
Ayer, Frank Percy, 52:3 91
Ayres, J. A., 55:1 32
Azebiki saw, 37:4 70
Azof green, 53:4 158, 53:4 159
azuline dye, 53:4 158

azurline dye, 53:4 158
Azzola, Friedrich Karl, 40:2 33, 42:2 50
Azzola, Juliane, 42:2 50
Azzola, Karl, 41:3 53

B

Babbidge, Homer D., 46:3 89
Babbit, A. J., 46:1 27
Babbitt, Andrew J.
 axes, 44:1 22
Babbitt, Bruce, 55:3 100
Babbitt (Babbett) bearings, 57:1 13, 57:1 14, 57:1 15, 57:4 160–161, 57:4 163
Babbitt bearing-to-ball-bearing conversion kits, 57:1 12
Babcock, Alpheus, 47:3 93–94
Babcock, John H., 53:1 14
Babcock, Perry, 49:2 39, 53:1 14
Babcock, Richard, 51:1 18
Babcock, Stephen Molton, 52:3 88
Babcock, W. H., 53:1 14
Babcock, W. R., 48:1 10
Babcock Test, 52:3 88
babka (scythe sharpening anvil), 41:3 39
"baby plugger," 59:2 52
Bacheller, Milton, 43:1 1
Bacheller, Sue, 54:1 37
Bachmann, W. K., 44:4 118
Backenhobel planes, 59:4 163
backing out jack planes, 46:3 79
backing planes, 61:2 83–85
backing (mother) planes, 41:3 38, 54:1 8*n*.5
 inverse imprints on, 53:2 60, 53:2 61*n*30
 Reed, John, 53:2 60
 Wells, Robert, 59:3 105–106
"Back Page History"
 "Hallowell Granite Works Stinchfield Quarry" (Bunting), 56:1 40–41 (*See also*
 ["Our Back Cover"](#))
 " PEI Loggers" (Bunting), 56:3 129
 "Wharf at Matinicus Island, The" (Bunting), 56:2 85
"Backroom Boy?, A" (Brundage), 43:2 41
backsaws, 57:1 9, 59:1 13–21
 blades, 59:1 16–17
 blade width, 59:1 16–17
 chamfering, 59:1 19–20
 cheeks, 59:1 19–20
 closed-handled, 59:1 16–17, 59:1 19
 Disston, 59:1 13, 59:1 16–20, 60:1 34

- double-nib handles, 59:1 18
- eagle marking, 59:1 13, 59:1 15, 59:1 20
- grip line angle, 59:1 19
- handles, 59:1 17–20
- Jackson, 60:3 126–128
- marks left by, 61:3 108
- with miter boxes, 60:1 34, 60:2 84
- rivets, 59:1 20
- saw screws, 59:1 20–21
- Sheffield, England, 59:1 13, 59:1 17, 59:1 19
- types of, 59:1 17

back shops

- in felt hat making, 52:4 158, 52:4 160n16

Backus, Quimby S., 42:1 16, 45:1 6, 45:3 79

Backus brace, 41:3 43

Backus Vise Co., 61:1 13–14, 61:1 14

- tool catalog, 61:1 13

Bacon, C. B., 56:1 22, 56:1 23

Bacon, Roger, 61:3 92

badge engineering, 50:1 12

Badger, Acer & Co., 50:1 14

Badger, A. M., 50:1 13–14

badger planes, 45:2 63, 45:4 103, 54:2 51

badger plane toats, 45:1 23, 45:2 63

"Badger Toat Open or Closed?, The" (Gauntlett), 45:1 23

Badger-type planes, 44:4 127

Badische Anilin-und Soda-Fabrik (BASF), 53:4 156

Baekland, Leo, 49:3 101

Baer, Harry, 54:4 161

Bagg, David, 44:1 7

Baggs, Andrew H., 41:3 80, 41:3 82

Baggs, R. J., 41:3 82

Baggs, R. J., & Sons, 41:3 82

bag hands, 48:4 88

"Bag Hands," 48:2 88

bag rammers, 45:4 122

Bahn, G. A., 56:1 17, 56:1 20

bail buckets, 45:3 67

bailers, 45:1 12

Bailey, A., 43:2 52, 43:4 93, 44:3 79

Bailey, Arnold, 43:4 93

Bailey, Donald, 51:1 7

Bailey, Edwin, 44:4 107

Bailey, H. R., Co., 51:1 4–7

Bailey, Hugh R. ("Bob"), 51:1 1–7

Bailey, J., 45:4 112, 46:1 27

Bailey, Josias, 44:4 107
Bailey, L., 39:2 32, 39:3 52
Bailey, L., Co., 40:2 21
Bailey, Leonard, 39:3 52, 40:2 21, 41:2 21, 52:4 147, 60:1 42
 Number 9 Cabinetmakers Block Plane, 52:2 60
 planemaker, 52:2 60–61, 58:2 80–84, 58:3 113
 spokeshaves, 52:3 112
Bailey, Nahum, Jr., 53:3 121
Bailey, Nahum, Sr.
 augermaker, 53:3 121, 54:3 103
Bailey, Selden A., 44:3 79
Bailey, Shayla Mae, 59:1 inside front cover
Bailey, Thomas, 37:4 57, 37:4 58, 54:3 103–104
Bailey, Thomas Ward, 53:3 121, 53:3 122
Bailey, Timothy, 55:1 3
Bailey, W. C., 45:4 112, 45:4 118
Bailey, William, 53:3 120
Bailey bevel, 42:2 36
Bailey iron planes
 Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 70, 59:2 71
Bailey jointer plane, 46:3 89
Bailey's Dictionary, 46:1 32
Bailey Tool Co., 44:3 79
Bailey Washing and Wringing Machine Co., 44:3 79
Bailey & Wolcott, 43:4 93
Baird, Ron, 43:1 25, 43:3 79, 43:4 105, 44:4 110, 44:4 117
bake kettles, 39:1 10
Bakelite, 49:3 101
Baker, Bob, 45:1 30
Baker, E. C., 45:3 92
Baker, H.
 buttonhole scissors, 49:4 front cover
Baker, Jacob S., 52:4 131, 52:4 133ⁿ²²
Baker, John Gulick, 59:2 64, 59:2 66
Baker, Lyman, & Co., 60:1 39
Baker, Nathaniel, 58:2 52–53
Baker, Nathaniel, II, 58:2 53
Baker, Nathaniel, III, 58:2 53
Baker, Peter C., 50:1 31
Baker, Phil, 49:4 114
Baker, Rebeckah, 46:1 3, 46:1 4
Baker, Reynolds, 43:4 93
Baker, Sanford J., 39:1 17
Baker, Sarah, 58:2 53
Baker, S. J.
 hay knives, 57:2 55, 57:2 66

Baker & Hamilton, 49:1 26
bakers' tools
 fish bone symbolism, 60:2 81
 roll-making tools, 45:1 16
Bakewell, Josiah, 42:1 15, 42:3 72
Bakewell, Robert, 51:1 28
Balch Ethnic Museum, 61:1 21
Balden, James, 42:4 93, 42:4 109
Baldwin, Amos, 42:2 49
Baldwin, Christopher Columbus, 42:1 24, 46:3 68, 46:3 86
Baldwin, Elbridge, 49:4 130, 49:4 131
Baldwin, Joel, 53:4 132
Baldwin, John, 49:4 125–129, 50:2 56, 60:1 37, 60:1 40
Baldwin, John, Jr., 60:1 39
Baldwin Institute, 60:1 37
Baldwin Locomotive Works, 38:2 21
Baldwin Quarry Co., 60:1 39
Baldwin Tool Co., 47:1 7, 47:1 8, 47:1 12ⁿ16, 47:1 12ⁿ19, 49:4 122, 56:1 39
 Arrowmammett Works, 61:1 11
Bale, M. Powis, 56:2 46, 59:4 131–132
baleen shavings, 56:4 172–173
balers
 portable, for wire grass harvesting, 58:3 92
baler twine, 40:2 16
baling hitch, 59:3 86
Balintffy, Peter, 40:3 48
Ball, Carlos, 38:3 inside front cover, 40:1 14, 42:3 71, 43:3 76
Ball, J. S.
 hay knives, 38:4 76, 57:2 65
Ballard, William, 44:4 116
ballast, 43:2 54
 for *Coronet* (schooner yacht), 53:1 6
 railroads, 44:1 18
 sand as, 42:4 109
ball-bearing chucks, 53:1 10, 53:1 12
ball bearings, 57:1 13
ball head trawl splicers, 45:4 127
"balling irons," 47:4 129
balling machines
 whatsits, 61:4 173
balloon construction, 47:3 90–91
 carpenters' squares and, 38:2 23
balloon-fest, 42:4 86, 42:4 93
Ballou, Dexter, 55:2 81
ball peen hammers
 beryllium copper, 53:3 105–106

Balsam blister fluid, 42:4 107
Bamford, William, 55:1 5
Bamford, William, Jr., 55:1 5
Bancel, Lewis, 58:4 140
"Band Cutter Comes and Goes" (Grabb), 40:4 62–63
band cutters, 40:4 62–63
band cutting feeders, 40:4 62
banding, 53:3 125
banding planes, 53:3 125–126, 54:1 36
bandsaw blades
 welding compound for, 60:4 140
bandsaw guards, 60:4 153
bandsaws
 angling, 56:2 45–55
 Crescent Machine Co., 60:4 136, 60:4 140–141, 60:4 141–143, 60:4 151, 60:4
 front cover
 Crescent Machine Division of Rockwell Manufacturing Co., 61:2 64, 61:2 70–71
 direct-motor-driven (DMD), 57:1 15
 electric powered, 60:4 146
 foot-powered, 60:4 142, 60:4 143
 sizes, 60:4 141–142
band saw setting machine, 45:2 44
"Band Setter, The: A Curious Tool of the Wheelwright" (Borkowski), 43:4 90
"Band Setter Revisited, The," 44:1 16
band setters, 43:4 90, 44:1 16, 44:2 34
band ships saws, 56:2 45–55
band sprue saws, 60:4 147
Banfield, Nelson, 44:2 40, 51:3 74
bangboard, 50:3 103
Bangor Daily Commercial, 56:3 129
Bangor Mechanic Association, 37:2 34
Banister, Peter, 43:1 9
"Banjo" lighter, 39:4 57
Banker, Hiram, 53:1 15
bankers (granite), 59:4 143–144
Bankers Trust Co. Building, New York City, 59:2 41, 59:2 42
Banner, Bulfinch, and Benjamin, 61:1 39
Banner, Peter, 61:1 39
Bannerman, Francis, Catalog of Military Goods
 axe carriers, 39:1 3
 camp axes, 39:1 1–2
Bannerman's Catalog, 43:3 79
bannock, 39:1 10
 recipe, 39:1 11–12
bannock-board (bake-board), 39:1 10
barbed-wire, 46:1 22

"Barbells of Old South, The: The Extraordinary Early, Pressed-Glass Doorknobs of Old South Meeting House" (Hall), 55:4 133–140
Barber, John Warner, 61:2 54
Barber, Ralph, 49:3 83
Barber, Spofford, 42:3 68
Barber, William, 45:4 101, 52:4 158–159
Barber, William Henry, 41:2 21, 41:2 22
Barber braces, 41:2 21, 41:2 22
Barber chucks, 41:3 42, 41:4 65
Barber & Colman Co., 60:2 87
Barber shell chuck, 45:1 6, 45:1 7
barbers' scissors, 52:3 103, 52:3 104
Barbour, E. H., Catalog, 43:3 62
Barbour, J. & E. R., Co., 41:3 50, 43:2 32
barbs
 on fishing spears, 43:2 36
bar clamps, 49:1 7, 50:4 117–120, 51:1 18
Barclay, John, 52:1 13
Bardelli, Angelo, 59:4 149
Bardwell, C. S., 46:1 27
barges
 for granite transport, 59:3 91
Bark Columbia Sails On, The (White), 43:1 26
Bark Covered House, The (Nowlin), 45:4 125
Barker, Dounce, Rose & Co., 48:3 60
Barker, Rose, Clinton & Co., 48:3 60
Barker, Rose, & Co., 48:3 60
Barker, Rose & Kimball, 48:3 60
barking spuds, 43:2 54
Barkley, John M., 52:1 26
Barkley & Hughes, 52:1 26
barks (boats), 42:1 20. *See also* [Columbia \(bark\)](#)
 whaling, 54:3 104, 54:4 back cover
Barksdale, Nelson, 58:1 28
Barlett, Marcus M., 39:1 17
Barley, Simon, 59:1 13
Barlow, John, 44:2 53
Barlow, Ronald, 44:4 118, 47:4 103
Barlow, Ronald S., 45:4 101
Barlow knives, 44:2 53, 44:4 126
Barnaby Rudge (Dickens), 45:4 125, 46:1 32
Barnard, H. M., 41:3 41
Barn Building in Otsego County (Glassie), 38:3 45
Barnes, Janet, 59:4 125
Barnes, John, 41:1 2, 48:4 75, 48:4 77, 54:3 112
Barnes, John S. (son of John Barnes), 48:4 75

Barnes, John T., 57:3 114
Barnes, Russell, 46:1 13
Barnes, W. F. and John, catalogue, 37:3 53
Barnes, W. F. & John, Co., 44:4 125, 45:4 125, 45:4 127, 49:2 64
 collecting machines, 48:4 87–88
 dating machines, 48:4 86–87
 foot-powered machines, 48:4 75–88
 serial numbers, 48:4 87
Barnes, William Fletcher, 48:4 75, 48:4 79
Barnes and Graham, 57:3 115
Barney, Edward, 42:4 97
Barney, George, Sr., 46:3 59
Barney, Jacob, 42:4 97
Barney, Jacob, Jr., 42:4 97
Barney, Jonathan, 42:4 97
Barney, Joseph, 42:4 97
Barney, Mary Coleman, 42:4 97
Barney, Robert, 42:4 97
Barnhart Brothers & Spindler catalog, 52:1 31
Barnhill, Georgia B., 61:2 44
barns
 barn raising, photograph, 41:1 20
 patterns, 51:1 17–18, 51:3 98
 seventeenth century equipment, 43:2 39
Barnum, Martha Platt, 53:4 133
Barnum, P. T., 54:1 27
Barnum, Sarah, 54:1 37
Barnum, Silas
 double-flyer spinning wheels, 53:4 133–136
Barnun, Ebenezer Benedict, 53:4 133
barometers
 Pool, 50:1 5, 50:1 6
Barre, Vermont, granite, 59:2 43–44, 59:2 44
Barre Granite Association, 59:2 42
Barre Granite Cutters Union, 60:1 28
barrel bolts, 58:4 164
barrel churns, 51:2 43–47, 52:3 88
barrel elevators, 44:4 106
barrel gauging, 50:4 121–124
"Barrel Gauging" (Packman), 50:4 121–124
barrel lathes, 52:3 109
barrels. *See also* [casks](#)
 capacity and gauge standards, 52:4 151–154
 dimensions of, 52:4 153
 equipment for handling, 44:4 106–108
 hoop poles for, 40:4 72

- making, 52:3 122
- pipes, 51:1 13–14, 51:1 cover
- questions and answers, 45:1 13
- standard (tierce), 52:4 151
- "standing" or "empty," 42:1 20
- time required for making, 44:4 107
- whaling, 41:4 75
- barrel spigots, self-boring, 54:3 93–101, 54:3 127
- barrel stave mills
 - steam-driven, 41:2 31
- barrel staves, 61:1 22, 61:1 23
- barrel swings, 44:4 106, 45:1 27
- Barrett, C. L., 44:1 19
- Barrett, David, 40:3 44
- Barrett, Mary, 40:3 44
- Barrett, Michael, 40:3 44
- Barrett, William L., 44:4 100, 57:3 86
- Barrowfield Tool Works, 45:2 63
- Barrows, Deacon L. C., 49:4 112
- Barry, Walter, 53:2 43
- Barry, Walter, Jr., 53:2 43
- Barse, G. F., 51:2 61
- bar sets
 - figurals, 60:3 124–125
- barshare plow (agriculture), 58:1 3
- Barshied, Willis, 41:1 9, 41:1 10
- Barshied, Willis, Jr., 37:1 21, 37:4 68, 40:4 67, 41:3 49, 44:2 56, 44:4 110
- bartending, 44:3 69
- bartering system
 - butter for, 52:3 86
 - for drug store purchases, 44:3 72
 - in New England, 53:1 34
 - transaction records, 45:1 8–9
- Barth, Henry, 48:4 98
- Bartholomay, J. F., 49:2 56, 49:2 57
- Bartholomew, E., 53:3 113
- Bartholomew, Harry S., 42:1 16, 42:3 68
 - brace, 52:4 147
- Bartholomew, Harry S., Co., 52:4 148
 - brace, 52:4 147
- Bartholomew, H. S., 41:3 44
- Bartholomew, Joseph, 52:4 150, 53:1 10
- Bartholomew, Stephen, 52:2 52, 53:2 54
- Bartlett, John, 53:1 35
- Bartlett, Josiah, 43:1 8

Bartlett, Luke, 43:1 19
Bartlett, Marcus M., 40:4 64
 hay knives, 57:2 59, 57:2 67
Bartlett, M. M., 42:3 76
Bartolo, Andrea di, 46:4 101
Barton, Banker, & Avery, 53:1 15
Barton, Charles, 53:1 22
Barton, David R. (D. R.), 41:3 54, 42:2 30, 46:3 82, 48:1 7–8, 48:1 10, 50:1 18, 53:1 13–
25, 53:3 126, 61:4 172
 dibbles, 51:1 12
 edge tool factory, 53:1 17–21
 Mechanic's Tool Store, 53:1 15–16
 Memorial to, 49:2 37
 photo credit, 53:2 82
 planemaker, 58:2 70
 planes, 54:1 35–46
 retail store, 53:1 20–21
Barton, D. R., & Co., 53:1 21–24, 60:3 95
 half-circle mark, 53:1 22, 53:1 23
Barton, D. R., Co., 47:4 123, 49:2 36–37, 49:2 39
Barton, D. R., Tool Co., 53:1 21–22
Barton, Edward, 53:1 22
Barton, H., 40:4 67, 45:3 90
Barton, John, 49:4 110
Barton, Lebbeus (Libbus), 40:4 67
Barton & Babcock, 53:1 14–15
Barton & Banker, 53:1 15
Barton & Belden, 45:2 55, 49:2 38
Barton & Belden's Tool Store, 50:1 13, 50:1 14, 53:1 16–17
Barton & Guild, 53:1 15
Barton Hardware Store, 50:1 18
Barton & Millener, 53:1 15, 53:1 18–19
"Barton of Mayfield and the Dutch Scythe" (Reichman), 40:4 67
Barton & Smith, 48:1 11, 53:1 16
Barton & Stager, 53:1 14
baseball
 Crescent Machine Co. and, 60:4 150–151
baseball gloves, 53:4 142
base-metal tableware
 trademarks on, 44:4 108
base planes, 58:1 14–15
BASF (Badische Anilin-und Soda-Fabrik), 53:4 156
Basic River Joint Patent, 56:1 37
basket frame method, 47:3 91
basketmakers' tools, 39:2 29

basket merchants, 39:1 3
baskets
 history of, 39:3 44
 Micmac, 45:1 24
 Nantucket, 43:4 111
 Warren G. Van Vliet, 53:2 46–47
Basset, Carol, 57:4 135
Basset, John, 40:2 26
Bassett, F. C., 44:4 124
Bassett, Ken, 37:2 35
Bassett, Kendall, 45:4 127, 46:1 24
Bassett, Kendall H., 56:1 7
Bassett Iron Works, 44:4 124
bass violins, 57:3 91
bast
 for tool basses, 51:3 87–88
Bastedo, Walter, 45:4 101
Bate, John, 61:3 89
Bates, Al, 47:2 46
Bates, Alan, 47:2 46, 51:4 108, 56:2 78, 57:3 99
Bates, Alan G., 40:2 16
Bates, Alanson, 43:1 10
Bates, Allen, 56:2 78
Bates, Caleb, 53:3 121
Bates, E. Graham, Mrs., 43:3 78
Bates, Erastus, 59:2 62
Bates, Nehemiah, 43:1 10
Bates, Philander, 43:3 65
Bates, Robert, 51:1 24
Bates, William H. H., 51:2 62
Bathe, Dorothy, 42:3 67
Bathe, Greville, 42:3 67
bathing gloves, 53:4 143
Bath Iron Works, 47:2 56
bathtub heaters, 50:2 54, 50:2 67
Batory, Dana, 57:4 160
Batory, Dana Martin, 60:4 156
Batt, Christopher, 42:4 92
battery kettles, 43:4 93
Battery Park, Sandusky, Ohio, 46:3 58, 46:366–67
Battine, Edward, 42:1 4
Batvia Clamp Co., 40:3 44
Bauder, Jacob F., 37:2 28–29
Bauder, J. F., 46:3 82, 48:2 54
Bauer, Albert T., 61:1 26, 61:1 26n1
Bauer, August, 61:1 19

Bauer, Charles (Karl), 61:1 22
Bauer, Charles H., 61:1 19
Bauer, Emma E., 61:1 22, 61:1 26
Bauer, Frederick, 61:1 19, 61:1 20
Bauer, George, 44:4 127
Bauer, George F. (Frederick), Cooperage Works, 61:1 19–26
 calendar, 61:1 20–21
 employees, 61:1 21
 establishment of, 61:1 20
 gauging rods, 61:1 24
 growth of, 61:1 21–22
 ink blotters, 61:1 25
 outdoor water tank, 61:1 26
 promotional calendar, 61:1 cover, 61:1 inside front cover
 yard, 61:1 22, 61:1 23
Bauer, George Frederick, 61:1 19–26
Bauer, George Frederick, Jr., 61:1 22
Bauer, Gottlieb, 61:1 19
Bauer, Henry F., 61:1 26
Bauer, Johann Georg Michael, 61:1 19
Bauer, John, 61:1 20
Bauer, Mary, 61:1 26
Bauer Brothers (Geo & Fredk), coopers, 61:1 20
Baum, L. Frank, 45:4 117
Baumann, Barbara, 55:4 147
Bawden, Frank, 58:3 99
Baxter, Charles H., 42:2 53
Baxter, J. B., & Son, 60:2 54
Baxter, W., 43:2 32
Bayham, Edward G., 48:3 55
bayonets
 Barton, D. R., 53:1 18
Bazin, John, 55:1 3
Beadish, John, 52:2 54
bead planes, 45:1 8, 45:2 42
beads
 drilling holes in, 59:1 4
 grinding, 59:1 3, 59:1 4
 wampum, 59:1 1–6
Beads and Beadwork of the American Indians (Orchard), 59:1 2
beak irons
 Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 7
Beal, Reginald, 52:3 99
Bealer, Alex, 45:3 78
Beall Tool Co., 57:4 138
beam hammers, 40:1 facing page 1

Bean, E., 42:2 33, 42:2 34
Bean, L. L., Co., 39:2 23, 54:1 17
Bear, Christian
 casket making, 58:2 70–71
 furniture making, 58:2 70–71
 mark, 58:2 76–77
 woodworking, 58:2 70–71
Bear, Ephraim, 58:2 71
Bear, Frank A., 58:2 71
Bear, Jill, 58:2 72
Bear, Judith, 58:2 72
Bear, William T., 58:2 71
Bear, William T., II (Bill), 58:2 71–72, 58:2 74, 58:2 76, 58:2 77, 58:2 79
Bear, William T., III, 58:2 72
bearded axes, 54:4 135
Beardshaw, Jonathan, and Son, 55:4 148
Beardslee, Chance, 56:1 11
Bear Funeral Home, 58:2 74
bearing wall construction, 59:2 41
Bear Mill, 58:2 71–77, 58:2 79
 belt-driven machinery, 58:2 73–76
 millrace view, 58:2 48, 58:2 front cover
 water ram, 58:2 74–75
 waterwheel, 58:2 75
"Bear Mill, The" (Roger), 58:2 70–77, 58:2 79
beat-em up sticks
 for hat making, 43:1 5
beating hammers
 for bookbinding, 44:1 24
Beaton, John
 spokeshaves, 52:3 112
Beatty, Benjamin Franklin, 60:2 54, 60:2 60, 60:2 62, 60:2 64, 60:2 65
Beatty, Charles I., 60:2 48
Beatty, Deborah Ann, 60:2 52
Beatty, Edward F., 60:2 51
Beatty, Harriet, 60:3 105
Beatty, J., 60:2 65
Beatty, John, 60:2 51, 60:2 56, 60:2 66, 60:3 99, 60:3 100–101, 60:3 101, 60:3 102–106,
60:3 111*n*.26
 account books, 60:3 110
 marker's marks, 60:3 107
Beatty, John, & Co., 60:2 51, 60:2 66, 60:3 99, 60:3 102–106
 marker's marks, 60:3 107
Beatty, John C., 48:1 20, 60:2 51, 60:2 54–55, 60:2 55, 60:2 57–58, 60:2 58, 60:2 59,
60:2 61, 60:2 62, 60:2 65, 60:2 66, 60:3 99, 60:3 101
 maker's marks, 60:3 107–108, 60:3 108

Beatty, John Calvin, 60:2 52, 60:2 54, 60:2 58, 60:2 59
maker's marks, 60:3 108

Beatty, John Franklin, 60:2 57, 60:2 58

Beatty, Lydia Ann, 60:2 54, 60:2 59

Beatty, Martha, 60:2 58

Beatty, Mary, 60:3 100, 60:3 102

Beatty, Mary Ann, 60:2 52

Beatty, Robert, 60:2 51, 60:2 66, 60:3 99–102, 60:3 103, 60:3 107, 60:3 110
marker's marks, 60:3 107

Beatty, Robert, & Son, 60:2 51, 60:3 99–102
marker's marks, 60:3 107

Beatty, Robert H., 60:2 55, 60:2 66

Beatty, Robert Henry, 60:2 51, 60:3 99, 60:3 100, 60:3 101, 60:3 107

Beatty, T. B., & Co.
marker's marks, 60:3 107

Beatty, T. F., 60:2 51, 60:3 99

Beatty, T. F., & Co., 60:2 51, 60:3 99

Beatty, Thomas, 60:2 51, 60:2 52, 60:2 56, 60:2 65, 60:3 99

Beatty, Thomas F., 60:2 51, 60:2 54, 60:2 55, 60:2 66, 60:3 99, 60:3 101–102, 60:3 103
marker's marks, 60:3 107

Beatty, Thomas Franklin, 60:2 52

Beatty, W., & Co.
marker's marks, 60:3 107–108, 60:3 108

Beatty, W., & Son
maker's marks, 60:3 108

Beatty, W., & Sons
maker's marks, 60:3 108

Beatty, William, 60:2 49, 60:2 50, 60:2 51–54, 60:2 66, 60:3 99, 60:3 100–101, 60:3 103,
60:3 107
marker's marks, 60:3 106–107

Beatty, William, & Son, 48:1 20–21, 60:2 50, 60:2 54–55, 60:2 56, 60:2 58, 60:2 59, 60:2
61–62, 60:2 65, 60:2 66
marker's marks, 60:3 107

Beatty, William, & Sons, 60:2 50, 60:2 55–57, 60:2 58, 60:2 59, 60:2 60, 60:2 61–62
marker's marks, 60:3 107–108, 60:3 108

Beatty, William, & Sons Edge Tools, 54:4 138
axes, 50:1 37, 50:2 back cover

Beatty, William C., 48:1 20–21

Beatty, William H., 60:2 57, 60:2 58, 60:2 59
maker's marks, 60:3 108

Beatty, William Henry, 60:2 54

Beatty, William P., 48:1 20, 60:2 50, 60:2 55, 60:2 58, 60:2 59, 60:2 66, 60:3 101–102
marker's marks, 60:3 107–108, 60:3 108

Beatty, William P., & Co., 60:2 50

Beatty, William Penn, 60:2 52, 60:2 54, 60:2 55–57, 60:3 99

Beatty and O'Neill, 60:3 100

"Beatty Axe Company, The" (Klenman), 48:1 20
Beatty Edge Tool Co. (BET), 60:2 50, 60:2 64–65
 maker's marks, 60:3 109
Beatty family, 60:2 49–67, 60:3 99–111
 family chart, 60:3 99
 makers' marks, 60:3 106–110
Beatty Hollow, 60:2 49, 60:2 53–54, 60:2 54, 60:2 55, 60:2 57–58, 60:3 101, 60:3 102,
60:3 103, 60:3 105, 60:3 110
Beatty Mill, 60:3 101
Beatty & Ogden, 60:2 50
 marker's marks, 60:3 107–108, 60:3 108
Beatty & Ogden, Cutlery and Edge-tools, 60:2 58
Beatty Ogden, Mary, 60:3 99
Beatty's Mill, 60:2 58
Beatty tool companies, 60:2 50
Beaudry "Champion" power hammer, 40:1 3
Beaudry hammer, 40:1 facing page 1
beauty aids
 sold in drug stores, 44:3 71
beaver fur
 for felt hats, 51:3 75, 52:4 155, 52:4 158, 52:4 160n5, 52:4 160n8
Beck, Benjamin B., 43:4 110
Beck, Lewis C., 50:2 45
Beck, Louis H., 51:3 95
Becker, John, 50:1 36
Becker, Joseph, 50:2 67
Beckert, Oskar, 57:3 121
Beckett, Richard, 52:1 17
Beckett & Tindall, 52:1 17
Beckford, Peter, 38:1 13
Beck & Gregg Hardware Co., 51:3 95
Beckwith, E., 37:1 8
Beckwith, Ira. L., 52:3 111
Beckwith, S., Jr., 37:1 8
Beckwith, Samuel M., 52:2 53, 52:2 54
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
bedding
 white work, 54:1 11, 54:1 13–15, 54:1 17, 54:1 19n.11
Bedford, John, 37:1 8
Bedford, John, shovel works, 59:4 127
Bedrock bench planes, 54:4 144, 54:4 145
Bed Rock planes
 poster board signs, 59:2 72
 Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 70–71
bed-setting
 granite, 59:4 142

bedsteads, 54:4 162
Bee, James, 41:2 22, 45:1 5
 Sheffield brace, 53:3 102, 53:3 103
beech jointers
 Wells, Robert, imprint, 59:3 103
beech planes, 45:4 109, 60:1 45
beech tree, 42:3 72
beef cattle, 55:3 87
beehives
 in mechanics' association membership certificates, 61:4 145
bee keepers' knives, 42:3 80
Beekly, I. B.
 hay knives, 57:2 68
Beer, John Joseph, 53:4 156, 53:4 159
beer barrels, 52:4 152
 construction of, 61:1 24–25
 cooperage and, 61:1 20–26
 metal, 61:1 25
beer faucet, 54:3 95–96
beer kegs, 61:1 25
beer mugs
 carpenter tool, 50:2 48
Beers, Andrew
 double-flyer spinning wheels, 53:4 133
Beers, Elizabeth Abigail (Judson), 56:1 14
Beers, J. C., 52:1 29
beeswax, 39:1 12
"beetle" (mallet), 61:3 108
Beetle, Henry, 54:2 60–61
Beeton, Isabella, 43:3 64
Beeton's Book of Household Management (Beeton), 43:3 64
Beggs Wagon Co., 41:4 61
Behm, George W., 57:4 156
Behm & Veit/B&V basketmaking shop, 57:4 156
Behr, Herman, Co., 53:1 32n10
Being a Boy (Warner), 41:3 83
Beiswanger, William L., 58:1 33
Beitler, A. M. ("Merc"), 50:1 37, 50:3 104, 50:4 128, 52:1 33
Beitler, Helen, 50:1 37, 50:3 104, 50:4 128, 52:1 33
belaying pins, 41:4 74
Belcher, Andrew, 61:1 2
Belcher, Jonathan, 61:1 2
Belcher, Thomas, 55:2 46
Belcher, William, 55:2 46
Belcher Bros., 41:2 24, 41:4 72
Belcher Brothers & Co., 41:3 54, 53:3 94, 54:3 114, 58:2 67

- rules, 40:1 7–8
- Belden, Ira, 50:1 13–14, 53:1 16
- Belden, Ira, & Co., 50:1 13–14
- belated motor driven machines (BMD), 57:1 15
- Belgian plows, 53:2 82
- Belgium
 - automobile production, 52:4 166
- Belknap, Jeremy, 46:2 44
- Bell, E. I., 55:3 99, 55:3 105
- Bell, John, 37:2 29, 53:1 41
- Bell, R. H., 49:2 53
- Bell, Samuel (William?), 48:4 71
- Bell, W., 51:1 11
- Bell-Hart Tool Co., 56:3 123
- bellows
 - blacksmith shop, 45:3 87
- bell-ringing
 - for ice-cream sales, 45:1 25, 45:2 56
- Bell Telephone Co., 50:1 31
 - screwdrivers designed for, 55:4 152
- belt axe weapon
 - whatsits, 43:3 79
- "Belt Drive" (Stahl), 42:2 43
- belt drives, 42:2 43
- belted motor driven machines (BMD), 57:1 15
- Beltempo, Gerald, 61:2 69
- belts and pulleys, 42:2 42–43
- "Belts and Pulleys" (Brundage), 42:2 42–43
- Bement, John, 37:1 8
- Bemis, Josiah, 59:2 39
- Bemis, S. C., and Co., 43:2 48
- Bemis, Stephen C., 43:2 48, 43:3 75
- Bemis & Call, 43:2 48
- bench axes, 49:2 49
- bench dogs, 41:1 18
 - T-shaped, 40:3 36
 - whatsit, 47:2 56
- benches
 - whatsit, 56:2 82
- bench hatchets
 - Kent-pattern, 57:2 48
- bench knives, 52:3 109
- bench planes, 45:2 42, 47:1 7, 51:2 66, 52:2 60, 57:1 17
 - carriage making, 39:3 37–38
 - Chelor, Cesar, 61:3 127
 - Chinese, 57:4 164–165

- date codes on, 54:4 144–147
- dating, 45:4 109
- defined, 54:1 1, 54:1 2
- Dewey & Newton, 46:4 109–112
- double wedge, 48:1 17–19
- Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 119
- functions of, 45:4 108
- German immigrants, 40:3 42
- inventory lists, 39:3 43
- Kraus tool chest, 60:3 95
- make-do (repaired), 43:3 61
- manufacturing, 46:4 109–112
- Monticello collection, 58:1 15, 58:1 17
- Nicholson, Francis, 61:3 127–128
- Nicholson, John, 61:3 127–128
- primer on, 45:4 108–109
- Sandusky Tool Co., 46:3 65
- types of, 45:4 108
- wood for, 45:4 109

bench press

- for making press-glass objects, 55:4 137

bench screws, 47:1 2

bench shears, 42:3 81, 52:3 101

bench tools

- whatsit, 47:2 52

bench top accessories, 52:2 82

bench vises, 52:4 167, 54:4 162–163

- with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 58

bending wrenches, 39:4 52

Benedict, Jim, 43:2 48

Benjamin, Asa, 56:1 10

Benjamin, Asher, 54:4 167, 59:4 164

Benjamin, Hannah, 56:1 10

Benjamin, Henry, 37:3 41

Benjamin, R. B., 49:2 57

Benjamin, Samuel, 44:2 38

Benjamin, Timothy

- axe, 45:2 47

"Benjamin Crehore, Inventor and Stringed Instrument Maker" (West), 47:3 92–94

"Benjamin Dearborn and His 'Anglet'" (Stanley), 55:2 52–54

Bennett, Nehemiah, 48:3 44

Bennett, Sarah, 56:1 10

Bennett & Bloedel, 45:1 7

Bennion, Elizabeth, 51:1 26

Bennit, Jonathan, 58:4 142

Bensen, Charles J., 40:3 51

Benson, John, 53:1 18
Benson, John Everett
 stonecutter, 58:4 147–149, 58:4 150, 58:4 151–153
Benson, John Howard
 stonecutter, 58:4 145–148, 58:4 150
Benson, Nicholas Waite, 58:4 132, 58:4 149, 58:4 150
Bent, Adam, 47:3 93
Bent, Josiah, 47:3 93
Bent, William, 47:3 93
Benton, Evans & Co., 49:2 35–36
Benton, George, 43:4 93
Benton, James
 planemaker, 49:2 35–36
Benton, James S., 53:1 17
 planemaker, 49:2 35–36, 52:2 52, 52:2 54, 53:2 55, 53:2 56, 53:2 60
Benton, Linn Boyd, 48:4 98
Benton, Lydia, 52:2 52
Benton, William S.
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Bent's mower, 52:3 95
Berea, 49:4 125–128
Berea grit (sandstone), 49:4 125, 60:1 36, 60:1 39, 60:1 40
Berea Sandstone, 49:4 126
Berea Stone Co., 60:1 39
Berenson, Kathryn, 54:1 13
Berentson, Henry, 44:2 55
Berger, Christian Louis, 53:2 76
Berger, C. L., & Sons, 53:2 76
Bergeron, L. E., 55:4 145, 56:2 64
Bergeron à Paris, Pierre Hamelin, 55:4 145
Bergeron lathe, 42:1 27, 42:1 back cover
"Bergeron Lathe, A" (Greenberger and Korsant), 42:1 12
Bergeron lathes, 42:1 12
Bergerson, Ray, 58:3 98*n.3*
Berkman, Aaron, 61:1 22
Berlin Machine Works, 58:3 112
Bermuda
 Nicholson, Francis, planes in, 54:1 8*n.9*
Bernard pliers, 44:2 56
Bernt, Walter, 46:1 24
Berry, Benjamin F.
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Berst, David, 56:3 90
Berst, John, Sr., 56:3 90
Berst, Peter, Jr., 56:3 90
Berst, Peter, Sr., 56:3 90

Bertas, Andrew, 59:2 69
Bertas, Erik, 59:2 69
Berwick, Thomas, 54:2 56
Berwind, Edward J., 53:2 67, 53:2 72, 53:2 74n2
Berwind, Sarah Vesta Herminie Torrey, 53:2 67, 53:2 72, 53:2 74n2
beryllium copper tools, 53:3 105–107
beryllium wrenches, 53:3 107
bésaigüe, 38:2 29
Bess, Josephean, 60:4 144
Bess, Wilber, 61:2 58, 61:2 59
Bess, Wilber G., 60:4 144, 60:4 148
Bess, William E., 60:4 144
Besse, Irwin, 56:2 70–75
Best Yet Manufacturing Co.
 irons, 42:2 31
Bethel, Vermont, granite, 59:2 44
Bethel white granite, 59:2 38
Bethlehem, Pennsylvania
 blacksmiths, 46:2 47–48
 linseed processing mills, 38:2 35
 locksmiths, 46:2 48
 tool production in, 46:2 47–48
Bethlehem Steel Co., 53:1 39–40
Better Mouse Trap, A, 44:4 118
"Better Way through Technology, A: Warren R. Van Vliet, Inventor" (Dunning and Mishkin), 53:2 43–47
Betz, Ella N., 60:4 140
bevel gauges
 Kraus tool chest, 60:3 96
bevets
 adjustable, 39:2 32, 41:3 40
 angle supplements, 52:1 7
 blade length, 40:4 56
 Bodmer, 40:2 22
 BOSS, 40:4 56
 boxwood, 41:4 72
 brass cam levers, 40:4 56
 butt-locking designs, 40:2 21–22, 40:4 54
 Disston, Henry, & Sons, 38:2 17
 Eagle, 40:2 22
 fixed blade, 41:4 70
 flush T, 40:2 21
 handmade, 41:4 70–71
 Kershaw, 40:2 21–22
 for laying out angles on canvas sails, 45:2 47
 patents, 40:4 54–56, 42:2 35–36

- recessed pivot-locking designs, 40:4 54–56
- shipwright, 41:4 70–72
- sliding T, 40:4 55, 40:4 56
- St. Johnsbury Tool Co., 37:3 47
- styles, 52:1 1–5, 52:1 6, 52:1 7–8
- Thompson, Meriwether Jeff, 52:1 1–8
- try square combinations, 41:1 6–7, 41:3 40–41, 42:4 106
- two-bladed, 42:2 36
- unique designs, 42:2 35–36
- "Bevels" (Johnstone)
 - "Part I, Butt-locking Designs," 40:2 21–22
 - "Part II, Recessed Pivot-Locking Designs," 40:4 54–56
 - "Part III, Try Square and Bevel Combinations," 41:1 6–7
 - "Part IV, Try Square and Bevel Combinations," 41:3 40–41
 - "Part V, Handmade and Shipwright Designs," 41:4 70–72
 - "Part VI, Unique Designs," 42:2 35–36
- bevel squares, 42:2 36
- beverages
 - home-made, 45:4 117
- Bewick, Thomas, 37:3 40
- Bewley (Leeds), 55:1 39
- Bibighaus, S. H., 57:1 16
- biographic databases, 38:1 16
- Bick Brothers, 45:3 78
- Bickford, Dana, 38:3 48, 57:3 117
- Bickford Home Knitting Machine, 38:3 48, 38:3 49
- Bickford's knitting machines, 53:4 154
- bicorne anvils, 45:3 84
- bicycles
 - Crescent Machine Co., 60:4 139
 - Draisine, 45:2 57
- bicycle spoke tool
 - whatsit, 38:3 55
- bicycle tools
 - tube vise, 45:1 30, 45:1 31
 - wrenches, 46:1 32
- Biddell, George, 52:2 45
- Biddington's web site, 55:4 162
- "Biden--Drag Hoe, The: Part I" (Townsend), 46:1 5–6
- bidens, 38:1 12, 40:1 14, 46:1 5–6, 49:1 25–27
- "Bidens, The: A Drag-Hoe" (Townsend), 49:1 25–27
- Bidgelow, Russ, 41:2 32
- Bidwell, Alonzo Frank, 53:2 52*n*5
- Bidwell, Ellen, 53:2 51
- Bidwell, Emma, 53:2 51
- Bidwell, George L., 53:2 52*n*5

Bidwell, Leonard, Jr., 53:2 51
Bidwell, Leonard Benton
 planemaker, 53:2 48–52, 53:2 75, 53:3 114
Bidwell, L. F., 53:2 52n5
Bidwell, Lucy, 53:2 48
Bidwell, Moses, 53:2 48
Bidwell & Hale, 53:2 48–51
Bigelow, Jabez, 41:3 78
Bigelow, Russ, 38:4 72
Bigelow & Wadsworth, 55:4 134
Biggelaar, Johannes van den, 53:2 53, 53:3 127
Big Pond Furnace, 45:3 87–88
Bilderback, Carl, 37:2 40
bilge, 52:4 154
billheads, 41:1 4–5
"Billheads as a Source of Early Trade Information" (Wood), 41:1 4–5
"Bill Hook, The" (Wynn), 39:3 47
bill hooks, 39:1 14, 39:2 27, 39:3 52A, 40:1 facing page 1, 42:3 67, 45:4 119
 punch decorated, 39:3 52A
 uses of, 39:3 47–48
billiard table bits, 45:3 78
Billings, A., 40:2 23
Billings, Andrew, 61:4 153
Billings, H., 61:4 153
bills of credit, 53:1 34
binders (wheat harvesting), 41:2 34
binder twine, 40:2 16
 wire grass industry, 58:3 89–94
binder twine cutters, 39:4 60–62, 40:2 16, 40:2 29–30, 40:2 35, 40:4 62
"Binder Twine Cutters" (Straffin), 39:4 60–62
"Binder Twine Cutters: An Addendum" (Straffin), 40:2 29–30
binding grain, 40:4 62
Bingham, William, 50:2 39
Bion, Nicholas, 61:3 90
Bippus, John, Quarry, 60:1 36, 60:1 37
Birbeck, John, 38:4 70
birch crown molder, 53:3 114–115
Bird, F. W., 53:1 28
Bird Co., 53:1 32
Birdsey, Eunice, 56:1 15
Birdsey, Everett, 56:1 15
Birdsey, Helen (Lewis), 56:1 12
Birdsey, Maria, 56:1 12
Birdsey, Sarah, 56:1 12
Birdsey, Sarah Clarissa, 56:1 15

Birdsey, Thaddeus, 56:1 12
Biro, E.
 hayknives, 57:2 67
Bisbee, Daniel
 augers, 53:3 120
Bisbee, Daniel, Jr., 53:3 120
Bishop, Barnard, 52:2 47–48
Bishop, George H., & Co., 37:4 70
Bishop, Mrs. Harold, 40:3 44
Bishop, Harriet B., 60:3 102
Bishop, J. Leander, 37:1 8–9, 41:2 32, 42:2 38, 44:2 47, 44:3 77–78, 44:3 93, 58:2 50, 61:1 9
Bishop saws, 59:1 13
Bismarck brown, 53:4 157, 53:4 159
Bismark planes, 46:3 77
bismuth, 52:3 107*n*1
Bissel, George H., 53:3 87
Bissel, Samuel, 47:4 107
Bissell, David, 42:2 36
Bissel & Moore Manufacturing Co., 42:1 13
bit braces
 Buffalo, New York, makers, 45:4 101
 deer antler, 45:4 99
 first American made, 42:3 67–68
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 156, 59:4 157
 New York state, 45:1 6–7
 patents, 45:1 6–7
 Stanley, 52:4 147–150
 Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 71
 Whitus, Charles, 42:4 110
"Bit Braces of New York State" (Kosmerl), 45:1 6–7
bit extensions, 45:3 79
"Bit of Philadelphia History Turns Up in New Hampshire, A (Williams), 41:3 49–50
bits. *See also* [drill bits](#)
 billiard table, 45:3 78
 for braces, 41:2 21, 45:1 4–5
 design variants, 56:3 108–113
 double twist, 45:1 4, 45:2 40
 expanding, 45:3 78
 flat-tang, 53:3 96, 53:3 97
 Forstner, 45:3 78
 Gedge/gouge, 45:2 40
 Irwin solid core, 45:2 40
 Jennings, 45:2 40
 for metal-pad braces, 53:3 96–99
 plug, 45:1 5

- rectangular-tang, 53:3 98
- screw driver, 45:3 78
- securing, 41:4 64
- shell, 45:1 5
- spiral, 45:1 4, 45:2 40
- spoon, 47:3 100
- square-tang, 53:3 97–99
- taper, 45:3 78
- terminology, 56:3 109
- twist, 45:2 40
- wood boring augers and twist bits, 56:3 108–113
- bits (monetary amount), 45:1 8, 45:3 82
- bitstocks
 - collecting, 52:2 76
 - Dutch, 46:1 9
 - patents, 46:1 35, 52:4 147
- bitters, 54:2 48, 54:2 50
- Bittner, Jack, 43:2 46, 48:3 58, 52:2 76
- "Bit Unusual, A" (Armistead), 47:1 27–31
- black
 - aniline dye, 53:4 157, 53:4 169ⁿ70
 - as fashion color, 53:4 160–161
- Black, Ada J., 60:2 48
- Black, Anna R., 60:2 64
- Black, Anne R., 60:2 64
- Black, Bessie Scott, 60:2 60
- Black, Harry B. (son of Harry Buchanan Black), 60:2 63, 60:2 64
- Black, Harry B., Jr. (son of Harry B. Black), 60:2 64
- Black, Harry Buchanan, 60:2 63
- Black, H. B., 60:2 48, 60:2 63
- Black, H. B., & Co., 60:2 50, 60:2 61, 60:2 62–63, 60:2 66
 - factory, 60:2 48, 60:2 front cover
 - maker's marks, 60:3 108, 60:3 109
- Black, H. B., & Co. Edge-Tool Works, 60:2 58–63
- Black, Henry B., 60:2 48, 60:2 59–63, 60:2 61, 60:2 62, 60:2 63–64, 60:2 64
- Black, James N., 49:2 66
- Black, John, 42:4 89, 49:2 66, 51:3 96
- Black, John B., 60:2 50, 60:2 62
- Black, John B., Co., Inc., 60:2 59–63, 60:2 63–64
- Black, John B., Inc., 60:2 50
- Black, John B. Co., Inc. (CET), 60:2 65
 - maker's marks, 60:3 108, 60:3 109
- Black, John Beatty, 60:2 59–60, 60:2 62, 60:2 63
 - maker's marks, 60:3 108, 60:3 109
- Black, Lillian, 60:2 63
- Black, Lydia Beatty, 60:2 48, 60:2 64

Black, Mary, 60:3 100
Black, Orville, 42:4 89
Black, Walter, 49:2 66
Black, William, 49:2 66, 51:3 96
Black, William, & Co., 49:2 66
blackberry cordial recipe, 45:4 117
Black Brothers Machinery Co., 49:2 66, 51:3 96
 clamps, 49:1 13
"Black Clamp," 49:1 14
Black & Decker
 irons, 42:2 32
Blacke, Ruth Field, 50:1 31
Black Free Masonry, 46:4 94–95
Blackhurst, Dan, 51:2 60
black poplar
 for altarpieces, 46:4 100–101
black powder
 for granite quarrying, 59:2 49–50
"Black Revolutionary War Soldier from Jethro Jones Country," 43:2 42–43
Black Rock Manufacturing Co., 54:2 73
"Black Settlers In and Near Blandford, Massachusetts" (Donovan-Hall), 43:2 42
Blacksmith, Ironworker and Farrier, The (Watson), 45:4 102
"Blacksmith and Farmers Tools" (Shelburne Museum), 37:4 72A
Blacksmith and Wheelwright, The, 38:3 56
Blacksmith and Wheelwright magazine, 54:1 22, 54:1 23, 54:1 24
"Blacksmith Hugh R. Bailey" (Larsen), 51:1 1–7
blacksmiths, 40:4 73A, 40:4 back cover, 45:4 105, 45:4 107, 48:2 67
 account books, 42:2 47–49, 44:1 26–27, 44:4 122–123, 45:2 52, 55:1 29
 anvils, 45:1 20
 as artists, 37:4 57
 axe production, 54:4 138
 Bailey, Hugh R. ("Bob"), 51:1 1–7
 Beatty family, 60:3 100–101
 Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 46:2 47–48
 Brooks, Bezleel, 49:4 103, 49:4 105
 butterises, 48:1 27
 charcoal use, 47:2 35, 47:2 36
 Chesebro Brothers', 54:1 20–25
 chisel axes, 42:4 89
 cooperage, 44:4 123
 decline of, 54:1 21–24
 directory listings, 48:1 11
 draw forgers, 37:4 57–60, 38:1 5–9
 edge tool production by, 54:4 138
 farrier work, 42:2 48
 fees charged by, 44:4 123

Fowler, Josiah, 54:1 25
 glossary of terms, 44:1 27
 granite tool maintenance, 60:1 17
 Hathaway, Braddock, 54:2 62
 horse-shoeing by, 44:4 122
 iron implements made by, 44:4 122–123
 iron tires, 51:1 19–22
 maintenance work, 42:2 48
 Merwin, Thomas Benjamin, 48:4 93, 48:4 back cover
 Mosier, J. L. H., carriage blacksmith, 61:4 133–141
 potatoes for preventing heat flow, for scissors and swords, 37:3 52–53
 prong hoe forging, 42:3 72
 rates, 54:1 23
 repairs made by, 44:4 122
 shipsmiths, 54:2 61–62
 Southern Railway, 50:3 81
 threaded wood screw use by, 56:2 64
 tool making by, 42:4 100–101
 tools, 45:3 87
 in upstate New York, 1850, 39:3 35
 vehicle hardware, 39:2 29
 Wilder, Moses, Blacksmith Shop, Old Sturbridge Village, 60:2 68–76

blacksmith shops
 19th century photographs, 39:4 68
 Harmony Society, 51:4 102–103
 painting of, 51:4 125, 51:4 front cover

blacksmiths' tools
 bench shears, 52:3 101
 rule, 55:2 58
 shears, 52:3 104–105
 tongs, 60:1 17

Blackstone, William, 55:2 79
 Blackstone Canal, 44:1 18
 black walnut trees, 44:2 63
 blade grinders, 50:2 67
 blades
 bandsaw, welding compound for, 60:4 140
 bucksaws, 59:2 65–66
 in jewelers' saws, replacing, 56:2 67
 for planes, 47:1 7–9, 47:1 12n14

Blaisdell, A. H.
 marking gauges, 53:3 123, 53:4 171

Blaisdell, George G., 39:4 57
 Blaisdell, Parritt, 53:4 171
 Blaisdell Family National Association, 53:4 171
 Blake, Eli Whitney, 44:3 84, 44:4 117

- stone crusher, 44:3 74–75
- Blake, Francis
 - lady's tool chests, 50:1 31–32
- Blake, James, 53:1 34
- Blake, Josiah
 - account book, 55:1 27–30
- Blake, Judson, 47:2 58
- Blake, Lyman, 37:3 43
- Blake, William, 37:4 66
- Blakeman, Lucy (Hawley), 56:1 12
- Blake Stone Breaker, 44:3 74–75, 44:3 76, 44:3 84, 44:4 117
- Blanchard, Charles P., 56:3 114
- Blanchard, Clarence, 51:3 90, 54:4 160
- Blanchard, George A., 56:3 114
- Blanchard, John W., Jr., 57:1 30
- Blanchard, Porter, 56:3 114–115
- Blanchard, Seth, 44:1 3
- Blanchard, Stillman S., 44:1 5*n*.6
- Blanchard, Thomas, 44:1 3–6, 44:1 19, 44:2 54, 44:2 56, 44:4 109
 - apple-paring machine, 44:1 3
 - inventions, 44:1 3–6
 - lathes, 44:1 4–5
 - lock bedding machine, 44:1 3
 - tack machine, 44:1 4
 - wood bending machine, 44:1 5
- Blanchard, Thomas, Jr., 44:1 5
- Blanchard and Sons, 56:3 114–115
- "Blanchard Butter-Worker, The" (Hall), 56:3 114–115
- Blandford, Massachusetts
 - African American settlement, 43:2 42
- Blandford, Percy W., 39:2 29
- Blankenburg, Rudolph, 48:3 50
- blast-driven earth rod, 49:4 124
- blast furnace charging slide rule, 50:2 47
- blast furnaces
 - apprenticeship in, 39:4 56
 - Big Pond Furnace, 45:3 88
- blasting
 - Portland brownstone, 55:3 104
- blasting (shooting)
 - granite quarrying, 59:2 49–50
- blasting caps
 - for granite quarrying, 59:2 50
- blasting machines
 - for granite quarrying, 59:2 50

Blenheim, 52:2 43
Blenkhorn, Hennigar, 47:4 127
Blenkhorn, James, 47:4 127
Blenkhorn, Scott, 47:4 127
Blenkhorn, Sidney, 47:4 127
Blenkhorn Axe Co., 47:4 127
"Blenkhorn Axe Company" (Klenman), 47:4 127
Blenkhorn & Sons, 47:4 127
Blessed Town, The (Buck), 43:4 92
Blevney, J. C., 49:2 57
blind wiring machine, 45:4 120
Blinko Glass Co., 43:4 98
Blinn, Henry, 47:3 71, 47:3 78ⁿ¹²
Blinn, Henry C., 53:2 77
Bliss, John, 39:2 16, 39:2 17
Bliss, John, & Co., 39:2 18
Bliss, Morton, & Co., 42:1 20
Bliss, R., and Co., 48:2 62
Bliss, Rufus, 56:2 66, 57:2 42, 57:2 46
 wooden clamp maker, 48:2 62–65
Bliss, T., 37:2 36
Bliss Manufacturing Co., 48:2 62–65
blister steel, 54:4 136, 54:4 137–138
 for plane blades, 47:1 9
block and tackle, 48:2 41
block axes, 40:1 13
"Block for Shaping Non-Ferrous Metals," 49:1 8
block heads, 40:3 47
block-knives, 40:1 1, 45:2 45
block planes
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 119
Blodgett, W. P. "Put," 38:2 33
Blodgett Tools
 axes, 51:4 129–130
Blondin
 for grout (waste granite) removal, 59:3 88–89
bloom, in charcoal making, 45:3 88
bloomery, in charcoal making, 45:3 88
Bloxham, Robert, 46:4 120, 46:4 121
blubber knives, 41:4 75
"blubber scraps," 45:2 37
blue dyes
 gendarme blue, 53:4 159
 indigo dye, 53:4 156, 53:4 161ⁿ⁵, 53:4 161ⁿ⁹
 Lobelia blue, 53:4 158

Nicholson's blue, 53:4 158
spirit blue dyes, 53:4 157, 53:4 158
blueing, 45:2 56, 45:3 91
Blue Laws, 45:3 71
"Blue Monday" expression, 45:1 25, 45:2 56, 45:3 91
Blue Ridge Mountain region
farm buildings, 55:3 85–94
blue stain, 46:2 44
Blum, Stephanus, 46:2 47
Blumenberg, Ben (Bennett), 42:3 79, 44:3 67, 45:4 107, 58:3 120–122
Blumenberg, Leslie, 42:3 79, 44:3 67
blunt-ended screws, 47:3 84–85
blunt-nosed scissors, 52:3 100
board, 54:2 56
Board, Harry W., 53:3 95
board foot, 52:2 78–79
boarding axes
whatsits, 43:3 79
boarding knives, 41:4 74, 41:4 75
Boardly, John Beal, 61:3 92
Boardman, Kathryn, 41:3 53, 41:3 54, 42:2 53, 42:2 54, 44:4 110, 45:1 11
board measure, 41:2 24–25, 41:2 27
boat building, 41:3 84
calking irons, 54:3 102–109
recreational boats, 57:2 72
boat equipment
account books, 43:4 101–102
"Boat Equipment in N. Smith's Daybook" (Keller), 43:4 101–102
boat hatchets, 41:4 74
boat spades, 41:4 74
bobbing for apples, 44:2 49–50
bobbin winders, 56:1 11
Bober, Harry, 46:1 7, 46:1 10
bodkins, 46:2 43
for bookbinding, 44:1 24
Bodman & Hussey screw-arm filletster, 58:4 173
Bodmer, C., 49:2 57
Bodmer, Christian, 40:2 22, 53:2 63–64, 55:3 121–123, 55:4 151, 56:3 117, 60:4 165,
60:4 166, 60:4 167, 60:4 168, 61:1 35, 61:2 80, 61:2 82, 61:3 120, 61:4 167, 61:4 168
hand drills, 60:3 130, 60:3 131
zig-zag rule patents, 56:2 70–72
Bodmer bevel, 40:2 22
Bodwell Granite Co., 60:1 12
body chisels, 45:1 24
Bogel, Henry, 57:3 117
bog iron, 37:1 13, 42:1 14, 53:1 34, 54:3 105, 54:3 107, 54:4 137

baking in sintering furnace, 40:1 16A
bog iron ore, 42:1 14
bog root cutter, 57:3 102
bog shoes, for horses
 for wire grass harvesting, 58:3 92
Bohn, Keith, 60:4 156
Boileau, Etienne, 60:1 1–8, 60:2 78
boilermakers
 Southern Railway, 50:3 80–81, 50:3 83
boiler plate, 46:4 123
 illustrations, 49:2 67
"Boiler Plate," 46:4 123
Boise Cascade Paper Co., 46:1 16
Boke Named Tectonicon, A (Digges), 41:2 24, 41:2 25
bolster-type screwdrivers, 55:4 152
bolting
 for wooden pails, 46:2 44
bolting saws, 46:2 44
Bolton Conservation Trust, 60:2 68
Bolton-style coverlets, 54:1 15, 54:1 16
bolts. *See also* [nuts and bolts](#)
 standardization of, 55:3 112–115
Bond, Charlie, 45:4 118
Bond, F. H., 52:3 88
Bond, Kener, 38:2 36A
Bond, Oliver, 49:2 54
Bond, W. B., 41:1 11
bone beads, 59:1 1, 59:1 3, 59:1 5
bone husking pegs, 59:3 99
Bonelli, Tim, 43:3 78, 44:2 56
bonita shaving tool, 58:3 127
Bonnell, Christopher, 47:3 82
 planemaker, 53:2 48
Bonnier, Joseph, 58:3 100
Bonnier de la Mosson, cabinet of, 58:3 100–106
Bonsai shears, 43:3 75
Bontempi, Augusto, 45:3 95
bookbinders' tools, 43:3 78, 55:3 128–129
 plow, 44:1 30
bookbinding
 decorative, 44:1 23–25
 dictionary, 44:1 23–24
 goldbeater's wagons used by, 44:2 54
 threaded wooden screws used in, 56:2 59
book cloth, 54:2 73
Booker, William, 58:2 60–61, 58:2 61, 58:2 64*n.*14

Book of Excerpts (Cavallini), 38:4 70
Book of Notifications, 46:4 95
Book of Paris Trades, The (Boileau), 60:1 1–8
Book of Plans for Churches and Parsonages, A (Congressional Church of the United States), 55:4 136
books
 printing, 16th century, Nürnberg, 54:2 85
 technology disseminated in, 61:2 44, 61:2 45–55
"Bookshelves Around the House," 45:3 92
Books in Print, 38:1 16
"Book You May Have Missed, A" (West), 42:4 107
boom derricks
 for granite moving, 59:4 151
 for granite quarrying, 59:2 39, 59:3 81–84, 59:3 87
 for granite sheds, 59:4 131
boot cutters, 46:3 68, 46:3 86
Booth, Dounce, & Co., 48:3 60
Booth, J., & Son, 45:3 78
Booth, John, 60:3 105, 60:3 106
Booth, J. R., Ltd., 40:4 58
Booth, Philip Charles, 59:4 124
Booth and Johnson, 59:4 124
Booth Brothers, 55:4 150
Booth & Mills, 56:2 69
boot iron, 54:3 109
boot jacks, 44:2 50
bootmakers' float
 whatsits, 44:2 60
boots
 U.S. Cavalry, 37:3 53
boot trees, 44:3 90
Bopp, Carl, 37:4 69, 37:4 72A, 38:1 inside cover, 41:1 14, 41:2 30, 43:3 75, 45:4 100, 45:4 119, 46:3 82, 47:2 46, 47:4 113–114, 50:2 54, 52:3 110, 56:1 41, 58:2 49, 58:2 51, 59:1 18, 60:3 110, 61:1 inside front cover
Bordaz, Jacques, 37:4 60n5
Borden, Gale, 45:2 56
Bordley, John, 51:2 50–51
Bordley, John Beale, 58:1 5, 58:1 29, 58:2 55
boring augers, 56:3 108–113
 cutting edges, 56:3 109
 terminology, 56:3 109
"Boring Bit is not a Bit Boring, A" (Roger), 56:3 108–113
boring faucets. *See* [self-boring barrel spigots](#)
boring pits
 for granite, 60:1 13, 60:1 14
boring tools, 45:1 24, 52:2 82

Kraus tool chest, 60:3 96
for vegetables, 46:1 34
"Boring Vegetables: An Around the House Special Feature" (Price), 46:1 34
Borkowski, Len, 41:3 59, 41:3 61, 42:1 18, 42:3 78, 44:1 16, 44:2 34, 44:2 54, 45:2 55,
45:4 122, 56:2 83
Bornman, Henry, 59:2 63, 59:2 64
Borsolino hats, 52:4 157
Borthwick, John, 49:1 9
Bossart, P., 46:1 13
BOSS bevel, 40:4 56
Bossidy, John C., 44:3 89
bossing hammers, 43:1 14, 43:4 89
Boston, Massachusetts
 Great Fire of 1872, 55:4 134
 Old South Meeting House, 55:4 133–140
Boston Bolt Co., 48:2 45
Boston City Directory, 61:1 9
Boston Custom House, 59:2 40
Boston Housewright Society, 61:4 146
Boston Journal of Philosophy and the Arts, The, 61:2 49, 61:2 51
Boston Lockport Block Co., 48:2 45
Boston Manufacturing Co., 55:1 6, 55:1 7
Boston matches, 44:4 105
Boston Mechanics Institution, 61:2 54
Boston News Letter, 61:1 2
Boston & Worcester Railroad, 43:4 97
Boswell, James, 39:2 32A
Bosword braid-sewing machine, 40:2 20
botching nails, 48:1 26
Botsford, Esther (Frost), 56:1 10
bottle openers, 44:1 13, 44:3 90, 57:3 89
Bouck, Christian, 45:2 43
Boursse, Esaias, 44:3 91
boutonné cloth, 54:1 19n.131
bouvet á plat (flat groover), 52:3 124
bow drills
 for making beads, 59:1 2, 59:1 4
Bowen, Ann, 47:3 93
Bower, Anthony S., 45:3 95
Bower, George, 45:3 95
Bower-Barff Rustless Iron Co., 45:3 95
Bowler, Samuel, 39:2 29
Bowler, William, 45:3 74
Bowles, John Julius, 46:1 12
Bowles, Thomas S., 39:2 17
bowl gauges, 40:1 2

bowling alley paste (Butcher wax), 39:1 12
Bowman, Benedict, 43:3 73
Bowne, R. H., & Sons, 45:4 121
Bowne, R. M., & Co., 42:2 53
bow-pins, for yokes, 45:3 84
bow saws, 39:1 back cover, 45:3 68, 54:1 29
 Drury-Marsh, 49:2 45
Bowser, S. F., Co., 49:1 6
"bow-wow" shop, 44:2 63
box churns, 52:3 88
boxed bead planes, 48:4 92–93
Boxer, Devorah, 52:2 77
boxing gloves, 53:4 142
"Boxmaker's Tool, A" (Werner), 45:1 23
boxmakers' tools, 45:1 23
 jack planes, 46:3 79
box ratchet braces, 52:4 150
box saddler's tools, 39:2 20
box scrapers, 52:3 108
box shaves, 60:4 160
boxwood bevels, 41:4 72
boxwood planes, 54:1 35, 61:1 11
boxwood rules, 37:2 25–27, 38:1 9, 39:1 4, 41:2 24–27, 51:4 120
 English carpenters', 42:1 3–5
 folding, Kraus tool chest, 60:3 95
boxwood shaves, 52:3 109
boxwood squares, 45:4 113–114
 folding, 39:2 32
Boyce, Joseph, 39:4 60–62
Boyd, Milton, 51:1 18
Boyd, Samuel, 52:2 46
Boyden, Uriah A., 44:2 41
Boye Rule Tool, 42:2 36
Boyle, Charles H., 57:2 71
Boyle, Robert, 44:4 104
Boylston, Zebdiel, 46:4 96
Boynton, Alfred, 46:1 18, 46:1 19
Boynton, E. M., 47:4 104, 59:1 19
Boynton, E. M., Saw and File Co., 44:3 85
boys
 fretwork, 41:1 1
 tool chests, 50:1 32
Boys, John, 58:2 63*n*.12
Boy's Town, A (Howells), 43:4 89
brace chucks. *See* chucks, brace
braces

American, 19th century, 41:3 42–44, 41:4 64–65
Barber, 41:2 21, 41:2 22
bits, 41:2 21, 45:1 4–5, 45:1 6–7
brass-plated, 43:2 48, 43:3 75
carpenter's, 41:4 64–65
chuck, 41:2 21
first American made, 42:3 67–68
Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 157
hand-forged, cage-headed, 41:2 22
with "hook," 37:3 53
iron, 41:2 22
metallic, 41:2 21–23
parts of, 41:2 21
patents, 40:2 34, 47:4 130, 49:4 136
"post-Barber," 41:2 21
"pre-Barber," 41:2 21
Sheffield, 41:2 21, 41:2 22, 45:1 5
Spofford, 41:2 21
Stanley Rule & Level Co., 52:4 147–150
tools for, 45:1 4–5, 45:2 40, 45:3 78–79
types of, 41:2 22
Ultimate, 42:4 111
unmarked, 41:4 64–65
"Brace Up for a Bit of Stanley History (Jacob)
"Part I, 1869--1908," 52:4 147–150
"Part II, 1909--1916," 53:1 9–12
"Part III, 1917--1958," 53:2 62–65
"Brace with an Unusual Feature, A" (Steinberg), 37:3 53
Bracket, A. J., 49:2 39
Bracy, Isabell, 45:1 10
brad awls
 for bookbinding, 44:1 24
 sets, 43:2 53
Braddock, Edward, 46:2 41
"Braddock D. Hathaway, a New Bedford Toolmaker" (Hall), 54:2 60–66
Brades Crown hay knife, 57:2 56
Bradford, Gershom, 53:3 120
Bradford, Henry E.
 woolen mills, 53:4 151
Bradford, John, 47:3 78ⁿ16
Bradford, Joseph, 37:2 33, 37:2 36, 45:2 37
Bradish, John, 53:2 59, 53:2 60
Bradley, Bruce, 56:1 37
Bradley, Bruce E., 46:1 19, 56:1 37
Bradley, C. C., & Son, 37:4 57
Bradley, David, Sr., 54:4 138

Bradley, G. W., 39:3 52A
Bradley, Hylas, 43:3 66, 43:4 100
Bradley, Zenas, 43:3 66, 43:4 100
Bradley Axe Factory, 39:4 53
Bradley Bros., 42:3 72
Bradley compact hammer, 38:1 5, 38:1 7, 38:1 9
Bradley hammer, 37:4 59, 37:4 60
Bradley Smith, H. R., 38:1 12
Bradway & Valentine, 49:1 11
Brady, David, 54:4 142
Brady, Elizabeth, 54:2 48
Brady, William, 54:2 47–48
Braff, Phyllis, 40:4 64
braiding machine
 whatsits, 43:4 106
Brainerd, Erastus, 55:3 98
Brainerd, Erastus and Silus, quarry company, 55:3 98–101, 55:3 100
Brainerd, Silas, 55:3 98
Braintree, Massachusetts
 granite boulders, 59:2 38, 59:2 39
Braintree Manufacturing Co., 52:1 13
brakemen
 Southern Railway, 50:3 83
brakes
 wooden, 45:4 126
bramble bits, 45:3 87, 46:1 32
bramble saws, 45:3 87, 46:1 32
Bramth, Joseph, 47:4 133
Branch, Clyde, 40:2 35
Brand hay knives, 57:2 59
"Brandon Mineral Paints," 42:4 99
Brandt, Charles, 53:1 31
Branson, Susanna, 53:4 150, 53:4 153
brass
 polishing, 41:2 30
brass battery kettles, 43:2 52, 43:4 93
brass cam levers
 for bevels, 40:4 56
brass chuck, 41:4 64
brass folding rule, 46:2 55
brass-pad braces, 53:3 100
brass-plated braces, 43:2 48, 43:3 75
brass plate rubbings, 51:2 39–40
brass wrenches, 45:4 122
Braunschweig, I. M., 59:4 163
Brayer, Michael, 50:1 13, 50:1 18, 53:1 17

Brayton, Francis, 54:2 67
Brayton, William, 45:3 80
braziers (ironmongers), 38:4 58. *See also* ironmongers
Brazos, A., and Sons, 55:3 100
bread
 in Colonial America, 39:1 9–12
bread-slicing machines, 43:4 111, 43:4 back cover, 44:1 13, 44:1 14, 44:2 48, 44:2 62
Breahear, John, 39:2 18
breakers
 granite, 59:4 143
Breakers, Newport, Rhode Island.
 domestic services, 53:2 66–75
break iron, 45:4 108
Brearily, Harry, 39:2 31
breast augers, 43:1 15, 43:2 55
 German, 41:3 48
breast drills
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 158, 59:4 160
 Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 71, 59:2 73
breastplates
 hair pipe beads for, 59:1 3, 59:1 4, 59:1 5, 59:1 6
breastwork (cotton gins), 52:1 12
Breaux, Benjamin, 54:3 127
Bredbden, H. S.
 scissors, 45:1 18
breech wrenches, 41:3 49, 41:3 84
"Breech Wrench vs. Jam Wrench" (Gedney), 41:3 49
Breed, Aaron, 39:2 17
Breed, Joseph, 42:3 82
Breitwieser, Anita Van Vliet, 53:2 46
Brenton, Jaheel, 58:4 143
brest augers, 39:3 46
Brewer, Alden R., 38:3 46
"brewers' pitch," 52:3 123
Brewerytown, Philadelphia, 61:1 20
Brewery Workers union, 40:3 41, 41:1 14
Brewster, Henry, 61:4 133, 61:4 134
Brewster, James, 61:4 134, 61:4 139
Brewster, James Benjamin, 61:4 134
Brewster, J. B., & Co., 61:4 134–135
Brewster, Vial, 43:2 42
Brewster & Co., 61:4 133–140
Brewster & Co. Carriage Works, 51:4 119
 membership certificate, 51:1 back cover
Brewster & Co. Industrial Association, 61:4 142
Brewster & Co. Mutual Benefit (Benevolent) Association, 61:4 138, 61:4 142

Brewster & Co. Veteran Association, 61:4 138
Breyer, William, 45:1 25
Breyer Ice Cream Co., 45:1 25
briar tooth, 46:1 32
brick
 drainage, 40:2 36A
 frogged, 59:2 54–55, 59:2 57
 hand-made vs. machine-made, 59:2 57–58
 making, 37:1 10, 37:1 13
 popularity of, 59:2 53
brick industry, 59:2 53–58
brick kilns, 58:1 29, 58:1 30*n*.16
bricklayers, 46:1 10–11
 tools, 53:1 38
brick making machines, 59:2 53–58
 molding devices, 59:2 54–57
 pug mills, 59:2 53–54
Brick Mason (van Vliet), 46:1 10–11
brick masons, 46:1 10–11
Brick Mason's Spacing Rule, 56:3 119–120
brick ovens
 in Colonial America, 39:1 10–11
brick press (brick pressing/re-pressing machines), 59:2 54, 59:2 56
 portable, 59:2 57
Briddell, Charles B., Inc., 60:2 65
bridgebuilder rabbits, 53:3 126
bridge cranes
 for granite, 59:4 137–138
Bridge Cutlery, 60:4 162, 60:4 163
"bridge" plane configuration, 58:3 128–129
bridges
 covered, 54:4 148–153
 iron, 51:1 29
Bridges, Harry T., 50:1 27
Bridges, John, 58:4 140
Bridges, Joseph E., 54:2 59
bridge squares, 43:4 99
Brieant, Charles L., 56:4 171
Briegel Method Tool, 48:1 21
Briggs, E., 61:3 128
Briggs, A. S., 46:1 27
Briggs, E., 40:2 25, 42:2 37
Briggs, Elisha, 40:2 26
Briggs, George, 42:2 37
Briggs, J. H. A., 38:3 50
Briggs, N., 42:2 37

Briggs, Nathaniel, 42:2 37
Briggs, S., 42:2 37
Briggs, Samuel, Jr., 43:4 95
Briggs, Samuel, Sr., 43:4 95
Brill, Edith, 38:1 12
Bringham, J. H., 44:3 85
Briscoe-Birmingham, John, 38:2 26
bristle paintbrushes, 55:3 118–119
Bristol, Anna, 53:4 134
Bristol, Charity (Foote), 53:4 134
British Aliens in The U.S. During the War of 1812, 52:1 24
British-American Rankological Society Newsletter, 58:3 113
British-American Rhykenological Society, 42:1 19, 47:2 56
British Board of Agriculture, 58:1 6
British Board of Trade
 lawn mower import ban, 52:3 95
British broad arrow (or crow foot), 38:3 50
British Columbia
 Forestry Dept., 45:2 60
British Dairy Farmers' Association, 52:3 87
British Iron Act of 1750, 54:4 137
British Planemakers (Goodman), 41:3 37
British Planemakers from 1700 (Goodman), 43:3 81, 46:1 12, 52:1 25
British Planemakers from 1700 (Goodman, revised by Rees and Rees), 49:3 83, 50:1 12, 52:1 32, 57:1 11
British Quilt Heritage Project, 54:2 71
British toolmakers. *See* [England](#)
Britkin, H. S., 42:2 44, 42:2 45
Britton, Channing M., 61:4 133
Britton, John W., 61:4 133, 61:4 136, 61:4 139, 61:4 140
broached work, 56:3 96
broaching bits
 quarry drills, 59:2 48, 59:2 49
Broad, E., & Co., 37:2 24
Broad, E., & Sons, 37:2 22–23, 37:2 24, 38:3 51
Broad, E. & Co., 38:3 51
Broad, E. & H., Co., 37:2 22, 37:4 72A, 38:3 50
Broad, Elisha, 37:2 22, 37:2 23, 38:3 50, 38:3 51
Broad, Harry, 37:2 23
Broad, Harry W., 38:3 51
broad arrow (crow foot) mark, 38:3 50
broad axes, 43:2 54, 43:3 64, 45:3 90
 Amoskeag Ax Co., 51:4 129–130
 Beatty, William, and Sons, 60:2 56
 Beatty Edge Tool Co., 60:2 65
 Canada pattern, 42:3 59–61

- characteristics of, 54:4 139–143
- early, 42:4 97–98
- goosewing, 54:4 135–143
- hewing, Hardy, Ephraim L., 58:4 169
- "Kent" style, 54:4 135
- make-do (repaired), 43:3 61
- makers' marks, 41:1 3
- Morris, H. D., 37:4 68
- Pennsylvania pattern, 60:2 62
- tool marks from, 61:3 106
- Broad Axes* (Gamble), 40:1 16A
- broadcloth, 45:2 38
- Broad family
 - edge tool manufacturies, 37:2 22–23
- broad hatchets
 - Beatty Edge Tool Co., 60:2 64
 - Laurent, J. B., 37:1 3
 - Morris, Ezekiel, 37:1 2
- broad measure, 41:2 25
- broadsides, 61:1 2, 61:1 5
 - Stanley Rule & Level Co., 58:3 113
- Brockenbrough, Arthur, 58:1 28, 58:1 30n.15, 58:1 30n.16
- Brod bent, John, 38:4 75
- Broege, Wallace, 45:3 86
- brogues, 39:2 31
- broken tools
 - make-do, 43:3 61
- Bronson, Austin, 47:3 75
- bronze, 37:1 13
 - axes, 40:3 52
- Bronze Age man
 - frozen in glacier, 45:1 10
- "Bronze Replaces Babbett" (Harp), 57:4 160–161
- Brooke, Kennedy C., 43:2 49, 43:3 77
- Brooke, Mack, & Peace, 46:1 19
- Brooklyn, New York.
 - saw manufacturers, 44:4 102–103
- Brooks, Al, 59:3 109
- Brooks, Asa, 55:2 66
- Brooks, Ase, 58:1 23–24, 58:1 36n.29
- Brooks, Bezaleel, 49:4 103, 49:4 106
- Brooks, Casendana, 49:4 103, 49:4 104
- Brooks, C. C.
 - hay knives, 57:2 58, 57:2 67, 57:3 104
- Brooks, Chapin C., 39:1 17
- Brooks, Elizabeth, 49:4 103, 49:4 104

Brooks, Frank, 49:4 110
Brooks, Frank Bezaleel, 49:4 112
Brooks, Herman, 57:3 86, 57:3 87
Brooks, James S., 59:3 109, 59:3 110
Brooks, John, 61:1 40, 61:1 41, 61:3 129
Brooks, Jonathan, Jr., 61:1 40, 61:1 41, 61:2 85
Brooks, Jonathan, Sr., 61:1 40, 61:1 41
Brooks, Jonathan Edwards, 49:4 104, 49:4 108
Brooks, Luther Martin, 49:4 104, 49:4 105, 49:4 108
Brooks, Mercy, 61:1 40
Brooks, Milton, 49:4 104, 49:4 105, 49:4 110, 49:4 111
Brooks, Nathan, 61:1 40, 61:1 41
Brooks, Norman Crane, 49:4 104, 49:4 108–112, 50:4 128
Brooks, P., & Co., 61:4 172
Brooks, Peter, 43:2 41
 planemaker, 46:1 12–13, 53:2 50
Brooks, Rachel
 planemaker, 57:3 96–97
Brooks, Samuel, 49:4 103–104
Brooks, Thomas McDonough, 49:4 103, 49:4 104, 49:4 105, 49:4 108, 49:4 109, 49:4 110
Brooks, T. M., & Co., 50:4 128
Brooks, William
 name stamps, 57:3 96
 planemaker, 57:3 96
Brooks, William Edward, 49:4 112
Brooks, Wolcott Noble, 49:4 108
Brooks Brothers, 49:4 105–106
Brooks & Brothers, 49:4 106–108
Brooks Edge Tool Co., 49:4 106, 49:4 108–112, 50:4 128
"Brooks Edge Tool Manufacturing: Brooksville, Vermont. Nineteenth-Century Tool Production For a Nation Growing Westward" (Brooks), 49:4 103–113
Brooks edge tool production, 49:4 103–113
brooms
 factory, 45:4 127
 hemlock branch, 39:1 11
 makers (broomsquires), 43:1 24
 shop, 45:4 105
brouette (hand trucks), 43:4 99
broughams, 48:2 37
Brown, A., 45:1 19
Brown, Asby, 61:3 106
Brown, Bud, 37:2 29, 40:3 41, 40:4 73A, 41:1 20, 41:1 20A, 43:1 27, 43:3 75, 44:1 18, 44:1 21, 48:3 58, 52:2 77
Brown, Christopher, 46:1 8
Brown, D. Arthur, & Co., 38:4 76A

Brown, David, 43:3 71, 46:4 97
Brown, Douglas, 61:3 129
Brown, Ephraim, 43:2 34
Brown, Francis, 47:4 119
Brown, G. B., 44:2 59
Brown, George, 43:3 77
Brown, Henry, 41:2 22, 43:2 47, 56:3 90
Brown, Henry H., 48:1 11
Brown, Henry T., 49:2 67
Brown, H. R.
 hay knives, 57:2 65
Brown, J.
 Patent Vertical Family Spinner, 38:1 3, 38:1 4
Brown, John, 58:4 155
Brown, John, Captain, 52:4 162, 53:1 35
Brown, Joseph R., 43:2 41, 43:3 71, 50:2 65, 50:2 66, 55:2 50
Brown, J. R., 45:1 20
Brown, J. T., 45:4 113
Brown, Louis, 56:3 90, 56:3 100
Brown, M., & Co., 55:4 149
Brown, Mary, 50:1 1
Brown, Matthew, 47:4 121, 47:4 122
Brown, Mills, 45:4 109
Brown, N. K., 39:3 52A
Brown, Patrick, 52:4 136
Brown, S., 42:3 80
Brown, Samuel, 42:3 80, 58:1 5
Brown, Thomas W., 52:1 16
Brown, William, 50:4 111
Brown, William G., 54:4 154
Brown, William R., 61:2 67–69
Brown and Sharp, 52:4 165
Brown & Barnard planes, 54:2 86
brown bread (rye 'n' injun) recipe, 39:1 11
Brown & Campbell, 52:1 16
Browne, Joseph, 38:1 3, 38:1 4
Brown & Holman, 57:3 94
"Brownies" (cartoon characters), 58:3 113
Brown Patent Pipe Tongs, 43:2 32
Browns' Fumigator, 44:4 126
Brown & Sharpe Manufacturing Co., 43:3 71, 49:3 70, 50:2 64–67, 55:2 50
 B&S standard gauge, 50:2 66
 Construction and Use of Universal Milling Machines, 50:2 64–65
 logo, 50:2 66
 trademarks, 50:2 66–67

Brown Shoe Army, 45:4 122
Brownson, H. S., 49:2 56
Browns's polished metal shears, 45:1 20
brownstone, 55:3 95–111. *See also* [Hummelstown brownstone](#); [Portland brownstone](#)
 dressing, 56:3 94–96
 finishing methods, 56:3 96
 granite *vs.*, 59:2 38
 Hummelstown, Pennsylvania, 56:3 89–107
 quarrying, 56:3 93–94
 stonecutters, 56:3 100–101
 transporting, 56:3 96–99
 uses of, 56:3 101–105
 workforce, 56:3 99–101
Brownstone--Middletown Railroad, 56:3 91, 56:3 97, 56:3 98–99
"Brownstone Revisited: The Hummelstown Brownstone Industry" (Olena), 56:3 89–107
"Brownstones," 55:3 108
Broyles, Steve, 61:2 74
Brubaker, R. Michael, 45:4 127
Bruce, William, 49:1 19, 49:1 20, 49:1 21
Bruegel, Pieter, 46:1 11
Brundage, Jon, 41:1 18, 43:2 50, 44:3 84
Brundage, Lawrence (Larry), 37:2 21, 37:4 71, 38:3 44, 39:2 32A, 39:3 32, 40:1 2, 40:2 36A, 40:4 67, 41:1 18, 41:3 80, 42:1 11, 42:2 44, 42:3 71, 42:3 78, 42:4 111, 43:3 81, 43:4 100, 44:2 49, 44:2 50, 44:2 57, 44:3 71, 44:4 121, 45:1 30, 45:2 44, 45:2 54, 45:4 98, 46:1 6, 46:1 18, 46:1 21, 46:1 26, 57:2 61, 57:2 70, 58:4 160
Brunel, Marc Isambard, 37:1 8
Brunelleschi, Filippo, 59:3 81, 59:3 87
Brunham, Harold, 49:2 64
Brush, Addison G., 54:1 38
brush cutters, 42:2 53
brushes
 Dutch, 42:4 110
 goosewing, 44:3 91
brush hooks, 39:3 52A
brush-makers' shears, 52:3 104, 52:3 105
Bryan, Edgar, 39:2 32A
Bryan, William W., 48:1 24, 53:1 17
Bryan, W. W., 49:2 37
 edge tool maker, 49:2 38–39
Bryant, Gridley, 59:3 93
Bryant, Sylvanus, 53:3 120
Bryant, William Cullen, 45:4 121
Bryant and May Museum of Fire-Making Applicances, 38:3 55
Bryson, Alex, 49:1 20, 49:1 21
Bryson, Dennett, 44:2 40, 49:2 49
Buchanan, Josephine, 60:2 63

Buchard, Seth, 45:2 44
Bucher, Robert C., 61:2 75
Buck, John Henry, 58:2 58–61, 58:2 64n.17, 58:2 64n.18, 58:2 65n.27
Buck Brothers, 46:1 17
 cast-iron tools price list, 38:3 57
bucket-making machine, 44:4 108
buckets. *See also* [pails](#)
 defined, 47:3 70
 pails vs., 45:3 68
 Shaker manufacturing of, 47:3 69–77
 shape of, 45:3 68
 wooden, hand manufacture of, 45:3 67–69
"bucket seat," 45:3 69
"bucket shop," 45:3 69
Buckeye Engine Co., 60:4 140
Buckeye shearing chair, 43:3 77–78
Buckingham County Courthouse, 58:1 24
buckles
 for hat making, 43:1 5
Buck Mountain Colliery, 52:4 138
Buckner Manufacturing Co., 45:3 85
 wrenches, 45:4 122, 45:4 123, 45:4 127
bucksaws, 54:1 27, 54:1 29, 54:1 30, 59:2 36, 59:2 59–69, 59:2 front cover
 blades, 59:2 65–66
 bracing methods, 59:2 63–65
 defined, 59:2 59
 Dietrich Brothers Manufacturers, 37:1 19
 Diston (sic), 39:3 52A
 drag-saws, 59:2 67
 factory-made, 59:2 61
 frames, 50:1 16–17
 handmade, 59:2 60–61
 racking, 59:2 63
 release mechanisms, 59:2 60–61
 self-straining, 59:2 60
 tensioning devices, 59:2 62–63
 transitional, 59:2 67–69
 tubular metal bow saws, 59:2 69
 uses of, 59:2 59–60
Bucktrout, Benjamin, 37:2 20
Budding, Edwin Beard, 52:2 44, 52:2 45
Buddings Lawn Mowers, 52:2 45
Buehnet, P. C., 39:3 48
Buehrer, John, 51:4 105, 52:2 50
Buell, Frank A., 46:1 18–19
Buell, Moses A.

augermaker, 49:2 40–41
Buerks, J. E., 42:3 82
Buff, George Louis, 53:2 76
Buffalo, New York
 bit brace makers, 45:4 101
 "Buffalo Bit Brace Makers" (Kosmerl), 45:4 101
Buff & Berger, 45:2 41, 53:2 76
Buff & Buff, 45:2 41, 53:2 76, 53:2 80
buffing
 in tool restoration, 37:2 31
Bug Death Chemical Co., 37:2 22
builder-architects, 61:1 38–39
Builder's Companion, The (Pain), 42:3 70
Builder's Dictionary, The, 41:2 27, 48:1 25, 48:1 26, 55:2 68–69, 55:2 72
builder's guides, 55:2 68–69
Building in England to 1540 (Salzman), 52:3 99
Building of Noah's Ark (Lascinio), 47:2 61
Building of Noah's Ark, The (di Puccio), 46:4 99, 46:4 101, 46:4 108
Building of Zehnder's Holz-Brücke (Graton), 46:4 115
building restoration
 Moses Wilder Blacksmith Shop, 60:2 68–76
Building Stones and Clay Products (Ries), 56:3 92
building technology. *See also* [house construction](#)
 brownstone, 55:3 107–109
 in New England, 54:4 166–167
Building Trades Dictionary (Siegele), 48:2 57, 48:2 59
building trade tools, 53:1 38
 exhibit, 42:4 103–104
Buist, Robert, 42:3 81
Bulgaria
 palamarkas, 60:4 171
bull-control device, 45:1 17
"bull dog pincers" (shoemakers' tool), 43:4 106
bulldozers, 45:1 23, 45:4 126
Bullen, Frank T., 42:1 23
Bulletin of the American Art-Union, 56:2 75
bullet mold, 45:3 78
"bull-head" reamer, 44:4 110
bull leaders, 44:4 123
bullnose planes, 48:2 55
bull nosering, 45:1 15, 45:1 21
bull session, 45:1 23
"Bull Session" (Kuehhas), 45:1 23
bull set, 59:3 87
"bull's eye" measuring tapes, 54:2 75
bull-team, 45:1 23

bull-train, 45:1 23, 45:4 126
bullwork, 45:1 23
bulrush wreaths, 45:3 93
bumpers (hand facers)
 for granite, 59:4 140, 59:4 141
bumping hammers
 for bookbinding, 44:1 24
bung borers, 54:3 91
Bunker Hill Granite Quarry, 43:3 69, 59:2 39, 59:2 40
Bunker Hill Monument
 granite construction of, 59:2 39
Bunting, William, 56:1 41
Bunyan, John, 45:3 84
Burchard, Anent Seth, 38:1 12
Burchard, Seth, 44:1 11, 44:3 79, 44:4 109, 56:1 37, 59:3 108
Burge, S. Q. A., 53:2 49
Burdick, Edwin, 58:4 145
Burdick, George Washington (G. W.), 43:1 14, 43:3 76
Bureau of Standards, U.S. Department of Commerce, 52:4 154
Burgess, Gerald T., 40:4 60
Burgess, Louisa, 37:2 35
Burgess, William, 37:2 35
Burgess of Brentwood
 lawn mowers, 52:3 95, 52:3 96
Burgett, George
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Burgos measurement system, 56:4 164–165
Burgundy pitch, 41:4 76
Burke, Lee, 51:1 24
Burke, Martin, 58:4 145
Burleigh, Charles, 59:2 46
Burleigh Rock Drill Co., 59:2 46
Burley, Bennett B., 45:2 63
burls, 41:2 35, 55:3 129, 57:1 28–29
Burnett, Gilbert, 58:4 132, 58:4 134–135
Burnham, George, and Co., 41:1 12
Burnham, George L., 41:1 11–12
Burnham, Henry, 41:1 11
Burnham & Root, 59:2 41
Burnham shipyard, 49:2 64
burning fluid lamps, 45:1 15
burnishers
 for bookbinding, 44:1 25
 whatsits, 43:3 79
Burns, Robert
 monument, 59:4 148, 59:4 149

Burr, David, 56:1 28, 56:1 30
Burr, H. W.
 glove patents, 53:4 140
Burr, R. D.
 glove patents, 53:4 138, 53:4 139, 53:4 140
Burroughs, Edmund, 53:1 17
Burrowes, E. T., 37:2 33, 37:2 36
Burrows, C. A., 53:2 50
burrstones, 52:3 107
Burr (Paddleford) Truss style, 46:4 114
Burt, John, 42:2 37
Burt, Spencer M. (S. M.), 42:3 58, 42:4 96–97
 inventory, 42:2 37
 planemaker, 42:2 37
Burt, Zepheniah, 52:1 13
Burtnik, Kim, 52:2 50
Burton, James H., 50:1 34–35
Burton, Mary (Patterson), 56:1 11
Burton, Silas, 56:1 11, 56:1 14
Bury & Co., 51:3 96
Bush, Barney, 49:2 39
Bush, Henry, 48:1 12, 48:1 24
Bush, Henry, & Bros., 48:1 12, 48:1 24
Bush, O. N., 48:1 24
Bush, Rufus T., 53:1 1, 53:1 3, 53:1 5
Bush, T. & B., Co., 48:1 24
Bush, William, 40:4 65
Bush and Denslow Manufacturing Co., 53:1 3
Bush & Bryan, 48:1 24
Bush & Butler, 48:1 24
bush chisels
 for granite, 43:3 83, 59:4 144, 59:4 145–146
bushels, 52:4 151
bush hammers
 for granite cutting and dressing, 59:4 139, 59:4 140, 59:4 144
bush hooks, 39:3 52A
Bushnell, E. W.
 planemaker, 53:2 55
Bushwacker basket legend, 39:3 44
business records
 preserving, 38:1 15–16A
Bussiere, Noah, 58:2 72
Buss Machine Works, 57:1 13
Butcher, Sam, 43:3 81
Butcher, W., 37:3 41, 44:1 10, 47:1 9, 58:2 77
 irons, 59:3 112

Butcher, William, 39:2 31
Butcher, William R., 43:3 81
Butcher, William R., Co., 43:4 98–99
Butcher, W. R., Co., 43:3 81
Butcher, W. & S., 58:2 77
butchering, 55:3 89
butchers' saws
 Disston, C., 38:2 17, 38:4 69
 Disston, Henry, & Sons, 38:4 68
Butler, Edward "Rhett," 55:4 135, 55:4 140
Butler, E. R., & Co., 55:4 135, 55:4 140
Butler, Frederick, 40:3 53
Butler, George, 48:1 24
butlers
 Newport, Rhode Island., mansions, 53:2 67–68
Buttall, James, 38:4 58
Buttall, Thomas, 38:4 58
butter. *See also* [buttermaking](#)
 color, 52:3 90
 consumption of, 50:4 112, 52:3 86
 farm-produced, 52:3 85–92
 firkins, 52:3 85–86, 52:3 92n8
 flavor, 52:3 87
 molded, 52:3 85, 52:3 87, 52:3 90–91
 as money, 50:4 111, 52:3 86
 origins, 52:3 85
 packaging, 52:3 90–91
 printed, 52:3 87, 52:3 90–91
 quality standards, 52:3 87
 salting, 51:2 50–51, 52:3 90
 storage, 52:3 92n30
 trade, 50:4 110–114
 transport, 52:3 86
butter boxes, 51:2 50, 51:2 54
Butter Business, The (Meek), 52:3 92n8
butter churns, 51:2 43–47, 52:3 88, 52:3 89, 52:3 92n54, 54:1 38
 acquisition of, 51:2 55
 barrel, 51:2 43–47
 dasher, 51:2 46
 prices, 51:2 52
 repairs to, 51:2 55
 staves, 51:2 46–47
 women buttermakers and, 50:4 110, 50:4 114
butterfat, 52:3 87
Butterfield, Martha, 57:2 42
butterises, 37:2 41, 38:1 12–13, 48:1 27

- function of, 38:1 13
- spelling variations, 38:1 12
- "Butterises" (West), 48:1 27
- buttermaking, 50:4 107–116
 - buttermilk removal, 51:2 51
 - churning, 51:2 46, 51:2 49, 52:3 88–90
 - process, 51:2 48–51
 - rhythm, 51:2 49
 - rinsing, 51:2 49–50, 51:2 50, 51:2 51
 - salting, 51:2 50–51
 - skimming, 51:2 49
 - straining, 51:2 48–49, 51:2 55
 - widows and, 50:4 107–114
- "Butter Making as a Cottage Industry" (Parsons), 50:4 107–116
- buttermaking tools, 50:4 108, 51:2 43–58
 - acquisition of, 51:2 55
 - cheese cloth, 51:2 54, 51:2 55
 - decorative, 50:2 39–42
 - earthenware, 51:2 52–53, 51:2 55
 - kits, 51:2 50, 51:2 51–52, 51:2 54
 - metal and, 51:2 47
 - second-hand, 51:2 53
 - tinware, 51:2 52–53
 - types of, 51:2 47–48
 - wooden vessels, 51:2 52
- buttermilk, 51:2 51, 52:3 90
- butter molds, 51:2 50, 52:3 85, 52:3 90–91
- Butter Molds and Stamps* (Van Vuren and Van Vuren), 56:3 114
- butter prints, 51:2 44, 51:2 50, 51:2 54
- butter spade, 44:4 127
- butter stamps, 52:3 85, 52:3 91
- Butterton, Bruce, 53:2 68
- Butterton, Hannah, 53:2 68
- Butterworth, Dale, 37:2 33, 44:3 67, 45:4 107
- butt hinges, 58:4 164
- butt-locking bevels, 40:2 21–22, 40:4 54
- buttonhole scissors, 49:4 front cover, 52:3 103
- button rules, 52:1 23
- Buttrick, Albert Law, 57:2 42
- Buttrick, Charles E., 57:2 42
- Buttrick, Ella Howard, 57:2 42
- Buttrick, Estella A., 57:2 42
- Buttrick, Henry Oscar, 57:2 42
- Buttrick, Herbert Anderson, 57:2 42
- Buttrick, James G., 57:2 42
- Buttrick, Nathan

clampmaker, 57:2 41–46
Buttrick, Nathan, Jr., 57:2 42, 57:2 44
Buttrick, Nathan Alonzo, 57:2 41
Buttrick, Nathan Bateman, 57:2 41
Buttrick's Mill, 57:2 42, 57:2 43
buttrisses, 38:4 76A
butts (pipes), 51:1 14
Butzer, Ada, 54:1 24
Byrd, William, 39:2 28–29
Bywater, William, Manufactures of Machine for the Manufacture of Twines, Cords and Ropes, 61:4 173
Byzantine Empire
 mosaic, 38:2 36

C

cabbage borer, 44:4 127
cabbage slaw cutters, 54:2 49
cabinet clamps, 49:1 7
cabinetmakers, 47:1 31
 Brooks, Jonathan, 61:1 40–41
 Coffman, Alexander Stuart, 48:4 69–73
 Harmony Society, 51:4 103
 humor, 44:4 120
 inventory lists, 42:3 66
 Kersh, Adam, 42:3 66
 Mead, Tilly, inventory, 41:2 29
 Metcalf, Eliphalet, 41:4 73–74
 Metcalf, Luther and Joseph, 44:2 37–38
 planemakers, 42:3 79
 planes used by, 39:3 42–43
 shop, 44:3 66, 44:3 front cover
 tool inventories, 39:3 40–44
"Cabinetmakers" (Waller), 47:1 31, 49:2 42
cabinetmakers' adjustable rabbit planes, 59:1 25–31
cabinetmaker's bench
 Bonnier de la Mosson cabinet, 58:3 103
cabinetmakers' guilds
 Hamburg, 48:2 50, 48:2 53
Cabinetmakers of America, The (Bjerkoe), 42:1 14, 42:3 79
Cabinetmakers of The Eastern Seaboard (Fehely), 43:2 54
cabinetmakers' planes, 54:1 5–6
 Bailey, Leonard, Block Plane Number 9, 52:2 60

"Cabinetmakers' Tool Chests During the Federal Era" (Lang), 46:2 45–46
cabinets of curiosities
 Bonnier de la Mosson, 58:3 100–106
cable
 steel wire, 59:3 82, 59:3 84–87
cable tool drilling
 crackers, 53:3 89–90
 drillers, 53:3 88
 Klingler family of Pennsylvania, 53:3 87–92
 oil sand, 53:3 89
 tool dressers, 53:3 88
 wire rope, 53:3 89–90
"Cable Tool Drilling and the Klingler Family of Pennsylvania" (Klingler), 53:3 87–92
cableways
 for grout (waste granite) removal, 59:3 88–90
cableway two-drum hoists, 59:3 89
Cadbury, 52:3 94
Caillebotte, Gustave
 "Floor Planers, The," 48:4 89–90, 48:4 front cover, 49:1 7
Cain, Thomas (T. C.)
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Cake, Henry, 52:4 139, 52:4 140
Cakouros, Jeanette, 40:3 45
"Calculating the Contents of a Cask," 40:1 16
Calderwood, A. C.
 glove patents, 53:4 139
Caldicott, Thomas F., 46:1 13
Caldwell, Joanne (Ann), 60:2 52
Caldwell, John A., 48:1 20, 60:2 57, 60:2 58
Caldwell Edge Tool Co., 60:2 64
Caldwell screw thread, 56:3 111
calendars
 Bauer, George F., Cooperage Works, 61:1 front cover, 61:1 inside front cover
calibration
 of English rules, 39:1 4–5, 39:1 8n16
calico printers, 46:1 31
California
 citrus fruit-crate labels, 42:2 33–35
 irons, 42:2 31–32

- lemons, 42:2 34
- oranges, 42:2 34
- California Fruit Growers Exchange (CFGE), 42:2 33–35
- caliper makers, 45:2 58
- "Caliper Rule" (West), 52:1 23
- calipers, 45:3 83
 - French inches, 53:2 78–80, 53:3 127
 - for golf balls, 39:2 31
 - Hoyt, T. R., 46:4 122
 - log, 46:1 15–16
 - for musical instrument making, 55:2 77–78
 - pocket micrometer, 50:2 66
 - rack-wing, 47:4 105–107, 48:3 52
 - rules, 52:1 23
 - Taggart, T. R., 46:4 122
- calking irons, 38:1 6
 - contemporary production of, 54:3 108–109
 - Drew, C., & Co., 54:3 102–109
- Call, Amos, 43:2 48
- Callaway, Ely Reeves, Jr., 58:4 150
- Callazzo, Charles, 40:2 27
- Callendar, Joseph, 39:2 17
- Callendar, William, 47:3 93
- Callender, Joseph, 61:4 145, 61:4 150, 61:4 inside front cover
- Callowhill, Hannah, 56:1 27
- Cal-Tape slide rule, 50:1 22, 50:2 43
- "Cal-Tape Slide Rule, The" (Feely), 50:1 22
- Cam, J., 49:3 94
- Cam, James, 40:1 11, 47:1 9, 47:4 113–114, 61:1 7
- "cambouse," 42:4 102
- Cambrell, W., 37:4 72A
- camera lucida, 61:3 96–97
- camera obscura, 61:3 90–97, 61:3 inside cover
- cameras
 - Kodak Cartridge, 60:3 113
 - lenses, 39:2 18
 - for photographing tool collections, 37:1 11
- camera tubes, 39:2 18
- Cameron, Bob, 38:3 46
- cam-motion principle, 44:1 4

camout, 50:2 57–63, 50:2 62
camp axes, 39:1 1–3
Campbell, H. A., 44:4 124
Campbell, James, 59:1 4
Campbell, John W., 59:1 3, 59:1 4, 59:1 5
Campbell, Leonard, 52:1 16
Campbell, Martin, 52:1 16
Campbell, Peter, house, 55:3 118–119
Campbell, Robert, 38:4 58, 46:3 68, 46:3 89, 48:2 40, 48:2 45, 48:2 53, 61:2 50
Campbell family
 wampum manufacturing, 59:1 1
Camper, Napoleon, 59:2 77
camp hatchets, 39:2 21
Canada
 axe makers, 42:4 94
 axes, 43:4 93
 Lower Saint Croix edge tools, 37:2 21–23
 National Policy, 37:2 22=23
 planemakers, 49:1 21–22, 52:1 28, 55:4 169
 Spiller axes, 44:2 40
 Swedish axes in, 39:4 55
 timber culling and scaling, 52:2 59
 timber industry, 42:3 59–61
Canada Foundries & Forgings, Ltd., 37:2 24, 38:3 50, 38:3 51, 53:3 95
Canada pattern broad axe, 42:3 59–61
"Canada Pattern Broad Axe and the Industry It Symbolizes, The" (Sawers), 42:3 59–61
Canada Pitch, 41:4 76
Canada Screw Co., 50:2 57, 50:2 60
Canadian Artists Representation Collective, Inc., 52:2 59
Canadian Logging Tool Co., 45:3 71
Canadian Pacific Railway, 37:2 22
Canadian Tire Corp., 39:4 54
Canadian Warren Axe & Tool Co., 45:3 71
Canadian Warren-Pink, Ltd., 45:3 71
canalboat builders, 38:3 56
canal transportation
 for brownstone, 56:3 97
 granite barges, 59:3 91
Candee, Richard M., 54:1 36
candleboard, 49:1 24

"Candleboard," 49:1 24
candlemaking, 58:3 126
 pottery molds, 46:3 80
candle snuff, 52:3 103
candle stands
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 57
candlesticks
 douters and, 44:4 119
 "frying pan," 46:1 10
candle technique, 45:1 19
candle wick scissors, 52:3 103
canmakers' firepot, 54:3 120
can-making tools, 37:4 72A
Cannavo, T., 56:1 24
canning, 55:3 90
 Van Vliet canning jars, 53:2 43, 53:2 44–45
Cannon, Phil, 54:3 131
Canonical Histories, 39:1 inside front cover
can openers, 44:1 13, 45:3 94
Canterbury Hoes, 49:1 26
Cantin, E., 51:3 91, 51:3 92
"Capacity and Gauge Standards for Barrels and Casks of Early America" (Walsh), 52:4
151–154
capacity assize, 52:4 151, 52:4 152
Cape Ann (Massachusetts) Historical Society, 61:3 92
Cape Ann Quarries, 58:3 124–125
Cape Breton, 37:1 20
Cape Breton Island whetstones, 42:3 65
cape chisels, 59:2 38
Capétines, 61:4 164
Capital City File Works, Indianapolis, 39:3 43
capitalism
 laborers and, 52:3 114
capitals (columns)
 "corn cob capital" (Latrobe), 58:1 31–35
Capitol City File Works, 40:1 1
cap screws
 backsaws, 59:1 20
capstans, 48:2 42
carbide-tipped tools, 60:1 17, 60:1 18

carbon oil production, 53:3 87
carborundum, 41:1 11
 artificial (alundum), 60:1 41
 grinding wheels, 59:4 146, 60:1 10, 60:1 12, 60:1 17
 invention of, 60:1 41
 saws, 60:1 17
Carborundum Co., 53:1 27, 53:1 31, 53:1 32, 53:1 32n8, 60:1 41
carcases
 squaring, 49:3 95–96
Card, S. W., Manufacturing Co., 44:1 29–30
card clothing stretchers, 40:2 28–29
card hammers
 whatsits, 43:2 50
carding brush, 52:1 17
"Careers for Women," 45:4 117
Carey, Graham, 58:4 147
Carey, Harry, Jr., 51:4 116
Carey & Hart, 61:2 52
Caribbean
 Windsor chair trade, 58:4 137
"car knockers"
 Southern Railway, 50:3 81–82
Carle, Donald de, 46:1 23
Carlson, Robert H. (Bob), 45:2 58, 56:3 108, 56:3 109, 56:3 110, 56:3 113, 59:3 109
Carlton, Charles, 37:2 33
carmen
 Southern Railway, 50:3 81–82
Carnegie, Andrew, 61:1 1
Carnegie, W. F., 52:2 45
Carnuba wax, 39:1 12
Caroline, New York
 livelihoods, in 1850, 39:3 35–36
Carpenter, Don, 47:4 114
Carpenter, E., 38:2 34
Carpenter, Edward Jenner, 61:2 53–54
Carpenter, E. F., 51:1 23
Carpenter, Emanuel W. (E. W.), 37:2 28, 37:2 29, 37:3 40, 46:1 13, 46:3 82, 47:2 55,
47:2 60–61, 47:2 67, 48:1 17, 48:1 28, 50:2 50, 54:2 86, 54:4 165, 57:1 33

- gothic pilaster planes, 47:1 1, 47:1 3, 47:1 6, 47:1 11, 47:3 96
- letters from, 47:1 1–12
- planes, 47:1 1–12
- Carpenter, George, 51:3 70–71
- Carpenter, Henry, 37:3 40
- Carpenter, R. C., 50:3 97
- Carpenter, Samuel, 47:1 2
- Carpenter, Sarah S., 47:1 2–4
- carpenter/contractors
 - 19th century, 60:3 94–95
- Carpenter* magazine, 41:4 61
- carpenters
 - letters from Seth Williamson, 56:4 146–154
 - religious symbols used by, 60:2 77–83
- carpenters' adzes, 50:1 13
- "Carpenters' and Engineers' Slide Rules, Routledges' Rule" (Stanley), 37:2 25–27
- "Carpenters' and Engineers' Slide Rules: Errors in Data Tables" (Stanley), 40:1 7–8
- Carpenter's Assistant, The* (Newlands), 48:2 60
- carpenters' axes
 - Beatty Edge Tool Co., 60:2 65
 - German, 49:1 23
 - whatsit, 39:2 32
- Carpenters' Company in the City of London, 61:4 146
- carpenters' guides, 51:4 131
- carpenters' joiners
 - German, 49:1 24
- Carpenter's Rule, The* (More), 41:2 25
- carpenters' rules, 37:2 25–27. *See also* [rules](#)
 - data table errors, 40:1 7–8
 - English, 41:2 24–27
 - English three-fold, 42:1 3–5
 - joint rule, 42:3 70
 - miter-gage attachments for, 42:2 36
 - scales, 41:2 25
- carpenters' shop poster, 50:3 104
- carpenters' slide rule, 44:2 48
- "Carpenter's Square, The, A Neglected Tool" (Klingler), 38:2 23–24
- carpenters' squares, 38:2 23–24. *See also* [squares](#)
 - blacksmith-forged iron, 38:2 23
 - Chinese, 41:1 10–11

- determining scale with, 47:4 128
- German, 49:1 24
- modern, 38:2 23
- steel, 38:2 23
- wood, early, 38:2 23
- Carpenter's Steel Square and Its Uses, The* (Hodgson), 38:2 23
- carpenters' tools, 45:3 87, 52:1 31
 - adjustable bevels, 40:2 21–22, 42:2 35
 - augers, 54:3 106
 - beer mug design, 50:2 48
 - bevels, 40:4 54–56
 - braces, 41:4 64–65
 - clamps, with threaded wood spindles, 56:2 56
 - collecting, 52:2 81–82
 - farmers', 42:2 53
 - gauges, 51:2 61–63
 - inventory, 41:3 38–39, 42:1 22
 - iron compass, 60:1 5
 - levels, 50:1 2
 - Medieval Italy, 46:4 98–107
 - mentioned in Chinese religious texts, 41:1 10–11
 - miter and bevel squares, 41:1 6
 - ship bevels, 41:4 70–72
 - Teal, John, 41:3 37–39
 - types of, 40:1 15
 - vises, with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 58–59
 - wooden screw clamps, 40:1 9
- Carpentier, Don, 54:4 164, 56:4 170
- Carpentry and Building*, 40:4 54–56, 40:4 56, 60:4 142, 60:4 143
- carpet stretchers, 42:3 62, 60:3 116
- Carr, George E., 52:1 41
- Carr, William H., 42:3 68, 42:3 82, 42:4 96–97, 60:3 102, 60:3 111n.26
- Carr, William H., & Co., 43:2 48, 43:2 52, 43:3 79–80, 43:4 93, 46:1 26, 48:1 19, 56:1 25, 61:1 10
 - Catalog, 42:3 58, 42:3 65
- Carrara, Italy, marble, 43:3 83
- Carriage Association of America, 41:2 28, 41:2 32
- carriage blacksmithing
 - Mosier, J. L. H., 61:4 133–140

Carriage Builders and Harness Maker's Journal, 48:2 39
Carriage Builders National Association, 61:4 139
Carriage Journal, The, 39:3 37–38
carriage makers, 37:4 67
 brace and bit, 41:3 59
 braces, 41:2 22
 Brewster & Co., 51:1 back cover, 61:4 133–140
 Mosier, J. L. H., 61:4 133–141
 plans, 44:1 16
 tool chest, 44:2 61
 tools, 39:3 37–38
Carriage-Maker's Fishing Club, 61:4 139
carriage making
 apprenticeships, 61:4 139
 carriage industry, 61:4 133–134
 hardware, 61:4 137
 industrial education and, 61:4 139
 innovations in, 61:4 137–138
Carriage Monthly, The, 48:2 38, 48:2 39, 61:4 139, 61:4 140
carriages
 building, 41:4 77, 48:2 66–67
 carriage industry, 48:2 35–40
 drafting, 48:2 35–40
 hardware, 38:1 14, 38:3 56
 speeding wagons, 61:4 135
 springs, 38:1 14
 types of, 61:4 135, 61:4 140
Carroll, Matt, 49:2 66
carrotting, 52:4 156, 52:4 160n11
cart equipment
 seventeenth century, 43:2 39
Carter, Bob, 44:4 110
Carter, Israel M., 50:1 26–28
Carter, James, & Co.
 catalog, 52:3 99
Carter, Maria, 50:1 26
Carter, Marvin, 56:1 1, 56:1 5, 56:1 7–8
Carter, Mary Ellen (Shanagan), 50:1 27
Carter, Matthew, 51:3 69
Carter, Olive (Ingalls), 56:1 1

Carter, Pulaski, 56:1 1–8, 56:2 83, 56:3 125
Carter, Robert S., 50:1 26
Carter, Susan Sophia (Spaulding), 56:1 1
Carter, Wallace H., 39:1 17, 42:3 76
Carter, W. H.
 hay knives, 57:2 59, 57:2 66, 57:2 67
Carter, William, 50:1 26
Carter, Win, 51:4 108
Carter, Winthrop L., Jr., 37:3 40
 Memorial Fellowship Fund, 37:3 40
Carter, Wintrop L. "Win," 38:4 73
Carter & Co., 56:1 7
Carter Granite Quarries, Inc., 59:2 37–38
Carter's Capouse Works, 56:1 2, 56:1 4–8
Carter's Royal Blue granite, 59:2 37
Cartledge, Francis J., 55:1 10
Carton Label Co., 42:2 33
cart tree, 45:1 11
Caruthers, Samuel, 56:4 157, 61:2 83
 planemaker, 50:4 135–136
Carver, E., Co.
 cotton gins, 52:1 13, 52:1 16
Carver, Eleazer, 52:1 13
carvers' tools, 59:4 150
 chisels, 42:1 15
 knives, Hawley Collection, 59:4 129
Carver Washburn Co., 52:1 13
carving
 granite, 59:4 149–150
 stone, 59:4 149
Cary, Robert, & Co., 53:3 96, 53:3 101
Casbon, George, 37:4 65
Case, Bill, 53:3 91
Case, J. I., Co., 39:4 61
casement sash planes, 49:4 114, 52:1 30–31
"Case of Tinfluence, A" (Ward), 45:4 117
Casey, Clark, & Co., 49:4 116, 49:4 122
Casey, Jim, 58:4 147
cash registers (cash drawers)
 Warren G. Van Vliet, 53:2 46

casinett, 52:4 130

caskets

Bear, Christian, 58:2 70–71

casks, 50:4 121–124, 51:1 front cover. *See also* [barrels](#)

barrel gauging, 50:4 121–124

calculating contents of, 40:1 16

capacity and gauge standards, 52:4 151–154

construction of, 57:4 137

dimensions of, 52:4 153, 52:4 154

gauging and wantage rods for, 53:3 93–95

pipes, 51:1 13–14, 51:1 front cover, 51:2 41, 51:3 93–94

self-boring barrel spigots for, 54:3 93–101, 54:3 127

whaling, 41:4 75

Caslon, William, 48:4 99

Cassebeer, Herman, 50:1 19

Cassebeer Reed & Co., 50:1 19

Cassenove, Peter, 54:3 128

Casterlin, Warren, 37:4 60*n*11

cast-iron stoves, 40:4 69

cast-iron tools

levels, 52:1 29

machine, whatsit, 40:3 53

plows, 40:4 69–70, 46:2 49

plows, Jefferson, Thomas, 58:1 10, 58:1 36*n*.48

plumb bobs, 58:1 42

rust removal from, 39:1 12

saw sets, Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 158

scrapers, 52:3 112

whatsit, 50:4 134

Castleton College, 45:4 110

castle wheels, 47:1 21

cast-steel industry

Sheffield, 40:3 45

cast-steel soap, 57:3 123

cast-steel tools

dating, 38:3 57

edge tools, 53:1 17, 53:1 24

files, 38:4 76

military axes, 39:2 21

plane blades, 47:1 9

production of, 52:3 113
scissors, 52:3 101
"Catalog Answers A Question, A" (Brundage), 43:1 12
Catalog of Manuscripts of the Massachusetts Historical Society, 38:1 16
catalogs. *See also* [trade catalogs](#)
Barnhart Brothers & Spindler, 52:1 31
Beatty, William, & Sons Edge Tools, 52:1 33
Carter, James, & Co., 52:3 99
collecting, 58:3 107–112
consumer, 58:3 108
Eugene Dietzgen slide rules, 50:3 95, 50:4 125
finding, 58:3 108
handsaws, 47:2 63–64
Iron Horse, 48:3 57
Jennings, C. E., & Co., 52:1 39
McCaffrey File Co., 50:3 104
Peugeot Frères, 49:1 26
Sforza Castle tools exhibition, 53:2 83
Spear & Jackson, 51:1 16
Stanley shirt pocket catalogs, 58:2 80–84, 58:3 113–119
tinware, 49:1 32–33
trade, 58:1 37–38, 58:3 107, 58:3 108
value of, 58:3 107
vintage woodworking machinery, 58:3 107–112
Winterthur Library collection, 58:1 37–38
Wynn Timmins, 56:4 171
Catalogue and Revised Standard List of Mechanics' Tools (Barton), 46:3 82
Catalogue of American Engravings, 61:2 53
Catalogue of American Wooden Planes, 61:2 83
Catalogue of Rubbings of Brasses (Victoria and Albert Museum), 51:2 40
Catalogue of tools for watch and clockmakers (Wyke), 58:1 38
Catalogue of Tools for Watch and Clock Makers of John Wyke of Liverpool, 38:1 11
Cataract washing machine, 43:4 91
"Cataract Washing Machine, The: Saving Women's Labor in 1860" (Hopfe), 43:4 91
Cather, Willa, 59:3 97
Cathor, August, 48:2 50
Cathor, Friedrich, 48:2 47, 48:2 48
Cathor, M., and A. C. Grabau, toolmakers, 48:2 49
Cathor, M., & Co., 48:2 50

Cathor, Martin, 48:2 49
cattle, 55:3 87
 breeds, 47:3 98
 come alongs, 51:4 130
 dehorning saw, 45:3 85
 milk cows, 51:2 44
 Plymouth Colony, 52:3 85–86
Caulfield, Sophia F. A., 44:3 84
caulking
 wooden ships, 48:1 4
caulking irons, 38:1 8
Cavallini, Bill, 38:4 70
cavettoes, 45:2 42
"C. B. Rogers Company, The" (*Scientific American*), 46:4 116–119
"Ceasor Chelor and the World He Lived In" (DeAvila)
 "Part I," 46:2 39–42
 "Part II," 46:4 91–97
cedar
 for electric line poles, 44:4 125
 woodworking, 40:3 50
cedarwood oil, 44:1 15
ceiling planes, 51:3 91–92
ceilings
 whitewashing, 42:3 62
"C. E. Jennings & Company" (Brundage), 47:2 49, 47:2 67
cellars
 cleaning, 42:3 63
 farmhouse, 55:3 90
cemeteries
 New Hartford Village Cemetery, 52:2 57
 Nürnberg, sixteenth-century tools, 54:2 81–85
Cennini, Cennino, 46:4 106*n*.2
Census of 1850, 47:4 125
Centenary of Edward Preston & Sons, Ltd, 48:4 90
center bead moulding planes, 45:2 54, 45:2 63
center bits, 45:1 5
Center family, 52:4 127
Center House, South Union, Kentucky, 52:4 127
center throat nosing planes, 47:1 2, 47:1 5, 47:1 9
center wheel plow planes, 56:2 62–63

Central Moravian Church, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 59:4 165
Century, 61:1 9
Ceram, C. W., 43:2 35
Ceriani, A. M., 39:1 16
"Cesar Chelor and the World He Lived In" (DeAvila)
 "Part I," 46:2 39–42
 "Part II," 46:4 91–97
Cesar Chelor's Diary, 46:2 48
Cesati, Alessandro, 53:2 83
Chadbourn, Charles H., 41:1 20A
Chadwyck-Healey, 38:1 15
chaff cutters, 41:2 28, 44:2 48, 45:2 55
"chaff cutting" box, 45:2 45
chaff forks, 38:3 39
chain lewis, 59:3 86, 59:3 87
chains
 dray, 46:1 27
 trace, 46:1 27
chainsaws, 54:1 29
 tool marks from, 61:3 114
Chair Factory, 52:2 55
chairs and chairmaking, 45:2 62. *See also* [Windsor chairs](#)
 account books, 44:4 114–115
 apprentices, 58:4 134
 chairmakers' bits, 58:4 132
 chairmakers' scorps, 43:1 7
 chair rail planes, 58:1 44
 hatchets, 39:2 28
 journeymen, 58:4 133–134
 Windsor chairs, 58:4 133–140, 59:2 75, 59:2 77
"Chalk Line Reel," 49:1 24
chalk lines, 42:1 26
chalk-line tools
 chalk line reels, 49:1 24
 German chalk box, line, and reel, 49:1 24
 sumitsubo (inkline tool), 47:4 131
Chamberlain, J. J., 47:4 108
Chamberlin, Mason, 59:1 24
Chambers, Ephraim, 41:2 25–26, 41:2 27, 58:1 37
Chambers, Maxwell, 58:1 29

chamfer-end cuts, 54:1 3, 54:1 8*n*.1
chamfering, 47:2 47
chamfer planes, 56:1 38
 double-, 56:2 80–81
chamfers
 complex moulding planes, 59:1 22–23
 smoothing planes, 61:3 127
champagne pliers, 56:4 171
Champagne, Phillippe de, 38:2 29
Champion Blower & Forge Co., 40:2 34
"Champion Mortiser, The" (Sartori), 49:4 137
Champlin, Seabury, 40:2 23
Chanceon, W., & Co., 42:1 7
Chancy, Mitchell T., 45:3 94
Chandler, William, 42:4 93
Chandler & Farquhar, 56:4 138, 56:4 139
Chandler & Price Gordon Press, 44:3 94
Changrell, John, 42:1 16
channel bar frames, 59:2 48
channeling
 granite quarries, 59:2 48–49
Channing, Ellery, 43:1 7, 43:1 8
Chantrell, Felix, 49:2 56
chape, 46:1 27
Chapel, Mary D., 49:4 125
Chapin, Auburn, 61:4 172
Chapin, Edward M., 39:3 37
Chapin, Frank M., 46:3 65
Chapin, H., 45:2 63, 45:4 103, 49:4 116, 49:4 117, 49:4 121, 49:4 123, 49:4 131, 50:3 91,
55:2 50, 61:4 172
 rules, 40:1 7–8
Chapin, H., Son & Co., 45:2 63, 52:1 6, 53:4 168–169, 54:3 114, 55:2 57
Chapin, Hermon, 37:2 27, 41:2 24, 46:1 12, 47:1 2, 53:2 48, 58:2 66, 58:2 68, 58:2 77,
61:2 83
 planes, 52:2 67
 tool catalogs, 61:1 11
Chapin, James P., 43:4 103
Chapin, Philip, 54:3 126
Chapin, S. N., 55:1 32

Chapin family, 52:4 165
Chapin-Rust plows, 53:4 168–169, 54:1 36
 patent, 53:4 168–169
Chapin-Stephens Co., 37:2 27, 46:3 65, 52:1 6, 54:3 114, 55:2 57, 57:1 21
Chaplen, Mehitabel, 40:2 26
Chapman, Allen, 54:2 57
Chapman, Arvin N., 52:1 18
Chapman, George T.
 glove fastener patent, 53:4 138
Chapman, H. D., 49:2 57
Chapman, Richard, 49:2 66, 51:3 96
Chappell, James, 49:4 117, 51:4 103
charcoal
 making, 45:3 88, 47:2 35–38
 uses of, 47:2 37
charcoal burners, 42:2 31
charcoal iron furnaces, 53:1 39–40
Charlemagne
 glove patents and, 53:4 138
Charles, King of Sweden, 39:4 54
Charles Edward, Prince, 37:2 20
Charleston, South Carolina
 City Directory, 45:4 120
Charlotte County Historical Society, 38:3 50
Charlotte Furnace, 51:1 2
charring, 58:1 29
Chartley Iron Works, 53:1 34, 54:2 60
chase (in printing), 52:2 50
Chase, B. B., 49:2 57
Chase, Benjamin, 45:4 102
Chase, Deborah (Gifford), 55:2 47, 55:2 51
Chase, George, 37:2 35, 37:2 36
Chatham Furnace, 44:2 49
Chattahoochee (gunboat), 52:4 164
chauffe-bain, 50:2 67. *See also* [bathtub heaters](#)
chauffeurs
 Newport, Rhode Island, mansions, 53:2 68
Chebacco boats, 49:2 63
Cheek-Truit farmhouse, 55:3 93–94

cheese, 52:3 86
cheese cloth
 in buttermaking, 51:2 54, 51:2 55
cheese press
 whatsits, 43:3 77
Chelor, Beulah, 46:4 91, 46:4 94
Chelor, C. E., 44:1 17, 44:2 37
Chelor, Cesar
 apprentices, 46:4 92
 biography, 46:2 39–42, 46:4 91–97
 books owned by, 46:4 92
 children, 46:4 91–92
 collecting tools of, 48:3 58
 dating imprints of, 38:2 27
 death of, 46:4 97
 deluxe version planes, 59:1 22–23
 "Living in Wrentham" mark, 46:4 93
 maker's marks, 38:2 26, 40:2 25, 54:1 2–3
 planemaker, 41:3 47, 42:2 55, 42:2 back cover, 42:4 87–88, 46:2 39–42, 46:4 91–
 97, 48:3 41, 48:3 63, 48:3 64, 52:2 77, 53:1 35, 53:1 41, 55:1 30, 58:3 120, 59:1
 10, 59:1 22–23, 61:2 84, 61:4 171
 planes, 38:2 25–27, 45:2 61, 45:3 66, 50:1 30, 52:2 75–77, 54:1 1–8, 54:1 back
 cover, 54:1 front cover
 postage stamp petition, 46:2 48
 smoothing planes, 61:3 127–128
Chelor, Judith (Russell), 46:2 41, 46:4 91
 death of, 46:4 97
"Chelor's Deluxe Version Planes" (Englund), 59:1 22–23
chemic, 53:4 156
Chemical Formulary, The, 53:1 28
chemical process axe (Sager), 45:3 70, 45:3 71
Chemical Rubber Corporation, 50:1 22
"Chemical Slide Rules" (Feely), 50:2 44–48
Chemists retort, 49:3 98
Cheney, Henry, 37:1 4, 37:1 16
Cheney, John, 42:4 92
Cheney Hammer Co., 37:1 3, 37:1 16
chepys croke, 52:2 72–73
Cherry, John D., 49:4 119

cherry tool, 45:3 78
Chesapeake & Ohio Canal, 44:4 108–109
 National Park Service guide to, 47:4 132
Chesebro, Elmer, 54:1 20, 54:1 23–24
Chesebro, Nina, 54:1 20
Chesebro, Pat, 54:1 20
Chesebro, Ralph, 54:1 20, 54:1 23, 54:1 24
Chesebro Brothers' Blacksmith Shop, 54:1 20–25
Cheshire County Store, 45:3 92
Chesson, Frederick W., 41:1 20A
Chester Edge Tool & Cutlery Works, 60:2 61
Chester Edge Tool Works, 48:1 21, 60:2 50, 60:2 58–59, 60:2 60, 60:2 64
 makers' marks, 60:3 108, 60:3 109
Chester Foundry & Machine Co., 60:2 62
Chesterman, James, 46:2 42, 57:4 129
Chester Times, 60:2 51
Chesterton, C. K., 41:4 77
"Chestnuts and Walnuts" (Wood), 44:2 63
chestnut trees, 40:3 49, 44:2 63
 Asiatic blight and, 43:1 16
 for electric line poles, 44:4 125
 uses of, 44:4 125
Chest of Copenhagen Joiners' Guild, 55:4 145
Chicago City Hall, 59:2 42
Chicago Mercantile Exchange, 58:4 148
Chicago Tribune, 50:3 100
Chick, George, 37:2 36
chicken catchers' tool, 43:3 78
Chickering, Jonas, 47:3 94
child labor
 in cotton mills, 54:2 73
 in glass blowing factory, 47:3 95
 in wire grass industry, 58:3 91
children's planes, 57:2 51–53
Childs, Dennis, 45:3 91–92
Childs, Hastings & Co., 45:3 92
Chillicothe Scioto Gazette, 40:4 62
Chimneys with Horizontal Funnels (Jenkins), 61:2 45
China at Work (Hommel), 42:1 11
china bowls

Victorian and Albert Museum, 38:4 66
chinchilla felt hats, 52:4 155, 52:4 160ⁿ⁸
Chinese Export Porcelina dairying set, 50:2 39–40, 50:2 42
Chinese furniture
 latticework, 41:1 1
Chinese green, 53:4 158
Chinese irons, 57:4 164–165
Chinese mathematics, 41:1 10
Chinese planes, 43:4 97, 44:4 109, 57:4 164–165
 apothecary, 58:2 78, 58:3 127, 58:4 173
 pulled or pushed, 57:4 164
Chinese religious texts
 carpenters' tools mentioned in, 41:1 10–11
Chinese scissors/shears, 43:3 75, 43:3 79, 43:4 107, 44:1 21, 44:3 76, 44:4 127, 52:3 102
chip breakers, 44:2 38
Chip-Chop ice crushers, 61:1 32–33
chip hats, 39:4 63
 machine for making, 39:4 65
Chipman, Charlotte, 49:2 46
Chipman, Ward, 49:2 46
chipped ice, 60:3 115
chippers
 for cutting granite, 59:4 144
 ice, 41:1 17, 41:2 36, 41:2 back cover, 60:3 114–125, 60:3 121
 Wagner's, 60:3 120
chipping hammers, 43:3 79
chip planes, 56:4 172
"Chips and Sawdust," 43:1 16, 43:2 48, 43:3 75, 43:4 100, 44:1 17, 44:2 53, 44:3 82
Chipzice ice shave, 60:4 162
chisel axes, 42:4 89–90, 43:1 14–15, 43:3 81
 East Rockaway (New York) Historical Society collection, 43:1 25
 mortise, 43:1 15
 Muller, Leonhard, & Sohne, 43:2 54–55
 provenance records, 42:4 89–90
 stossaxt, 43:1 25
chisels, 41:3 51, 45:4 112, 52:3 106
 angled, 42:3 65
 asparagus, 42:2 54, 42:3 80–81, 42:4 105
 axe mortise, 42:4 89
 body, 45:1 24

bush, for granite, 43:3 83, 59:4 144, 59:4 145–146
cape, 59:2 38
carving, 42:1 15
collecting, 47:2 55, 52:2 82
cornered, 42:3 65
deck, 43:2 48
Dutch, 46:1 9
framing, 45:2 55
granite bush, 43:3 83
hand, for cutting granite, 59:4 144
Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 6–7
with hook, 46:1 23
Kraus tool kit, 60:3 97
Morris, Ezekiel, 37:1 1
mortise, 53:1 19, 54:2 63, 54:2 64, 57:1 9
with paper-wrapped handle, 57:1 37
paring, 37:1 20
pruning, 46:1 23
from recycled files, 40:3 40
sash mortise, 57:1 9
sash pocket, 57:1 2
shape typologies, 39:1 6, 39:1 8n27
sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 84, 54:2 85
socket, 59:4 156, 59:4 157
Stanley Christmas promotions, 57:4 142
tanged, 39:1 6
V-chisels, 42:3 64
Walker, 40:3 51, 40:4 73A
whatsits, 49:4 115, 50:3 87
Chisholm, Archibald
 brass-pad braces, 53:3 100
chock gimlets, 42:2 46
chocolate cooler, 46:1 23
chocolate milling machines
 granite rolls, 60:1 13
choke hitch, 59:3 86
Chopper Industries, Inc.
 axes, 45:3 90, 45:4 108, 45:4 118
 Chopper 1 axe, 45:3 90, 45:4 118, 46:4 108
choppers, 45:1 27

food, 49:3 69–70, 49:3 front cover, 50:1 23–25
large, 45:2 45, 45:2 55
whatsits, 46:1 33

"Chopping Away" (Klenman), 49:2 49

chopping knives, 44:2 50

chorn shellers, 45:4 116

Chou Li (Record of Rites of the Chou Dynasty), 41:1 10

Christ, E. W., 58:4 167

Christ, I., 59:3 100, 59:3 101

Christ, Thomas, 61:1 33

"Christ and the Trades" (medieval painting), 41:3 53

"Christ and the Trades, 'A 15th Century Tool Catalog'", 41:3 53

Christ Church, Oxford, England, 52:1 37

Christ family, 59:3 100, 59:3 102*n.*16

Christian, Mary Blout, 51:4 111

Christian iconology

- cloth cropper's shears and, 40:2 33

Christie, Miller, 39:1 14

Christie's Auction House, 51:4 106, 51:4 108, 52:2 75–76

- Arnold and Walker auction, 48:3 59

"Christmas Present Worth Having, A' Stanley Christmas Promotions" (Jacob), 57:4 140–147

Christmas promotions

- Stanley Rule & Level Co., 57:4 140–147

Christopher, M. T., 45:3 70

Christy, Miller, 38:2 32

chromium garden tools

- Stanley, 57:1 27

Chronicle, The, 42:1 2. *See also* [Early American Industries Association \(EAIA\)](#)

- cover dates, 42:1 2
- index to, 54:3 131, 54:4 147
- letters to, 38:2 16
- selections from, 44:4 108
- "Selections from The Chronicle," 43:2 47
- size and content of, 38:4 inside front cover
- Sprague, William, and, 46:3 72
- submissions to, 41:4 inside front cover
- value of, 41:3 61
- writers, 40:4 53, 51:4 133

Chronicle Publications, Inc.

- balloon, 42:4 86, 42:4 93
- chronometers, 39:2 16, 39:2 17
- chrysaniline, 53:4 157
- chrysoidine, 53:4 157
- "Chuck-It: Eighteenth-Century Metal-Pad Braces" (Gaynor), 53:3 96–104
- chuckmucks, 38:3 53
- chucks, 53:1 10. *See also* [braces](#)
 - ball-bearing, 53:1 10, 53:1 12
 - Barber, 41:3 42, 41:4 65
 - brace, 41:2 21, 52:4 147–150
 - bits for, 53:3 96–99
 - Fray, 53:1 9–12
 - Fray numbering system, 53:1 11–12
 - materials, 53:1 11
 - metal-pad, 53:3 96–104
 - patents, 53:1 9, 53:2 65
 - quality of, 53:1 11
 - ratchet, 53:2 63–64
 - Spofford, 53:1 9, 53:2 63
 - Stanley, 53:1 9–12, 53:2 62–65
 - sweep size, 53:1 11–12
 - brass, 41:4 64
 - clam shell, 53:1 9
 - Four-Square line, Stanley Tools, 59:4 160
 - interlocking, 53:1 10, 53:1 12
 - patents, 53:2 62–63
 - Stanley, 52:4 147–150, 53:2 64–65
 - universal, 53:2 65
 - unusual, 41:4 64
- Church, Albert Cook, 41:4 75
- churches
 - brownstone, 56:3 103
- church hammers, 60:2 79
 - religious symbolism on, 60:2 77
- Churchill, Arabella, 47:3 77
- Churchill, Joseph, 48:3 39
- Church of England, Shenandoah Valley, VA
 - log construction, 42:1 17–18
- churn blast drills, 49:3 80
- churning butter. *See* [buttermaking](#)

churns. *See* [butter churns](#)

Ciba-Geigy, 53:4 156

cider cheese cutters, 57:3 102, 57:4 136

cider making, 43:3 59–60

- cider mills, 43:3 59–60
- cider presses, with threaded wood screws, 56:2 56

"Cider Making Long Ago (Steele), 43:3 59–60

"Cider Mill, The" (Underwood), 37:1 10, 37:1 13

cider mills, 37:1 10, 37:1 13

- photographs, 37:1 12

cider suckers, 42:3 63

cigarbox hammers, 44:3 94

cigarette lighters, 39:4 57–58

- pocket tinder tubes, 38:3 55

cigar lighters

- pewter, 40:4 73A

cigar molds, 41:3 58

Cigliano, Jan, 56:3 102–103

cill planes, 57:1 9–10, 57:1 10

cimeter blade hay knives, 39:1 16–17, 57:2 55–56, 57:2 61

circular dividing engines, 39:2 18

circular knitting machines, 53:4 146

circular saws, 50:1 15

- foot-powered, 48:4 75–76, 48:4 81
- for granite, 59:4 137
- large, 40:3 41
- sharpening tools, 45:2 62
- Simonds, 40:2 36A
- in tool catalogs, 61:1 11–13
- tool marks from, 61:3 114

Circus Baggage Stock (Fox), 41:4 61

Circus Parades: A Pictorial History of America's Greatest Pageant (Fox), 41:4 63

circus parade wagon, 41:4 front cover, 41:4 inside front cover

circus wheels

- constructing, 41:4 61–63

Circus World Museum, Baraboo, WI, 41:4 63

Cisneros, Jose, 51:4 113

Citizens Stamp Advisory Committee, 46:2 53

Citrone Construction Co., 42:4 93

citrus fruit-crate labels, 42:2 33–35

"Citrus Fruit-Crate Labels: Introduction to an Art and Industry" (Keen), 42:2 33–35

citrus industry, 42:2 33–35

City and Country Purchaser and Builder's Dictionary (Neve), 48:1 25

city directories

edge tools, 48:1 11

New York City, 58:4 161

Philadelphia, 57:4 152–153, 58:4 154–161

suggestions for using, 47:4 110–111

Utica, New York, 52:2 53, 52:2 54

City of New York General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen, 61:4 156

Civil Architecture (Shaw), 38:4 70

Civil Rights Memorial, Montgomery, Alabama, 58:4 148

Civil War

bayonets, 53:1 18

Beatty family and, 60:3 106

Bidwell & Hale and, 53:2 50–51

business tax, 60:2 57

carriage making and, 61:4 134–135

coal industry and, 52:3 117

Coffman, Alexander Stuart's diary, 48:4 69–73

Confederate facilities, 52:4 164

granite memorials, 59:2 40

machine knitting and, 53:4 153–154

small-arms manufacturing in South, 50:1 34–35

South Union, Kentucky, fulling mill and, 52:4 132

spontoons or pikes, 45:4 126

taxes supporting, 60:3 104–105

Thompson, Meriwether Jeff, 52:1 5

tool industry during, 52:4 147

Union Army, hand and machine knitting for, 53:4 145–155

C&J Manufacturing

food choppers, 50:1 23

Clacey, John, 39:2 18

clamming toolmakers

Long Island, New York, 44:2 59

clam openers, 41:1 16, 43:2 48

clamp hand trucks, 39:2 32A, 39:2 back cover

clampmakers

Bliss, Rufus, 57:2 42, 57:2 46

Buttrick, Nathan, 57:2 41–46

clamps, 51:3 96

adjustable iron, 40:3 44

Aldrich, Milton and William, 49:1 15–18

bar, 50:4 117–120

Black Brothers Machinery Co., 49:1 13, 49:2 66

chamfering, 57:2 43, 57:2 44–45, 57:2 46

clothesline, whatsit, 42:3 80

Colts, 40:3 44–45

dimensions of clamp parts, 57:2 44

door, 49:2 53

double screw, 54:2 51

early style, 57:2 42

features, 57:2 43, 57:2 45–46

hand screw, 49:1 15–18

harnessmaking tools, 39:2 19–20

pianoforte, 49:1 7–8, 49:1 17

spindles, 57:2 44, 57:2 45

with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 56, 56:2 57–58

unusual, 42:1 27

whatsits, 39:2 32, 42:2 53, 42:3 80, 42:3 81, 51:2 67

wooden, 47:4 108–112, 48:2 62–65

clam shell chucks, 53:1 9

clapboard gauges, 37:3 51, 37:4 69–70, 44:4 111, 46:3 81–84, 50:4 124, 50:4 130, 50:4 132, 50:4 139, 54:2 51

clapboard siding markers, 46:3 83–84

Clapp, Joseph and Erastus S., 51:4 126, 51:4 127

claquer, 44:4 105

claret pipes, 51:3 93

Clark, Alvan, & Sons, 39:2 18

Clark, Christopher, 44:3 72

Clark, David, 38:2 27, 40:2 25, 52:4 162, 54:1 8

Clark, Hiram, 53:1 18

planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56

Clark, J., 61:4 171

Clark, John C., 41:3 50

Clark, J. W.

hay knives, 57:2 67

Clark, Mary Ann, 47:4 125

Clark, Prudence, 42:1 14

Clark, Robert J., III

planemaker, 53:2 56–57
Clark, Ruth (Tooker), 56:1 12–13
Clark, S. Morton, 51:4 121
Clark, Thomas, 47:4 124, 49:4 117, 51:4 103, 52:1 26
Clark, Thomas Curtis, 43:4 96
Clark, Victor, 58:2 50
Clark, William A., 60:3 96
Clark, W. R., 48:2 63
Clark (Clarke), Thomas, 47:4 124
Clark & Co., 54:3 114, 55:2 48
Clarke, Alexander, 56:1 12–13
Clarke, Cassandra Edson, 45:1 14–15
Clarke, John C., 45:1 14
Clarke, Thomas, 47:4 124
Clarke ice shaves, 60:4 161
Clark & Parson Co., 39:1 17, 57:2 54
Clarkson, W. R., 49:2 56
Clauser, J., 59:2 65, 59:2 67
claw hammers
 Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 5–6
claw hatchets
 nail pullers, 41:4 66–67
Claxton, Timothy, 61:2 54
Clay, Henry, 46:1 6
clay models
 for granite sculpture, 59:4 148, 59:4 149
clay ovens
 in Colonial America, 39:1 10
clay picks
 beryllium, 53:3 107
"Clay Pipe Molds Revisited" (West), 53:2 77
clay pipes
 molds, 53:2 77
 Shaker, 53:3 127
clay tile roofing, 58:1 24
Cleasby, Paul, 54:3 112–113
cleave, 41:2 34
cleaving adze, 41:2 34
Clement, Saint, 45:3 72
Clement & Bloodgood, 44:2 59

Clements, Nathan S., 37:3 52
Clemson, George, 42:3 71
Clemson, Richard D., 42:3 71
Clemson, W., 40:1 14
Clemson, William, 42:1 15, 42:1 16, 42:3 71, 59:2 59, 59:2 62, 59:2 63, 59:2 64
Clemson lawnmowers, 42:2 49, 42:3 71
Cleveland City Hall, 59:4 150
Cleveland Faucet Co., 41:1 16
 air pump, 40:2 34
Cleveland Quarries Co., 60:1 42
Cleveland Stone Co., 41:1 11, 43:3 66, 60:1 36, 60:1 40, 60:1 41
clickers
 meanings of term, 43:4 107, 44:2 63, 44:3 70, 44:3 82, 44:4 105
 in shoemaking, 44:4 103, 44:4 105, 46:1 32
Clicking Hatchet, 45:2 45–46
"Click Reel, The--A Measuring Tool" (Packham), 51:2 35–38
click reels, 51:2 35–38
 construction, 51:2 36–37
 design data, 51:2 38
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 59–60
 worm gear, 51:2 36–38
Cliff's ice shave, 60:4 163
Climax lawn mower, 52:2 48–49, 52:3 94
Cline, Samuel, 48:4 71
Clingan, Forest, 44:2 56, 44:4 110
Clinton, James, 39:3 35
clockmaker tools
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 97–98
clocks and watches, 39:2 18*n*.1
 catalogs, 61:1 2, 61:1 3
 Harmony Society, 51:4 103
 manufacture of, 39:2 17, 42:1 27
clogs
 tools for making, 40:1 13
clome ovens
 in Colonial America, 39:1 10
close clothers, 52:4 132
cloth-cropping shears, 39:2 30, 40:2 33
 mechanization of, 39:4 66

"Cloth Cropping Shears" (Reichman), 40:2 33
clothesline clamps
 whatsit, 42:3 80
clothesline tighteners, 43:3 79
clothes washing
 blueing for, 45:2 56, 45:3 91
clothing
 cleaning, 42:3 62
 great coats, 52:4 131–132
 knit, for Union Army, 53:4 145–153
 leather, 47:1 32
 Revolutionary War period, 41:1 15
 Shaker woolen textiles for, 52:4 131–132
 white work, 54:1 10–14
 women's fashion colors, 53:4 156–162
 women's styles, 41:1 14
 working class, 41:1 14
clothing stretchers, 56:3 126
 whatsits, 56:2 79
Clough's ice picks, 60:3 124
Clouser, Jack, 48:3 57, 52:2 75
clove oil, 44:1 15
Cluff, J. L., 37:2 36
clutch roller system, 52:4 149–150
Clute, S. J.
 glove patents, 53:4 138, 53:4 139
Clyburn, Richard, 52:2 44
Clyde, Thomas, 60:3 100
Clyde Iron Works, 59:3 84
Clymer, George, 48:4 100
coach and harness furniture, 58:4 157
Coach Building (Philipson), 42:3 65
coach door planes, 53:3 125
"Coaching" (Rosenberg), 61:2 44, 61:2 front cover
coaching (stage coaches), 61:2 44
Coach-Makers' Illustrated Hand-Book, The, 61:2 55
coachmakers' tools
 double-pistol routers, 57:1 18
 planes, 46:3 85

- plows, 52:3 124
- routers, from recycled files, 40:3 40
- coachmen, 41:1 20A
 - Newport, Rhode Island, mansions, 53:2 68
- coach rabbits, 48:1 17–18
- Coalbrookdale Co., 37:3 56A
- coal burners, 42:2 31
- coal carts
 - Newport, Rhode Island., mansions, 53:2 71
- Coaldrake, William, 61:3 106
- Coaldrake, William H., 57:4 164
- coal industry
 - anthracite mining, 52:3 114–121, 52:4 134–146
 - arbitration in, 52:4 140–141
 - Civil War and, 52:3 117
 - collective bargaining in, 52:3 140–141
 - Irish immigrant labor, 52:3 118
 - labor issues, 52:3 114–121, 52:4 134–146
 - Long Strike, 52:4 144
 - price reductions, 52:4 135
 - production regulation, 52:3 115, 52:3 120, 52:4 134–135, 52:4 137, 52:4 143
 - railroads and, 52:4 138–139, 52:4 140, 52:4 142–44
 - strikes, 52:3 117, 52:4 134–141
 - wages, 52:3 117, 52:4 134, 52:4 137, 52:4 139–141
- coal power
 - granite industry and, 60:1 21
- coal ranges, 48:2 42–43
- coal-tar dyes, 53:4 161n4, 53:4 161n6
- coasting hubs, 40:2 36
- Coates, Elizabeth, 50:2 50–52
- Coates, Frances, 50:2 52
- Coates, James, 47:3 80, 50:2 49–52
- Coates, James M. (son of James Coates), 50:2 52
- Coates, Mary, 50:2 50
- coat tongs, 43:3 70
- Cobb, Gideon, 47:4 119–121, 48:1 11
- Cobb, Gideon, & Co., 47:4 122
- Cobb, John, 48:3 39
- Cobb, William, 47:4 119–122, 53:1 14
- Cobb, William, & Co., 47:4 119–121, 47:4 121

Cobbett, William, 38:1 16A, 41:4 77, 42:1 12
cobblers, 40:2 27
 painting depicting, 56:2 75
cobbling tools
 museum collection, 45:1 13
Cobb & White Co., 47:4 122
Coburn, Franklin, 46:1 27
Cockayne, John T., 43:2 48
cock bead fillisters, 55:1 39–40
cock beads, 55:1 39
Cocke, John Hartwell, 58:1 28
Cock Plug Bit, 54:3 91
cocks, of hay, 44:1 12
cock saws, 55:4 147, 55:4 148
Codington, John, 58:4 142
Coe, Edwin L., 52:2 55
Coe, Henry, 52:2 55
Coe, H. R., 52:2 58
Coe, Israel, 43:2 52, 43:3 80, 43:4 93
Coe, Maxwell A., 54:1 31, 54:1 32
Coes, Loring, 45:4 119
Coes Wrench Co., 57:3 91–94
Coffee, William, 58:1 24
coffee bean roasters, 43:4 92, 44:2 49, 44:2 62
coffee drying, 52:1 41
Coffin & Leighton, 45:4 115
Coffman, Alexander Stuart
 planemaker and woodworker, 48:4 69–73
Coffman, Christian, 48:4 70
Coffman, Enoch, 48:4 70
Coffman, May (Mary), 48:4 70
Coffman, Ralph, 48:4 69
Cogdell, I.
 planemaker, 58:1 45
Cogdell, W., 58:1 45
Coggeshall, Henry, 41:2 25, 41:2 26, 41:2 27, 54:3 114
Coit, Samuel, 41:1 20A
Coke, William, 45:3 74
Colbert, Jean-Baptiste, 54:1 13
Colburns & Fenn, 57:4 157

cold-form tapping, 55:3 115ⁿ⁴
"cold" knives, 42:3 80
cold-rolled iron, 58:4 164–165
Cold Spring Harbor Whaling Museum, 45:1 28–29
Cole, E. W., 48:4 74
Cole, Simeon
 edge tool maker, 49:2 41–42
Cole, Victor, 52:4 165
Coleman, Edward, 47:2 60
Coleman, Elipath, 44:1 23–25
Coles Manufacturing Co.
 Coles Shaker, 49:3 96
Colgate, John, 45:3 95
Colgate, Samuel, 45:3 95
Colgate, William, 45:3 95
collar buttoner, 45:4 116
collar needles (harnessmaking tools), 39:2 19
Collazzo, Charles, 39:4 68A
"Collectible You Might Not Recognize, A" (Ward), 45:2 57
Collecting Antique Tools (Pollak and Kean), 52:2 80, 52:2 81
"Collecting Compasses" (Klingler), 39:4 63
"Collecting Saw Sets" (Friberg), 49:1 9–14
"Collecting Vintage Woodworking Machinery Catalogs" (Batory), 58:3 107–112
Collection of Log Rules, A (Freese), 49:1 30
collections. *See also* [tool collecting](#)
 Arnold, Roy, 51:4 106–109
 auctions, 51:4 108
 bitstocks, 52:2 76
 carpentry tools, 52:2 81–82
 chisels, 52:2 82
 crown molders, 52:2 77
 edge tools, 52:2 82
 molding planes, 51:4 108
 Nicholson and Chelor planes, 52:2 75–77
 planes, 51:2 65–67, 51:4 131, 51:4 back cover, 52:2 75–77, 52:2 81–82
 price guides, 51:4 132–133
 spokeshaves, 52:3 108
collective bargaining. *See also* [labor](#)
 in coal industry, 52:4 140–141

Collectors Door, The, 48:3 57
Collectors Illustrated Encyclopedia of the American Revolution (Nueman and Kravic),
39:3 48
College of Tropical Agriculture and Human Resources, 52:1 41
Collet, Edna, 45:4 123
collett hammers
 for bookbinding, 44:1 24
Colliers, 57:1 10
colliers (charcoal makers), 47:2 35–38
Collings Co., 45:3 71
Collins, Alfred, 52:2 53
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Collins, Clarissa, 52:2 52, 52:2 54
Collins, David C., 49:4 104
Collins, Fitch K.
 planemaker, 53:2 56, 53:2 57
Collins, Florence, 53:2 70
Collins, Helen, 53:2 70
Collins, James Potter, 41:1 15
Collins, J. E.
 hay knives, 57:2 67
Collins, Robert J., III
 planemaker, 52:2 53–54, 53:2 55, 53:2 56, 53:2 60
Collins, Robert J., Sr., 53:2 57
Collins, Rufus S., 42:3 59
Collins, Samuel Watkinson, 49:4 104
Collins, Theodore Fish, 53:2 56–57
Collins, Zachariah, 47:2 36
Collins and Autenrieth, 56:3 93
Collins and Co., 39:4 53
Collins Axe Co., 39:1 1, 39:1 3, 39:2 22, 39:2 23, 49:4 104, 49:4 111, 53:3 122
Collins & Co., 46:2 54
Collins Co., 52:1 38
Collins & Robbins, 44:1 9, 44:1 17, 52:2 53
Collinsville Co., 53:3 122
Collis family, 59:4 131–132, 59:4 141
Collman & Feenders, 44:4 100
cologne water, 44:1 14
Colonial America

- bread and grains, 39:1 9–12
- brick ovens, 39:1 10–11
- cooking tools, 40:3 46–47
- currencies, 46:1 24
- ironmongers, 46:1 27–28
- kitchen utensils, 39:1 11
- military axes, 39:1 1–3
- planemakers, 46:4 93–96
- printing trade, 48:4 98–99
- timberyards, 54:2 54–59
- wood fuel use, 39:1 9

"Colonial Timberyard in America, The" (Poirier), 54:2 54–59

Colonial Williamsburg, 39:1 12

- barn patterns, 51:3 98
- carpenters, 54:2 54, 54:2 58
- cooking tools, 40:3 46–47
- harnessmaking tools, 39:2 19–20
- Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 4–12, 39:2 16
- Historic Trades Shops, 46:3 68
- identity marks, 54:3 128
- lathes, 47:4 118
- pit saw, 54:2 front cover
- Saddle and Harness shop, 60:3 92
- tool chests, 38:4 57–60, 46:2 45, 46:2 46
- woodworking, 47:1 32
- woodworking tools, 51:3 99

Colonial Williamsburg, 45:3 92

Colonial Williamsburg Historic Trades Annual, 41:3 80, 42:1 13–14

Colorado Colliery, 52:4 139

coloring agents. *See also* [dyes](#)

- for butter, 52:3 90, 52:3 92n58

color lithography, 45:3 79

colors

- "artistic" or "natural," 53:4 160
- bright, 53:4 159–160
- for hats, 52:4 160n14
- Shakers' preferences, 52:4 130
- in women's fashion, 53:4 156–162

Colt, Alva M., 40:3 44

Colt, Benjamin, 46:1 27

Colt, Samuel, 44:3 93, 46:1 27, 49:2 67, 52:2 44
Colt Co., 40:3 45
Colton, A. J., 57:1 20
Colton, David, 38:3 46, 56:1 27, 61:4 172
 molders, 53:2 81
 planemaker's tools, 38:1 10
Colton, Deborah, 57:3 111
Colton, John, 56:1 27, 57:1 16, 61:4 172
Colt's Clamps, 40:3 44–45
"Colt's Clamps of Batvia, New York" (Wilson), 40:3 44–45
Colt's Cultivator, 40:3 44
Colt's wagon jacks, 40:3 45
columbelle planes, 59:4 162, 59:4 163
Columbia (bark), 42:2 46, 42:3 58, 42:3 82
 inventory lists, 42:4 101–102
 record books, 42:1 22–24
Columbia (schooner), 49:2 64, 53:1 3
Columbiana Machine Co., 61:2 71
Columbiana Pump Co., 48:2 43
Columbian Centinel, 61:4 156
Columbian Magazine, 61:2 53, 61:3 92, 61:3 94, 61:3 95, 61:3 96
Columbia Works, 50:1 18
Columbus Manufacturing Co., 52:1 16
Colvin, Fred H., 44:3 72
Colwell, Joseph, 37:2 37
Colwell, N. H., 48:2 63
Colwell, Wayne, 37:3 56A
Colwell Shot Tower, 37:2 37
Comanche Indians
 hair pipe bead breastplates, 59:1 3, 59:1 4
Combe, William, 50:2 41
combination firesteels, 38:3 52
combination planes, 50:2 53–54
 Miller, Charles, 38:3 44, 38:3 57, 38:3 back cover
 skewed blade moving filletster/groover, 58:2 79
 Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 71
 tongue and groove, 58:4 172–173
 Walker adjustable face plane, 40:2 17–18, 40:4 73A
"Combination to be Devoutly Wished, A" (Semel), 44:2 51
combination tools

Archimedian drill and double-nut hacksaw, 55:4 149
Crescent tool, 45:4 118
folding shovel and pick, 39:2 22
foot-powered combination saws, 48:4 81–82, 48:4 87
gadgets, 42:4 95
glass cutters, 57:3 85–90
hammer, nail puller, and pry-bar, 44:1 30
hammer/corn sheller, 43:4 91
hay knives, 57:2 60, 57:2 61, 57:2 68
history of, 46:1 24
hoe-rake, 45:2 57
ice tools, 60:3 119, 60:3 120–123
knife/fork, 59:4 124
Miners' Combination Rule, 55:2 57
"Parr's Improved" Pocket Tool Chest, 43:2 52–53
planes, 50:2 53–54, 54:3 126
pliers, 44:3 86
plummet-lamp, 45:2 41
rule/level/bevel, 52:1 6
rules, No. 036, 55:2 55–58
screwdriver-wrench, 38:4 68
sewing machine drive belt tool, 44:2 56
Sheffield wimble, 45:4 120, 46:3 88
Thayer's Household Combination Tool, 44:2 51, 44:2 back cover
tinder pistols, 38:3 55
try square and bevel combinations, 41:1 6–7, 41:3 40–41
"Utility," 57:3 88
Van Vliet, Warren G., 53:2 45–46
vise, anvil, pipe-vise, and boring press, 46:1 28
with wrenches, 43:2 31, 43:2 32
combined churn, 52:3 92n54
combines, 39:4 61
"Combining Two Camps" (Goody), 53:4 131
combmaking saws, 54:3 113
combustion process
 fire-starting methods, 38:2 31–32, 38:2 35
"Come Along" (Reibel), 51:4 130
come alongs
 whatsits, 51:4 130, 52:1 8

Comerford, Barney, 44:3 82
Comerford, Dan, 37:4 72A, 42:4 103, 43:1 25, 43:3 79, 43:4 105, 44:4 110, 44:4 117,
45:4 119, 50:1 33
Comerford, Daniel T., III, 40:2 16
Commemorative Biographical Record (Beers, J. H., and Co.), 59:3 109
commemorative items. *See also* [promotional items](#)
 London Air Lift rules, 54:2 80
"Comments from Abroad" (David), 41:1 10
"Commerce on the Mississippi," 43:4 110
commercial apple parers/corers, 59:4 154
commercial art
 in citrus fruit-crate labels, 42:2 33
"Committee of Six," 52:4 143, 52:4 144, 52:4 145
common pitch
 for plane irons, 45:4 109
common (bobbin and flyer) spinning wheels, 38:1 1–2
"Community of United Christians," 49:4 125
Comolli Granite Co., 59:4 149
compagnon (journeyman)
 apprenticeship and, 60:1 6–8
 armorer's axe, 60:1 5
company seals, 43:4 99
compass á resort (spring compass), 57:4 139
compass de bois (wooden compass), 57:4 139
compassed moulding planes, 57:1 5
compasses, 42:1 14. *See also* [coopers' compasses](#)
 Chinese, 41:1 10
 collecting, 39:4 62–63, 40:2 36A
 dating, 40:2 36A
 Dutch, 46:1 9
 harnessmaking tools, 39:2 20
 nautical, 39:2 17
 Pool, 50:1 3, 50:1 4, 50:1 7
 rack-wing, 47:4 105–107, 48:3 52, 48:3 62
 surveyors', 50:1 3, 50:2 front cover
 triangular, 39:4 62
 whatsits, 49:2 67
 wooden, 57:1 17, 57:1 18
compass saws, 41:1 17, 41:2 35, 47:3 100
"Compendium of Hay Knives, A" (Roger), 57:2 54–71

Complete Body of Husbandry (Hales), 50:21 40
Complete Book of Woodwork, The (Hayward), 39:3 50
complex moulding planes, 59:1 22–23
compound-lever saw sets, 49:1 12
compressed air drilling
 granite industry, 60:1 21, 60:1 23
computers
 slide rules and, 52:2 65–66
Conant, John, 45:3 89
Conant, Joseph, 45:2 55, 45:3 89, 48:1 19
Conant, Lucy, 43:2 42
Conarro, H. W., 45:3 71
Conaway, William, 52:1 6
concealed-ratchet braces, 52:4 150
 Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 71
conch shells
 beads made from, 59:1 2, 59:1 3–4
Concise chemical slide rule, 50:2 47
Concord Axle Co., 59:4 142–143
Concord Axle Works, 38:4 76A
concrete mixers
 Koehring, 43:1 12–13, 43:2 53–54, 43:4 98
Condon, Abby
 knit goods, 53:4 154
Conestoga Six Horse Bell Team 1750-1850 (Fry, Landis, and Hargrave), 39:2 24, 39:2 25
Conestoga wagons
 driver saddles, 39:2 24–25
cone-tuning, 37:3 56–56A
Confederacy. *See also* [Civil War](#)
 facilities, 52:4 164
 small-arms manufacturing, 50:1 34–35
conformature, in hat making, 43:4 87–88, 44:1 29, 44:2 38, 44:2 48
Confucianism, 41:1 10
Congden, Jonathan, 39:3 35
Conger, John, 44:1 22, 45:2 59
Conklin, Jediah, 44:2 59
Conklin, J. W., 44:2 59
Conklin, Thomas A., 51:3 80, 51:4 120
Conkling, Elaine, 53:2 52n5

Conklin ice tools, 60:3 119, 60:3 121

Conley, George, 40:1 4
 maker's mark, 40:1 3

Conneaut Harbor
 ore docks, 49:4 138–139, 49:4 back cover

Connecticut, The Industrial Incubator (Studley), 43:3 80

Connecticut Arms & Manufacturing Co., 44:4 117, 45:1 22

Connecticut Courant, 55:1 3, 61:4 156

Connecticut Hay Knife, 57:2 55

Connecticut Steam Brown Stone Co., 55:3 99–100, 55:3 105

Connecticut Valley
 planemakers, 49:4 135

Connelly, Margaret, 53:2 43

Conover Woodcraft, 40:1 11

Conscription Law, 52:3 118

Conselman, George, 43:1 3, 43:1 4, 43:1 5, 44:2 38

Conselman, Johann, 44:2 38

consignment sales
 planes, 47:1 6, 47:1 12n13

Consolidated Lasting Co., 37:3 46

Constantine the Great, 60:2 80

Constant Proportions, Law of, 50:2 44

Constitution, U.S.S. (Old Ironsides), 52:3 107

Constitution Stone Co., 44:1 15

Construction, Action and Application of Cutting Tools (Holtzapffel), 52:3 100

Construction and Use of Universal Milling Machines (Brown & Sharpe Manufacturing Co.), 50:2 64–65

consumer catalogs. *See also* [catalogs](#)
 defined, 58:3 108

Continental Co., 50:2 59–60

continental plows, 51:1 11, 53:2 81–82

Continental Screw Co., 47:3 86

Continental-style plow planes, 50:4 129

"Continuing Enigma of Self-Boring Barrel Spigots, The" (Roger), 55:4 141–144

contract mining, 52:3 114

contra planes. *See* [backing \(mother\) planes](#)

"Control of Anvil Noise Pollution, c. 1856" (Reichman), 39:2 29

Converse, H. A., 46:2 49

conveyor systems
 for granite, 59:4 138

convicts

settled in Australia, 52:2 71

Conway, Cliff, 44:3 76

Conway, William, 52:1 6. *See also* [Conaway, William](#)

Conway Tool Co., 44:3 88, 61:4 172

Coogee, Jake, 53:3 91

Cook, E. E., 60:4 141

Cook, Harris J., 55:4 151, 57:4 142–143, 61:1 35

brace chuck patent, 53:2 65

concealed ratchet patent, 52:4 149–150

Cook, John A., 44:2 59

Cook, John P., 46:1 21

Cook, Julia Holmes, 52:3 86

Cook, Lucy Rutledge, 52:3 86

Cook, Phineas

screw augers, 53:3 120

Cook, Sarah, 42:3 79

Cook, S. C., 48:4 93

Cook, Thomas R., 41:3 40–41

Cook brothers, carriage makers, 61:4 134

Cook County Courthouse, Chicago, 59:2 42

Cooke, Lawrence (Larry), 38:4 76, 44:1 17, 51:1 33

Cooke, Philly, 49:4 103

cooking tools

in 1850s, 45:1 15

colonial, 40:3 46–47

Dutch vessels, 46:1 9–10

Cook's levels, 45:1 21

cookstoves, 46:1 30, 54:1 27

Cook & Wilson Co., 60:1 40

coolers, 41:2 35

Coolidge, Calvin

father's grindstone, 43:4 100

Coolidge, Ellen Randolph, 58:1 1

Coon, Carleton S., 43:3 76

coondick, 52:3 122

Cooper, Caroline, 44:1 19, 44:2 56, 44:3 93, 45:3 83

Cooper, Carolyn C., 44:1 19, 44:2 56, 44:3 93, 44:4 114, 45:3 83, 49:4 137, 49:4 139

Cooper, James C., 48:2 38–39

Cooper, James Fenimore, 39:2 32A, 39:3 52

Cooper, Minor, 56:2 77

cooperages

- Bauer, George F., Cooperage Works, 61:1 19–26
- Cooper and His Trade, The* (Kilby), 44:1 30, 51:3 93
- "Cooper as Poet, The" (Reichman), 38:4 73
- Co-operative Brownstone Co., 56:3 91
- Cooper Group, 37:4 70
- Cooper Industries, 37:4 70

coopering, 44:4 106–108

- barrel gauging, 50:4 121–124
- barrel stave mill, 41:2 31
- beer barrels, 61:1 20–26
- by blacksmiths, 44:4 123
- butter churns, 51:2 46–47
- capacity and gauge standards, 52:4 151–154
- construction methods, 57:4 137
- estate inventory, 41:3 78
- hoopmaking, 41:2 33–34
- hoop poles, 40:4 72
- industry growth, 47:3 74–77
- pipes (casks), 51:1 13–14, 51:1 front cover, 51:3 93–94
- Prohibition and, 61:1 22, 61:1 24
- Shaker advances in, 47:3 69–77
- shop workers, 39:3 32, 39:3 39, 39:3 front cover
- time required for barrel-making, 44:4 107
- whale oil and, 42:1 20–21
- whaling, 41:4 75
- whiskey barrels, 40:4 71–72

coopers

- account books, 42:1 19–21
- initiation of apprentices, 44:4 107
- Lamson Lock Cutters for, 45:1 10, 45:1 15
- parade floats, 44:1 30–31
- questions and answers, 45:1 13
- "slack" or "dry," 42:1 19
- "tight" or "wet," 42:1 19
- van Vliet etchings of, 46:1 9–10

coopers' axes, 48:1 7–8

- French, 57:2 49

Coopers' Company

- coat of arms, 38:4 66
- coopers' compasses
 - French, 57:4 137–139
 - with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 63, 56:3 128, 56:4 169
- Coopersmith and Brass Founder* (Van Vliet), 46:1 9
- coopers' side axes
 - Beatty, W., & Son, 60:2 54
- coopers' tools, 41:2 33–34, 52:3 108, 52:3 109, 52:3 110, 53:1 14
 - adzes, 41:1 18, 41:2 33–34, 44:2 47, 50:1 27, 50:1 28, 54:2 64
 - block hook, 40:2 35
 - coopering planes, 59:4 161
 - coopers' diagonals (coopers' dividers), 50:4 123–124
 - crozes, 41:3 80–82, 45:3 68, 57:1 18
 - drawing knives, 51:1 15
 - East European collections, 40:3 48
 - edge tools, 58:4 170–171
 - "false chimes," 42:4 95
 - fore, 44:2 54
 - half round shave, 43:1 6
 - hammers, 41:4 74, 41:4 75
 - Hathaway, Braddock D., 54:2 64
 - inventory, 42:1 22
 - jointers, 45:4 108, 45:4 125
 - Mack Tool Co., Inc., 53:1 24
 - museum collection, 45:1 12
 - round shave, 43:1 6
 - scrapers, 43:1 6
 - shaving horses, 57:1 20, 57:1 21
 - side axe, 58:4 170–171
 - tap borer, 45:2 55
 - with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 62–63
 - unfamiliar, 59:4 161–163
 - unusual, 44:4 107–108
 - whatsits, 43:4 106
- coopery
 - defined, 42:1 19
- copal varnish, 37:2 36
- Cope, K. L., 50:2 67
- Cope, Richard, 48:4 100
- Copeland, A. M., 44:3 79

Copeland, D., 52:2 68
Copeland, D & M, 41:3 47
Copeland, Melvin, 44:3 79
Copeland & Chapin, 58:2 66
coping saws, 54:2 83, 55:4 149
copper
 beryllium copper tools, 53:3 105–107
 cooking vessels, 46:1 10
 painting on, 46:1 10
 vessel, whatsit, 44:3 83
copperplate engraving, 61:2 52
 for illustrated tool catalogs, 61:1 5, 61:1 9
copperplate printers
 Kneass, John, 58:4 156–157
"copying" machine, 44:2 54
copy presses, 53:3 124, 53:3 126
Coraggio, Linus, 41:3 51
Corbin, Francis, 46:2 47
Corbin, Harold, 40:3 50
Corbin, Ichabod, 44:2 58
cord, 52:2 78
cord balls, 61:4 173
"cordonniers" (shoemakers), 40:2 27
cordwainers, 37:1 7, 37:3 53, 40:2 27
 living in, 50:1 11
cordwood saws, 54:1 29
core and cut tool whatsit, 57:1 37
corkers, 46:1 22
Corkhill, Thomas, 48:2 59
corkscrews, 44:1 13
Corkscrews for Collectors (Watney and Babbidge), 46:3 89
Corkum, Uda R, fishing schooner, 42:1 6–7
Cormier, Henri, 58:1 45
Cormier, L.
 planes, 58:1 44–45
cormier planes, 54:1 35
corn. *See also* [maize](#)
 in Colonial America, 39:1 9
 field, 56:2 81
 green, 56:2 81

- green corn hullers, 56:1 21
- green corn shredders, 56:1 16–24, 56:2 81
- green corn slicers, 56:1 16
- importance to farm families, 55:3 86–87
- Indian Pudding, 44:4 119
- mechanical pickers for, 59:3 97
- picking, with husking pegs, 59:3 97
- sweet, 56:2 81
- tools associated with, 50:3 101–104

cornbread, 39:1 10

- recipe, 39:1 12

corn choppers, 45:3 91

"corn cob capital" (Latrobe), 58:1 31–35

corn cob pipes, 59:1 5

corn cobs, 50:3 104

- for insulation, 49:3 99

corncribs, 55:3 87

Cornelius, J. D., 45:4 121

Cornell University

- "Making of America" web site, 55:4 162, 55:4 165

corner braces, 45:1 7

corner chisels, 42:3 65

Cornforth, John, 42:4 109

corn grinders, 45:4 116

corn husker, 45:4 99

Corn Huskers Lotion, 59:3 97, 59:3 102*n.* 1

corn-husking gloves, 53:4 141

corn-husking pegs, 59:3 97–102

"Corn Husking Pegs" (Jacob), 59:3 97–102

cornice moldings, 55:2 72, 57:2 80–81

cornice planes, 47:2 46–47, 48:2 56–61, 54:1 8*n.* 1, 57:2 80–81

- crown molding planes *vs.*, 48:2 57
- defined, 54:1 2
- Harmony Society, 51:4 101, 51:4 104

corn knives, 50:3 103

corn pones, 39:1 10

- recipe, 39:1 11

corn shellers, 45:4 116

- combination tools, 43:4 91

corn shredders. *See* [green corn](#)

Cornwallis, Edward, 41:1 8

Coronet (schooner yacht), 53:1 1–8

corporate archives

 preserving, 38:1 15–16A

Corporations Ouvrieres a Rome depuis la chute de l'Empire Romain, Les (Rodocanachi), 60:1 6

"Corrections," 49:3 84, 49:4 139, 50:2 43

corrugating machines

 for granite, 60:1 13–14

Corscaden, Thomas, 58:4 165

Corti, Elia, 59:4 148

corundum

 in needle sharpeners, 47:1 13–14

Costello, Martha A., 39:1 8

Costumes Grottesque et les Metiers, Les (L'Armessin), 40:2 27

Cosway, Maria, 58:1 19

Cotterell, Rufus, 46:1 30

cotton

 hosiery, 55:1 1–11

 quilt fabric, 54:2 67–74

 white work, 54:1 11, 54:1 12

 yarn, 51:2 35

Cotton, William, 55:1 6

cotton gins

 animal-powered, 52:1 11

 branded, 52:1 14, 52:1 21

 breastwork, 52:1 12

 cotton production and, 52:1 9–11

 hand roller, 52:1 9

 history of, 52:1 11–12

 makers, 52:1 11–19

 Mississippi industry, 52:1 13–21

 prices, 52:1 20–21

 production of, 52:1 19–21

 roller gins, 52:1 11, 52:1 21ⁿ⁵

 saw gin manufacturing, 52:1 9–23

 second-hand, 52:1 22ⁿ²⁸

 water-powered, 52:1 9

 Whitney, 52:1 10, 52:1 11–12

- Whitney-Holmes, 52:1 12–13
 - wind-powered, 52:1 9
- cotton mills, 54:2 72
- cotton production, 52:1 9–11
 - bale weights, 52:1 20
 - early, 54:2 71
 - Harmony Society, 51:4 102
 - short-staple cotton, 52:1 21n5
- cotton-yarn spinning factories, 49:3 91–92
- Cotwell, Lewis, 37:2 37
- Cotwell Shot Tower, 37:2 37, 37:3 56A
- Couch, Joseph, 59:2 46
- Council Ridge Colliery, 52:3 114–121, 52:4 134, 52:4 138, 52:4 141
- counter check planes, 48:2 55, 57:1 5
- counterpane weaving, 54:1 15, 54:1 16
- Counter Peg Float, 44:4 124
- counter planes, 61:2 84
- countersink, 45:3 78
- counter stamps, 46:2 54
- Counter Standard Peg Break, 44:2 60, 44:4 124
- counting devices, 48:2 46
- Country Craft Tools* (Blandford), 39:2 29, 39:4 52
- Country Furniture* (Watson), 42:3 82
- Country Homes and How to Save Money* (Todd), 38:3 45
- Country Woodcraft* (Langsner), 40:1 15
- coupe-marc* (must-cutting blade), 60:2 81
- courthouse records, 47:4 125
- Courtonne, Jean-Baptiste, 58:3 100
- Cousins, Peter H., 40:4 65, 40:4 67, 45:2 50n.3
- cove and bead plane, 41:3 38
- Coventry Manufacturing Co., 54:2 72
- "Cover." See ["Our Back Cover"](#); ["Our Front Cover"](#)
- "Covered Bridge, A" (West), 46:4 113–115
- Covered Bridge Builders, The* (Graton), 46:4 113
- covered bridges
 - abutments, 46:4 114
 - design, 54:4 149–150
 - Long Arch, 54:4 149–153
 - modern construction, 54:4 150–153
 - reconstruction of, 46:4 113–115

Smith, 54:4 148–153, 54:4 front cover
styles, 46:4 113–114
Covered Wagon Women Series, 52:3 86
coverlets
 Jacquard coverlet weavers, 55:1 16–26
"Cover Story: A Useful Blockhead" (Kinsey), 58:3 99
"Cover Story: The Scissors Grinder" (Packham), 53:1 63
cowboy hats, 51:4 113
Cowdrey Farm, 58:2 56
Cowell, Ebenezer, 46:2 40–41
Cowie, G. M., 39:2 31
Cowles, Augustus, 44:3 77
Cowles, Elisha A., 59:3 109
Cowles, James, 44:3 77
Cowles, Thomas, 54:2 57
Cowles & Co., 44:3 77, 50:2 63
Cowles Hardware, 50:2 63
Cox, J. B., 53:2 60, 55:2 80
Cox, John, 45:1 13
Cox, Kyle, 55:3 93
Cox, Opal, 55:3 89
Cox, William, 58:4 139
Coxe, Charles, 52:3 116
Coxe, E. C., 45:2 41
Coxe, Eckley, 52:4 140
Coxe, Tench, 52:3 116
Coy, Fred E., Jr., 56:4 171
Coyle, H. B., Awning Hardware Manufacturing Co., 61:1 22
Coyne, Franklin, 51:3 93, 51:3 94
Crabb, George, 53:3 113
crackers
 in cable tool drilling, 53:3 89–90
cracker splice, 53:3 90
cradle (swing) churns, 52:3 89
"cradling" technique, 46:4 106
Craft of Log Building, The (Phelps), 45:1 24
craft paper hammer (shoemakers' hammer), 43:3 81
CRAFTS auctions, New Jersey, 48:3 58
Craftsman Wood Service Co., 44:3 92, 44:4 110
craftsmen

- 19th century photographs, 39:4 68
- locomotive repair, 50:3 80–86
- mechanic and manufacturing societies, 58:4 134
- parade floats, 43:3 80, 43:4 89, 44:1 30–31
- sixteenth-century tools, 54:2 81–85
- traditional techniques of, 40:2 34
- Craig, Alexander, 39:3 52A, 41:2 35, 54:2 57, 54:2 58
 - harnessmaking tools, 39:2 19–20
 - inventory, 40:3 46–47
- Cramer, Allen B., 41:1 20A
- Cramer, Jane, 58:4 155
- Cramer, Lilian, 58:4 150
- Cramer, Zadok, 50:3 88
- cranberry industry
 - Bailey, Hugh R. ("Bob"), 51:1 1, 51:1 3–6
 - Bailey separator and grader, 51:1 5
- Crandall, Jesse A., 56:1 19
- crandalled work, 56:3 96
- Crane, David O., 52:2 52, 52:2 54, 52:2 55
 - planemaker, 49:2 36
- Crane, Emily A. (Atwood), 49:4 112
- Crane, Harvey, 43:2 41
- Crane, Henry Harrison, 56:1 3–4
- Crane, Polly, 49:4 103
- Crane, Richard, 48:3 58
- Crane, Richard, Auction Barn, 44:4 123
- Crane, Samuel G., 53:1 17, 53:1 22
 - planemaker, 49:2 36–37
- Crane, Thomas
 - knitting machines, 57:3 111–118
- Crane, Thomas, & Bros., 57:3 111
- Crane Brand Cutlery, 49:3 74
- Crane Knitting Machine Co., 57:3 112–113
- cranes
 - aerial, 59:3 88
 - bridge, for granite, 59:4 137–138
 - electric overhead bridge, 59:4 138
 - locomotive, for granite, 59:4 139
 - overhead traveling bridge, 59:4 137–138
 - traveling bridge, 59:4 138

Crank, John, 41:3 53
cranked bitstock, 45:3 93
Crase, Douglas, 44:3 67, 44:4 112, 44:4 113
crate-opening axes, 52:4 161
Craven, John, 58:1 9
Crawford, Julia Ann, 38:3 42, 38:3 43
Crawford, Oramel, 54:1 30
crawlers (shepherds), 52:2 70–71
Crawley, Edmund, 42:1 6
Crawley, Joseph
 planemaker, 42:1 6
cream
 for buttermaking, 52:3 87–88
 ripening, 52:3 87
 separators, 52:3 88
Creating New Industries (Myrick), 58:3 89, 58:3 98n.11
credit
 for drug store purchases, 44:3 72
Creede, John H., & Co., 53:4 153
Crehore, Benjamin, 47:3 92–94
"Crescent Icehouse Saw, The" (Ball), 37:4 70
crescent icehouse saws, 37:4 70
Crescentis, Petrus de, 37:4 71, 38:4 76A
Crescentius, Petrus de, 52:3 99
Crescent Machine Co., 57:1 15, 58:3 111, 58:3 112, 61:2 56–73. *See also* [Crescent Machine Division of Rockwell Manufacturing Co.](#)
 in the 1920s, 61:2 57
 advertising, 60:4 142
 advertising circulars, 61:2 57
 African Americans and, 60:4 144
 assembly line, 60:4 150
 band saws, 60:4 136, 60:4 140–141, 60:4 141–143, 60:4 151
 baseball, 60:4 150–151
 bicycles, 60:4 139
 catalogs, 61:2 57
 establishment of, 60:4 138–139
 expansion of, 61:2 62
 factory, 60:4 142, 60:4 149–150, 60:4 152, 60:4 153
 fire damage, 61:2 61
 foundry work discontinued, 61:2 63

Great Depression and, 61:2 58–60
growth of, 60:4 143–147, 60:4 148, 60:4 151–154
history of, 60:4 137–156
home woodworking machines, 61:2 57–58
incorporation of, 60:4 148
jointers, 60:4 146, 60:4 147, 60:4 152
labor disputes, 61:2 62–63, 61:2 66–67
labor strikes, 61:2 56
labor unions and, 61:2 61
machinery improvements and additions, 61:2 59–60
machine shop, 60:4 146, 60:4 147
name change to Crescent Machine Division of Rockwell Manufacturing Co., 61:2
63
New Deal and, 61:2 59
overseas trade, 60:4 143
"Portable Woodworking Machines," 61:2 57–58
post-World War I recession and, 61:2 56–73
product line, 60:4 141–143
purchase of, by Pittsburgh Equitable Meter and Manufacturing Co., 61:2 61
railroad siding, 60:4 148
receivership under R.S. Geddes and Associates, 61:2 59–60
reputation, 60:4 147
saw tables, 60:4 147, 60:4 151
shell casings, 60:4 155
Silver Manufacturing Co. and, 60:4 141
strikes, 60:4 146–147
table saws, 60:4 152
tilting bandsaws, 56:2 50–52
Universal Wood-Worker, 60:4 137, 60:4 153–154
Variety Wood-Worker, 60:4 151
War Bonds and, 61:2 61
World War I and, 60:4 154–156
World War II and, 61:2 60–61
Crescent Machine Division of Rockwell Manufacturing Co., 61:2 63–72
band saws, 61:2 64, 61:2 70–71
benefits, 61:2 66
establishment of, 61:2 63
factory closing, 61:2 69–70
jointers, 61:2 70–71
labor strikes, 61:2 67–80

- machines discontinued, 61:2 63
- planers, 61:2 70–71
- productivity, 61:2 64–65
- Red Star multiplex radial arm saws and, 61:2 64, 61:2 65
- steel machines, 61:2 64
- table saws, 61:2 64, 61:2 71
- wages, 61:2 65–66
- Crescent Tool Co., 44:4 117, 45:1 21, 45:4 118, 46:1 24
 - wrenches, 45:1 21
- Crescent wrenches, 45:1 21
- Cresmer planing mill, 38:4 70
- Cresson, W., backsaws, 59:1 19, 59:1 20
- Crex Carpet Co., 58:3 90, 58:3 95–97, 58:3 99*n.* 18
- Crex Nature Center, 58:3 98
- crickets (cooking implements), 45:2 49, 45:2 50*n.* 5, 45:3 93–94
- crimpers, 46:3 68, 46:3 86
- crinoline wire
 - for surveyors' measuring tapes, 57:4 129
- Critchlow, Donald T., 41:3 56
- Croce, Angelo Della, 37:4 65, 39:1 16
- crochets, 49:1 25–26
- Crockett, Davy, 37:3 43–44
- Crom, Ted, 40:1 facing page 1, 43:4 94
- Crombie, Abijah, 37:1 10
- Cronemayer, W. C., 49:4 122
- "Crooked Knife, The: A New World Phenomenon. A Brief Overview with Proposals for Descriptive Nomenclature" (Starr), 61:3 99–105
- crooked knives, 61:3 99–105, 61:3 font cover, 61:3 inside front cover
 - decoration of, 61:3 102–105
 - deer antler, 45:4 99
 - descriptive nomenclature, 61:3 100–101
 - forms of, 61:3 101–102
 - handles, 61:3 100
 - technique, 61:3 102–103
 - use of, 61:3 100
- "Crook from England Turns up in Australia" (Turner), 52:2 69–74
- crooks, shepherds, 52:2 69–74
- crop dusters
 - Bailey, H. R., 51:1 5, 51:1 6

cropping wool. See [shearing wool](#)

Crosby, Christopher S., Captain, 53:1 2, 53:1 3, 53:1 5, 53:1 6

Crosby, Ransom, 45:4 120

cross axes (twibils), 38:2 28–30

Cross Currents: Baymen, Yachtsmen, and Long Island Waters, 1830-1880s exhibition, 45:1 10

crosscut saws, 46:1 32, 47:3 100, 50:1 17, 54:1 29

- double-handled, 40:3 51
- German, 49:1 24
- handles, 39:4 65
- raker-tooth, 42:3 60

cross-cutting

- tool marks from, 61:3 114

Crosseman, Robert, 53:1 34

cross-grinding

- screwdrivers, 55:3 125

cross hairs

- spider webs for, 53:2 76, 53:2 80

cross-handled augers, 45:1 5

cross handles

- whatsits, 49:2 67

Cross Nail Co., 46:1 25

Crotch Veneers, 47:2 59

Crouch, Charles, 45:3 89

Crouch, Dan, 44:1 17, 44:2 36, 44:2 63, 44:4 103

Crouse, Charles Michael, 54:3 111

Crouse, George A., 54:3 111

Crouse, George W., 54:3 111

Crouse, James, 54:3 111

Crouse, Michael, 54:3 111

Crouse, Samuel, 54:3 111

Crouse, Tyre and Lula, farmhouse, 55:3 85, 55:3 87–94

Crouse, William, 54:3 111

Crowe, David, 40:2 36A

Crowe, David B., 42:3 80, 52:1 29

Crowe, Warren, 61:1 27

- photographs of New Orleans, 60:3 112–113

Crowell, Ivan H., 39:4 53

Crowley, Ambrose

- bill hook, 45:4 119

Crowley, Ambrose, Sir, 61:1 2
Crowleys lawn mowers, 52:2 49
crown molding planes, 56:1 30
 Chelor, Cesar, 59:1 22–23
 collecting, 52:2 77
 cornice planes *vs.*, 48:2 57
 Harmony Society, 51:4 101, 51:4 104
 spring planes, 48:2 56–61
crows-bill planes, 52:2 67
croze planes
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 62
crozes, 45:3 68, 57:1 18
 Frankfort, 59:4 161–163
 glass-faced, 41:3 80–82
 sawtooth, 59:4 162
crozier, 52:2 74
Crozier, Hugh V., 54:3 99, 54:3 100
Crozier, Ralph, 40:4 62, 40:4 63
CRR & Co., 58:2 73
crucible steel
 for plane blades, 47:1 9
crude oil
 eastern *vs.* western, 53:3 92n5
Cruikshank, George, 45:4 125
Cruise of the Cachalot (Bullen), 42:1 23, 42:2 46
Crush-A-Cube, 61:1 34
crushed granite, 60:1 16
crushed ice, 60:3 115, 60:3 116. *See also* [ice crushers](#)
 applications of, 61:1 30
 tools for making, 61:1 30–34
"Crushing Retort, A" (Knapp), 44:3 84
Crutchfield, W. Parker, 39:2 16
culls (timber), 52:2 79
Culnan, Carol O'Neale, 54:1 37
cultivating tools
 cultivators (hand garden tools), 57:1 24, 57:1 25, 57:1 26
 prong-hoe, 40:1 14
Cultivator, The, 59:1 21, 59:1 inside front cover
"Cultivator, The," 44:3 80, 44:3 81
cultivators, 43:1 25

Cumber, John, 45:3 87
Cumings, Henry, 47:3 71, 47:3 75, 47:3 77
Cumings, Rosetta, 47:3 77
Cummings, Abbott, Lowell, 42:1 5–6
Cummings, Allan
 screw patent, 50:2 57–58
Cummings, Allen, 52:2 54
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56, 53:2 57
Cummings, L., 44:2 48
Cummings, Leonard F., 44:2 48
Cummington, Massachusetts
 photographs, 37:1 12
Cummins, Beatrice, 43:2 52, 43:3 80
Cunningham, Henry, 57:2 72
Cunningham, James, 42:1 18
Cunningham, James, Son & Co., 48:2 40
Cunningham, Pat, 49:1 32
Cunningham, Patricia, 55:1 16
Cunnington, C. Willett, 53:4 161
Cupit, John, 58:4 143
cupola (vertical cylindrical furnace), 42:4 98–99
Curcio, Anna, 43:4 105
Curd, S. H., 52:4 133n19
Curious History of the Golf Ball, The (Martin), 39:2 31
"Curious Measuring Device Continued" (Honer), 51:3 86
"Curious Template, A" (Sawer), 40:3 53
curling irons
 for hat making, 43:1 5
curly maple, 57:1 28
Curran, Emily, 55:4 133
currencies
 Colonial denominations, 46:1 24
Curry, Lawrence, Comb Co., 43:2 31
curtains
 stretching, 42:3 62
curtain walls
 granite, 59:2 41
Curta Mechanical Calculators, 49:2 51
Curtis, Bill, 59:1 7
Curtis, Carlos, 57:3 111

Curtis, John, 50:4 120
Curtis, Katherine Fonda Meyer, 52:3 85
Curtiss, Abiah, 56:1 13
Curtiss, Anna, 56:1 13
Curtiss, Betsey, 56:1 13–14
Curtiss, Elijah, 56:1 13
Curtiss, Henry (son of Henry Thompson Curtiss), 56:1 13
Curtiss, Henry Thompson, 56:1 13–14
Curtiss, Jerusha (Wright), 56:1 13
Curtiss, J. P., 55:1 32–34
Curtiss, Phebe (daughter of Henry Thompson Curtiss), 56:1 13
Curtiss, Phebe (Sherman), 56:1 13
Curtiss, Robert, 56:1 13
Curtiss, Timothy
 inventory, 42:3 78
Curtiss family
 planemakers, 42:1 5–6
curved panels
 planes for, 52:3 124
Cushing, Gilman, 46:1 30
Cushman, Robert, 43:4 87
Cushman, Thomas, 37:4 57, 54:3 103, 54:3 106
 augers, 53:3 120–121
custom hatters, 52:4 158, 52:4 160, 52:4 160ⁿ¹⁷
Cut above the Rest, A (Unwin and Hawley), 59:4 129
"Cut above the Rest, A" exhibition, 59:4 127–129
Cutbush, James, 51:2 49, 61:2 48
Cutler, Plimpton & Co., 45:3 91–92
Cutler, William, 49:4 127
Cutlers' Co., 57:3 120
cutlery makers
 Greenfield, Massachusetts, 37:3 55
 Russell, John, 38:2 16
 Sheffield, England, 38:1 16A
 Willis, Michael, inventory list, 37:4 61–63
cutter grinders, 44:3 82, 45:1 30–31
cutters, 42:1 15
 auger bits, 45:1 3
 grapefruit, 57:2 71
 whatsit, 49:3 97–98

Cutting, Betty Mae, 58:3 98*n*.10
cutting dies
 for glovemaking, 53:4 138–139
"Cutting Edge, The" exhibition, 59:4 125–126
cutting tools, 45:1 17, 45:3 83
 for fish, 58:3 127
 pliers, whatsits, 43:3 77
cutwork, 41:1 1
C. W .S. Co., 44:1 23
C.W.S. Co., 44:1 23
C. W .S. Co., 44:4 110
C.W.S. Co., 44:4 110
Cyclone ice shaves, 60:4 163
Cyclopaedia (Chambers), 41:2 25–26, 41:2 27, 58:1 37
Cyclopedia (Rees), 39:2 30
cylinder churns, 52:3 89
cylinder filling machines, 43:3 72
 whatsits, 43:2 50
cylinder presses, 47:3 96
cylinders
 whatsits, 61:3 118–119
cylindrical slide rules, 50:4 125–127
Cyrillic rules, 56:4 164–167

D

dado planes, 42:1 7, 42:2 45, 43:3 80, 45:1 19, 51:2 59–60, 51:3 92, 51:4 118–119
 inventory lists, 39:3 43
Dagwell, William H., 45:3 80
dahlia dye, 53:4 159
Daimler, Gottlieb, 41:4 73
dairying. *See also* [butter](#); [buttermaking](#); [milk](#)
 buttermaking tools, 51:2 43–58
 cheese, 52:3 86
 cows, 51:2 44
dairymaids, 52:3 86
 decorative images of, 50:2 40–41
 pastoral vision of, 50:4 107–108
Dakota red granite, 59:4 134
Dalby Knitting Mills, 53:4 151
Dallas Museum of Art, 58:4 148, 58:4 152

Dallett, Thomas H., Co., 59:4 139, 59:4 145
Dalpe, Sam, Mrs., 55:4 169
Dalpe. S., 57:2 53
Dalton, Henry, 44:4 102
Dalton, John, 50:2 44
Daly, Thomas J., & Co., 42:1 20, 42:1 21
Dana, W. D., 45:3 70
Danby, New York
 livelihoods, in 1850, 39:3 35–36
Dane, E. Surrey, 41:1 5
Daniel, Peter, 43:2 54
"Daniel Danner, Woodturner: An Early Nineteenth-Century Rural Craftsman in Central Pennsylvania" (McMahon), 47:1 15–26
Daniels, Peter, 42:2 55
"Danish Sabot Axe" (Crowe), 40:1 13
Danner, Adam, 47:1 19
Danner, Daniel
 account book, 47:1 15–26
Danner, J. S., 45:4 113
Danner, Leonhard of Nürnberg, 54:2 82
Dansville Wagon Shop, 47:1 14
"Dansville Wagon Shop," 47:1 14
dapping planes, 51:4 118–119
Darley, Cecelia B., 56:1 18
Darling, Brown & Sharpe, 43:3 71, 50:2 67
Darling, Samuel, 50:2 67
Darling brace, 41:3 43
Darlington, Edward, 60:3 100
darning mushrooms, 43:1 15, 43:1 26
Darnton, Robert, 42:3 77
Darsie, Horace G., 49:4 119
dashboards, automobiles, 44:4 127
dasher churns, 51:2 46, 52:3 89
D'Astous, Zenon, 44:2 51, 44:2 60, 44:3 89
Date, H. H., 42:4 94
dates and dating
 anvils, 51:1 25
 compasses, 40:2 36A
 planes, 50:2 51, 51:3 69–73, 59:3 104

Stanley planes, 54:4 144–147
woodworking machinery, 57:1 12–15

Date's Patent Steel Co., 42:4 94

"DAT Update: Allan Hills, Edge-Tool Maker," 57:3 90

"DAT Update: Allan Hills, Not Quite So Old" (Hardin), 57:4 139

daughter planes, 58:1 44

Daumas, Maurice, 42:2 43

Davenport, Charles S., 38:2 36

Davenport, John, 46:4 120

Davey & Co., 48:2 44

David, Johan, 37:4 71, 41:2 37

"David Clark in Cymberland" (Englund), 52:4 162

"David Fuller, Rural Planemaker of West Gardiner, Maine" (Butterworth and Blumenberg)

 " Part I," 44:3 67–70

 "Part II," 44:4 112–113

Davies, Thomas

 plane dealer, 49:3 83–84

 planes, 50:1 12

Davis, Donald, 57:1 29

Davis, Edward F., 58:1 17

Davis, G., 45:3 89

Davis, Leonard, 52:4 165

Davis, L. L., 52:4 165

 levels, 61:1 12, 61:1 13, 61:1 15

 tool catalog, 61:1 12, 61:1 13

Davis, Richard M., 51:3 74

Davis, S. Scott, 57:1 29

Davis, Thomas

 ice crushers, 61:1 33, 61:1 34

Davis, William B., 45:3 89

Davis Level and Tool Co., 41:3 44, 52:4 165

Davis Level Co., 52:4 165

Davison, Nancy B., 51:1 2, 51:1 3

Dawson, John

 planemaker, 49:1 19–22

Dawson, Milcha, 49:1 19, 49:1 20

Dawson, Thomas, 49:1 19, 49:1 20, 49:1 21

Dawson, Thomas Clifford (son of Thomas), 49:1 20, 49:1 21

Day, Mahlon, 42:3 73

day books. See [account books](#)

Day's Work, A: A Sampler of Historic Maine Photographs, 1860-1920 (Bunting), 56:1 40, 56:1 41

Dayton's, E. A., Manufacturers & Engineers Supply Store, 58:2 74–75

deaconing, 43:4 91

dead-boom derricks, 59:3 82–83

"dead fingers," 59:4 140

dead reckoning, 45:1 16

deadwood

 for *Coronet* (schooner yacht), 53:1 4

Dean, Abial, 47:2 50

Dean, Barney, 42:2 37, 42:3 58, 42:3 65, 42:4 96–97

Dean, Benaiah, 47:2 50–52

Dean, Benaiah, Jr., 47:2 50

Dean, Benjamin F., 42:2 37

Dean, Charles P., 42:2 37

Dean, Daniel, 40:1 14

Dean, Enos W., 42:2 37

Dean, John, 47:2 50

Dean, Leander B., 47:2 51

Dean, Samuel, 40:1 14

Dean, Temperance, 47:2 51

Dean, Walter, 47:2 50

Deane, Samuel, 38:1 12

DeAngelis, Hanna LeMoyne, 44:1 8

Dearborn, Benjamin, 55:2 52–54, 61:3 92, 61:3 96

death's-head motif gravestones, 55:3 97

De Avila, Richard T., 38:2 26, 42:2 55, 42:3 58, 42:3 65, 42:4 96, 43:2 42, 43:3 72, 53:1 34

Debain, A., 42:3 70

debarking axes, 39:3 52

"Debate at the Tool Convention, A" (Schaffer), 41:1 12

Debate of the Carpenter's Tools (Doyle), 41:1 12

Deblois, Gilbert, 61:1 2

De Bow's Review, 52:1 19

DeBrucq, Ray C., 61:2 63

DeBry, Theodore, 51:3 87

Decatur, Illinois

 spiral screwdrivers, 49:1 1–6

Decatur Coffin Co.

spiral screwdrivers, 49:1 1–6, 54:3 118–120

Dechmann, Putte and Per, 39:3 46

deck beams

- for *Coronet* (schooner yacht), 53:1 4–5

deck chisels, 43:2 48

Decker, Myron A., 57:3 111

decoration. *See also* [art](#)

- on anvils, 51:1 25
- on axes, 37:1 20A, 54:4 141
- on German carpenter tool beer mug, 50:2 48
- on iron square, 51:3 85
- on moulding planes, 59:1 22–23
- ornamental stone carvers, 59:4 149
- on planes, 38:3 44, 60:4 173
- punch marks, 39:3 52A
- on *Shenandoah*, 48:2 44
- on stakes (anvils), 39:2 27–28

decorative bookbinding, 44:1 23–25

decorative buttermaking tools, 50:2 39–42

deed record indexes, 47:4 125

deer antler tools, 45:4 99

Deere, John (Deer and Co.), 41:1 20A, 41:3 55, 41:3 58, 41:3 61

- plows, 41:3 61

deer hunting

- jacklighting for, 43:2 37

Deering, William, 39:4 61

Deetz, James, 43:2 38

Defiance line, Stanley Tools, 50:2 69, 59:4 156, 59:4 160

- hand drills, 61:3 121–123, 61:3 125, 61:4 166–170
- measuring tapes, 54:2 79–80, 54:3 123, 57:3 108–110
- screwdrivers, 55:2 61, 55:3 121

Defiance Machine Works, 57:1 15

- catalog, 58:3 109, 58:3 111

DeForest, Heman, 54:1 26

DeForest Screw Driver, 56:4 134

DeLand Academy, 51:4 115

Delaney, Ed, 37:2 40

DeLaval, Gustav, 52:3 88

Delaware, Lackawanna, and Western Railroad, 52:3 114

Delaware and Hudson Railroad, 52:4 138, 52:4 143

Delaware County America, 60:2 51
Delaware County Historical Association (DCHA)
 Marseilles woven spread, 54:1 9, 54:1 17–18
Delaware County Institute of Science Exhibition, 60:2 55
Delaware County Mutual Insurance Co., 60:2 54
Delaware County Mutual Protection Co., 60:2 57
Delaware County Temperance Society, 60:2 57
Delaware Indians
 gun repair tool kits, 38:2 34
Delaware Railroad, 52:4 143
DeLay, Earl, 41:4 75
D'Elia, Andrew (Andy), 59:1 7–10, 59:1 inside front cover
D'Elia, Anna Mae, 59:1 8
D'Elia Antique Tool Museum, 59:1 7–12
 design and construction of, 59:1 8–10
 founding of, 59:1 7–8
 planning a visit to, 59:1 10
 stained glass windows, 59:1 inside front cover
 tool displays, 59:1 9
"D'Elia Antique Tool Museum in Scotland, Connecticut, The" (Hall), 59:1 7–12
Dellecker, George, 58:4 154
Delp, Mary Porter, 58:2 72
Del Rio, Manuel, 55:4 147
Delsman, Jim, 43:3 77
Delson, Barnet, 48:3 58, 52:2 77
Delta Manufacturing Co., 61:2 61
Delta Manufacturing Division of Rockwell Manufacturing Co., 61:2 65
Delta Power Tool Division of Rockwell Manufacturing Co., 61:2 67
Delta Specialty Co., 61:2 64
Demarest, Bob, 56:4 170
Demarest & Co., 48:2 40
De Meern planes, 61:4 157–159
Demeritt, Dwight B., Jr., 57:3 104
Demier, David, 38:2 36
"demi john," 42:1 19
Deming, Anthony
 planemaker, 42:1 5
Deming, Charles L., 53:2 48
Deming, Horace, 53:2 48
Deming, John, 42:1 5

Democracy in America (de Tocqueville), 52:2 83
Demuth, Jacob, 47:2 60
Denison, G. W., 60:3 95
Denison, John, 46:1 12
Denmark
 early planes, 61:4 158
 sabot axes, 40:1 13
Dennis, Samuel W., 59:4 145
Dennis Brothers, Ltd., 52:3 97
Dennison, Charles H., 37:2 35, 37:2 36
Denslow, W. W., 44:2 50, 44:3 90
dental vulcanizer, 53:1 40
Deppen, I., 37:3 41
depth stops, 51:4 118–119
Derby Horse Railway, 40:4 70
De Re Metallica (Bauer), 44:4 127
Dering & Co., 44:2 59
Derne, Antoine, 39:2 18
derrick ropes (cables)
 for granite quarrying, 59:3 82
Derwent Iron Foundry, 52:3 97
DesBrisay Museum, 41:1 8
"Description of a 19th-Century Tool Chest, A" (Lautenschlauger), 49:2 58–59
Description of the Rail Road from Liverpool to Manchester (Moreau), 61:2 52
Descriptions des arts et métiers (Académie Royale des Sciences), 58:1 37
Desforges, I. B., 52:1 28
design patents, 55:4 160
desk/paper scissors, 49:4 front cover
desks, 45:3 89
Dessaint, Michel, 53:2 83
Dessureau, John, 59:4 135, 59:4 136
Dessureau, Joseph, 59:4 135, 59:4 136
Detroit City Directory, 46:1 21
"Detroit's Earliest Plane Maker?" (McKiernan), 46:1 21
Detroit Tool Co., 54:2 87
Detwiler, Jacob Nold, 60:4 139
"Development of the Illustrated Tool Catalog, The" (Hall), 60:1 1–16, 61:1 1–16
Devereux, John C., 53:2 58, 53:2 59–60
Devereux, Nicholas, 53:2 58
devil's corkscrews, 40:4 64, 41:2 28

Devonian Oil Co., 53:3 88
Dewey, Henry S., 46:4 110–112
Dewey & Brown, 46:4 110
Dewey & Newton, 46:4 111–112
 bench planes, 46:4 109–112
"Dewey & Newton Bench Plane, The, and the Evidence of a Manufacturing Process"
(Kebabian), 46:4 109–112
DeWitt, G., Brothers & Co., 56:3 94
DeWitt, Henry, 40:1 1
DeWitt, Ward S., 43:2 49
dewlip, 45:3 90
Dexter scroll saws, 41:1 2
Deyer, John, Jr., 47:1 22, 47:1 24
Deyerle, J. C., 59:2 57
D-handles, 50:1 36
 for shovels, 49:3 87–88
D-handle slicks
 Morris, Ezekiel, 37:1 2
"Diagonal Square, The" (Gauntlett), 49:3 95–96
diagonal squares, 49:3 95–96
diamond drills, 49:3 80
diamond-encrusted wire saws, 59:2 49, 59:4 136
diamond glass cutters, 46:1 17
"Diamond Loses Its Place, The" (Wilkins), 44:1 19–20
diamond polishing, 41:1 17
diamond saws
 for granite, 59:4 137
diaphragm pumps
 for granite, 59:3 94–95, 59:4 135
"Diaries of Seth Shaler Arnold," 54:1 28
Diary of an Apprentice Cabinetmaker: Edward Jenner Carpenter's Journal, 44:3 72
Diary of an Early American Boy (Sloane), 42:3 75
Diary of Matthew Patten of Bedford, N. H., The (1754-1788) (White), 40:3 49, 41:2 35
"Dibble," 50:3 87
"Dibble" (Kohanski), 51:1 12, 51:3 90
dibbles, 41:4 77, 42:1 12, 42:3 83, 45:1 12, 45:1 16, 49:3 75, 49:3 77
 conventional, 40:2 32
 nursery, or spade, 51:1 12
 for planting, 50:3 87
 for planting corn, 50:3 101

for planting onions, 40:2 32
 reamer vs., 51:3 90
 shovel-handled, 40:2 33
 Stanley garden tools, 57:1 24, 57:1 25
 unusual, 40:2 32–33
 "Dibble You Say, The" (Meglio), 42:1 12
 Dick, John, 41:1 8
 Dickens, Charles, 44:4 105, 45:4 125, 46:1 32, 47:4 103
 Dickerson, Dick, 44:1 30
 Dickerson, Edmund, 41:3 80
 Dickinson, Dick, 43:4 89
 Dickinson, Edmund, 58:1 13
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 103
 Dickinson, John, 51:2 47
 Dickson, W., & Son, 47:4 128
 "Dictionary of American Biography," 38:2 17
Dictionary of American Hand Tools (Sellens), 44:1 16, 44:2 47, 46:2 55, 51:1 16, 51:3 87, 52:3 122
Dictionary of Americanisms, 40:3 50
Dictionary of American Toolmakers (Chapin), 58:2 77
Dictionary of Architecture and Construction (Harris), 48:2 59
Dictionary of Carpenter Tools (Salaman), 38:2 24
Dictionary of Leather-Working Tools, The (Salaman), 37:4 64, 43:4 106
Dictionary of Needlework, The (Caulfield and Seward), 44:3 84
Dictionary of Paper, The, 53:1 29
Dictionary of the Bible (Brown), 58:4 155
Dictionary of the English Language (1799), 48:1 26
Dictionary of Tools (Salaman), 38:2 29, 38:2 35, 38:3 47, 39:2 31, 39:3 46, 39:4 52, 40:3 36, 40:3 37, 43:1 6–7, 44:4 109, 46:3 83, 47:4 106, 49:2 54, 51:1 15, 51:3 87, 52:3 122, 53:3 119, 53:3 122, 61:2 83
Dictionary of Tools Used in the Woodworking and Allied Trades (Salaman), 41:2 24
Dictionary of Woodworking Tools (Salaman), 46:1 32
Dictionnaire Larousse, 42:3 64, 49:1 26
Dictionnaire Richelet, 49:1 25
 "Didactic Pictures of German Trades: The Carpenter" (Heine), 49:1 23–24
 Diderot, Denis, 37:1 7, 37:1 9, 37:1 20, 37:4 70, 40:1 9, 40:1 13, 40:2 23–24, 40:2 27, 42:3 64, 43:1 7, 46:1 12, 46:1 26, 47:1 26, 49:1 25, 50:4 117, 58:1 37, 61:3 109, 61:4 150, 61:4 153
 Diderot, M., 38:2 29
 "Did Lindenberger's Son Make Planes in Pittsburgh?" (Prine), 50:4 133–134

Didsbury, J., 57:4 162
Die Geschichte des Hobels (Greber), 50:2 53
Diese, Arthur R., 46:3 66
Diesel, Rudolf, 50:3 86
diesel locomotives, 50:3 80
die stock, 40:3 38
Dietrich, Elias, 37:1 19, 50:1 19
Dietrich, Jerome C. (J. C.), 37:1 19, 50:1 15–18
 saw handles, 39:3 50, 39:3 51, 39:4 65, 40:1 14–15, 40:3 50, 40:3 51
Dietrich, Joseph, 37:1 19, 50:1 19
Dietrich Brothers Manufacturers, 50:1 19
 buck saws, 37:1 19
 double hand rip saws, 37:1 19
 plane patent, 37:1 18, 37:1 19
Dietzgen, Eugene, 49:2 51
Dietzgen, Eugene, catalog
 slide rules, 50:3 95, 50:4 125
"Difference Between Post and Ice Axes, The," 52:1 33
"Different Applications of a Simple Metallurgical Activity" (Armistead), 52:3 107
differential thread bit holder, 52:4 149
diffraction gratings, 39:2 18
Digby, Frances Caroline, 50:2 39–40
Digges, Leonard, 41:2 24–25, 41:2 26, 41:2 27
"Digging Up the Past" (West), 45:1 22
Diggs, Hiram, 58:2 66
dimensional lumber, 47:3 90–91
Dimitt, William, 44:2 35–36, 46:1 20
Dingley, Richard
 brace pads, 53:3 101
dingos, sheep and, 52:2 70
Dinsmore, James, 55:2 66, 58:1 2, 58:1 13, 58:1 14, 58:1 16, 58:1 17, 58:1 20, 58:1 21,
58:1 22, 58:1 23–24, 58:1 26, 58:1 30n.1, 58:1 35n.4, 58:1 35n.13, 58:2 65n.27
Dion, M., 50:4 122
"Dioptrics" (Dobson), 61:3 91
dipping crooks, 52:2 71–72
direct current (DC) motors, 57:1 15
Directions for Making Calcined or Pearl Ashes (Mein), 61:2 47
direct-motor-driven (DMD) bandsaws, 57:1 15
Directory of American Toolmakers (EAIA), 60:2 49
Directory of American Toolmakers (DAT) (EAIA), 43:4 108, 44:1 22, 44:1 23, 44:2 47,

44:3 79, 44:3 85, 44:4 116, 47:2 54, 47:2 56, 56:1 25, 57:3 90, 57:3 96, 57:3 99, 57:3 100, 57:3 124–125, 57:4 139, 57:4 157
draft, 50:2 63
update, 53:2 75
Working Draft Edition, 43:4 86, 43:4 111
Directory of Archives and Manuscript Repositories in the United States, 38:2 36
Directory of Baltimore Plane and Edge Tool Makers 1796 to 1900 (Hay), 52:1 25
Directory of North American Tool Makers (EAIA), 59:1 13, 59:1 18
Direct Positive Photographic Paper, 49:3 72–73
Direct Reading Rule, 54:3 121–122
direct-read measuring tapes, 54:2 77–78, 54:2 79
disc sharpeners, 54:2 87
dispensers
 whatsits, 49:2 67
"Dissemination of Technology through Book and Periodical Illustrations" (Barnhill), 61:2 45–55
Disston, Albert H., 38:2 18, 38:4 67
Disston, Ann (Harrod), 38:2 18
Disston, C., 38:2 17, 38:4 69
 butchers' saws, 38:2 17
Disston, Charles, 38:2 17, 38:2 18, 38:2 19, 38:4 67, 38:4 68
 biography, 38:2 41–42
Disston, Frank, 38:2 18
Disston, Hamilton, 38:2 18, 38:2 19, 38:4 67, 42:2 34
Disston, Harry W., 38:2 18, 38:2 19, 38:2 41
Disston, H. & C., 38:2 17, 38:2 41, 38:4 68, 38:4 69
Disston, H. C., 47:4 104
Disston, Henry, 38:2 17, 38:2 19, 38:2 41, 38:3 42, 38:3 43, 41:1 15, 41:3 41, 47:4 101, 48:1 30–31, 53:1 15, 55:4 150
 backsaws, 60:3 126–128
 biography, 38:2 18–19
 early history, 57:4 151–156
 family tree, 38:2 18
 hay knives, 57:2 56
 Jackson backsaws, 60:3 126–128
 patent program, 38:4 67
 as paternalistic employer, 42:3 72
 purchase of Keystone Works by, 38:2 19–20
Disston, Henry (second), 38:2 18, 38:2 19, 38:2 41
Disston, Henry (third), 38:2 18

Disston, Henry, & Sons, 45:2 44, 45:3 79, 47:2 38, 47:2 63–64, 48:2 45, 49:1 13, 51:1 9–10, 51:4 128, 52:1 6, 55:4 149–150, 56:2 69, 56:4 171

- applewood saw handles, 59:1 19
- backsaws, 59:1 13, 59:1 16–20, 60:1 34
- bevels, 38:2 17, 40:4 56
- bucksaws, 59:2 59, 59:2 61, 59:2 63, 59:2 64
- butchers' saws, 38:4 68, 38:4 69
- catalog, 41:1 7
- Christmas advertising, 60:4 136, 60:4 back cover
- combination saw, 38:3 43
- double-nib saws, 59:1 18
- eagle marking, 59:1 15
- full back saws, 59:3 113
- half back saws, 59:3 113
- Handbook on Saws*, 59:1 16
- Hayes, Rutherford B., tour of, 38:2 21
- Jobbing Shop, 38:2 41, 38:3 42
- Keystone Saw Works, 61:1 11, 61:1 12–13
- Keystone Works, 38:2 41, 38:4 67, 38:4 69
- labor paternalism, 42:3 72
- levels, 38:4 68
- National Saw Co. and, 39:2 26–27
- plumbs, 38:4 68
- pruning hooks, 38:2 41
- revolving saw set, 38:4 67
- saw for Rutherford B. Hayes, 38:2 16, 38:2 21–22, 38:2 cover
- saw handles, 39:4 65, 59:1 14
- sawmakers, 59:1 13
- saws, 41:1 20A, 47:4 103, 59:3 113, 61:1 15, 61:1 16
- saw screws, 59:1 20
- saws with moveable backs, 59:1 13
- shimstock container, 38:3 57
- side files, 38:4 67
- Square and Level Dept., 38:3 43
- Stanley Four-Square saws made by, 59:4 155
- star saw set, 38:4 67
- steel production, 59:1 15
- tool catalogs, 61:1 12–13
- tool labels, 38:4 68
- try squares, 56:1 26

Disston, Henry, & Sons, Inc., 38:2 18
 departments, 38:2 19
 Square and Level Department, 38:2 19

Disston, Henry, & Sons, Inc., catalog
 hand saws with nibs, 43:1 16
 saw nibs, 44:4 124

Disston, Henry C., 38:2 18, 38:3 42

Disston, Henry W., 38:2 18

Disston, Horace C., 38:2 18, 38:4 67

Disston, Jacob S., 57:4 151–156

Disston, Jacob S., Jr., 38:2 18

Disston, Jacob S., Sr., 38:2 18, 38:4 67

Disston, Jane, 38:2 18

Disston, Marianna, 38:2 18, 38:2 41

Disston, Samuel, 38:2 17
 biography, 38:2 42

Disston, S. Horace, 38:2 18, 38:3 42

Disston, Susan, 38:2 18

Disston, Thomas, 38:2 18, 38:2 19, 38:4 67

Disston, Thomas S., 38:2 17, 38:2 18, 38:2 41

Disston, Thomas Spencer
 biography, 38:2 42

Disston, T. S., 38:2 41, 38:3 42, 38:4 68–69

Disston, William, 38:2 17, 38:2 18, 38:4 67
 biography, 38:2 41

Disston, William D., 38:2 18

Disston and Morss, 41:3 40

Disston and Toland, 39:2 27

Disston Bros., 38:4 68–69

Disston family
 enterprises, 38:2 17–20, 38:3 41–44, 38:4 67–69
 geneology, 38:2 17–18, 38:2 41–44, 38:4 67–68

Disston Handbook (Disston), 43:1 16

Disston Handbook on Saws (Disston), 39:2 26, 57:4 151

"Disston Hand Saw Made for President Rutherford B. Hayes, A, April 26, 1878"
(Nelson), 38:2 21–22

"Disston History, The," 38:2 20n10

Disston Lumberman's Handbook, The, 45:2 62, 55:4 150

Disston & Morss, 38:3 42, 38:3 43, 38:4 69
 try squares, 38:2 19

Disston Saws and Tools for the Farm, The, 57:4 151
Disston & Toland Cast Steel, 57:4 153–155
Disston Tool Co.
 bevels, 40:4 56
Disston U.S.A., 38:2 17
distilleries, 55:3 86
distilling machines, 61:2 48
Diston, Ann (Harrod), 38:2 42
Diston, Henry (sic) stamp, 39:3 52A, 39:4 52
distribution
 account books, 46:2 49–50
ditcher (steam-powered drill), 44:1 15
Dittman, C.
 hay knives, 57:2 64
Dittman, Ruth G., 44:4 99
Divers, George, 58:2 61, 58:2 65n.30
Diversarum Artium Schemata (Treatise on Diverse Arts), 60:1 5
Divine Proportion, 45:3 68
diving
 air pump for, 41:1 16
Dixie, E. F.
 spokeshaves, 52:3 112
"Dixie Axes, The (Klenman), 51:3 95–96
Dixon, C. E., 61:2 63
Dixon, E., 45:4 121
Do-All Tool Co., 37:2 31
Dobbie, Thomas, 49:1 20, 49:1 21
Döbereinger, John Wolfgang, 39:4 57
Dobson, Edward, 59:2 54, 59:2 56, 59:2 57
Dobson, Thomas, 61:2 50, 61:3 91
Doctrine of Handy-Works, The (Moxon), 61:2 45
Documents Relative to the Manufacturers in the U.S. (McClane), 40:3 50
Doddridge, Joseph, 41:2 31
Dodd's Liquid Fish Glue, 53:1 31
Dodge, Wallace, 59:2 66
Doggett, Abigail, 48:3 36
Doggett, Elkanah, 48:3 36
Doggett, Jabez, 48:3 37
Doggett, S., 41:3 47
Doggett, Samuel, 40:1 14, 48:3 35, 48:3 36

Doggett, Samuel, Sr., 39:1 13
Doggett, Simeon
 panel plane, 48:3 back cover
 planemaker, 48:3 35–44
Doggett, Thomas, 48:3 36
dog nails, 48:1 25, 48:1 26
dogs
 German, 49:1 24
 lookalike tools, 39:2 29
do-it-yourself market
 Four-Square household tools, Stanley Works, for, 59:3 115, 59:4 160
Dole, Ebenezer, 42:3 79
"Dollars and Scents" (Brundage), 44:1 14–15
dolly blue, 45:2 56
domes
 Hall au blé, Paris, 58:1 19
 Monticello, 58:1 19–20
"Domestic Archeology in Concord: Thoreau and Hunt House" (Graham)
 Part I, 43:1 7–8
 Part II, 43:2 33–35
Domestic Encyclopedia, The, 58:1 5, 58:1 6, 58:1 29
domestic life
 in New England, 47:2 65–66
domestic services
 etiquette, 53:2 67
 labor issues, 53:2 69–70, 53:2 72
 living conditions, 53:2 73–74
 living in, 50:1 11
 in Newport, Rhode Island., mansions, 53:2 66–75
 servant strike, 53:2 72
Dominy, Felix, 57:2 79, 58:2 49
Dominy, Nathaniel, 44:3 85
Dominy, Nathaniel, II, 58:2 53
Dominy, Nathaniel, III, 57:2 79, 58:2 53
Dominy, Nathaniel, IV, 57:2 79, 58:2 49–53
Dominy, Nathaniel, V, 57:2 79, 58:2 49–51
 name stamp, 58:2 49–51
Dominy family, 40:1 10, 44:3 84–85, 54:4 161
 agricultural tools and equipment, 58:2 49–51
 birch molding plane, 58:2 51

- carpenters' squares, 38:2 24
- documents in Winterthur Library, 58:1 39
- gauging and wantage rods, 58:2 49, 58:2 52–53
- hatchels, 58:2 48, 58:2 49–53, 58:2 front cover
- inventory lists, 39:3 44
- makers' marks, 57:2 79
- planemakers, 44:2 59
- planes, 57:2 79
- smoothing plane, 58:2 53
- "Dominy Family Agricultural/Textile Tool, A" (Hummel), 58:2 49–51
- "Dominy Gauging and Wantage Rod, A" (Bopp), 58:2 49, 58:2 52–53
- Dominy House, 44:3 85
- "Dominy Planes at the Henry Francis Du Pont Winterthur Museum, The" (Elliott), 57:2 79–81
- Donahue, Eliza Mary, 45:2 52
- Donnelly, James, 46:3 80
- Donnelly, Martin, 43:4 93, 44:4 102, 50:1 33
- Donohue, Michael, 48:3 50
- "do-nothing machines," 48:3 60
- Donovan, John E., 45:4 115
- Donovan, W., 52:1 14
- Donovan-Hall, Pamela, 43:1 9, 43:2 43, 43:3 66
- Don Tool Works, 49:2 49
- "Don't Scorn the Horn" (Keller), 45:1 14
- Doolittle, C. B. & J., 45:3 80
- Doolittle, Joseph R., 47:4 114
- Doomer, Herman, 46:1 8
- Doomer, Lambert, 46:1 8
- Doon Heritage Crossroads, 57:4 139
- "Door Clamp," 49:2 53
- door clamps, 49:2 53
- door frames
 - dates inscribed on, 45:2 43, 45:2 47, 45:4 98
- doorknobs
 - patents, 55:4 139, 55:4 140
 - pressed-glass, 55:4 133–140
 - Robinson-style, 55:4 135–136
 - spindles, 55:4 137
- door planes, 51:3 91
- Doran, Robert, 51:3 79n2

Dorlon, R. V., & Co., 42:2 44
Dornin, W. W., Co., 50:3 74
"Dorpien" (Klenman), 50:4 128
Dorpien axe, 51:1 7
Dorpien trademark, 50:4 128
Dorris pole, 44:3 75
Dorsey, Stephen W., 46:3 59
Doscher, Susie H., 56:1 21
Dotson Co., 50:4 138
Dotterer, Henry, 61:2 53, 61:2 54
double-arch construction, 51:3 93
double-arm slitting gauge, 48:3 67
double-bitted axes
 Neolithic origins of, 40:3 51–52
double box, Stanley, 58:4 163–164, 58:4 166
double-boxed bead planes, 48:4 92
double-chamfer planes, 56:2 80–81
double-crank breast drill, 45:2 51
double-cutter shaves, 52:3 108
double-door planes, 49:4 114, 51:3 91
double-edged saws, 42:1 13
double fish bone symbolism, 60:2 81
double-flyer spinning wheels
 makers, 53:4 133–137, 54:1 37–38
 origination of, 53:4 132
 Plant, Solomon, 56:1 11–12, 56:1 15
 wheel structure, 53:4 132–133
"Double-Flyer Spinning Wheels" (Feldman-Wood), 53:4 132
"Double-Flyer Spinning Wheels Update" (Feldman-Wood), 54:1 37–38
double-gear lifting jacks, 59:3 81, 59:3 82
double-hand rip saws, 37:1 19
double-marked planes, 50:1 12
"double" match planes, 46:1 12
double-sash planes
 irons for, 48:1 19
double saw handles, 39:3 49–50
double tongue-and-groove planes, 54:2 50
Double Truss Cornice Brake Co., 45:4 126
double-twist bits, 45:1 4, 45:2 40
double-wedge bench planes

with changeable pitch, 48:1 17–19
double-wedge jointers, 54:2 50
"doubling rule," 44:4 112–113
doubters, 52:3 103
Dougherty, Philip, 56:3 93
Douglas, Ann, 61:2 45
Douglas, Robert S., 48:1 1–2, 48:2 45
Douglas Axe Manufacturing Co., 37:2 22, 37:2 24, 38:3 51, 45:3 89, 53:3 95
 tool catalogs, 61:1 11, 61:1 14, 61:1 back cover, 61:1 inside front cover
Douglass, Frederick, 37:3 55–56
Douglass, Henry, 43:1 21
Douglass, Thomas, 44:2 47
Douglass Manufacturing Co., 44:2 47
douters, 44:4 119
Dover Stamping Co., 49:1 32–33
dovetail boxing, 48:4 92
dovetail joints
 on wooden mallets, 47:2 39–41
dovetail saws, 59:1 13
"dovetail" template, 40:3 53
D'Ovidio, Gene, 44:2 56
Dow, George Francis, 38:4 72, 45:4 119, 55:1 3
Dow, Harry G., 40:3 45
Dow, Phineas, 53:3 113
Dowd, Paul, 60:2 69, 60:2 74
dowel boring machine, 44:4 108
dowel plates, 57:1 8
dowel pointers, 45:3 79
dowels, 47:2 61
 makers, 40:3 37
 for polyptychs, 46:4 103–104, 46:4 107n.18
Down by the Old Mill Stream: Quilts in Rhode Island, 54:2 67
Downs, Frank, 44:4 100
Downs, Joseph, 58:1 38
Downs and Co., 59:1 21, 59:1 back cover, 59:1 inside front cover
 knitting machines, 53:4 147
Doyen, Samuel, 37:2 35, 37:2 36
Doyle, Edward, 51:3 86
Doyle, James F., 41:1 12
Doyle Log Rule, 51:3 86

Dozen in One tool, 44:1 22–23, 44:3 83, 44:3 92, 44:4 110
drab (color), 52:4 130, 52:4 133ⁿ¹⁶
draft animals, 47:1 33
 granite industry and, 60:1 19
drafting
 carriage, 48:2 35–40
 mechanical aids, 61:3 89–98
drag-hoes, 46:1 5–6, 49:1 25–27, 49:2 66
drag-saws, 59:2 67
drainage bricks, 40:2 36A
drain cleaners, 49:3 90
drainer's (draining) spades, 44:4 111, 45:3 83–84
draining spades, 45:3 83–84
Draisine bicycle, 45:2 57
Drake, Clifton B., 60:2 63, 60:2 64
Drake, E. L., 41:1 inside front cover
Drake, Mawe & Co., 39:1 5
Draper, F. G., & Co., 46:2 51
draw bore pins, 39:1 16
drawer-bottom planes, 49:1 29
draw forgers, 37:4 56, 37:4 57–60, 38:1 5–9
 forging sequence, 38:1 7
 tools, 38:1 8
draw forging
 drop forging *vs.*, 38:1 8–9
draw hammers, 37:4 58
drawing knives (drawknives), 38:2 20, 38:4 inside front cover, 40:1 1, 51:2 back cover,
54:2 63
 coopers, 51:1 15
 crooked knives, 61:3 99–105
 Hardy, Ephraim L., 58:4 169–170
 Kraus tool kit, 60:3 97, 60:3 98
 from recycled files, 40:3 40
 for smoothing shingles, 61:2 75
drawing out (blacksmith technique), 38:1 5
draw shaves, 45:3 69
"dray," 45:3 94
dray chains, 46:1 27
Drayton, John, 61:2 53
"Dreaded Look-Alike, The," 45:1 11

"Dream of St. Joseph, The" (de Charmpaigne), 38:2 29
Drechel, Lienhard, 54:2 84
dredges, 44:3 87, 44:3 94
 steam-digger, 44:1 31
dredging machines, 43:4 109, 61:2 47–48
Drew, Benjamin, 53:3 121
Drew, C., & Co., 37:4 56–60, 38:1 5–9, 53:3 121–122, 54:3 102–109
Drew, Charles H., 37:4 58, 37:4 59, 53:3 122, 54:3 107–108
Drew, Christopher, 37:4 57, 37:4 58
Drew, Christopher Prince, 53:3 121, 53:3 122, 54:3 103–104, 54:3 105–106
Drew, Clarence, 53:3 122
Drew, Edward, 54:3 103
Drew, Emily, 53:3 121, 53:3 122, 54:3 103
Drew, Emily Fuller, 37:4 57–60, 37:4 58
Drew, Job Washburn, 53:3 121
Drew, Mary, 37:2 34, 44:3 67
Drew, Major Seth, 54:3 103
Drew, Seth, II, 53:3 120, 53:3 121
Drew, Seth, III, 53:3 121, 53:3 122
Drew, Seth, Jr., Deacon, 37:4 57
Drew, Seth, Major, 37:4 57
Drew, Deacon Seth, Jr., 54:3 103–104, 54:3 105
Drew, Sylvia, 53:3 121
Drew, William, 53:3 120
Drew, William R., 53:3 121
Dreyfuss, Henry
 ice picks/crushers, 60:3 122
drill bits
 oil hole, 47:1 27–30, 47:2 67
 rock, 47:1 30
 twist, 47:1 27–30
drillers
 for cable tool drilling, 53:3 88
drilling hammers
 for granite quarrying, 59:2 45
drilling tools
 Kraus tool chest, 60:3 96
drill pedestals, 60:4 166
drills. *See also* [hand drills](#)

- combination screwdriver and drill, 56:4 137
- double crank breast drill, 45:2 51
- hand, 60:3 129–132
- prehistoric, 59:1 1
- with spring-loaded line reel, 45:4 124
- steel-frame, 61:1 35–37
- upright, 41:1 12
- for wampum beads, 59:1 5
- Driwood Molding Co., 48:2 56
- droghers (ships), 42:3 61
- drop forging, 54:3 107–108
 - draw forging vs., 38:1 8–9
 - edge tools, 53:1 24
- drop hammers, 38:1 8
- droppers (reapers), 44:2 53
- "Drugstore in the Last Quarter of the 19th Century," 44:2 36
- drug stores, 45:1 15. *See also* [pharmacies](#)
 - nineteenth century, 44:2 36
- drummers
 - traveling salesmen as, 44:2 52, 44:2 63, 44:3 88
- Drummond, Peter, 56:3 124–125
- Drummy family, 57:2 43
- Drury, Anne, 49:2 45, 49:2 46
- Drury, Annie, 49:2 46
- Drury, Charles, 49:2 46, 49:2 47
- Drury, Edward, 49:2 43–49
 - hardware, 49:2 44–45
 - planemaking, 49:2 45–47
- Drury, Edward, & Co., 49:2 44–45
- Drury, Edward, & Son, 49:2 43, 49:2 47
- Drury, Edward Whitehead, 49:2 46, 49:2 47
- Drury, Francis, 49:2 49
- Drury, George, 49:2 46, 49:2 47
- Drury, Hannah M., 49:2 45
- Drury, John, 49:2 46
- Drury, Mary, 49:2 45, 49:2 46
- Drury, Robert, 49:2 44, 49:2 46, 49:2 49
- Drury, Robert, & Co., 49:2 43, 49:2 49
- Drury, Robert Francis, 49:2 49
- Drury, Sarah Senior, 49:2 46

Drury, Whitehead, 49:2 46
Drury, William, 49:2 46
"Drury-Marsh, St. John, New Brunswick" (Westley), 49:2 43–49
Drury-Marsh hardware, 49:2 43–49
 imprints, 49:2 43
dry boxing
 in felt hat making, 52:4 157
"dry" coopers, 42:1 19
Dryden, New York
 livelihoods, in 1850, 39:3 35–36
dry shearing, 39:2 30
Dry Steam Appliance Co., 42:2 31
Dry Strip Paint Stripper, 42:4 109
D-style measuring tapes, 54:2 80, 54:3 122, 54:3 123, 54:3 125, 54:4 154, 54:4 155, 54:4 158–159
 advertising, 57:3 108–110
Dublin, Louis, 60:1 27
DuBrucq, R. C., 61:2 62, 61:2 66, 61:2 67
Ducharmes & Co., 45:4 115
Ducie, Earl of, 52:2 44
Duckworth, James, 41:3 40
Dudley, George, 55:2 65, 55:2 75n3
Dudley Hosiery Co., 55:1 6
Dudley Nailer, 44:2 49
Duff, E. G., 44:1 23
Duff Manufacturing Co., 43:4 96
Dugre, Conrad, 44:4 124
Duke, Doris, 55:1 12
Duke, George, 56:1 27
Duke, Jacob, 56:1 27
Duke, Mary, 56:1 26
 planemaker, 57:3 96, 57:3 99–100
Duke, T. (Tristram or Tristram), 56:1 26, 57:3 99
Dumont, Charles, 45:4 101
Dumont Manufacturing Co., 45:4 101
Dumont Tool Co., 45:4 101
dump rakes, 44:1 12
Dun, R. G., 37:2 23
Dun, R. G., & Co., 57:3 115
Dunbar, Michael, 37:2 30

Duncan, Albert Stanley, 54:2 78–79
Duncan, James, 60:1 26
Dunckle, Capt., 37:1 2–3
Dundas Axe Works, 43:4 93
Dundas Edge Tool Factory, 43:4 93
"Dunderbeck's machine," 44:1 13
Dunglison, Robley, 58:1 18
Dunham, D. G., 46:1 17
Dunham, M. E.
 glove patents, 53:4 140, 53:4 141
Dunhill Unique lighter, 39:4 57
Dunkelberger's ice chopper, 61:1 32, 61:1 33
Dunlap, John, 46:2 45
Dunlap, Samuel, 43:3 72
Dunlap and Medeira, 54:4 138
Dunlop, William, 43:2 36
Dunn, Mrs. Francis, 46:1 15
Dunn, R. G., & Co., 52:1 15, 52:1 16
Dunn Edge Tools Co., 44:4 116
Dunnell, Hannah, 41:3 37, 41:3 39
Dunner, W. M. P., 49:2 63
Dunning, Abiah, 53:4 134
Dunning, E. Ruth, 53:2 43, 53:2 45
Dunning, John B., 45:4 107
Dunton, William, 54:1 18, 57:3 124
Dunwell, Steve, 42:2 42
"Duplex' Saw, The" (Kosmerl), 42:1 13
duplex saws, 42:1 13
Dupont, Albert, 48:2 38
duPont, Henry Francis, 59:1 12
Du Pont black powder cakes, 59:2 50
Durell, Edward, 38:4 65, 39:4 68A, 46:3 71, 49:1 26–27, 57:2 53, 57:2 61, 57:2 69
 wooden fork collection, 38:3 37–40, 38:3 56
Durell collection
 wooden forks, 38:4 65
Durell Farm Museum, 57:2 61
Dürer, Albrecht, 46:1 8, 61:3 90
Durrell, Edward, 57:2 59
Duss, John, 43:1 5
Dustbane, 43:1 25

dust bellows, 42:1 18

dust control
 granite industry, 60:1 26–28, 60:1 29

Dustman, E. W., 61:2 58–59

Duston, E. W., 61:2 60

Dutch agricultural tools
 scythes, 40:4 65–67, 40:4 68

Dutch axe, 45:2 59

"Dutch bow," 45:2 43

Dutch brush, 42:4 110

Dutch hoes, 46:3 62

Dutch ovens
 in Colonial America, 39:1 9–10

Dutch planes, 53:2 53, 53:3 127
 try plane, 51:4 109

Dutch rules, 42:1 3–5

"Dutch? Scythe Anvil, A" (Kappeler), 40:4 68

Dutch scythes, 42:2 55

Dutch Testing Institute, 51:2 41

"Dutch Treat: the van Vliet Etchings of Crafts and Trades, Part I" (Sayward), 46:1 7–11

Dutton, John, 60:3 105–106

Dwights & French, 59:3 104–105

"dyed in the wool" expression, 39:4 67

"D'ye Ken John Teal? Carpenters' Tool Maker Leeds, England--Princeton, Massachusetts" (Brundage), 41:3 37–39

Dyer, Caleb, 47:3 78n16

Dyer, William, 39:2 29

dyes
 coal-tar, 53:4 161n6, 53:4 161n4, 53:4 161n6, 53:4 161n4
 for cotton fabrics, 54:2 71
 for hat making, 43:1 4, 43:1 5
 natural, 53:4 156
 synthetic, 53:4 156–162
 for wool textiles, 52:4 130–131

dynamite
 for granite quarrying, 59:2 49

dynamometer, 58:1 3, 58:1 6, 58:1 7

dynamos (electrical generators), 60:4 145–146

Dyson & Son
 planes, 50:4 129

E

- Eagle Anvil Works, 45:4 98
- Eagle bevel, 40:2 22
- eagle markings
 - on backsaws, 59:1 13, 59:1 15, 59:1 20
- Eagle Saw & Tool Mfg. Co., 52:1 6
- Eagle Square Co., 38:2 23, 40:1 1, 60:3 96
- Eagle Square Manufacturing Co., 44:2 47
- Eames, William
 - ice tools, 60:3 120, 60:3 121–122
- Earl, William W., 52:2 55
- Earle, Alice Morse, 42:2 44
- "Early, Rare Mark of Francis Nicholson, An" (Blumenberg), 48:3 63–66
- "Early, Rare W. Evens Sash Plane, An" (Hope), 50:4 131–132
- "Early Account of the Growing, Harvesting, and Preparation of Hoop Poles, An" (Wilson), 40:4 72–73
- "Early Account on the Growing, Harvesting, and Preparation of Hoop Poles, An" (Williams), 41:2 33
- Early American Industries Association (EAIA). *See also* [*Chronicle, The*](#)
 - administration of, 39:1 inside front cover
 - book club, 44:1 17
 - Book List, 39:3 32
 - D'Elia Antique Tool Museum and, 59:1 7–8
 - Directory of North American Tool Makers*, 59:1 13, 59:1 18
 - formation of, 46:3 69
 - Library, 39:2 16
 - long-range planning, 40:1 12, 40:1 facing page 1
 - Long Range Planning Committee, 38:2 36A
 - meetings, 39:4 52
 - Mid-West Tool Collectors Association (MWTCA), 40:1 12
 - officers, 40:2 16
 - pitchfork paperweight, 57:2 53
 - purpose of, 37:3 54
 - records preservation and, 38:1 16
 - research grant program, 60:4 164
 - 60th anniversary, 44:4 127
 - tool displays and, 37:4 66
 - Tool Makers Directory, 38:2 36A

Early American Museum, Mahomet, Illinois, 54:1 20–21
"Early and Elegant Broad Axe, An" (Brundage), 42:4 97–98
"Early Connecticut Musical Instrument Maker, An" (Ball), 41:4 73–74
Early Days (Kelso), 53:1 29
"Early Development of Zig-Zag Rules, The"
 "Part 1" (Jacob), 56:1 32–37
 "Part 2" (Jacob), 56:2 70–75
 "Part 3" (Jacob), 56:3 116–120
 "Part 4" (Jacob), 56:4 160–167
Early Domestic Architecture of Connecticut, The (Kelly), 48:1 26
"Early Maker of the Fuller's Shear, An" (Reichman), 45:4 112
"Early Manufacturers in the Carriage Hardware Industry" (Ryder), 38:1 14
early planes, 61:4 157–165
 De Meern planes, 61:4 157–159
 Ebbsfleet plane, 61:4 163
 Goodmanham plane, 61:4 157, 61:4 164
 Oberüttfeld planes, 61:4 160–161
 Paladru plane, 61:4 163–164
 Saalburg plane, 61:4 158
 Sarre plane, 61:4 163
 Straubing plane, 61:4 161–162
 Vimose planes, 61:4 159–160
"Early Power Loom Fabrics in Rhode Island Quilts" (Welters), 54:2 67–74
"Early Tool Inventories: Opportunities and Challenges" (Roberts), 39:3 40–44
Early Tools of New Jersey and the Men Who Made Them, 42:3 83
"Early Tool Works, An," 43:4 110
Early Trades & Crafts Society (ETC), 40:1 2, 42:4 86, 45:3 94
Early Trades & Crafts Society of Long Island, 37:3 54, 37:4 72A
"earth augers," 46:2 55
earthenware
 for buttermaking, 51:2 52–53, 51:2 55
Earthen Ware Manufactory, 45:3 92
Easly, Andrew, 47:4 125
Eason, Hanna, 46:4 95
East Battery, Sandusky, Ohio, 46:3 58, 46:3 66–67
Eastburn, Robert, 38:3 56
East Douglas Axe Co., 49:4 111
Eastern Car Co., 40:1 3
eastern crude oil, 53:3 92n5
Eastern Equities Corporation, 53:1 26

eastern white pine (*Pinus strobus*), 42:3 59
East Hampton Historical Society, 58:2 51
Eastman, George, 49:3 73
Easton, Nicholas, 42:4 92
East Spencer, North Carolina, 50:3 75–76
"East View of Gray's Ferry, Near Philadelphia" (Peale), 61:3 95
Eastwood, G., 55:3 126, 56:2 80
Easy Nat: Or, Boston Bars and Boston Boys, 61:2 53
eating habits
 17th and 18th century England, 52:3 85
Eaton, Reg, 56:4 171
 auctions, 48:3 59
Ebbsfleet plane, 61:4 163
ebony husking pegs, 59:3 102*n.*14
eccentric locks
 vise with, 46:1 32
Eckman, Hartman, 46:4 110
Eclipse Bicycle Co., 40:2 36
Eclipse hack saw blades, 59:4 127
economic development
 in 1840s, Pennsylvania, 47:1 16–17
economic recession
 post-World War I, 61:2 56
Economy, Pennsylvania, 51:4 102
 Harmony Society hatters and hatmaking, 43:1 3–5
Economy ice cutter, 44:4 118
Eddleman, Calvin, 57:4 162
Eddy, David J., 41:3 53
Eddy, E. W., 58:4 167
Eddy, Ezra Butler, 40:4 57
Eddy, James, 61:2 52
Eddy & Washburn, 40:4 57
Edes, Pompey, 46:4 94, 46:4 95, 46:4 97
edge burnishers
 for bookbinding, 44:1 25
"Edged Tool Makers" (Campbell), 47:1 14
Edgerton, Almira, 53:2 57
Edgerton, Orrin C.
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56, 53:2 57

Edgerton, Sarah Antoinette, 53:2 57
edge shaves, 52:3 109, 52:3 110
edge tools, 47:1 14
 Barton, David, 53:1 13–25
 Beatty family, 60:2 49–67, 60:3 95–111
 blacksmiths, 54:4 138
 Brooks, 49:4 103–113
 Bryan, W. W., 49:2 38–39
 Carter, Israel M., 50:1 26–28
 Carter, Pulaski, 56:1 1–8
 cast steel, 49:4 104–112, 52:3 113, 53:1 24
 city directories and, 48:1 11
 collecting, 52:2 82
 for coopers, 58:4 170–171
 dating, 37:3 56A
 drop forge stamping, 53:1 24
 Fowler, Josiah, 54:1 25
 Gregg, Mahlon, 49:2 41
 Hardy, Ephraim L., 58:4 169–171
 Harmony Society, 51:4 105
 Hathaway, Braddock, 54:2 60–66
 Hyde Park, New York, 50:1 26–28
 Locklin, Patrick, 49:2 38
 London, 48:2 40
 Lower St. Croix, 37:2 21–23
 Mack Tool Co., Inc., 53:1 24–25
 Minott, J. E., 57:3 91–95
 New Brunswick, 38:3 50–51
 New York City, 44:1 22
 in nineteenth-century kitchens, 49:3 94
 Rochester, New York, 47:4 119–123, 48:1 7–12, 50:1 13–20, 53:1 13–25
 Sag Harbor Tool Co., 45:4 112
 Swedish axes and, 39:4 53–56
 Weed, Fellows, 49:2 40
"Edge Tools in the 19th-Century Kitchen" (Kosmerl), 49:3 94
"Edgetools of the Lower Saint Croix" (Wyllie), 37:2 21–24
Edison, Thomas, 49:3 72
"Editorial" (Reibel), 46:3 75, 50:1 28
 volunteer writers, 51:4 133

"Editorial: Tool Prices" (Nelson), 47:2 53–56
"Editor's Note" (MacLeish), 56:1 41
"Editor's Note: Two Items of Interest" (MacLeish), 61:1 39
Edlin, H. L., 41:3 48
Edmonds, Thomas, 51:2 40
Edson, Daniel, 45:1 14
Edson, Eliphalet, 45:1 14
Edson, Jacob, 48:2 42
Edson, John, 52:1 13
Edson, Polly, 45:1 15
Edward III, King of England, 60:1 6
Edward VII, King of United Kingdom, 52:3 94
"Edward Preston & Sons, LTD." (Roberts), 48:4 90–91
Edwards, Amos, 52:4 133n19, 60:2 51
Edwards, Betsey, 56:1 14–15
Edwards, Hannah, 56:1 14–15
Edwards, Lillie Crouse, 55:3 87, 55:3 89, 55:3 91, 55:3 92
Edwards, Mary, 60:2 51
Edwards, Mary Ann, 56:1 14–15
Edwards, Richard, 43:3 76, 49:4 119
Edwards, Sereno, 38:3 45
Edwards, William, 56:1 14
Edwards Valve and Mfg. Co., 61:2 61
"Edwin Walker's Tool Ads," 41:1 14
eels
 spears for catching, 43:2 35
Effgen, Donald B., 44:4 99
egg cups, 43:4 92
egg scissors, 40:1 16A
Eglee & Scot Hardware Store, 44:2 59, 44:3 94–95
"E. Good and the Pre-Industrial Bar Clamp" (Boyd), 50:4 117–120
Egypt, ancient
 wooden forks, 38:3 37
Ehlers, Wilbur, 55:3 100
Ehrhardt, Jake, 46:3 67
"1882 Brown & Sharpe Treatise Found Down Under, A" (Turner), 50:2 64–67
"Eighteenth Century Planemakers' Stamps (Englund), 40:2 25–26
"Eighteenth Century Shipping Crate for Glass, An" (Hall), 54:4 164
Eighteenth-Century Woodworking Tools, 55:4 145
Eight Hour Law

- coal mining and, 52:4 135–136
- Eliot, Thomas, 60:3 133
- Einer, D. F., 60:3 98
- Einschneidhoble (notching plane), 59:4 163
- Eisenhard, F., 49:2 57
- Eisenhardt, Christopher, 59:2 63, 59:2 64
- Ekelund, Gunnar, 39:4 53, 39:4 54
- Ektachrome, 37:1 11
- Elder, Robert, 54:1 13
- elderblossom wine recipe, 45:4 117
- electrical generators
 - dynamos, 60:4 145–146
- electrical power
 - alternating current (AC), 44:2 44–45, 44:2 62
 - alternating current (AC) motors, 57:1 15
 - direct current (DC) motors, 57:1 15
 - electrification of the west, 44:2 44–45, 44:2 62
 - granite industry and, 60:1 21–23
 - lightning and, 44:2 45, 44:2 62
 - public utility system, 57:1 14–15
- electric beltless planer, 61:2 59
- electricians
 - Southern Railway, 50:3 81
- electric lathes, 47:4 117
- electric line poles
 - wood used for, 44:4 125
- electric-powered machines. *See also* [power looms](#)
 - band saws, 60:4 146
 - drills, 43:4 99, 44:4 116
 - hammers, 54:3 107–109
 - saws, 52:2 81
 - splitters, 54:1 29, 55:1 34
 - for woodworking, 57:1 14–15
- electric trains, 45:2 51
- "Electrochemical Method of Rust Removal, An" (Kinsey), 37:2 32
- Electronic Data Processing (EDP) numbers
 - on Stanley measuring tapes, 54:4 159
- electrotype
 - for tool catalogs, 61:1 9

Elements of Lettering (Carey), 58:4 147
Eleutherian Mills Historical Library, 38:2 17
"Elijah Howe, An Update" (Brundage), 42:1 14
Eliot, George (Mary Evans), 52:2 66
Elite collar buttoner, 45:4 116
Eli Whitney and the Whitney Armory (Eli Whitney Museum), 44:3 76
Elliott, Thomas, 61:1 39, 61:2 49
Elliott, Tom, 54:4 168, 57:1 33
"Ellipse Maker," 48:3 60
ellipse makers, 48:3 60
Ellis, E. B., Granite Co., 60:1 12
Ellis, George, 48:2 60, 54:3 97, 57:1 1, 57:1 3, 57:1 8
Ellis, Sylander, 51:3 82
Ellis, Willard C., 40:4 56
Ellis, William, 51:2 44
Ellis Foundry, 51:1 2
Ellrich, Robert C., 49:2 56
Ellrich screwdrivers, 49:3 101
Elmhust Syndicate, 42:2 31
Elms, The, Newport, Rhode Island.
 domestic services, 53:2 67–75
Elsbree, Isaac, 55:2 79
Elsmore, Richard, 46:4 121
Elsworth, Phillip, 53:1 5
Elwell, William, 52:4 141
embroidery scissors, 52:3 103
Emergence of the German Dye Industry, The (Beer), 53:4 156
Emerson, F. W., Co., 42:2 31
Emerson, Moses, 43:1 8
Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 43:1 7, 43:1 8, 44:4 118, 55:4 134
Emerson, Stevens, & Co., 44:4 116
Emerson & Stevens, 44:2 40, 50:1 37, 50:2 43
Emery, 46:1 27
emery, 43:3 80
 defined, 41:4 76
 grinding stones, 60:1 41
 in needle sharpeners, 44:3 91–92, 44:4 120, 47:1 13–14
 scythe rifles, 44:4 103

Emery, Samuel, 61:4 149, 61:4 150
Emery, Waterhouse, and Co., 37:2 33–34, 37:2 36
emery dust
 in cutlery making, 37:3 55
Emery & Waterhouse, 37:2 33
Emery Wheel Co., 53:1 27
Emlenton, Pennsylvania, 53:3 92ⁿ⁴
Emlenton Tank Works, 53:3 91
Emmerich, E. C., 59:2 76
Emmert's patternmakers' vise, 44:2 60, 44:3 76
Emond, V. A., & Co., 51:3 91–92
employment
 men at work, artwork, 57:3 120–121
"empty" barrels, 42:1 20
EMR Industries, 44:2 59
Encyclopedia (Diderot and D'Alembert), 51:1 18, 54:2 56
Encyclopedia Americana (1823), 53:3 88, 53:3 92ⁿ²
Encyclopedia Dictionnaire des Sciences, des Arts, et des Metiers, L' (Diderot), 47:1 26
Encyclopedia of Words, The (Partridge), 43:1 24
Encyclopedia or Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, 61:3 91
Encyclopédie (Diderot), 38:2 29, 40:1 13, 40:2 23–24, 42:3 64, 58:1 37, 61:4 150, 61:4 153
"Encyclopédie in New York, The, 1791" (Monk), 40:2 23–24
Endicott and Co., 44:2 47
Endter, Wolfgang, 54:2 85
Enfield, New Hampshire, Shakers, 47:3 69–77
Enfield, New York
 livelihoods, in 1850, 39:3 35–36
Enfield buckets, 47:3 69
Enfield Manufacturing Co., 55:1 5
Enfield rifle, 47:3 87
engineer's ratchet drills
 Hawley Collection, 59:4 125
engineers' rules, 37:2 25–27, 40:1 7
 data table errors, 40:1 7
 Stanley Rule & Level Co., 56:3 120
engines
 Fairbanks Morse, 42:1 27
 Fairbanks-Morse Z Model, 41:3 79

garden engine, 44:3 94–95, 59:1 21
steam engine indicators, 46:4 112

England

agricultural history, 51:1 27–29
auction houses, 48:3 59
automobile production, 52:4 166
brass plate rubbings, 51:2 39–40
coaching (stage coaches), 61:2 44, 61:2 front cover
hornmaking, 54:3 110–111
industrial history, 51:1 27–29
metal planes, 45:1 18
planemakers, 51:3 101
planes, 46:4 120–121, 58:3 126–127
17th and 18th century eating habits, 52:3 85
17th century life, 55:1 37–38
textiles, 54:1 13–15
timber yards, 54:2 56
tool collecting, 47:2 55
tool-making and selling, 51:2 64–65
vintage woodworking catalogs, 58:3 107–112
woodworking tools, 45:1 31, 50:2 70–71

English carpenters' rules, 41:2 24–27

three-fold, 42:1 3–5

English Decorations in the 18th Century (Fowler and Cornforth), 42:4 109

English fence-makers' twibil, 38:2 29

English gentleman's brace, 41:4 64

"English Visitor Comments on the Saw "Nib," A" (Bullock), 44:2 55

Englund, Dave, 54:1 1

engravers

Kneass, William, 58:4 154–155

engravings

of carpentry, joinery, and cabinet making, 46:1 25

for illustrated tool catalogs, 61:1 2, 61:1 5, 61:1 6, 61:1 10

engraving supplies, 46:1 8

Enoch, Isaac, 53:2 49

"Enos Robbins and Other Early Utica Area Planemakers" (Kelly), 52:2 51–59

"Enos Robbins Follow-up" (Kelly), 56:1 39

Ensman, Adolph, 53:1 24

Enterprise Division, William K. Stamets Co., 61:2 70

Enterprise Foundry Co., 42:2 31
Enterprise Manufacturing Co., 42:2 31, 60:4 139, 60:4 140
 ice shaves, 60:4 158, 60:4 159
Enterprise Today, 61:2 71
entrenching axes. *See* intrenching axes
entrenching shovels, 49:3 89
entrenching tools, 51:3 90
Entrenching Tools, Nomenclature and Care, 39:2 21
ephemera. *See also* [catalogs](#)
 collections, 61:1 1
 woodworking machinery catalogs, 58:3 107–112
Epitome of Mr. William Forsythe's Treatise, 61:2 53
Eppes, Francis, 58:1 18, 58:1 25
Erie, George Selden, 39:4 57
Erie Canal, 47:4 119, 49:3 91, 52:2 51, 52:2 52, 53:2 54
Erie City Directory, 40:2 18
Erie Lighter, 39:4 57
Erie Specialty Manufacturing Co., 40:2 18
Ernst, L., and Son, 50:1 18–19
Ernst, Louis, 50:1 17, 50:1 18–19
Ernst, Louis J. (son of Louis Ernst), 50:1 18
Ernst & Seifried, 50:1 18
Erskine, Linwood, Jr., 52:2 66
Erwin, C. B., 58:4 162–163
escapements
 for planes, 55:2 80–81
 for tongue planes, 55:3 126
Eshleman ice tools, 60:3 119, 60:3 121
"E. S. Lane: A Maine Rule Maker and Scaler" (Butterworth and Blumenberg), 46:1 15–16
Espirito Santo Silva, Ricardo Do, 38:4 74
Essays, Political, Economical, and Philosophical (Rumford), 61:2 48
Essays and Notes on Husbandry and Rural Affairs (Bordley), 51:2 50, 58:1 29
essence peddlers, 44:1 14
Essex, Massachusetts
 shipbuilding, 48:1 31–33, 49:2 62–64
Essex Shipbuilding Museum, Essex, Massachusetts, 49:2 64, 56:2 55
estate sales
 buttermaking equipment and, 51:2 53

Esterbrook, R., & Co., 41:3 57
Estes, Florence Miller, 38:4 70–71
estrangers (apprentices), 60:1 7
etching
 granite, 60:1 15
etchings
 of crafts and trades (van Vliet), 46:1 7–11
Etruscan civilization
 threaded wood screws, 56:2 56
Euclid, 45:3 68
Eureka Screwdriver, 49:1 2, 54:3 118–119
"Eureka Screwdriver," 54:3 118–119
European tools
 code and symbols on, 60:1 1–9, 60:2 77–83
 collecting, 39:3 46–47
 early planes, 61:4 157–164
 goosewing axes, 54:4 139–143
Evans, Arthur, Sir, 38:2 32
Evans, E. & J, 49:2 36
Evans, Evan
 planemaker, 49:2 35–36, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Evans, George Ewart, 37:4 64, 38:1 13
Evans, George F., 37:2 35, 37:2 36
Evans, James
 planemaker, 49:2 36
Evans, John, 53:1 17
Evans, Mary (George Elliot), 52:2 66
Evans, Oliver, 41:3 56, 42:3 67, 43:1 24, 43:4 109, 61:2 48, 61:2 49
Evans, Sheldon, 48:4 74
Evans, Thomas Mellon, 48:1 31
Evans, William
 planemaker, 53:2 48
Evans lighters, 39:4 57
Eve, Joseph, 52:1 9
Eveleth, Jonathan G., 53:3 87
Evelyn, John, 39:3 47, 46:1 8
"Even More on the Dietrich Saw Handle" (Kosmerl), 40:1 14–15
"Even More on Wheeler, Madden & Bakewell" (Fales), 42:3 71–72
Evens, William, 49:4 117, 50:3 90, 50:4 133, 52:1 26

music professor, 48:3 53–56
 planemaker, 48:3 53–56, 50:4 131–132
 planemaker and music professor, 48:3 53–56
 Everard, Thomas, 41:2 25
 Everett, Sylvester, 56:3 102
 evergreen oak planes
 Peugeot Freres, 39:3 34
 Evertt, Hilda, 37:4 65
 "E. W. Carpenter at Home" (Klingler), 47:2 60
 "E. W. Carpenter's Gothic Pilaster Plane" (Tannehill and Warner), 47:3 96
 Ewen, Sol, 43:1 17
 Ewing, Orville, 56:3 123
 "Example of Farm Mechanization, An" (Kappeler), 44:1 19
 "Excavation of Mount Olive" (lithograph), 61:2 51, 61:2 52
 "Excelsior" (Longfellow), 44:3 75
Excursion into Bethlehem & Nazareth in Pennsylvania in the Year 1799 (Ogden), 43:2 43
 executive desk scissors, 52:3 102
 expanding bits, 45:3 78
Experimental Engineering (Carpenter), 50:3 97
Explanation or Key to the Various Manufactories of Sheffield with Engravings of each Article, designed for the utility of Merchants, Wholesale Ironmongers, and Travellers (Smith), 40:3 38, 58:1 38, 61:1 4, 61:1 6
 explosives
 for granite quarrying, 59:2 49–50
 for rock splitting, 49:3 81
 export inspection houses, 52:4 151
 exposure meter
 in photography, 60:4 140
 "Expressions to Our Language by Our Trades and Crafts" (Greenberger), 39:4 67
 eye hoes
 Sandusky Tool Co., 46:3 60–61
 Ezeon Rubber Helpers, 50:2 61

F

"Fabulous Florian, The" (Goss), 49:3 72–74
 facing planes, 54:3 127, 59:3 120–121
 factory-made tools, 50:1 32
 Factory Mutual Fire Insurance Co.
 insurance maps, 53:1 31, 53:1 32n22
 factory system, 43:3 71

granite industry and, 60:1 19

fagan
for charcoal making, 47:2 37

Fagrie, Wayne, 45:4 126

Fahnestock, A. M., 49:4 121

Fahnestock, S. S., 49:4 121

Fahnestock, W. F., 49:4 121–122

Fahnestock & Bro., 49:4 121

Fairbanks, Henry, 37:3 47, 40:2 21

Fairbanks, Joseph, 45:2 61

Fairbanks, Leo, 61:3 inside cover

Fairbanks, Lloyd and Gladys, 45:2 61

Fairbanks, Thaddeus, 37:3 47

Fairbanks Morse Engines, 42:1 27
Z Model, 41:3 79

Fairclough, R., & Co., 58:4 172

Falcon (schooner), 53:1 2–3

Fales, Clifford (Cliff), 42:1 25, 45:4 100, 47:4 128, 48:1 27, 54:3 131

"faling" axes, 46:2 47

"false chimes," 42:4 95

Falusi, Joseph, 53:2 68

family
apprenticeship and, 60:1 7

Family Encyclopedia, A (Crabb), 53:3 113

Family Recipe Book (Ransome), 42:4 93

"Famous Spiller Axe Family, The" (Klenman), 44:2 40

fans
carved, 46:1 24–25

Fanshawe, W. J.
glove patents, 53:4 143

Fargo, Sarah B., 37:1 19

Farley, Benjamin M., 58:4 169

Farley-Christman & Co., 49:1 29

farm buildings, 55:3 85–94

farmer/artisans, 51:2 54

farmers' knives, 45:4 99

Farmers' Museum, Cooperstown, New York, 37:1 13, 37:1 21, 38:1 1, 38:2 27, 45:1 25
Sprague collection, 46:3 72, 46:3 73–75
Tradesman's Tool Chest exhibit, 41:3 53–55

Farmer's Year, The (Haggard), 45:3 83
"Farm Family Gets Their Picture Taken, A," 40:3 52
Farmin, Uriel, 42:3 78
farming. *See* [agriculture](#)
Farming in Early Minnesota (Lettermann), 45:4 102
Farmington Canal, 44:3 77
Farmington River Manufacturing Co., 44:3 77
farm mechanization, 44:1 19, 44:1 20, 44:2 53–54, 44:3 80–81. *See also* [agriculture](#)
 mechanical harvesters, 39:4 61
farm shops, 44:3 73
Farm Tools (Patridge), 57:2 55
farm tools and implements, 41:2 28. *See also* [agricultural tools](#)
 carpentry, 42:2 53
 horse-powered mowers, 44:3 80–81
 museum collection, 45:1 12
 storage of, 44:2 55–56, 44:3 73, 44:4 125
 whatsits, 44:4 110–111
Farnam, Stephen Head, 37:1 3, 37:1 4
Farnham, Alexander, 40:3 36, 40:3 50, 44:2 60, 44:3 70, 50:1 33
Farnsworth, Harold, 49:4 110
Farnsworth & Knapp, 46:1 26
Farrand, Hiram, 53:4 163–167, 54:1 31, 54:4 159
Farrand, Hiram A., Inc., 57:3 105–110
Farrand, N. W., 49:2 56
Farrant, F.
 glove patents, 53:4 141
Farrar, Moses, 40:4 57
Farrel Foundry and Machine Co., 44:1 18, 44:4 124
farriers' box (carrier), 45:4 122
farriers' butteris, 42:1 9
farriers' tools, 42:1 2, 42:1 front cover
 pincers, 40:1 2
 short knife, 40:1 2
 types of, 42:1 8–9
"Farrier's Tools: A Rewarding Study" (Straffin), 42:1 8–9
farrier work, 42:2 48
Farrington, I. B., 41:1 2
Farris, I.
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 102

Farwell, J. T., 42:3 69
Farwell, L. J., 45:3 94
Farwell, L. J., Farwell Tin Shop, 56:2 83
fashion
 clothing colors, 53:4 156–162
 Marseilles white work, 54:1 10–11, 54:1 17, 54:1 19n.11
 spread of trends in, 54:1 19n.11
Fasig, D.
 hay knives, 38:4 76A, 57:2 62, 57:2 64
Fasig, J.
 hay knives, 38:4 76, 57:2 58, 57:2 59, 57:2 61, 57:2 62, 57:2 64
"Fathoming It Out: The IFFI Table" (Rees and Rees), 55:3 116–117
Faulk & Shaifer (store), 52:4 133n19
Faunce, John, 53:3 120
Faure Frères, 55:4 149
Fauth & Co., 39:2 18
Favourite lawn mower, 52:2 49
Fay, C. T., 45:4 98
Fay, J. A., 46:4 116
Fay, J. A., & Co., 46:4 116, 57:1 12, 58:2 73
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 47
Fay, J. A., & Egan Co., 58:3 109
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 47–49
Fay, L., 45:4 98
Fay, Perley E., 45:4 115
Fayerbank, Jonathan, 45:2 61
Fayerweather, Lucretia, 53:4 134
Fearon, Henry B., 47:2 59
featheries
 for making golf balls, 39:2 31
Featherlite measuring tapes, 54:3 121–123
"Feats of Clay--Products of Some 19th Century Potters" (Streeter), 45:3 91–92
Federal era tool chests, 46:2 45–46
"Federal Style" sash planes, 54:1 7
"Feeding the Farm Family: Domestic Outbuildings and Traditional Food Ways in the Blue Ridge" (Wyatt), 55:3 85–94
Feehrer, Todd, 46:1 30
Feely, Wayne E., 49:3 84, 50:2 43
Feeser, Hollis, 58:4 173
Fegley, Thomas J.

brace patents, 53:2 65
Feheley, M. F., 43:2 54
Felch, S., 38:2 26, 43:1 19, 43:3 72, 43:3 80, 44:1 21, 61:4 171
Felch, Samuel, 43:3 72
feldspar
 in granite, 59:2 37
Fell, Deborah, 60:2 52
Fell, Thomas, 60:2 53
Fellencer, Lewis, 53:2 47
Fellers, N., 49:2 56
felling axes, 39:1 1, 39:2 21, 39:2 22, 46:3 89
 make-do (repaired), 43:3 61
 Morris, 37:1 3
felloes planes, 56:3 127–128, 56:4 173
Fellows, S. R., 60:4 148
Fellows and Bates lawn mowers, 52:2 48
felt factories, 45:3 72
felt hats, 45:3 72–75, 52:4 155–160
 dyeing, 45:3 74
 feltmaking process, 45:3 72–74
 forming machines, 51:3 75–79
 fur, 43:1 4
 Harmony Society production of, 43:1 4
 Stetson, 51:4 112, 51:4 117n10
 wool, 43:1 4
feltmaking, 45:3 72–74
Feltman, Anna Justina, 58:4 154
Feminization of American Culture, The (Douglas), 61:2 45
fenced table planes
 Nicholson, Francis, 54:1 5–6
fence jumpers, 44:4 110
fences
 anti-fence-climbing device for livestock, 45:1 17
 sheep and, 52:2 70
fence stretchers, 46:1 22
fence suspension plows, 50:3 99
fence wire stretchers, 37:2 41
Fencing Tool Bible, The (Marquis), 43:3 78
fencing tools

hammer, 43:4 105
stretching tool, 43:4 105
Feneran, F. J.
 hay knives, 57:2 67
Fenimore Art Museum, Cooperstown, New York, 56:2 75
"fenk-back," 45:2 37
Fenn, Joseph, 55:4 149
Fenn, Leonard
 axes, 57:4 157
Fenn, Mary B., 45:2 52
Fennelly, Catherine, 47:4 118
Fenton, C.
 hay knives, 38:4 76
Fenton, G.
 hay knives, 57:2 63
Fenton & Dunn, 39:3 37
Fenton & Marsden, 43:4 102, 43:4 107
Ferguson, Alan, 50:3 99
Ferguson, Eugene S., 42:2 43, 44:1 3
Ferguson, Jay, 41:3 53
Fernald, Benjamin, 60:4 164
Ferrabee, James, 52:2 47
Ferrabee, John, 52:2 44, 52:2 45, 52:2 47
Ferrees Band Instrument Tools and Supplies, 37:2 31
Ferrery, Belle, 44:3 81
Ferris, Blanche, 53:2 67
ferro cerium flint, 39:4 58
ferrying, 45:4 104
fettle, 41:2 32
Feuerstein, John, 39:4 65, 40:1 15, 40:4 64, 42:1 15
Fewkes, Benjamin, 55:1 3
fiber mallets, 43:4 89
fids, 41:3 51–52
 in sailmaking, 45:3 85
Field, A., & Sons, 46:1 17
Field, David Dudley, 44:3 93
Field, Isaac, 61:4 171
field fortifications, 39:1 2
"Fifteen Early Woodworking Planes Mostly Dated to within the First Millennium"
(Long), 61:4 157–165

fifteenth-century tools, 54:2 81–82
"55" planing mill
 Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 72
figurals
 ice picks, 60:3 124–125
figure stone carvers, 59:4 149
"File Maker" (Campbell), 47:1 31
filemakers' hammers, 60:1 8
"File Notes" (Brundage), 40:3 53
files
 cast-steel, 38:4 76
 classification of, 48:3 45–46
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 155
 Grobet, F. L., 45:4 115
 handles, 39:1 17
 Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 7
 inventory lists, 39:3 43
 make-do tools from, 58:1 15*n*.8
 makers, 47:1 31, 48:2 53
 McCaffrey File Co., 48:3 45–51, 51:4 125
 Nicholson File Co., 38:4 76
 Peugeot Freres, 39:3 34
 planemakers', 44:1 30
 re-cut, 40:1 1, 41:1 18
 recycled, 40:1 1–2, 40:2 35, 40:3 40, 40:3 53
"Files and Other Things" (etching, Boxer), 52:2 77
Filiatreault, Damas C., 45:3 90
"filieres et Tarots," 40:1 9
fillet irons, 50:1 21
fillet planes
 whatsits, 42:4 104
fillets
 for bookbinding, 44:1 24
fillister (filletster) planes
 Carpenter, E. W., 47:1 12
 long-arm, 57:1 36–37
 sash, 57:1 2, 57:1 36
 screw-arm, 58:4 173
 without arms, 57:1 36

Finch, Bob, 38:2 33, 38:3 46, 45:3 93, 51:3 86
Finch, Maxine, 45:3 93
"Fine Magazine Explores 'True Grit,' A," 44:1 15
Fine Tools Journal, The, 57:2 55, 57:2 58, 57:2 59
Fine Woodworking (Starr), 40:1 11
Fine Woodworking magazine, 40:1 15, 41:3 60
finishing butter, 52:3 90–91
finishing tools, in bookbinding, 44:1 23–24
Finney, Bill, 38:4 73
Finney, W. S.
 hay knives, 38:4 76, 57:2 65
Finther, Anna Louisa, 58:4 160
fire
 methods of producing, 38:2 31–32, 38:2 35
Firearms, Traps & Mountain Men (Russell), 37:1 20A
fire balloons, 41:3 59
fire buckets, 40:3 47
fire cakes, 39:1 10
 recipe, 39:1 11–12
fireplaces, 54:1 26
 illustrations promoting, 61:2 45, 61:2 46
 salamanders for cooking in, 45:1 25–26
fireplace tongs, 37:3 56A
fire shovels
 for brick ovens, 39:1 11
firesteels, 38:2 31–32, 38:2 35, 44:4 104
 combination, 38:3 52
 design variations, 38:3 52
 vendors, 38:2 31
Firestone Company, 61:1 25
fire trucks
 hand pump for, 41:1 16
firewood, 54:1 26–30
 trimming with bucksaws, 59:2 59
firkins
 butter, 52:3 85–86, 52:3 92n8
 capacity standards, 52:4 151–153
Firmin, Thomas, 53:4 132
First American Finishers' Manual, The, 53:2 78, 53:2 79

"First American Manufactured Brace?" (Kosmerl), 42:3 67–68
First & Pryibil Co., 44:2 54
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 45
First Winchester, The: The Story of the 1866 Repeating Rifle (Parsons), 38:1 15
Fischer, C. A.
 hay knives, 57:2 63, 57:2 64
Fischer, F. J.
 hay knives, 57:2 60, 57:2 62
Fischetti, David C., 59:4 164
fish
 cutting tools, 58:3 127
 religious symbolism, 60:2 80–82
Fish, Roland, 45:4 122
fish bone pattern
 symbolism, 60:2 80–82
 on tools, 60:1 1
Fisher, Anthony, Sr., 53:1 34
Fisher, B. F., 54:3 110, 54:3 111
Fisher, C. E., 44:2 56
Fisher, H., 39:1 17
Fisher, J.
 hay knives, 57:2 66
Fisher, John, 56:2 68
Fisher, Jonathan, 39:4 63, 52:4 162
Fisher, Mary Ellen, 39:4 63
Fisher, Ray, 46:1 22
Fisher, Robert, 46:2 55
Fisher, Sarah Logan, 50:4 112
Fisher, W. T., 38:4 67, 41:3 40
Fisher Co., 50:2 62
Fisher's Pills, 56:2 68
fish glue, 53:1 28, 53:1 29, 53:1 31
fishing
 for mossbonkers (menhaden or pogies), 45:2 51
fishing implements, 45:4 121
 hook disgorger, 45:2 44
 nets, 45:4 121
fishing spears
 for catching eels, 43:2 35
 glossary of terms, 43:2 36

iron, 43:2 35
types of, 43:2 35–37, 43:3 68
"Fishing Spears" (Sawers)
 "Brief Background, A, Part I," 43:2 35–37
 " Related Implements, Part II," 43:3 68
fishnet shuttles, 44:2 55
 Jefferson, Thomas, 43:4 100
Fisk, Cherie, 46:1 19
Fiske, George W., 49:1 16
Fitch, Darius, 45:2 48, 45:2 50
Fitch, Jabez, 45:3 93–94, 45:4 125
 account books and diaries, 45:2 48–50
Fitch, Jabez (son of Jabez), 45:2 48, 45:2 49, 45:2 50
Fitch, Stephen, 43:2 41
Fitch, Theophilus Wilson, 45:2 48, 45:2 49, 45:2 50
Fitch, Ursula R., 46:1 29
Fitler, Weaver & Co., Rope Makers and Chandlers (Fitler and Co.), 56:3 94
"fitsall" wrenches, 40:1 2
Fitz, Benry, 39:2 18
Fitz, Gordon, 58:1 16
Fitzgerald, Agnes Blake, 50:1 31
Fitz Waterwheel Co., 58:2 75
Five Hundred and Seven Mechanical Movements (Brown), 49:2 67
"Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandrie" (Tusser), 38:1 13
Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry (Tusser), 41:2 33, 41:4 85, 43:2 38–40
Five Siths and a Mathook (Sinclair), 45:3 90
Flagg, Gershon, 61:2 47
flagging irons, 39:2 29
Flanders, Herb, 38:2 36
flanging felt hats, 52:4 160, 52:4 160n20
flannel, 45:2 38, 52:4 130
Flaschman, Jacob, 54:2 85
Flash Age, 55:3 107
"Flash-lite" screwdrivers, 55:4 155–156
flatboats
 shipping by, 46:2 50
flatiron grips
 for planes, 60:1 43
flat-nosed jewelers' pliers
 whatsits, 43:3 77

flat-nosed tongs, 40:2 28–29
flat-tang bits, 53:3 96, 53:3 97
flax, 61:2 46
 mills, 61:2 54
 processing, hatchels and, 58:2 50–51
 spinning, 53:4 132
 wheels, 46:3 88
flax brakes (harnessmaking tools), 39:2 20
flax breakers
 whatsit, 38:4 75
fleam, 45:3 84
Fleck, Alexander, Limited, 40:4 60
Fleetwood scroll saws, 41:1 2
Fleming, E. McClung, 42:1 5, 54:2 67–74
Flemish scythes, 40:4 65, 40:4 66, 41:1 9, 41:1 10, 41:1 18, 41:1 19, 43:3 75
Flemming, Walt, 41:3 53
Fletcher, Fred S., 44:4 100, 45:1 30, 57:3 86
Fletcher, Joseph C., 44:4 100
Fletcher, Samantha, 44:4 100
Fletcher, Terry B., 44:4 100
Fletcher Quarry, Woodbury, Vermont, 59:2 42, 60:1 23
Fletcher-Terry Co., 44:4 99, 44:4 100
 catalog, 44:1 19–20
fleur-de-lys, 60:1 5
flexible-bottom shaves, 52:3 108
Flinn, Karen A., 59:1 2
flint
 ground, 48:1 33
Flint, Archelaus, 42:3 79
Flint, Elizabeth F., 50:1 18
Flint, Joseph, 37:1 19, 50:1 14–18
 saws, 39:4 65, 53:1 19
flint-and-steel fire-making devices, 38:2 31, 38:3 52–55
flintlock, 49:1 31
flint paper, 48:1 33
Flint Saw Works, 50:1 14–18
 backsaws, 59:1 19, 59:1 20
floathooks, 39:4 68A
floating cutting cylinder, 52:3 93

"Float Note, A" (French), 44:4 124

floats

four-sided, 38:3 46

planemakers', 38:3 46–47, 44:1 30

round, 47:4 112

whatsits, 38:4 75–76

Flood, James C., mansion, 55:3 108

floor board gauges, 37:3 51, 37:4 69, 37:4 72A, 38:1 inside cover

"Floor Board Gauges" (Bopp), 37:3 51

floor boards

alternate wide and narrow ends, 38:1 inside cover

widths, 37:3 51, 37:4 72A

floor coverings

sand as, 42:2 41, 42:3 73–74, 42:4 109, 45:3 92

wire grass as, 58:3 95–96

"Floor Gauge, The (Erstwhile Clapboard Gauge)" (Kebabian), 46:3 81–84

floor gauges, 46:3 81–84, 49:1 18, 50:4 124

floor machinists

Southern Railway, 50:3 80

"Floor Planers, The" (Reibel), 48:4 89–90

"Floor Planers, The" (*Les raboteurs de parquets*) (Caillebotte), 48:4 89–90, 48:4 front cover, 49:1 7

floors

painting, 42:3 63

sanding (scattering sand on floors), 42:2 41, 42:3 73, 42:4 109, 45:3 92

scattering rushes on, 42:2 41

"Floor Saw or Ice Saw?" (Spier), 38:2 33

floor saws, 38:2 33

Florence, Italy

polyptychs, 46:4 99, 46:4 104

Florian, Berkeley J., 49:3 72–74, 49:4 139

Florian, Julian, 49:3 72–73

Florian, Samuel, 49:3 72

Florian Pinker, 49:3 74

Florida Land Improvement Co., 38:4 67

Florio, Jeremy, 53:3 120

Florry, Bob, 46:4 123

flour barrels, 51:1 13, 51:1 14, 51:1 front cover, 52:4 151, 52:4 152

assize, 51:3 94

flour mills

Asian, 42:1 10
automatic, 61:2 48, 61:2 49
flower-holding scissors, 52:3 104
flower-making tools, 50:1 21
Flushing and North Side Railroad, 44:3 81
flute-cutting machines
 for granite, 60:1 12
"Fluting Iron," 49:1 29
fluting irons, 49:1 29, 49:2 52
Flying Cloud, The (clipper ship), 42:2 44
Flynt Granite and Construction Co., 43:1 14
fly-shuttle loom, 53:4 132
fly traps, 42:3 63
flywheel magneto, 52:3 97
F (frost) nails, 42:2 49
Focazio, Peter, 45:3 89, 45:4 112, 45:4 118
Foerster, Henry, 41:4 63
Folck, Charles, 46:2 48
folding boxwood squares, 39:2 32
folding carpenters' rule
 English, 42:1 3–5
"Folding Fret Saw" (Reichman), 44:1 18–19
folding fret saws, 44:1 18–19
folding rules. *See also* [zig-zag rules](#)
 brass, 46:2 55
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 117, 59:3 118
folding scissors, 49:3 72–74
folding shovels
 U.S. military, 39:2 22
Foley, Thomas, 52:2 61
Foley Filing and Jointing Machine, 45:2 44
folklore
 workshop, 37:4 64–66
Follows & Bates lawn mowers, 52:3 94, 52:3 97, 52:3 98
"Follow-up, A" (Schaffer), 39:3 49
"Follow-Up on Striking a Light, A" (White), 39:1 14–15
"Follow-up: Van Vliet Cash Drawers" (Jackson), 53:4 167
food choppers, 45:1 31, 45:1 back cover, 49:3 94, 50:1 23–25, 50:2 63, 51:3 96
 Starrett Co., 49:3 69–70, 49:3 front cover
 whatsits, 50:3 87

"Food Choppers" (Burchard), 50:1 23–25, 51:3 96
food preservation, 55:3 90
food squeezers
 Starrett, LeRoy, 45:1 20
footmen
 Newport, Rhode Island, mansions, 53:2 68
foot-powered machines. *See also* [velocipede \(pedal-powered\) machines](#)
 band saws, 60:4 142, 60:4 143
 formers, 44:4 125
 fret-saws, 44:3 79
 grinding and polishing machines, 44:4 126, 48:4 85–86
 jig saws, 44:4 116
 lathes, 44:4 125, 47:4 115–118
 leather belting for, 44:1 27
 scroll saws, 44:4 126
 table saws, 47:4 115
 woodworking machinery, 48:4 75–88
"Foot-Powered Woodworking Machinery of W. F & John Barnes Company (Horner and Johnson), 48:4 75–88
foot rules
 whalebone, 45:1 31
foot treadles, 42:3 82
foot warmers
 soapstone, 45:2 57
footwear. *See* [shoes](#)
 U.S. Cavalry, 37:3 53
Forbes, Alexander, 49:2 61, 49:2 67, 49:4 114
Forbes, Esther, 46:2 39
Forbes, Harriette Merrifield, 56:3 126
Ford, Bob, 53:3 121–122
Ford, Henry, 44:1 4, 50:3 98
Ford, Lemuel, 53:3 121–122
Ford, Lewis, 43:1 26
Ford Bit Co., 45:2 40
foreign trade
 Crescent Machine Co., 60:4 143
fore (trying) planes, 45:4 108, 46:3 77, 47:1 7–8
 shipwrights-style, 57:1 18–19

foresail, 48:2 41
forest chairs, 58:4 135
Forest City Screwdriver and Drill Co., 56:4 133–145, 56:4 136–143
 acquired by North Brothers, 56:4 144
 acquired by Stanley Tool Co., 56:4 145
 jobbers, 56:4 143
 products, 56:4 138–142
"Forge, Foundry, Machine Shop and Mill" (Brundage), 43:3 71, 43:4 94–95, 44:1 20,
44:2 53–54, 44:3 93, 44:3 95, 44:4 93, 44:4 95, 45:1 28
 "Editorial," 44:4 121
forged tools
 Peugeot Freres, 39:3 34
forges
 anchor, 54:3 105
 blacksmith, 51:1 6–7, 54:1 21, 54:1 22
 refinery, 54:4 137
forging, 37:4 57
forging hammers, 50:4 138–139
forging machines
 Southern Railway, 50:3 81
"Forging Problem, A" (Keller), 42:3 72
Forgit, Norman, 45:3 66, 58:3 120, 58:3 122
"Forgotten American Craft, The," 37:3 51
Forgotten Arts, The (Seymour), 51:1 16
Forgotten Household Crafts (Seymour), 42:3 73
"Forgotten Sight, A" (Brown), 39:1 3
forks, 47:2 64
 turning, 48:3 51
 wooden, 39:4 68A
forkstaff (nosing) planes, 47:1 2, 47:1 5, 47:1 9
fork tips
 beryllium, 53:3 107
Forman, Benno, 43:1 15
"Former Industries and Present Collections Created by Corn through the Ages"
(Whitney), 50:3 101–104
formers
 foot-powered, 44:4 125
"Forming Machine, The: How the manufacturing of hats went from 6 to 600 per day"
(Henderson), 51:3 75–79
forming machines (felt hat processing), 51:3 75–79, 52:4 160n6

Forni, Gaetano, 45:1 11
Forshee, John, 41:3 53
Forster, Thomas
 glove patents, 53:4 142–143
Forstner, Benjamin, 45:1 3
Forstner bits, 45:3 78
"For the Use of Workmen Fully and Clearly Explained" (Turner), 46:1 25
Fort Loudoun
 inventory, George Washington, 43:2 44–45
Fortuna (schooner yacht), 53:1 5
forwarding tools, in bookbinding, 44:1 23–24
Foss, B. F., 49:2 56
Foster, Abner, 42:1 24, 46:3 86, 46:3 87
Foster, Asa Lansford, 52:3 115, 52:4 135
Foster, Deacon James, 53:3 121
Foster, Helen H., 43:1 10
Foster, J. T., 44:1 19
Foster, Zilpha Paine, 54:2 67
Foubitz, Olaf, 42:2 38. *See also* [Goubitz, Heer Olaf](#)
Fought, George, 53:2 50
Fought's General Store, Pribble's Mills, Virginia, 53:2 50, 53:2 52n5
Foundry & Machine Co., 57:3 112–115
Fountain, Harold, 42:3 65, 56:3 127, 56:4 173
Fountain, Peter, 50:1 5
four-bladed spade
 paperweight, 57:2 53
Four Million, The (Porter), 44:2 36
"Four Planes by Thomas Granford" (Rees), 48:1 13–16
four-sided float saw, 38:3 46
"Four-Sided Question, A," 38:3 46
four-square files, 39:4 68A
Four-Square household tools, Stanley Works, 53:2 63, 59:3 114–119, 59:4 155–160
 advertising, 59:3 114–119, 59:4 155, 59:4 160
 auger bits, 59:4 156
 augers, 59:3 117
 awls, 59:4 158
 bench planes, 59:3 119
 bit braces, 59:4 156, 59:4 157
 block planes, 59:3 119
 booklet, 59:3 114

braces, 59:4 157
breast drills, 59:4 158, 59:4 160
cast iron saw sets, 59:4 158
catalogs, 59:3 114, 59:3 115, 59:3 116
Christmas set, 57:4 141, 57:4 142
chucks, 59:4 160
collecting, 59:4 160
countertop cards/displays, 59:3 116–117, 59:4 155
do-it-yourself market and, 59:3 115, 59:4 160
files, 59:4 155
folding rules, 59:3 117, 59:3 118
hammers, 59:3 118
handsaws, 59:4 155
history of, 59:4 155–160
jaw vises, 59:4 124, 59:4 159
levels, 59:3 117–118, 59:4 159
logo sign, 59:3 114
mill files, 59:4 155, 59:4 156
numbered tools, 59:4 156
pipe wrenches, 59:4 155
planes, 59:3 118–119, 59:4 160
post cards, 59:3 115, 59:3 116
poster stamps, 59:3 115, 59:3 116
pry bars, 59:4 155
pull-push measuring tapes, 54:1 31, 59:4 159, 59:4 160
putty knives, 59:4 156, 59:4 158, 59:4 159
rules, 59:3 117
saws, 59:3 117, 59:4 155, 59:4 156
screwdrivers, 59:4 158, 59:4 159
slip joint pliers, 59:4 156, 59:4 158
socket chisels, 59:4 156, 59:4 157
street car signs, 59:3 115, 59:3 116
tape measures, 54:1 31, 59:4 159, 59:4 160
trademarks, 59:3 115
try and miter squares, 59:4 158, 59:4 159
vises, 59:3 117
window displays, 59:4 124, 59:4 back cover
zigzag rules, 59:3 118
Fowle, Joseph, 59:2 46
Fowle, Reg, 48:1 18

Fowle, Robert, 47:3 73
Fowler, John, 42:4 109
Fowler, Josiah, 38:3 50, 54:1 25
Fowler, Josiah, Co., Ltd., 54:1 25
Fox, C. P., 41:4 61–63
Fox, D., 59:2 55
Fox, Hugh R., 45:3 83
Fox, J., 41:3 54
Fox, Luther, 41:1 11
Fox, Lydia, 54:2 52
Fox, Philo L., 41:3 40
Fox, Robert T., St., 56:3 105
Foxfire Book, 47:4 118
Fox level, 52:4 165
Fox Try and Bevel Square, 41:3 40
Fraleley, Frederick, 58:4 155
frame quilts, 54:2 71
frame saw files, 39:1 7
frame saws, 41:3 84, 47:4 133, 55:4 145–150, 55:4 157, 61:3 109
 marks left by, 61:3 108
framing
 Monticello, 55:2 67–70, 55:2 72–74
framing chisels, 45:2 55
framing squares, 38:2 23, 39:3 49. *See also* [carpenters' squares](#)
 Kraus tool chest, 60:3 96
France
 automobile production, 52:4 166
 early planes, 61:4 163–164
 family bread marks, 60:2 81
 planes, 54:1 35
 textiles, 54:1 10–14
Francis, Charles A., 48:2 40
"Francis, John, and Cesar: A Different View of their Planes" (Ingraham), 54:1 1–8
Francis, Maria S., 47:3 82
Francis, Thomas J.
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
"Francis Nicholson--Living in Wrentham" (Englund), 53:1 33–35
"Francis Nicholson Up-Date" (Ingraham), 58:3 120–123
Frank, Leopold
 glove patents, 53:4 143

Frankford Arsenal, 49:1 31–32
Frankfurt croze, 59:4 161–162
Franklin, Benjamin, 38:2 22, 44:3 89, 48:4 99, 55:4 134, 55:4 140n1, 57:3 97, 59:1 24,
61:2 46, 61:2 55, 61:4 148
Franklin, Linda, 46:1 23, 56:1 18
Franklin, Linda Campbell, 45:3 92
Franklin, William, 42:4 92
Franklin Edge Tool Co., Junior brand, 60:2 64
Franklin fireplace, 61:2 45, 61:2 46
Franklin Hide Glue, 39:1 12
Franklin Institute, 56:2 69, 56:4 159, 58:4 154, 58:4 155, 58:4 157
 Exposition of 1874, 48:3 46–47
 John Scott Award, 56:4 143–144, 56:4 145
Franklin Institute Exhibitions, 60:2 53, 60:2 55
 Beatty, John and, 60:3 102–103
Franklin Institute Exposition of 1874, 48:3 46–47
Franklin Institute Journal, 44:2 42
Franklin Journal, 61:2 49–50
Franklin Mill, 60:3 105
Franz & Pope, 57:3 115, 57:3 117
Fraunces, Samuel, 58:4 140
Fray, John, Co., 41:3 42
Fray, John S., 53:1 9, 53:1 10, 60:3 96
Fray, John S., Co., 53:2 62
 acquired by Stanley Rule & Level Co., 53:1 12
 brace numbering system, 53:1 11–12
 braces, 53:1 9–12
 hand drills, 60:3 129–132, 60:4 165
Fray, J. S., 49:2 56
Frearson screws, 50:2 62
Frederick Post Co.
 Chemical Engineers' Slide Rule, 50:2 47
Freedman, Herman, 37:2 35, 43:2 46, 59:1 8
"freedom dues," 46:2 45
Freeman, Charles, 39:4 65
Freeman, Sambo, 46:2 42, 46:4 95, 46:4 97
Free Masonry, 46:4 94–95
 symbolic marks, 60:2 82
Freeth, Benjamin
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 96, 53:3 100, 53:3 101, 53:3 102

Freeze, Frank, 49:1 30
"Freezing the Bugs Out" (Roberts), 40:2 30–31
freight wagons
 for Santa Fe Trail, 58:2 85
French, Gary, 44:4 126, 45:2 44, 45:3 83, 45:4 126
French, Gary E., 50:2 56
French, J. F., 59:2 67
French, John, 52:1 38
French, Josiah, 59:2 65
French and Indian Wars, 46:2 41–42, 46:2 47
French Canadians
 granite workers, 60:1 23
"French chip" hats, 39:4 63
"French Connection" (West), 56:3 128
"French Connection, Part Deux" (Packham), 56:4 169
"French Connection III, The" (Packham), 57:4 137–139
French coopers' compass, 56:2 63, 56:3 128, 56:4 169, 57:4 137–139
French cormier smoothing planes, 60:4 173
French inches
 caliper scale, 53:2 78–80, 53:3 127
French marks, 38:3 49
French mowers' anvils, 41:1 18, 41:1 19
French peddlers catalog, 58:1 39
French Poultry Killing Knife, 41:1 16, 41:3 56–57
French purple, 53:4 158
French Revolution
 printing press and, 42:3 77
French stairmakers' saws, 60:2 82
French-type adzes, 41:3 58–59
Frenzeny, Paul, 52:4 136
Fresno (slip) scraper, 45:1 23
fret saws, 45:3 95, 45:3 back cover, 45:4 125
 folding, 44:1 18–19, 44:3 91
 pedal-actuated, 44:3 79
 popularity of, 44:4 119
 table-top, 44:4 118
 treadle-operated, 41:1 1–2
fretwork, 41:1 1–2
 scroll saw, 45:3 93

Frey, H. C., 39:2 24
friction matches, 38:2 35, 44:2 43, 44:4 104
Fridlington, Robert, 41:1 9, 41:1 10, 50:1 33
Friedrich, Robert C., 42:1 19
Friend, Esther, 46:2 42
Frisbee, Russell, 43:4 105
Frish, Anne, 57:1 37
froe (frow), 40:1 2, 45:3 67, 49:3 76, 61:2 75
 for splitting wood, 61:3 108
froe horse, 61:2 78
frogs, in brick, 59:2 54–55, 59:2 57
"From Keyboards to Running Boards and Back" (Gedney), 41:4 73
"From Lap to Loom: The Transition of Marseilles White Work from Hand to Machine"
(Atkins), 54:1 9–19
"From Poplar Chips to Popular Hats" (White), 39:4 64–65
"From the Editor" (MacLeish), 53:1 41, 53:4 131
"From the Editor: Textile History Issue" (MacLeish), 53:4 131
"From the Ridiculously Simple to the Excessively Sublime--Three Clapboard Siding
Markers" (Kababian), 46:3 83–84
"Front Cover: E. W. Carpenter Filletster plane," 47:1 12
frontier forts
 axes for building, 38:2 22
frontier house building, 41:2 31
front shops
 in felt hat making, 52:4 158
"Front View of the Maryland State House" (Peale), 61:3 95, 61:3 96
Frost, Jeremiah, 42:1 6
Frost, S. A., 59:1 5
frosted lettering
 granite, 59:4 146
frost nails, 42:2 49
fruit, 55:3 87
fruit-crate labels, 42:4 111, 42:4 back cover
fruit jars
 Van Vliet, Warren R., 53:2 44–45
fruit press, 49:1 24
"Fruit Press," 49:1 24
fruitwood planes, 42:1 5
 Peugeot Freres, 39:3 34

Fry, C. M., 42:1 20, 42:1 21
"frying pan" candlestick, 46:1 10
frying pans
 "spider," 45:3 91, 45:3 94
Fry & Ramsey, 42:1 21
"Fuddle Stick, The" (Streeter), 38:4 72–73
fuddle sticks, 38:4 72–73, 41:2 32
"Fuel for the Fires: Charcoal Making in the Nineteenth Century" (Crumrin), 47:2 35–38
Fugelso, John N., 61:2 75, 61:4 165
Fuhro, Larry, 50:1 33
full boxed bead planes, 48:4 92–93
Fuller, A. B., 46:1 34
Fuller, David, 37:2 34, 37:2 36
 planemaker, 44:3 67–70, 44:4 112–113, 45:1 10
Fuller, Erastus, 44:3 67, 44:3 68, 44:3 69, 44:3 70, 44:4 112–113
Fuller, George, 50:3 93, 50:3 97
Fuller, H. E., 45:1 7
Fuller, Jo, 40:2 25, 61:3 128, 61:4 171
Fuller, John, 44:3 67
Fuller, John, Jr., 39:2 27–28
Fuller, John E., 44:3 67, 50:3 93
Fuller, Joseph, 43:2 46, 43:4 97, 48:3 35, 48:3 41–42, 54:1 7, 54:1 8, 56:1 30–31, 56:1 37, 61:4 144
Fuller, Robert
 advertising, 61:1 5
 broadsides, 61:1 5
Fuller, William, 41:3 53–54, 44:3 67, 44:3 68
Fuller-Bakewell slide rule, 50:3 96–97
Fuller slide rules, 50:3 93–98
 accuracy of, 50:3 97
 known rules, 50:3 94 (insert)
 production of, 50:3 94–95
 suppliers of, 50:3 95–96
 types of, 50:3 96–97
"Fuller Spiral Scale Slide Rule, The" (Feely), 50:3 93–98
fullers' shears, 45:4 112, 53:1 41
"Fuller's Teasel, The" (Straffin), 45:2 38–39
fullers' teasels, 45:4 112
 decorative use of, 45:2 39
 raising nap on wool fabrics with, 45:2 38–39

Fuller's Time Telegraph, 50:3 93
Fullerton, Erwin, 56:2 83
fulling, 45:2 38, 50:4 113
"Fulling Around: The Shaker Fulling Mill at Sound Union, Kentucky" (Parker and Jeffrey), 52:4 127–133
fulling mills, 39:2 30, 50:4 113, 52:4 127–133
 fulling process, 52:4 128–129
 record books, 52:4 127, 52:4 128, 52:4 133ⁿ⁷
Fulton, Robert, 58:1 7
Fulton, Travis, 48:2 44
Fulton corn grinders/shellers, 45:4 116
Fultz, Bennett D.
 planemaker, 42:1 7
fumig sulfuric acid slide rule, 50:2 47
"Function and Appearance First" (Kean), 37:1 14–15
"Function of the 'Piano Tuner's' Bellows" (Ball), 42:3 70–71
"Fundacao Ricardo do Espirito Santo Silva, The" (Kebabian), 38:4 74
fur
 for felt hatmaking, 51:3 75–79, 52:4 155–160
 raccoon hunters, 39:3 39
Furbish, David B., 56:4 145
Furbish, George W., 56:4 136
Furbish, I. M., 49:2 56
Furbish, Isaiah M., 56:4 134
Furbish, Lydia A., 56:4 136
Furbish, Rita, 56:4 145
Furbish, Zachry T. (Zachary), 56:4 133–145
 directory listings, 56:4 135
 patents, 56:4 142–143
 ratchet and spiral screwdrivers, 49:2 55, 49:2 56, 49:2 57, 56:4 135–136, 56:4 141
 John Scott Award, 56:4 143–144
 spelling of name, 56:4 136
Furbish & Hamlen, 49:2 55, 56:4 134–136
fur blowing machines, 51:3 75
Furlong, Monica, 45:3 84
furnace rooms
 Newport, Rhode Island., mansions, 53:2 71
furnaces. *See also* [iron furnaces](#)
 cupola (vertical cylindrical furnace), 42:4 98–99
 portable summer, 43:2 50–51

Furness, Frank, 56:3 93
Furness Barlow knives, 44:2 53
furniture. *See also* [chairs and chairmaking](#)
 Bear, Christian, 58:2 70–71
 Coffman, Alexander Stuart, 48:4 69–73
 desks, 45:3 89
 makers, 39:2 31
 Rockford, Illinois, 39:1 15
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 57
 tool marks on, 61:3 106–116, 61:4 165
 Windsor chairs, 58:4 133–140, 59:2 75, 59:2 77
 woodworking tools, 39:3 45
Furniture Makers of Indiana (Walters), 39:3 40
Furrow, Annie M., 56:1 19
"Further Note on Spills, A" (Riblet), 43:4 92
"Further Notes on McCormick and the Machine Age" (Kirby), 44:2 53–54
"Further Notes on 'Rossing' Tools" (Perch), 44:1 19
"Further Notes on the American Axe" (Smith), 38:2 34–35
"Further Notes on the Buttriss" (Burchard), 37:4 71
"Further Notes on the Early English Three Fold Ship Carpenter's Rule" (Kebabian), 42:1
3–5
"Further on the Job Press Lock," 52:2 50
fur trade firesteel, 38:2 32
Fur Trade Quarterly, 51:1 24
Fussel, Solomon, 45:2 55
Fussels catalog
 hay knives, 57:2 56, 57:2 57, 57:2 60–61
fustian fabric, 54:2 71, 54:2 72
Fyler, Barton N., 44:2 41–42

G

Gabel, M., 48:2 40
Gabriel, Christopher, 46:2 45, 46:4 120, 50:1 12, 51:2 64–65, 57:1 4
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 101, 53:3 102, 53:3 103
 screw-adjusted slide-arm plow planes, 59:1 30–31
Gabriel, Christopher, and Sons, 47:3 97
Gabriel and Sons, 46:2 45
Gaddi, Agnolo, 46:4 106*n*.2
gaffers (railroad section bosses), 43:4 96
gaffs (fishing spears), 43:2 36, 43:2 37, 43:3 68

gafus (Mangbetu tools), 43:4 103
Gage, J. L., 37:1 18
Gage, John, 39:4 56
Gage, John Porcious, 39:4 56
Gage, Phineas, 43:3 65
Gage Tool Co., 56:2 74
Gagnon, Joseph E., 41:3 41
Gaillard, Peter, 44:3 80
Gaines, W. H.
 hay knives, 57:2 67
Gaines, William W., 52:1 14
Gale, Moses F., 39:4 57
gallamanders (garymanders)
 for granite transport, 59:3 91, 59:3 93
galley planes, 51:4 131
gallon, 52:4 154n3
Galloway, Duane, 50:3 73, 50:3 87
Gallup, Frank M., 46:3 62
Gallup, Mozart, 46:3 61, 46:3 63
Galt Axe Factory, 42:4 94
Galt Edge Tool and Carriage Spring Works, 42:4 94
Gamage, Harvey F., 48:1 1, 48:2 42, 48:2 45
Gambia
 shears, 41:3 84
 trademark, 43:4 98
"Gambia: What's in a Name," 43:4 98
Gamble, James, 40:1 16A, 42:1 12–13
Gamble, Nat, 51:3 69–71
Gamble, Robert, 58:2 57
Gandenberger, Gil, 40:4 56
ganghook (fishing spears), 43:3 68
gang mowers, 52:3 97
gang saws, 44:2 41
 for granite, 59:4 132–133, 59:4 135
gangué, 42:1 14
Ganley & King, 44:2 59
Gannicott, Eric, 42:1 15, 45:4 103, 56:1 39, 60:1 45
"Garden Engine," 59:1 21, 59:1 back cover, 59:1 inside front cover
garden engines, 44:3 94–95, 59:1 21
Gardener, M., 44:4 119

garden markers, 57:1 26–27
garden pruners, 52:3 105
garden stakes, 57:1 26–27
garden tools
 chromium, 57:1 27
 long-handled, 57:1 25–27
 short-handled, 57:1 23–25
 Stanley Works, 57:1 23–27
Gardiner, Rockwell, 41:3 84
Gardiner, Sylvester, 44:3 67
Gardner, Ida, 45:2 52
Gardner, James G., 37:3 45–46
Gardner, L., 49:1 29
Gardner, Martin, 56:2 63
Gardner, Nelson R., 44:3 83
Gardner, Robert E., 45:1 22
Gardner, William, 37:3 55
Gardner & Brazer, 45:4 103
Gardnier, Charles William, 40:3 44
Gardnier, Elizabeth, 40:3 44
Gardnier, William G., 40:3 44
Garfield, James, 43:4 100, 44:2 48
gargoyle figure, 46:1 25
Garland adjustable takedown saw handle, 41:2 35
garment factories
 "sweat shops," 40:3 41
Garner, Mary, 58:1 30*n*.15
garnet paper, 53:1 26–29, 53:2 82
garnets
 in needle sharpeners, 47:1 13–14
garnet sand, 44:2 41
 mining, 53:1 27–28, 53:2 82
Garoutte, Sally, 54:1 15
Garratt, M., 49:2 56
Garret, Chuck, 44:2 56
Garrison, J. Ritchie, 61:1 38–39
Garrity, Patrick H., 55:2 60
Garsault, F. de, 37:4 71
Garsault, M. de, 37:1 7, 37:1 9
Garven, James L., 38:4 73

Garvin, Donna-Belle, 38:4 73, 46:4 122
garymanders (gallamanders)
 for granite transport, 59:3 91, 59:3 93
gas lighting
 in cotton mills, 54:2 73
gas mantle, 39:4 58
gasoline-powered machines
 lawn mowers, 52:3 93
 washing machines, 43:4 91
Gasz, Joseph, 51:4 114
Gateley, D. C., Co., 42:2 43
Gates, Dephos, 41:3 38
gate-type polishers
 for granite, 59:4 141–142
Gatty, Joseph, 39:2 18
gauffering irons, 49:1 29
gauge-leaf saws, 54:3 113
gauge points, 37:2 25, 37:2 26
gauges
 account book records, 45:3 80, 45:3 81
 barrel and cask standards, 52:4 151–154
 Carpenter, E. W., 47:1 4
 carpenters, 51:2 61–63
 clapboard (floor), 46:3 81–84, 49:1 18, 50:4 124, 50:4 130, 50:4 132, 50:4 139
 double-stepped clapboard, 54:2 51
 marking, 39:1 5, 50:4 130, 50:4 132, 50:4 139, 53:3 123–124, 53:4 171, 54:2 52
 mortise, 54:2 52
 shoulder, 48:4 93
 slitting, 48:3 67
 stair making, 51:4 123–125, 52:1 4, 53:3 117–119, 53:3 122
 watch crystal, 46:2 53
 whatsits, 45:3 85, 48:2 61, 49:1 27
gauging rods
 advertising giveaways, 61:1 24
 for barrels, 50:4 123–124
 Dominy family, 58:2 49, 58:2 52–53
 Pearson, H. S., 53:3 93–95
 repairs to, 53:3 95
gauntlets
 patents, 53:4 140, 53:4 141

Gauntlett, James F. (Jim), 48:1 19, 48:1 33, 49:2 65, 49:4 114, 52:1 37, 52:4 163, 53:3 126

Gay, G. E., 49:2 55, 49:2 56

Gay, George A., 56:4 137

Gay, Mehitable, 42:1 14

Gay, M. Paulin, 59:2 49

Gay and Parsons, 49:2 55

Gaynor, Jay, 39:2 16, 41:3 80, 41:3 81, 47:2 46, 51:2 67

Gaynor, Jay M., 40:2 16

Gazette and Farmers Journal, The, 37:1 3

Gear & Chain lawn mowers, 52:3 95

gear-driven lawn mowers, 52:2 48

geared lifting jack, 59:3 81

geared locomotives, 59:3 92–93

Gearhart Knitting Machine, 38:3 48, 54:1 39

Geddes, R. S., 61:2 59, 61:2 60

Geddes, R. S., and Associates, 61:2 59–60

Gedge/gouge bit, 45:2 40

Gedney, Bart, 41:3 84, 42:2 37, 45:1 27, 45:1 30

Gedney, Bartholomew, 39:3 36

Gedney, Charity, 39:3 52A, 40:1 16–16A, 41:2 36, 41:3 56, 42:1 25, 43:4 92, 43:4 94, 44:1 14, 44:2 43, 44:2 62

Geer, Elihu, 49:4 133

Gehring, Jim, 54:1 36

Gems from an Old Drummer's Grip, 44:2 52

gendarme blue, 53:4 159

gender equity

- Shakers and, 52:4 133n5

genealogical indexing, 38:1 16

General Chemical Co.

- fuming sulfuric acid slide rule, 50:2 47

General Electric Co., 44:2 44–45, 57:1 14

- irons, 42:2 32

General Hardware, 51:3 96

General Motors

- Electro-Motive Division, 50:3 86

"Generations of Augermakers in Kingston, Massachusetts" (Welcker and Welcker), 53:3 120–122

Genesee Country Village, 56:3 124

Genesee Valley Canal, 48:1 9

Genius of Japanese Carpentry, The (Brown), 61:3 106
Genovese, Eugene, 52:1 21n2
gentlemen's tool chests or kits, 38:4 57–60, 42:1 12, 46:2 45
Genuine Forgery, 54:3 105, 54:3 108–109
"Geological Look-Alikes" (Ball), 38:1 12
Geology, Mineralogy, Biology, and Zoology of Massachusetts (Hitchcock), 44:2 46
geometric diagrams
 barn patterns, 51:3 98
"George Miller's Carpenters Guide" (Nelson), 51:2 61–63
"George Shetter, A Father of the Solid-Center Auger" (Price), 46:1 20
Georgia Railway and Power Co., 43:1 13
Gerard lead screws, 56:3 111–112, 56:3 113
Gerfen, F.
 hay knives, 57:2 63
"German Augers in Wisconsin" (Herrick), 41:3 48
"German Carpenter Tool Beer Mug" (Kosmerl), 50:2 48
German culture
 in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, 47:1 24–25
German immigrants
 British tool use by, 41:1 8
 husking pegs, 59:3 99
 Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, 47:1 24–25
 tools, 40:3 42–43, 42:4 89
 tools supplied to, 39:1 16, 39:2 32A
 woodworkers, 60:3 98
 World War I and, 60:4 154–155
German jack planes, 46:3 79
German-pattern square-eyed hoes, 46:3 62
"German People, British Tools" (Wyllie), 41:1 8
"German People, German Tools?" (Roberts), 40:3 42–43
German tools
 augers, 41:3 48
 axes, 41:3 58
 German-pattern square-eyed hoes, 46:3 62
 jack planes, 46:3 79
German Tribune, 46:1 32
Germany
 automobile production, 52:4 166
 factory apprenticeship, 43:1 11–12
 Nürnberg sixteenth-century tools, 54:2 81–85, 54:3 128

oval lathes, 41:2 37
pictorial teaching aides, 49:1 23–24
Gerner, Manfred, 40:1 15
Gersaint, Edme-Francois, 58:3 100
Gesner, George W., 45:3 95
Gesner, Harleston Corbert, 45:3 95
gesso, 46:4 107*n*.14
Gesswein, F. W., 61:1 1
"get down to brass tacks" expression, 39:4 67
Gettle, Jim, 49:2 66, 51:3 96
Geyer, Adam, 43:1 4, 43:1 5
Gibbel, Benjamin, 47:1 23–24
Gibbon, Benjamin, 52:4 142, 52:4 143
Gibbs, Hannah, 39:1 12
Gibbs, Henry, 61:3 89
Gibbs, James, 58:1 15*n*.6
Gibbs, Margaret, 61:3 89
Gibbs, Robert, 61:3 89
Gibbs, Temperance, 47:2 50
Gibson-Craig, James, 39:1 16
Giddings, Elias, 43:1 10
Giffen, Bob, 43:2 55
Giffin, George E., 51:4 125
Giffin, John E.
 stair making gauges, 51:4 123–125, 53:3 117
"Giffin Patent Stair Gauge" (Nelson), 51:4 123–125
Gifford, A., Co., 54:3 114
Gifford, Anthony, Captain, 55:2 46–51
 maker marks, 55:2 50
Gifford, Anthony A. (nephew of Capt. Anthony Gifford), 55:2 51
Gifford, Deborah (Chase), 55:2 47, 55:2 51
Gifford, Peleg C., 55:2 47–48
Gifford, Peter, 55:2 51
Gifford, Stephen, 55:2 47–48
Gifford Bros., 41:3 79
Gifford-Wood Co., 60:3 116
 plows, 42:1 26
"gift-wrapped" boxes
 for Stanley Christmas promotions, 57:4 142–147

gigging machines, 45:2 38
Gignac, Simon, 54:3 105
gigs (fishing spears), 43:2 36
Gildersleeve Shipyard, 55:3 106
gilding
 in bookbinding, 44:1 25
Giles, W. T., 61:1 25
Gilgrest, John, 51:3 71
Gill, Ebenezer, 55:3 98
Gill, Harold B., Jr., 41:3 80
Gill, John M., 37:3 45
Gill, Robert, 37:3 45
Gillespie, Edward P., 45:4 122, 45:4 1123
Gillespie, William Mitchell, 45:2 53–54
Gillespie, W. M., 37:3 56A
Gillette, King C., 45:3 86
Gillis, J. L., 43:4 96, 44:1 18
Gillon, E. V., Jr., 40:1 16A
Gillot, Joseph, 47:4 133
Gillow, Jack, 47:4 112, 57:2 50
Gilman, Henry, 48:1 12
Gilmore, Bob, 45:4 100, 46:1 18
Gilmore, Edwin, 50:1 6
Gilmour, William, 53:2 68–69, 53:2 72, 53:2 73
Gilpin, Thomas, 61:1 10
Gilroy, W. L., 56:1 17, 56:1 18
Gilruth, James, 49:4 125
gilt tooling implements
 for bookbinding, 44:1 24
Gimenez, Arsenio, 40:2 31
gimlets, 45:2 40, 45:4 99
 Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 7–8
 Monticello collection, 58:1 13
Gimlet screws, 47:3 87
"gimlet-ventiduct," 55:4 141–142
gingerbread-creasers, 44:3 89
Gingrich, Amos, 39:2 25
gin houses, 52:1 10
gins. *See also* [cotton gins](#); [saw gin manufacturing](#)

- defined, 54:4 160
- threading (rack), 51:3 90, 51:3 cover, 54:4 160–163
- ginwrights, 52:1 11–19
- Gior, Eli
 - edge tool maker, 49:2 41–42
- Girard, Stephen, 58:4 139
- Girling, F. A., 54:3 128–129
- Gladney, Richard S., 52:1 17
- Gladwin, P. A., 61:4 171
- Gladwin, Porter A., 46:1 13, 46:1 14, 50:2 53
- Gladwin combination plane, 58:4 172
- Gladwin twist bit, 56:3 110–111, 56:3 112
- Glasgow, George, 54:1 13
- Glasgo, Isaac C., 41:4 74
- Glaskin, J. B., 43:4 105
- Glasow, B. E., 37:4 65
- glass
 - knobs, 55:4 133–140
 - lettering on plate-glass windows, 37:4 69
 - making holes in, 39:1 15
 - medical, 46:1 17
 - packing boxes for, 55:4 166–167
 - potash for, 61:2 47
 - prices, 55:4 167
 - qualities of, 55:4 166
 - solarization in, 55:4 138
 - wooden shipping crates for, 54:4 164
- Glass, Hannah, 42:4 109
- glass blowing
 - factory, 47:3 95
 - for scientific instruments, 39:2 18
- "Glass Blowing," 47:3 95
- glass check planes, 55:2 80
- glass check ploughs, 57:1 5
- glass cutters, 38:4 76A, 45:1 17, 45:1 30
 - combination tools, 57:3 85–90
 - diamond, 46:1 17
 - Magic Diamond, 44:1 19–20, 44:3 86
 - patents, 44:4 99–100

glass-faced croze, 41:3 80–82
Glassie, Henry, 38:3 45
glass tube cutters, 43:3 70
glaziers' tools, 57:3 86
 chisels with paper-wrapped handle, 57:1 37
"Gleanings" (Reichman)
 "Account Book of Terence Tracy, a 19th Century Cooper, The," 42:1 19–21
 "Artful Tools of the Mangbetu People, The," 43:4 103–104
 "Colonial American Ironmongers" (Reichman), 46:1 27–28
 "Daily Transactions of a 19th Century Rural Blacksmith, The," 44:4 122–123
 "Horse-Powered Mowers," 44:3 80–81
 "Long Island Group Mounts Well Received Tool Exhibit," 42:4 103–104
 "Long Island Toolmakers," 44:2 58–59
 "Made in Maine," 42:3 75–76
 "More on 19th Century Long Island Tool Resources," 45:4 121
 "More on Spear Fishing," 43:3 76
 "Museum Mirrors Its Milieu," 45:1 12–13
 "19th Century Rural Blacksmith's Day-Book: An Addendum," 45:2 52
 "Pollaks and the Astragal Press, The," 43:2 46–47
 "Railroad Depots," 44:3 81
 "Sculptured Tools as Architectural Adornment," 42:2 50–53
 "Tradesman's Tool Chest, The," 41:3 53–55
 "Unusual Museum Exhibition, An," 43:1 17
 "Woodworker as Road Builder, The," 45:2 53–54
 "Working Tool Collection of a Modern-Day Bibliophegus, The," 44:1 23–25
 "Young, Bagge & Co. and the Glass-faced Croze," 41:4 80–82
"Gleanings from Collections" (Reichman), 40:4 64
"Gleanings from Collections: Eastern European Coopers' Tools" (Reichman), 40:3 48–49
"Gleanings from Libraries: The Winterthur Library" (Cooney and McKinstry), 58:1 37–39
"Gleanings from Museums" (Reichman), 38:4 66, 39:2 30, 39:3 45, 39:4 59, 40:2 32–33
Gleason, Albert S.
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Gleason and Bailey Manufacturing Co., 45:3 94
Gleave, J., 43:3 80
Glenn, William B.
 planemaker, 57:3 99
Glenn & Duke's Tool Store, 57:3 99
Glide-O-Matic measuring tapes, 54:3 125
"Glimpse Inside a Small Musical Instrument Shop, A" (Bopp), 55:2 76–79, 55:2 81

"Glimpse of the Problems of a Canalboat Builder's Family, A" (Burchard), 38:3 56
"Glimpses of the Massachusetts Lumbering Industry" (Klingler), 42:2 42
Glissman, Edna, 42:3 83
Globe Building, Rochester, New York, 48:1 12
Glossary of Wood (Corkhill), 48:2 59
Gloucester, Massachusetts
 shipbuilding, 49:2 63
glove fasteners, 53:4 138, 53:4 141
glovemaking
 cutting dies, 53:4 138–139
 patents, 53:4 137–144
Glover, F., 45:3 89
Glover, Henry, 45:3 89
Gloversville, New York
 glove patents, 53:4 138–144
 glove questions, 54:1 36
gloves, 54:1 36
 aquatic, 53:4 138, 53:4 143
 baseball, 53:4 142
 bathing, 53:4 143
 boxing, 53:4 142
 corn-husking, 53:4 141
 grooming, 53:4 142, 53:4 143
 India rubber, 53:4 142–143
 novelty, 53:4 142–143
 patents, 53:4 138–144
 steam pressing equipment, 53:4 139, 53:4 140
 tennis, 53:4 143
 voltaic, 53:4 143
glove stretchers, 53:4 143, 53:4 144
glue
 fish glue production, 53:1 28, 53:1 29, 53:1 31
 inventory lists, 39:3 43
 production, 53:1 28, 53:1 29
gluts, 49:3 75
G. M. Co., Long Island, 43:2 31, 44:2 59
gnomon, 41:1 10
Goa textiles, 54:1 19n.15
Goddard, Asa, 41:1 12
Godey's Lady's Book and Magazine, 49:4 133

fashion colors described in, 53:4 156–162
Godiva Engineering, 52:3 98
Godkin, E. L., 52:3 114, 52:4 143, 52:4 144–145
Gods, Graves, and Scholars (Ceram), 43:2 35
Godwin, Abraham, 40:2 23, 40:2 24, 61:4 153
Goelet, Peter, 46:1 27
Goetz, F., 48:2 40
Goffe, Augustus
 knitting machines, 53:4 147, 53:4 150, 53:4 151
Goffe, Darius
 knitting machines, 53:4 147
goffering (gauffering) irons, 49:2 52
"Going to Shrewsbury" (Jewett), 44:3 91
goldbeaters
 wagons, 44:2 54
gold dust
 separating, using potatoes, 40:3 52
"Golden Age of Farm-Produced Butter in New England and the Mid-Atlantic Region
1700s to 1800s, The" (Gibson), 52:3 85–92
Golden Age of Homespun, The (Van Wageman), 45:2 43
"Golden Age of Shotgunning, The" (Hinman), 37:3 56A
Goldenberg (Alsace) iron
 for planes, 60:1 43
Golden Section, 45:3 68
Goldin, Claudia, 52:1 10
Gold King Mill, 44:2 44–45
Goldman, Emil, 49:3 74
gold mines
 electric power and, 44:2 44–45
gold pens (nibs), 39:1 17
Gold Rush
 Alaska, 61:1 19–20
 separating gold dust with potatoes, 40:3 52
Goldsboro, Robert, 61:3 93, 61:3 94
Goldsmith, Barbara, 43:1 9
Goldsmith, "Cathrine," 57:1 20
Goldsmith, Eli, 56:4 156, 56:4 157, 56:4 159, 57:1 17, 57:1 20
Goldsmith, George, 57:1 17
 planemaker, 56:4 155–156, 56:4 158
Goldsmith, John, Sr.

planemaker, 56:4 158
Goldsmith, John S., 56:4 158
Goldsmith, Laurel, 57:1 17
Goldsmith, S., 57:1 16
Goldsmith, Stephen, 56:4 159
Goldsmith, Thomas, 57:1 16
 planemaker, 56:4 155, 56:4 157, 56:4 158, 56:4 159
Goldsmith, Thos., & Son, 56:4 156
Goldsmith, William, 57:1 16, 57:1 17, 57:1 18
Goldsmith, William, Jr., 57:1 16
 planemaker, 56:4 156–159
Goldsmith, William, Sr.
 planemaker, 56:4 155–159
golf balls
 tools for making, 39:2 31
Good, Edward, 50:4 117–120
Good, Eleanor (Harris), 50:4 117
Good, Nathan, 50:4 117
Goode, Henry, 53:2 68
Goodell, Albert D., 45:4 115
Goodell, Dexter W., 45:4 115
Goodell, Frederick A., 45:4 115
Goodell, Henry E., 45:4 115
Goodell, Son, & Co., 45:4 115
Goodell Brothers Co., 45:4 115
Goodell Co.
 apple parers, 59:4 152, 59:4 153
 commercial parers, 59:4 154
 White Mountain potato parer, 59:4 153
Goodell Manufacturing Co., 45:4 115
Goodell-Pratt Co., 45:3 79, 45:4 115, 52:4 165, 55:4 150, 60:3 130
Goodell Tool Co., 45:1 30, 45:4 115
Gooderich, Andrews & Co., 46:1 21
Goodhart, Charles, 53:2 72, 53:2 73
Goodhart, Magda, 53:2 73
Goodman, William (Bill), 61:2 83
Goodman, William L. (Bill), 41:1 11, 41:1 16, 41:2 24, 41:3 37, 42:1 6, 42:3 65, 43:1 16,
43:2 47, 43:3 81, 45:1 21, 46:1 12, 46:1 32, 48:2 57, 51:3 89, 52:1 25, 55:4 145, 58:2 77
Goodman, W. L., 37:4 56, 37:4 66, 39:3 46, 40:3 52, 43:2 47, 43:3 81, 46:1 12, 51:3 89,
52:1 25, 55:4 145, 58:2 77, 61:4 158, 61:4 163

chisel-shape typologies, 39:1 8n27
Goodmanham plane, 61:4 157, 61:4 164
Goodnow, Edward, 41:3 38
Goodnow, Lamson, 44:3 88
Goodrich, Charles B., 46:3 87
Goodrich, Messena, 48:2 62
Goodrich, Samuel, 54:1 27
Goodridge, Samuel, 46:2 50
Goodspeed and Wyman Machine Co., 47:3 73
Goodspeed Machine Co., 47:3 73–74
Good Will Messenger, 41:3 51
Goody, Rabbit, 38:4 76A, 41:3 58, 53:4 131
Goodyear, Charles, 37:3 43
Goodyear Welt stitcher, 37:3 43–44
Goolsby, Jerald, 40:1 16, 42:1 15
goosewing axes, 40:2 36, 44:3 91, 45:2 55, 54:4 135–143, 57:2 49
 common or modified, 54:4 136
 decoration, 54:4 141
 defined, 54:4 135
 handles, 54:4 140–141
 hewing axes, 39:3 52
 large-scale production of, 54:4 138
 manufacturing, 54:4 136–137
 name stamps, 54:4 141
 Pennsylvania vs. European style, 54:4 139–142
 poll width, 54:4 140
 punch decoration, 54:4 141
 socket angle cant, 54:4 140
 socket base, 54:4 141–142
 socket eyeholes, 54:4 139–140
 steel production for, 54:4 137–138
 true, 54:4 135
goosewing brushes, 44:3 91
"Goose-Wing Brush vs. The Goose-Wing Axe, The" (Pearl), 44:3 91
goose yokes, 51:2 60
Gordon, Arnold, 56:2 77
Gorenelo, D., 44:1 25
Gorham, Jackson, 38:3 43
Gorlin, Jack, 38:3 46, 42:2 36, 45:3 86, 45:3 87

"Gorlin Whatsit Identification Reunites Old Associates," 45:3 86–87
Goss, Grace Jenkins, 49:4 139
 scissors collection, 49:4 front cover
Goss, John, 54:3 126, 54:3 130
Gosselin, Cyrille, 50:2 54
Gotham, Walter, 54:2 78
gothic pilaster planes
 Carpenter, E. W., 47:1 1, 47:1 3, 47:1 6, 47:1 11, 47:3 96
Gottesman, Rita Susswein, 44:1 31
Goubitz, Heer Olaf, 42:3 58
gouge quarée (square gouge), 42:3 64
gouges
 for bookbinding, 44:1 25
 gouge quarée (square gouge), 42:3 64
 Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 6–7
Gould, David, 56:3 116, 56:3 117
Gould, Ernest, 38:4 73
Gould, Mary Earle, 56:2 83
Gould Machine Co., 44:4 121
"Gowanda" axe, 51:1 23
Gowen, Franklin B., 52:4 138, 52:4 144
Gowen Compromise, 52:4 138–138, 52:4 140
Grab, George, 40:4 73A
Grabau, Andreas Christian, 48:2 49
Grabb, John R., 40:4 53, 41:1 20A, 41:2 34, 41:2 36, 46:1 19
grab hooks, 59:3 85
grab links, 59:3 85
Grabowski, Ron, 44:4 99, 56:4 173
Grabowski, William, 43:1 5
Grace, Robert, 61:2 46
Graham, A., 52:4 133n19
Graham, Andrew O., 56:3 119–120
Graham, J. A., 57:3 114
Graham, John, 41:1 7
Graham, John H., & Co., 56:1 6, 56:1 7, 56:4 143
Graham, Richard J., 38:2 34
Graham, Robert D., Jr. (Bob), 37:2 20, 42:2 30, 43:2 46, 43:3 72, 43:3 80, 44:1 21, 45:1
21, 51:3 72–73
Grahams, R., 38:2 34
grain (fishing spears), 43:2 35

grain cradles, 40:4 64, 41:2 34

grain crops
 in Colonial America, 39:1 9–12

grain d'orge, 42:3 64

grain sack fillers, 45:2 46, 45:4 122

grain shovels, 40:4 64

granaries, 55:3 87

grand pianos, 47:3 94

Granford, Thomas, 49:3 86, 51:3 69–72, 58:3 123
 planes, 48:1 13–16

Granford, Thomas, II, 46:4 120

Granfors Bruk AB, 39:4 54

Granick, Chuck, 49:2 61, 49:4 114, 50:4 129, 53:2 81, 58:3 128, 61:2 83

granite. *See also* [grout \(waste granite\)](#)
 abrasives for, 59:4 130, 59:4 135, 59:4 147
 architecture and, 58:3 125, 59:2 40
 bed-setting, 59:4 142
 boring, 60:1 13
 building construction, 59:2 39–42
 building facings, 59:2 41
 carving, 59:4 149–150
 colors of, 59:2 37, 59:2 38, 59:2 39, 59:2 40
 composition of, 59:2 37–38
 corrugating, 60:1 13–14
 crushed, 59:2 42
 crushing, 60:1 16, 60:1 17
 curtain walls, 59:2 41
 distribution of, 59:2 37
 dust control, 59:4 131, 59:4 140, 59:4 141
 dust exposure, 59:4 139
 etching, 60:1 15
 finishing, 59:4 130, 60:1 10–32
 finishing tools, 59:4 130
 flat surfacing, 59:4 139–140
 flute cutting, 60:1 12
 formation of, 59:2 37–38
 grout (waste granite), 59:2 42
 Hallowell Stinchfield Quarry, 56:1 40–41
 for Joseph Smith Monument, 60:1 25, 60:1 facing p. 1
 kerf, 59:4 135

for landscaping, 59:2 42
lapping, 60:1 14
lettering and shape carving, 59:4 146–147
lifting and moving between sheds, 59:4 137–139
memorials, 59:2 40
monumental, 59:2 38
muriatic acid washing, 59:4 151
paving blocks, 60:1 15–16
polishing, 59:2 38, 59:4 140–143
quarrying, 58:3 124–125
rail transport of, 59:2 39–40, 59:3 87, 59:3 91–93, 59:4 139, 59:4 151
rift, 59:2 44–45
roughing out and cutting, 59:4 143–146
sandblasting, 59:4 130, 59:4 147, 59:4 148
sawing, 59:4 131–137
saws for, 59:4 135–137
sculpting and modeling, 59:4 147–149
shattering, 59:4 130
shed architecture, 59:4 130–131
sloop or schooner transport of, 59:3 91, 59:3 93
splitting methods, 59:2 38–39, 59:2 44–45, 59:4 143
Stony Creek pink, 55:1 35–36
surface finishes, 59:4 130
for surface plates, 59:2 42
tool and machinery power sources, 60:1 18–23
tool and machinery technology, 60:1 16–18
transfer cars for, 59:4 131
transport of, 59:2 39–40, 59:4 151
turning, 60:1 10–12
unloading quarry blocks, 59:4 131
uses of, 59:2 40–42, 59:4 130
washing and boxing, 59:4 151
waste, 59:4 135, 60:1 10
granite bush chisels, 43:3 83, 59:4 144, 59:4 145–146
granite bush hammers, 43:3 83
Granite Co., Rockport, 58:3 124–125
Granite Cutters International Association, 60:1 31
Granite Cutters' Journal, 60:1 26, 60:1 30
Granite Cutters Union, 60:1 30
granite-cutting lathes, 60:1 10–12

- granite hand-cutting tools, 59:4 144–146
- Granite Importers, 55:3 100
- granite industry
 - in Aberdeen, Scotland, 60:1 16
 - apprenticeships, 60:1 23
 - coal power and, 60:1 21
 - collapse of, 60:1 31
 - compressed air drilling, 60:1 21, 60:1 23
 - dust control, 60:1 26–28
 - electric industry and, 60:1 21–23
 - factory system and, 60:1 19
 - finishing shed jobs, 60:1 24–25
 - history of, 59:2 38–40, 59:4 130–151
 - immigrant workers, 60:1 23, 60:1 27
 - labor unions and, 60:1 28, 60:1 30–31
 - machine efficiency, 60:1 19, 60:1 26
 - machine shops, 60:1 18
 - noise in, 60:1 29–30
 - railroads and, 60:1 21
 - risks in, 60:1 26
 - safety and health, 60:1 29–30
 - silicosis and tuberculosis and, 60:1 23, 60:1 25–29
 - steam power and, 60:1 20–21, 60:1 22
 - tools and machinery, 59:2 37–52, 59:3 81–96, 60:1 10–32
 - transportation and, 60:1 19
 - wages, 60:1 31
 - water power and, 60:1 19–20
- granite monuments
 - rock-faced, 59:4 144, 59:4 145
 - workflow, 59:4 134
- granite planes
 - lapping, 60:1 14
- granite press rolls, 60:1 13
- granite quarries and quarrying, 43:3 69–70
 - air compressors, 59:3 95
 - blasting (shooting), 59:2 49–50
 - blue granite, 59:2 37
 - boom derricks for, 59:2 39, 59:3 81–84
 - cableways, 59:2 44
 - channeling, 59:2 48–49

- difficulty of quarrying, 59:2 38
- double-jacking, 59:2 45
- drilling deep holes and lift holes, 59:2 44–48
- drilling diagram, 59:2 44
- drills, 59:2 44–48
- drive-in quarries, 59:2 43
- injuries, 59:3 96
- jet piercing (torch cutting) technology, 59:2 49
- keyway block, 59:2 43–44, 59:2 45
- lifting and moving, 59:3 81–87
- overburden removal, 59:2 43–44
- pit quarries, 59:2 43, 59:3 80, 59:3 front cover
- process, 59:3 92
- quarry whistles, 59:3 95–96
- quarry workers, 59:3 80, 59:3 back cover
- saw block extraction workflow, 59:2 42
- single jacking, 59:2 45
- splitting saw blocks, 59:2 50–52
- steel wire cable for, 59:3 82
- technology, 59:2 42–43
- tools for, 59:2 45–48
- transporting, 59:3 91–95
- trimming, 59:3 87–91
- Granite Railway, Quincy, Massachusetts, 59:3 91–92
- granite sheds, 59:4 130–131
 - dust control, 59:4 131
 - supporting services, 59:4 131
 - whistles, 59:4 131
- Grannis, Hiram, 49:2 40
- Gränsfors Bruks Aktiebolag, 39:4 54
- Grant, David, 43:1 20
- Grant, George, 45:2 51
- Grant, Madison, 52:1 35
- Grant, Roger, 52:2 72
- Grant, Thomas, 38:2 26, 38:3 56, 45:3 90
 - planes, 38:3 57
- grapefruit cutter, 57:2 71
- grape presses, 56:2 64
- grass matting

Japan, 58:3 97
rug trade, 58:3 98n.10
wire grass, 58:3 97

Grasso, Joe, 44:3 83, 45:3 69

grass plats, 52:2 44

grater/shaver, 45:3 84

Graton, Arnold, Sr., 54:4 148, 54:4 149

Graton, Austin, 54:4 149

Graton, Milton S., 46:4 113–115, 54:4 148, 54:4 149, 54:4 152

Graton, Stanley, II, 54:4 149–152

Gravelet, Jean François, 59:3 88–89

Graves, Elisha, 37:2 24, 38:3 51
edge tool manufactory, 37:2 22

Graves, J. G., Co., 51:3 89

Graves and Fenbie, 48:1 2

gravestones
brownstone, 55:3 97–98, 55:3 109, 56:3 103–104
cloth cropper's shears depicted on, 40:2 33
costs of, 58:4 143
death's-head motif, 55:3 97
pairs of, 58:4 143
stonecutting, 58:4 142–146, 58:4 150

Gray, Edward, 43:4 99

Gray, Frank, 37:2 40, 46:1 19

Gray, G. E., 49:2 56

Gray, Henry Jenkins, 55:3 115

Gray, John, 44:2 back cover

Grayling (schooner yacht), 53:1 5

"Gray's Ferry" (Peale), 61:3 95, 61:3 96

Grayson, David, 39:2 29, 39:3 48, 40:1 15

Grayson, Ruth, 59:4 129

Graywacke limestone, 44:2 46

Grearson & Lane Co., 60:1 11

Great and Shining Road, A (Williams), 41:3 79

Great Britain
Roman period planes, 61:4 157
shot towers, 37:3 56A

great coats, 52:4 131–132, 52:4 133n23

Great Depression

Crescent Machine Co. and, 61:2 58–60
Southern Railway and, 50:3 79–80
Stanley Rule & Level Co. and, 61:4 167
tool sales and, 61:2 79

Great Fire of 1872 (Boston), 55:4 134
Great Goddess, 40:3 52
Great Neck Saw Co., 46:1 17
great (walking) spinning wheel, 38:1 1–2
Great Western File Co., 39:2 26
Greaves, Abraham, 41:3 84, 43:4 98
Greaves, George, 43:4 98
Greaves, Isaac, 43:4 98
Greaves, W., & Sons, 49:3 94
 food choppers, 50:1 23
Greber, J. M., 61:4 158
Greber, Josef M., 43:4 92, 44:4 109, 57:4 164, 58:3 128–129
Greear, Delbert, 40:1 15
Greedschap, 49:1 33
Green, David C., 56:4 168–169
Green, Henry Reynolds, 56:4 168
Green, John, 46:4 120, 54:1 5, 57:1 2
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 103
 Sheffield brace, 53:3 102
Green, Joseph, 48:1 16
Green, Susan, 48:4 93
Green, Thankful A., 57:2 42
Green, Thomas, 52:2 46, 52:2 47, 55:4 146, 61:1 4
Green, Thomas, & Son, Ltd.
 lawn mowers, 52:2 46–49, 52:3 93–95, 52:3 97, 52:3 98
Green & Belcher, Hardware & Cutlery, 56:4 168–169
Greenberg, Jack, 39:4 59
Greenberger, B. J., 39:3 46
Greenberger, Howard, 38:2 36A
green corn, 56:1 16
 hullers, 56:1 21
 shredders, 56:1 16–24, 56:2 81
 slicers, 56:1 16
green dyes
 aldehyde green, 53:4 157, 53:4 159
 Azof green, 53:4 158, 53:4 159

Chinese green, 53:4 158
Guignet green, 53:4 156
iodine green, 53:4 159
Metternich green, 53:4 159
pomona green, 53:4 159
Scheele's green, 53:4 156, 53:4 159
Schweinfurt green, 53:4 156, 53:4 159
Greene, F. C., 49:2 56
Greene, John, 51:3 101
Greene, O. Z., 54:3 118, 54:3 119
 spiral screwdrivers, 49:1 3–5
Greenfield, Massachusetts
 cutlery making, 37:3 55
Greenfield Construction Co., 43:1 13
Greenfield Tool Co., 39:3 37, 43:4 110, 44:3 88, 46:1 12, 49:4 116, 49:4 123, 61:1 10,
61:4 172
Greenhalgh, Jack, 45:2 46
Greenleaf, David, 52:1 13
Greenleaf, Florence "Flossie," 46:1 15–16, 60:4 164
Greenleaf, F. M., 46:1 15–16
Greenleaf, William H., 46:1 15–16
Greenleaf Tool Co., 45:2 42
Greenlee bits, 45:2 40
Green River Works, 37:4 59
"green sawdust," 43:1 25
Greenslade, W., 55:2 80, 55:4 168
Greenslade plane, 57:1 2
Green Store, 45:1 24
Green & Turner
 planes, 50:4 129
Greenwood, Aaron, 50:1 4
Greenwood, William T., 52:1 31
green woodworking, 47:1 33
Greer, H. S., Co.
 ice shaves, 60:4 161
Greer, Jacob R., 47:3 83
Gregg, Edward, 49:4 117
Gregg, J. N., 49:2 41
Gregg, M., 50:1 19
Gregg, Mahlon, 50:1 19

edge tool maker, 49:2 41
tool factory, 53:1 17
Gregg, Mahlon, & Son, 49:2 41
Gregg & Beck, Inc., 51:3 95
Gregg & Hamilton, 49:2 41
Gregory, G., 61:3 92
Grell, Herman C.
ice crushers, 61:1 34
Grey, Frances, 58:4 171*n*.8
Grey Iron Casting Co.
ice shaves, 60:4 159, 60:4 160
Gribbon, John, 48:2 35, 48:2 39
griddles
soapstone, 45:2 57
Griffen, A. M., Plumbing, Steamfitting, and Tinning, 38:4 60
Griffin, Henry, 52:2 54
planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56, 53:2 57
Griffin stair making gauge, 53:3 119
Griffis, William Eliot, 42:3 73
Griffith, Charles, 61:1 9
Griffiths, James, 45:2 57
Grimes, Bert, 53:1 29
Grimshaw on Saws, 44:4 123, 45:2 62
grinders
for granite, 59:4 146
hand-cranked, for corn, 50:3 104
grinder's consumption, 49:4 110
grinding and polishing machines
foot-powered, 44:4 126, 48:4 85–86
grinding lathes
for granite, 60:1 11
grinding wheels, 40:3 36
Grind Stone City, 41:1 11, 41:1 19
"Grind Stone City" (O'Connor), 41:1 11
grindstone consumption (silicosis), 60:1 39
Grindstone Country (Bond), 41:1 11
grindstone lathe, 49:4 125–129
"Grindstone Quarry, The" (West), 49:1 18
Grindstone Quarrying and Manufacturing Industry, 60:1 37
grindstones, 41:1 11, 43:1 11, 50:2 56, 53:1 32*n*19

blanks, 44:1 15
Coolidge, Calvin, 43:4 100
emery grinding wheels, 60:1 41
industry, 41:1 19
Ohio sandstones, 60:1 36–42
quarrying and processing of, 44:1 15
sandstone, quarries, 49:1 18, 49:2 66
wet, 46:3 63
Grip-E-Grip screwdrivers, 55:3 125
grippers, 49:4 138
gripping device, 52:1 41
Grist, George, 52:3 97
Gristmill, The, 37:4 56, 42:3 65
grist mills, 52:4 127–128
 wind or water power, 41:3 60
Griswold, John, 38:2 36
Griswold, Mary, 44:1 6
Griswold, Samuel, 52:1 18–19
Griswold, Walter P., 52:2 55
Griswold & Gunnison, 52:1 18–19
Griswold Knitter, 38:3 47–49
grit, 43:1 10, 43:3 65–66, 44:1 15, 44:2 41–42
Grobet, F. L.
 files, 45:4 115
"Grobet Swiss Files" (Kappeler), 45:4 115
Grocers' Encyclopedia, The (Ward), 52:3 85
Groff, A.
 hay knives, 57:2 69
Grohmann, Eckhart G., Grohmann Collection, Milwaukee School of Engineering, 57:3
120–121
Grolin, Harriet, 39:1 inside front cover
Grolin, Jack, 39:1 inside front cover
groma, 41:1 10
grooming gloves, 53:4 142, 53:4 143
grooving planes, 46:1 12, 49:1 29
grooving routers, 52:3 124
grooving tools, 42:4 104–105
Grosch, Christopher, 50:4 111
Grossman, F. W., 45:4 119

Grossman & Karker, 44:3 81
Groton, New York
 livelihoods, in 1850, 39:3 35–36
"Groundbreaking Developments of the New England Footwear Industry" (Collazzo),
37:3 43–44, 37:3 46
ground flint, 47:4 123, 48:1 33
grout (waste granite)
 end-dump, 59:3 88
 lifting and moving, 59:3 87, 59:3 88–91
 removal of, 59:3 88–91
 side-dump, 59:3 88
 uses of, 59:2 42
grout box, 59:3 89–90
Grout's Excelsior Gold Boot sign, 44:4 105
Grove, Frank Harrold (F. H.), 60:4 138, 60:4 139, 60:4 140
Grover, Anna Harrold, 60:4 140
Grover, Valentine, 60:4 140
Groves and Sons, 44:3 69
Grove & Shoemaker, 47:3 100
grub hoes
 Carter, Israel, 50:1 28
grub saws, 44:1 17
gudegeon ("juging"), 55:2 78
guides
 carpenters, 51:4 131
 joiners, 51:4 131
Guide to American Brace Patents 1829-1910 (Pearson), 40:2 34, 42:1 16
Guide to American Tool Catalogs 1744-1900, A (Romaine), 44:4 127
Guide to American Trade Catalogues A, 1744-1900, 61:1 1
Guide to American Wooden Planes and Their Makers, A (Pollak and Pollak), 37:2 33–34,
38:1 10, 39:1 13, 42:4 96
Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States, A (Hamer), 38:2 16
Guide to the Makers of American Wooden Planes, A (Pollak and Pollak), 43:2 46, 44:1
17, 50:4 133, 53:2 48, 53:2 53, 53:2 54, 56:1 26, 57:1 33–34, 57:3 99, 59:3 103, 59:3
105, 61:1 40, 61:1 41
Guignet green, 53:4 156
Guild, Charles, 48:1 10, 48:1 11, 53:1 14
guilds
 apprenticeships, 46:4 100, 46:4 106*n*.2
 Hamburg, 48:2 50, 48:2 53

Italy, 46:4 100, 46:4 106n.2
membership certificates, 61:4 146
standards and practices, 60:1 2–8
symbolism used by, 60:1 1

Guilford, William H., 43:1 10

Guilford mill, 44:2 41

Guilford Quarry, 43:3 66

Guillaume, Charles, 58:1 3, 58:1 6, 58:1 7

guilloche, 42:2 45

guillotines, 44:1 24

Guinness, Alison, 56:3 89, 56:3 93

Guinon, Mamas et Cie., 53:4 158

guitars, 55:2 76

Guiteau, Charles, 43:4 88, 44:2 48

Gulch, Melchior, 39:2 32A

Guldbeck, Per, 46:3 74

Gullet Gin Stand, 52:1 17

Gullet Manufacturing Co., 52:1 18

Gullett, Benjamin D., 52:1 14, 52:1 17, 52:1 22n33, 52:1 22n34

gummer cutters, 45:1 30

gum turpentine, 52:3 122

gunbarrel lathe, 44:1 4

Gunn, D. B.
glove patents, 53:4 138, 53:4 139

Gunn, Levi, 45:4 101

gunners' matches, 44:4 104

Gunnison, Arvin N., 52:1 18

Gunnison & Chapman, 52:1 17, 52:1 18

"Gun Repair Tool Kit for the Delaware" (Price), 38:2 34

gun repair tool kits, 38:2 34

guns
Confederate pistols, 50:1 34–35
Connecticut Arms & Manufacturing Co., 45:1 22
Enfield rifles, 47:3 87
marks on, 38:3 49
pepper-box pistols, 52:2 44

gunsmith's engraving planes, 42:3 65

Gunsmith's Manual, The (Stelle and Harrison), 41:3 49, 41:3 84

gunstocking
shaves and scrapers for, 57:4 148–150

gunstock lathes, 44:1 4, 44:1 31, 44:1 back cover, 47:3 87
Gunter, Edmund, 41:2 25, 41:2 26, 48:1 29
Gunter gauges, 51:1 14
Gunter rules, 55:2 49–50
Gunter scale slide measuring tapes, 54:3 114–117
Gunter's slide, 37:2 25–27
Gurley, W. & L. E., Co., 45:2 41, 50:1 8, 57:4 129
Gus Harvey (Smith), 45:2 61
Gustafson, Bill, 53:4 168
Guthrie, Wayne, 59:3 98
gutter planes, 53:3 115
guy boom derricks, 59:3 82
"G. W. Burdick, Quarry Town Tool Maker Improves the Stone Mason's Hammer" (Ball),
43:1 14

H

Haberland, Joseph, 46:2 48
Hackenberger, Roy, 38:2 23
hackles. *See* [hatchels](#)
hack planes, 46:3 77
hacksaws, 45:4 122–123, 51:2 42, 51:3 74, 55:4 145, 55:4 148
 Archimedian drill and double-nut hacksaw, 55:4 149
Hadley quadrant, 61:4 front cover, 61:4 inside front cover
Haehnlen, Jacob, 56:3 90
Haehnlen, Lewis, 56:3 90
Hagedorn, Nancy, 47:2 46
Hagen, W. L., 58:4 168
Hagerty Vernax wax, 39:1 12
Haggard, H. Rider, 45:3 83
Haggin, Catherine, 53:2 69
Haggin, Margaret, 53:2 69
Hahn, William, 45:2 43
Haight, F. M., 48:1 8
Haight, H., and Co., 49:2 37–38, 49:2 39
Haight, Henry
 planemaker, 49:2 37–38
Haight, Samuel N., 55:4 141
Haight, Samuel W., 49:2 37–38
Haight, S. W., & Co., 49:2 37
Hainault scythes, 40:4 65, 40:4 66, 41:1 9

Haines pattern hatchets, 57:2 49
hair pinchers, 43:3 70
hair pipe style beads
 bone, 59:1 5
 breastplates, 59:1 3, 59:1 4
Halbrook, Cephas, 55:2 81
Hale, Barret J., 45:3 80
Hale, Clarissa, 53:2 51
Hale, Ebenezer, 53:2 48
Hale, Edward Everett, 40:1 16–16A, 43:4 97, 44:4 104, 45:4 120
Hale, Ellen Day, 58:3 124
Hale, Eusebius, 57:3 124
Hale, Joseph Cleveland, 53:2 51–52, 53:2 52n5
Hale, Joseph White, 53:2 48–51
Hale, Nathan (railroad engineer), 43:4 97
Hale, Samuel, 57:3 124, 59:2 62, 59:2 64
Hale, Sarah (Cornwall), 53:2 48
Hale, Thomas, 50:2 40
Hale & Murdock, 52:1 16
Haley, Henry, 52:1 19
half-barrel, 52:4 151
half-circle marks
 Barton, D. R., & Co., 53:1 22, 53:1 23
 Mack & Co., 53:1 22, 53:1 23
half hatchets
 Beatty Edge Tool Co., 60:2 65
half hogshead, 52:4 153, 52:4 154
half models
 for *Coronet* (schooner yacht), 53:1 2–3
half-round ceiling planes, 51:3 91–92
Hall, Basil, 42:3 82
Hall, Case & Co., 49:4 123
Hall, Eliza Calvert, 55:1 16
Hall, Elton W., 48:4 90, 53:1 1, 54:3 131, 56:1 41, 61:1 39, 61:1 inside front cover
Hall, G. K., 38:1 16
Hall, G. Stanley, 44:4 120
Hall, Joel, 55:3 99, 55:3 101
Hall, John, Ltd., 59:1 17
Hall, Levi L., 54:3 99, 54:4 143
Hall, L. S., 55:4 140

Hall, L. S., Co., 55:4 140
Hall, Merritt, 46:1 29
Hall, Prince, 46:4 94–95
Hall, Thomas, 39:1 7
 pair shears, 39:1 7
Hall, Thomas L., 51:3 83
Hall, Thomas S., 51:3 81–82
Hall, William, 60:2 55
Hall au blé, Paris, 58:1 19
Hall & Carpenter Catalogue of Tinsmiths' Tools and Machines, 54:3 120, 57:3 95
Hall & Carpenter Co., 50:1 32
Hall & Duck Trust, 52:2 50
Hallenscheid lead screw, 56:3 112
Hallett, James, 38:1 14
Hall & Knapp, 51:3 81–84, 52:4 147, 52:4 165, 56:1 32
Hallmark Silversmith's bar set, 60:3 125
Hallock, Greg, 42:1 22, 42:4 101
Hallowell, Robert, 44:3 67
"Hallowell Granite Works Stinchfield Quarry" (Bunting), 56:1 40–41
Hallowell Stinchfield Quarry, 56:1 40–41, 56:1 back cover
Halsey, William D., 45:3 86
Halsey ice tools, 60:3 123
Halsted, Jonas, 41:1 6, 41:1 7
halyards, 48:2 41–42
Hamburg, Germany
 woodworking toolmakers, 48:2 47–53
Hamburg Pattern planes, 48:2 53
Hamer, Philip M., 38:2 16
ham holder whatsit, 57:1 34
Hamilton, Ontario
 ice harvesting, 61:1 27–29
Hamilton, Richard, 43:3 77
Hamilton's Mount Cutter, 60:2 88
Hamlen, F. L., 49:2 56
Hamlen, Franklin L., 49:2 55, 49:2 56, 56:4 134, 56:4 136
Hamlin, Hiram, 52:2 54
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Hammacher Schlemmer & Co., 38:1 16A, 41:3 44, 43:3 77, 48:2 63, 49:3 74, 56:4 138,
56:4 141, 60:2 84–85
Hammell, Ed, 40:4 59–61

Hammer, Armand, Museum of Art, 58:4 148
Hammer, The: The King of Tools (Baird and Comerford), 43:1 25, 43:3 79, 43:4 105, 44:4 117
"hammer and tongs" expression, 39:4 67
hammerhead boxing, 48:4 93, 49:4 115
Hammer in Hand (Hummel), 54:4 161
hammers, 41:2 21A
 Austrian, 41:3 39
 ax, 59:4 139
 Bailey, A., 43:2 52
 ball peen, 53:3 105–106
 beating, for bookbinding, 44:1 24
 Beaudry "Champion" power hammer, 40:1 3
 beryllium copper, 53:3 105–106
 for bookbinding, 44:1 24
 bossing, 43:1 14, 43:4 89
 Bradley, 37:4 59, 37:4 60
 bumping, for bookbinding, 44:1 24
 bush (ax), 59:4 139, 59:4 140, 59:4 144
 card, 43:2 50
 chipping, 43:3 79
 cigarbox, 44:3 94
 collett, for bookbinding, 44:1 24
 combination tools, 43:4 91, 44:1 30
 coopers', 41:4 74, 41:4 75
 craft paper (shoemakers'), 43:3 81
 draw, 37:4 58
 drilling, for granite quarrying, 59:2 45
 fencing, 43:4 105
 fencing tools, 43:4 105
 filemakers', 60:1 8
 Florian double-headed, 49:3 73, 49:3 74
 forging, 50:4 138–139
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 118
 granite bush, 43:3 83
 for granite quarrying, 59:2 45–46
 Hathaway, Braddock, 54:2 60
 helve, 40:1 3
 Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 5–6
 jack, 43:4 89, 59:2 51

moltucks, 41:3 39
paving, 44:2 47, 60:1 16
peening, 46:1 33
pneumatic, for granite, 59:4 145, 59:4 148
pneumatic carving, 59:4 150
power, 37:4 58–60, 54:3 107–109
riveting, 44:3 79
scythe anvil, 41:3 85
scythe sharpening, 41:4 76
shoemakers', 42:4 111, 43:1 10, 43:1 24, 43:3 81
sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 84
slaters, 51:1 16
Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 71, 59:2 73
Stanley Christmas promotions, 57:4 140, 57:4 142, 57:4 143
stone masons', 43:1 14
striking, 59:3 87
tilt, 37:4 60
trade-specific, 60:1 8
triphammers, 43:1 14, 54:3 107–108
types of, 42:4 111
Tyrod, 45:4 119
upright or compact, 38:1 5
whatsits, 39:2 32, 42:4 105, 44:3 83
hammer saw sets, 49:1 10
Hammersmith, 48:4 96–97
hammer-type quarry drills, 59:2 47–48
hammocks
 netting, 44:3 84
 weaving, 44:2 55
Hammon, Moses, 44:3 79
Hammond, Bray, 58:4 155–156
Hammond, C., 60:3 97
Hammond, Gary, 38:2 22
Hammond, Henry, 45:1 22
Hammond, Stephen F., 44:4 122
Hammond "Bulldog" pistol, 45:1 22
Hampson & Bettridge, 56:2 59
Hamrick, M., 48:4 71
Hanbury, John, 55:3 127
Hancock, Robert, 50:2 41

Hancock House, Boston, 59:2 39

Hand, E. P.
 molding planes owned by, 37:3 49–50
 spokeshaves, 37:3 49–50

hand axes, 45:3 87

Handbook For Lumbermen (Disston), 61:1 13

Handbook for Lumbermen (Schaffer), 47:4 101

Handbook on Saws (Disston), 59:1 16

hand chasing, 40:1 9

hand chippers
 for cutting granite, 59:4 144

hand chisels
 for cutting granite, 59:4 144

hand circular rip saw, 37:3 53

hand corkers, 46:1 22

handcrafts
 Portugal, 38:4 74
 South American, 40:2 31

Hand-Cranked Knitter and Sock Machine, The: A Social History and Catalogue of 19th and 20th Century Home Knitters of American Invention (Candee), 57:3 111

hand-cranked washing machines, 43:4 91, 44:1 13

hand drills. *See also* [drills](#)
 chucks, 60:4 168–169
 drill pedestals, 60:4 166
 Drury-Marsh, 49:2 45
 Fray, John S., Co., 60:3 129–132, 60:4 165
 malleable iron parallel-frame, 60:4 167–169
 patents, 60:4 165
 pistol grip, 60:4 167
 ratchet, 49:2 56
 for rock, 49:3 80
 Stanley Rule & Level Co., 60:3 129–132, 60:4 165–171, 61:1 35–37, 61:3 120–126
 Stanley Works, 61:2 79–82

hand facers (bumpers)
 for granite, 59:4 140, 59:4 141

hand gauges, 46:1 23

"Hand Harvesting of Hay" (Umstead), 44:1 12

"Hand-Held Green Corn Shredders" (Roger), 56:1 16–24

Hand in Glove (Severn), 53:4 139

hand knitting

for Union Army, 53:4 145–155

handles

adjustable, 47:2 49

applewood saw handles, 59:1 19

attached with wooden threads, 56:2 60–61

axes, 37:2 36, 52:3 123, 54:4 140–141, 57:2 47–50

backsaws, 59:1 17–20

D-handles, 50:1 36

history of, 50:2 71

horn, 41:3 83

knives, 37:3 55, 52:1 35–36

Millers Falls Tool Works, 46:3 89, 46:3 back cover

paper-wrapped, 57:1 37, 57:2 50

rip-saws, 50:1 15, 50:1 17

riveted, for handsaws, 37:4 72

saws, 47:2 49, 47:4 102, 47:4 103

screwdrivers, 55:1 33, 55:3 120, 55:3 124–125, 55:4 156–157

scythes, 51:4 127

T-handles, 50:1 36

whalebone, 45:1 30

whatsits, 42:1 27

wrenches, 51:3 97

Handling an Axe (Grayson), 40:1 15

"Handling an Axe" (Grayson and Gedney), 39:3 48–49

"Hand Made Thread Sizes" (West), 40:3 38–39

hand mortising machines

whatsits, 37:1 16

hand points

for cutting granite, 59:4 144

hand printing presses, 48:4 99–100

"hand pullers," 48:1 5

handrail bracket, 54:4 159

handrail planes, 58:1 44

handrail shaves, 52:3 112

handrail wrenches, 44:1 11

hand roller gin, 52:1 9

Hand Saw Makers of North America (Schaffer), 59:1 13, 60:3 126

handsaws, 46:2 51, 52:2 81. *See also* [saws](#)

blade nibs, 43:1 16, 43:2 48, 44:2 55, 44:4 124, 47:4 101–104, 49:4 133
bucksaws, 59:2 59–69
catalogs, 47:2 63–64
Disston, made for Rutherford B. Hayes, 38:2 21–22
Dutch, 46:1 9
engraved, 38:2 22
Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 155
for granite, 59:4 131
history of, 37:4 56
overstamp etching, 46:2 52–53
with riveted handles, 37:4 72
for sawing marble, 44:1 17
skewback, 47:2 38
unusual handle, 46:2 52–53

handscrew clamps
 Aldrich, Milton and William, 49:1 15–18

handscrews, 51:3 96

hand sets
 for cutting granite, 59:4 144

hand spikes, 41:4 74

hand spinning, 51:2 35
 double-flyer wheels, 53:4 132–137, 53:4 133–137
 productivity of, 53:4 132–133, 53:4 137

hand-tenoning machines, 48:4 85

hand tools
 fretwork, 41:1 1

"Hand' Tools: A Significant Find" (Pearson), 37:3 49

hand tracers
 for cutting granite, 59:4 144

"Hand Truck, The: A Query" (Williams), 43:2 43

hand trucks, 43:2 43, 43:4 99
 clamp, 39:2 32A, 39:2 back cover
 for moving barrels, 44:4 106, 44:4 107

hand vises, 38:1 11

hand-washing rubber (washboard), 42:4 95

handwriting books
 for stonecutting, 58:4 147–148

Handwrought Ancestors (Rawson), 45:3 87

"Handy as a Pocket in a Shirt: Glass Cutter Combination Tools" (Turner), 57:3 85–90

Handyman Book, The (Hasluckl), 46:1 32

Handyman measuring tapes, 54:3 122, 54:3 123
Hanford, Elizabeth, 52:3 86
Hankin, William, 59:2 63, 59:2 64–65, 59:2 66
Hankin, William H., 46:1 18
Hankin, William H., Jr., 45:4 100
Hanks, John, 43:3 75
Hanley, Hope, 45:4 117
Hanna, Robert, 55:2 47–48
Hannum, Caleb, 45:2 44
Hannum, C. W. (Caleb), 45:2 44
 axes, 44:3 79
Hannum, Harvey, 44:3 79
Hannum, Josiah, 45:2 44
Hannum, Martha A., 60:2 57
Hannum, Moses, 45:2 44
Hannum, Warner, 44:3 79
Hannum axes, 44:3 79, 45:1 17, 45:2 44, 45:3 90
Hanscom, J. M., 44:4 117
Hansen, Borge, 39:3 46
hansom cabs, 48:2 37
Hapgood, Ephraim, 49:1 15
Hapgood Carding Mill, Old Sturbridge Village, 55:3 114
Happ and Knapp, 40:4 54
"Happy Birthday, Ben," 59:1 24
hard-candy breakers, 43:1 21
hardened steel glass cutters, 44:1 19–20
"hardening skins"
 for hat making, 43:1 4
Harding ice tools, 60:3 124
hardware
 pressed-glass doorknobs, 55:4 133–140
Hardware Age Magazine, 57:4 142
Hardware Merchants and Manufacturers Association, 48:3 49
hardware stores and companies, 54:4 168
 ironmongers, 46:1 27–28
 Marsh-Drury, 49:2 43–49
 Pittsburgh marks, 49:4 116–124
 window displays, 45:3 91, 45:4 117
Hardwick, Pete
 tool chests, 41:3 60, 41:3 77

Hardwick Granite Co., 60:1 20, 60:1 27
Hardwick & Woodbury Railroad, 59:3 94, 59:4 151
Hardy, Ardelia A., 58:4 171*n*.7
Hardy, Charles A, 58:4 171*n*.7
Hardy, Delana (Lapham), 58:4 170
Hardy, Enos, 57:3 95
Hardy, Ephraim, 57:3 91
Hardy, Ephraim J., 58:4 171*n*.7
Hardy, Ephraim L.
 children of, 58:4 171*n*.7, 58:4 171*n*.8
 edge-tool maker, 58:4 169–171
Hardy, George H., 58:4 171*n*.8
Hardy, John Baldwin, 58:4 171*n*.8
Hardy, Richard B., 37:4 60*n*4
Hardy, Rufus P., 58:4 171*n*.8
Hardy, Susan (Jewett), 58:4 170, 58:4 171*n*.7
Hardy, Warren C., 58:4 171*n*.8
Hargen, Jim, 48:2 61, 48:4 93
Hargrave, Catherine P., 39:2 24
Hargreaves, James, 38:1 1, 38:1 2
Hariman, C., 61:4 171
Haring, Elbert, 41:1 9
Harkness and Mack
 ice shaves, 60:4 158
Harley, John J., 57:1 6
Harmer, John, 39:4 66
Harmon, G. D., 52:1 17
"Harmonists Founded an Early Religious Industrial-Agrarian Society and made their own
Tools, The" (Prine), 51:4 101–105
Harmonium (reed organ)
 piano tuner's bellows for, 42:3 70
Harmony, Indiana, 51:4 102
Harmony, Pennsylvania, 43:1 3
Harmony Society, 51:4 101–105
Harmony Society, Economy, Pennsylvania
 hatters and hat making, 43:1 3–5, 43:3 79–80, 44:2 38
harnessmakers
 inventory, 40:3 46–47, 41:2 35
 tools, 39:2 19–20, 39:3 52A

harness shop, 45:4 105, 49:2 67, 49:2 back cover
Harper, Lewis, 57:3 86
Harpers Magazine, 45:2 63, 61:1 9
Harper's New Monthly Magazine, 45:4 102, 58:3 124
Harper's Weekly, 52:4 136, 53:2 72
harpoon forks, 40:4 64, 41:2 28
Harrington, Ephriam, & Co., 55:1 4
Harrington, Jacqueline R., 57:4 156
Harrington, J. D., 44:2 49, 44:2 62
Harrington and Thorn
 ice tools, 60:3 124
Harris, C. F., Co., 46:1 16
Harris, Cyril, 48:2 59
Harris, Eleanor, 50:4 117
Harris, O. G., 41:3 54
Harris Mills, 54:2 73
Harrison, Daniel, 45:4 121
Harrison, John, 59:4 135
Harrison, William B., 41:3 49, 41:3 84
Harrison, William Henry, 46:1 6, 47:1 16
Harrod, Ann, 38:2 18, 38:3 42
Harrold, Albert, 60:4 139, 61:2 57
Harrold, Donald, 61:2 58
Harrold, Ella, 61:2 57
Harrold, Ellsworth, 60:4 139
Harrold, Elmer, 56:2 50, 58:3 112, 60:4 138, 60:4 139–140, 60:4 140, 60:4 141, 60:4 144,
60:4 148, 60:4 149, 61:2 56–57, 61:2 58, 61:2 67, 61:2 70
Harrold, Martha, 60:4 139, 61:2 58
Harrold, Robert C., 60:4 148, 61:2 57, 61:2 58, 61:2 59, 61:2 60, 61:2 67
Harrold, Samuel, 60:4 139
Harrold, Sarah Nold, 60:4 140
Harrold, Susan Crumbacher, 60:4 139
Harrold, W. P., 61:2 60
Harrold Tool Co., 60:4 139
Harron, R., 58:3 128
Harrower, John, 55:2 71
"Harrowing History" (Wood), 58:4 153
harrows, 58:4 153
harrow tooth, 41:4 75
Hart, Ebenezer, 49:4 135

Hart, Ebenezer, Jr., 49:4 135
Hart, Esther, 49:4 135
Hart, Holloway Long
 planemaker, 49:4 135
Hart, Walter H., 56:3 116, 56:3 117
Hart, William, 40:1 2
Hart, William H., 56:3 116, 58:4 162–168
 barrel bolts, 58:4 164
 cold-rolled iron, 58:4 164–165
 elected president of Stanley Works, 58:4 166
 elected secretary/treasurer of Stanley Works, 58:4 163
 hasp fastener, 58:4 165
 Stanley sweetheart trademark and, 58:4 166
 Stanley Works' tribute to, 58:4 166–167
 telescope, or double, box, for hinges and bolts, 58:4 163–164, 58:4 168
Harte, C. R., 55:3 98
Hartford, Benjamin, 47:3 71, 47:3 78n5
Hartford & Tilton Co., 47:3 78n5
Harti, Fred, 57:3 121
Hartley, Dorothy, 41:4 85, 42:1 25
Hartley Sugden lawn mowers, 52:2 49
Hartman, David P., 55:1 17
Hartman, E. C., 58:4 168
Hartman, John, 55:1 16–26
Hartman, Peter, 55:1 16–26
Hart Manufacturing Co., 47:4 128, 60:3 96
Harvard University, 61:3 92
Harvester, The (Stratton-Porter), 55:1 17
harvesting
 of hay, by hand, 44:1 12
 mechanical harvesters, 39:4 61
 seventeenth-century tools, 43:2 40
 tools, 59:4 128
"Harvesting Hemlock Gum in the New England Woods" (*American Agriculturalist*), 41:4
76–77
"Harvesting Ice in 1897," 40:3 45
Harvey, David, 41:3 80
Harvey, George, 50:2 59
Harvey, Hayward Augustus, 47:3 86, 47:3 87
Harvey, H. H., 59:3 84, 59:4 141, 59:4 143

stone workers' catalog, 43:3 65–66
Harvey, Thomas William, 47:3 84–87
"Harvey W. Peace, Sawmaker" (Cope), 46:1 18–19
"Harvey W. Peace and the R. Hoe Connection" (Brundage), 45:4 100–101
"Harvey W. Peace's Fan Club" (Brundage), 46:1 19
Haselton, R. B., 37:3 56
hashers
 Starrett, LeRoy, 44:2 51, 44:3 88
Haskell, D. E.
 hay knives, 57:2 66
Haskell, George B., Co., 44:4 116
Haskell Implement & Co., 42:4 105
Hasler, W., 54:2 87
hasp fasteners, 58:4 165
Hassia apple parer, 59:4 154
Hassler, Ferdinand, 58:1 22
Hassler, John, 56:3 100
Hastie, James, 46:4 120
Hastings, Charles E.
 account books, 44:4 122–123
 Day-Book, 45:2 52
Hastings, George, 45:2 52
Haswell, Charles, 51:2 41
hat blocks, 52:4 157
hat body, 45:3 72, 45:3 73–74
hat brim molds, 52:4 159
Hatch, Benjamin, 41:4 75
Hatch, Eli, 54:1 38
Hatch, Hannah Camp, 54:1 37, 54:1 38
Hatch, Jim, 41:2 22
Hatch, Mark, 54:1 38
hatchels
 Dominy family, 58:2 48, 58:2 49–53, 58:2 front cover
hatchet nail pullers, 41:4 66–67, 42:1 12–13
"Hatchet Nail Pullers" (Gamble), 41:4 66–67, 42:1 12–13
"Hatchet Nail Pullers: A Follow-Up" (Sawers), 42:1 12–13
"Hatchet Questions" (Daniels), 42:2 45–46
hatchets, 45:2 55, 52:3 123. *See also* [axes](#)
 bench, Kent-pattern, 57:2 48
 broad, 60:2 64

early, 42:2 45–46
Haines pattern, 57:2 49
half, 60:2 65
Kent-style, 39:1 5, 40:1 16A, 57:3 90
made-to-order, 42:2 45–46
Serb fire, 57:2 50
spiked, 57:2 50
splitting-out, 39:2 28
as symbol of Carrie Nation, 44:2 63
Hatco, 52:4 157
Hathaway, Abby S., 54:2 64, 54:2 65
Hathaway, Amy Read, 54:2 60
Hathaway, B. D., & Co., 54:2 61
Hathaway, Braddock D.
 axe head trade sign, 54:2 60, 54:2 62–63
 toolmaker, 54:2 60–66
Hathaway, Braddock Richmond, 54:2 61, 54:2 62
Hathaway, Freeman, 54:2 61
Hathaway, Harriet, 54:2 64
Hathaway, Henry C., 54:2 64, 54:2 65
Hathaway, John, 54:2 60
Hathaway, John B., 54:2 62
Hathaway, John M., 44:2 35
Hathaway, Joseph R., 54:2 61, 54:2 62
Hathaway, Nicholas, 54:2 60
Hathaway, Richmond B., 54:2 62, 54:2 64–65
Hathersich, 49:1 29
Hat Life Magazine, 52:4 156
hat making, 43:2 52
 "brim pouncing" machine, 43:2 42
 conformature, 43:4 87–88, 44:1 29, 44:2 38, 44:2 48
 Harmony Society, 43:1 3–5, 43:1 5, 43:3 79–80, 44:2 38
 kettles for, 43:1 4, 43:2 52
 Ryder blocking machine, 43:2 41
"Hatmaking Improvement of M. H. Ryder, The" (Eckers), 43:2 41
hats
 cowboy, 51:4 113
 dyeing, 43:1 4, 43:1 5
 felt, 43:1 4, 45:3 72–79, 52:4 155–160
 fur felt, 43:1 4

hatters, 45:3 72–75, 51:4 114
hatters' terms, 45:3 75
palm leaf hat manufactory, 40:2 19–20
popularity of, 51:3 79n4
reasons for wearing, 46:3 80
Shaker hood, 40:2 19
slang expressions about, 45:3 72
sombros, 51:4 113
Stetson, 51:4 110–117, 54:1 40
styles, 45:3 74–75
trimming, 52:4 159–160, 52:4 160n160
wool felt, 43:1 4

hat shops, 45:3 72
"Hats of Felt" (Ogden), 45:3 72–75
hat stretchers
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 63
Hatt, Ken, 53:3 91
hatters (shepherds), 52:2 71
Hatters, Cap and Millinery Workers International Union, 51:4 109
"Hatters and Hat Making at the Harmony Society. Economy, Pennsylvania, 1826-1875"
(Ogden), 43:1 3–5
"Hatters Around A Hatters' Kettle" (Ogden), 44:3 86–87
"Hatter's 'Conformance,' The" (Ogden), 43:4 87–88
hatters' felt
 for making splits, 46:3 86
hatters' tools
 Harmony Society, 43:1 4–5
 hatters' bow, 51:3 76
 hatters' irons, 43:1 4–5
 hatters' kettles, 44:3 86–87
 hatters' pin, 51:3 76
 hatters' stoves, 43:1 4
Hatteson, Tompkins Harrison, 56:2 75
"Hattie Ottis at the Spinning Jenny" (Henry), 38:1 4, 38:1 cover
Hausbuch der Mendelschen Zwölfbrüderstiftung zu Nürnberg, Das, 54:2 81
Haüy, René-Just, 58:1 6, 58:1 11n.33
Haves, S. E., 45:2 43
"Have you Got Thomas Lincoln's Tool Kit?" (Sawers), 42:2 44
Haviland, J. T., 56:4 171
Haweis, Mary Eliza Joy, 53:4 160

Hawes, Daniel, 53:1 34
Hawes, G., 40:2 25
Hawes, George P., 44:4 117
Hawes, Mary, 40:2 26
Hawes, Silas, 44:4 116
 square, 42:4 105
Hawke, David, 43:2 38
Hawkes, Silas, 40:1 1
Hawkeye wrench, 40:3 39
Hawkins, W. S., 44:1 22
Hawks, Moses
 ice tools, 60:3 118
 Israel, 60:3 121
Hawley, Abijah, 53:2 49, 53:2 50
Hawley, Benjamin, 50:4 112
Hawley, Edmond, 56:1 12
Hawley, Ken, 46:3 89, 46:4 110, 59:4 126, 59:4 129
Hawley, Lucy (Blakeman), 56:1 12
Hawley Collection, 59:4 125–129, 59:4 front cover
 contacting, 59:4 127
 Nelson knife, 59:4 124
 saws, 59:4 124
"Hawley Collection, The: The First Ten Years" (Unwin), 59:4 125–129
Hawley Trust, 59:4 126
Haws, G., 45:1 24
Haws, Hannah, 53:4 150
Haws, Sam, 45:1 24
Hawsing iron, 54:3 109
Hawthorn, Robert, 50:2 64
Hawthorn, William, 50:2 64
Hawthorne, John A., 41:3 41
Hawthorne, Nathaniel, 42:2 41, 42:2 44, 43:1 8, 44:1 14, 44:1 15
hay
 hand harvesting of, 44:1 12
 harvesting tools, 41:1 13–14
 as motor fuel, 42:3 68–69
 supplying to urban horses, 43:1 13–14
Hay, Anthony, 58:1 17
Hay, Richard E., 52:1 25
hay bailing, 39:4 61

haybalers, 40:2 29
hay burners, 42:3 68–69
Haycock, John, 51:2 55
Hay Creek Valley Historical Association, 53:1 39–40
hay crooks, 60:4 171
Hayden, Horace Edwin, 56:1 2
Hayden, James, 52:1 16
Hayden & McCraw, 52:1 16
hay elevators, 41:2 28
Hayes, John L., 53:4 145
Hayes, Lucy, 38:2 21
Hayes, Rutherford B.
 Disston saw for, 38:2 16, 38:2 21–22, 38:2 cover
hay forks, 41:1 13, 57:3 103–104
 two-tine, 38:3 38
hay harpoons, 41:2 28
hay hooks, 41:2 28, 45:2 45
hay knives, 38:3 57, 38:4 76, 40:4 64, 41:1 13–14, 41:1 19, 41:2 28, 42:2 37, 42:3 76,
57:2 54–71
 categories of, 57:2 54
 chronology, 57:2 69–70
 cider cheese cutters, 57:4 136
 cimeter blade, 39:1 16–17, 57:2 55–56, 57:2 61
 combination, 57:2 60, 57:2 61, 57:2 68
 comparing, 57:3 102–103
 hand-operated, 57:2 54–59
 mechanized, 57:2 69
 new, 57:2 61
 patents, 57:2 61–69, 57:3 103–104
 performance of, 57:2 61
 saw-cut blade, 39:1 17, 57:2 54–55, 57:2 64, 57:2 65, 57:2 66, 57:2 67, 57:2 68
 sickle-edge blade, 57:2 57–59, 57:2 65
 spade-style blade, 57:2 59–69, 57:3 102
 spear-point blade, 39:1 17, 57:2 56–57, 57:2 66
 types of, 39:1 16–17
 using, 57:2 70, 57:3 102
"Hay Knives and Hayforks" (Hepner), 41:1 13–14
hay lifters, 40:4 64, 41:2 28
haymakers, 40:1 16A, 40:1 back cover
hay-making tools, 41:2 28

haymow forks, 41:2 28
hay needles, 41:2 28
Haynes, James
 bucksaws, 59:2 36, 59:2 59, 59:2 61, 59:2 62
hay ricks, 44:1 12
hay shocks (or cocks), 44:1 12
hay spears, 41:2 28
hay stacks, 44:1 12
hay trusses, 41:2 28
Hayward, Charles H., 39:3 50
Hayward, Christopher, 39:4 65
Hayward, Walter E., 55:1 8–9
Hayward compass (J. & H. Pool), 50:1 1
Hayward Hosiery Co., 55:1 10
Hayword, Walter, 55:1 10
Hazelton Railroad, 52:3 118
Hazen, Edward, 47:2 57
 Acorn frame press illustration, 53:3 112, 53:3 113
Hazlet, Hugh
 name stamps, 57:3 97
 planemaker, 57:3 98–99
Hazleton Sentinel, 52:4 135, 52:4 136
H & B Co., 56:1 22
Heabel, Walt, 41:4 75
Heabel and Co., 41:4 back cover
Heacock, Joseph, 50:4 109
Head, George, 43:2 36
head axes, 41:4 74
head cutters, 59:4 161
head fly, 52:2 74
Headley, Mack, 41:3 80
headrests
 whatsits, 43:2 49, 43:3 78
headrig
 for *Coronet* (schooner yacht), 53:1 5
head shapes
 conformature and, 43:4 88
Hearnshaw, Samuel, 56:1 38
heart-shaped hoes, 57:1 26

Heartwale, John, 42:3 66
Heath, G. W.
 hay knives, 57:2 59, 57:2 63
heating
 wood fires, 54:1 26–30
"Heavy Duty Soap" (Kinsey), 57:3 123
Heberling sewing machines, 50:2 66, 50:2 67
Hechinger, John, 50:1 33–34
Hechinger Co., 50:1 33
Hecia Iron Works, 45:3 95
Hedge, Egbert, 55:2 46
Hedge, Lemuel, 53:1 36, 55:2 48–49
Hedge, Mortimer, 55:2 46–49, 55:2 51
hedge clippers, 52:3 105
Hedrick, Ulysses Prentis, 43:2 52
heel removing tool, 44:4 127
heels (shoes), 37:1 5, 37:1 6
heel shaves, 52:3 109, 52:3 110, 53:2 75
Heermans, Henry, 56:1 4
Heidelberg tun, 41:4 75
Heidsiek & Co., 56:4 171
Heiman & Lichten hat shop, 40:2 19, 40:2 20
Heine, Günther, 50:2 48
Heiner, T. G., 51:2 37, 54:4 163
"Heir of All the Ages in the Foremost Files of Time, The" (Stahl), 40:3 40
Heiss, Dietrich
 planemaker, 38:2 34
Heiss, Jacob
 planemaker, 38:2 34
Heiss, Johann Dieterich, 38:2 34
Helffricht, William, 39:2 17
helical screw threads, 56:2 64
Heller & Brightly, 45:2 41
Heller Brothers, 43:3 63
helve hammers, 40:1 3
Hemenway, J., 42:3 79
Hemenway, Luther, 46:2 50
Hemenway, Mary, 55:4 134
Hemings, Eston, 58:1 17
Hemings, Robert, 51:3 101

Hemings surname, 58:1 35n.18
Hemingway, B., 42:3 79
hemlock branch brooms, 39:1 11
hemlock brooms, 42:4 109
hemlock gum, 41:4 76–77, 42:2 46. *See also* [spruce gum](#)
hemlock oil, 44:1 15
hemlock pitch, 41:4 76
Hemmi Chemical Engineers
 chemical slide rule, 50:2 47
Hemmings, John, 58:1 4, 58:1 7, 58:1 8, 58:1 16, 58:1 17, 58:1 26, 58:1 30n.1
Hemmings, Madison, 58:1 17
Hemmingsen, Eric, 44:3 76, 48:1 33, 48:3 66
Hemmings surname, 58:1 35n.18
Hemmingway & Son, 46:2 50–51
hemp, 53:1 32n21
 cultivation of, 61:2 46
 hatchels and, 58:2 50–51
 rope, for granite quarrying, 59:3 84, 59:3 85
Hemp, O. C., 56:1 21–22
Hempstead and Jamaica Plank Road, 45:2 54
Hempstead Inquirer, 42:4 100
Hempstead Stage, 42:4 100
Henckels, J. A., Co., 45:4 114
Henckels, Johann Abraham (J. A.), 45:4 114
Henderson, Debbie, 54:1 40
Henderson, James, 39:3 41
Henderson, John G., 39:3 42
Henderson, John S., 50:3 74
Hendrick, William, 58:1 10
Heneberger, Peter, 58:2 70
Henfrey, Benjamin, 61:2 49
Henkel, J. A., Twin Works, 45:3 83, 45:4 114, 45:4 122, 46:2 54
"Henkel vs. Henckels" (Leathersich), 45:4 114
Hennigar, James A., 37:2 24
Henri, Robert, 52:2 82
Henri IV, King of France, 60:2 79
Henry, Edward Lamson, 38:1 4
Henry, Joseph, 39:2 18, 50:2 45, 61:4 139
Henry, O., 44:2 36
Henry, Schuyler, 44:2 58

"Henry Cunningham, Boatbuilder of Kingston, Ontario" (Hall), 57:2 72
"Henry Disston Family Enterprise, The" (Morgan)
 Part I, 38:2 17–20
 Part II, 38:3 41–44
 Part III, 38:4 67–69
"Henry Disston Full Back Mystery, A" (Baker), 59:3 113
Hepner, Richard, 41:2 28, 57:2 70
heptptychs, 46:4 101, 46:4 103
herbal medicine, 45:3 91
 apothecary planes and, 58:2 78
Herbert, C. J., 56:3 104
Herbert, Henry, 48:2 40
Hercheler, Barry, 45:2 60
Hercules/Food Service Equipment
 food choppers, 50:1 23
Heritage Lottery Fund, 59:4 125, 59:4 126
Hermanek, Bill, 38:2 22, 44:4 121
Hermann-Moller screw thread, 56:3 111, 56:3 112
Hern, David, 58:1 4, 58:1 17
Heron, Isaac, 37:4 67
Heron of Alexandria, 55:3 112
Heroux, Jacques, 58:1 44
Hersey, Joel L., 37:2 36
Hesper (pilot schooner), 53:1 3
Hess & Co., 37:1 3
Hetchel, A., 39:2 18
hetchels. *See* [hatchels](#)
Het Menselyk Bedryf (Luiken and Luiken), 46:1 8
Hetton Rail-way, England, 61:2 49
"He Versus She, Or Humor As It Was One Hundred Years Ago" (Kappeler), 44:2 51–52
hewing
 surface preparation, 61:3 111–112
 tool marks from, 61:3 106–108, 61:3 111
hewing axes, 46:3 72
 goosewing, 39:3 52
 Hardy, Ephraim L., 58:4 169
 Morris, Ezekiel, 37:1 2, 37:1 3
Hewitt, Cyprian Parish, 46:1 29
Hewitt, Daniel Tyler
 account books, 46:1 29–30

Hewitt, Frances, 46:1 29
Hewitt, George, 56:3 93
Hewlett, William
 tool chest, 38:4 57–60, 38:4 cover, 38:4 inside front cover
Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 4–12, 39:2 16
"hew the line" expression, 39:4 67
Heyn, Herman, 59:1 6
Heyne, Johann Christopher, 47:1 12n20
Heyroth, Bob, 51:2 67
Heywood, C. E., 46:1 15
H. H. M. Co., 47:4 112
Hiatt, Gary, 48:3 57
Hickok, W. O., 56:2 59
Hide, A., 40:2 25
hide glue, 39:1 12
Higbee, Earl, 54:1 34, 54:2 79
Higgins, El, 45:2 61
Higgins, J. H., 56:1 23
Higgins, John C., 56:2 84
Hildick, R., 49:3 83
Hildick, Thomas, 49:3 83
HILDIK stamp, 51:3 70–71
Hildreth Bros.
 Power Axe wood splitter, 55:1 34
Hilgert, Mary, 58:3 97
Hilick (Sheffield edge-tool maker), 38:2 24
Hill, C. R., 58:3 101
Hill, Hugh M., 43:4 105
Hill, O. C., 47:2 45
 poetry, 48:1 21, 48:3 56
Hill, Primus (Ebenezer), 43:2 42–43
Hill, Robert, 37:1 21
Hill, Samuel, 61:4 147
Hill, Vincent, 44:2 56
Hill, Wilbur F., 40:4 56
Hill Bevel Co., 40:4 56, 41:3 40
Hilliard, Gray & Co., 61:2 52
Hillman lawnmower patent, 52:3 95
Hills, Allan, 57:3 90, 57:4 139
Hills, Allan, Edge Tool Co., 57:4 139

Hilton, William, 59:1 8
Hilty, James W., 46:1 22
Hilty, Jim, 45:4 122
Hindle, Brooke, 44:1 3
Hindustan stone, 43:1 11
hinged scoop, 45:4 123
hinges
 HL, 47:4 126, 48:1 25
 leather washers and, 48:1 25–26
 packaging with bolts, 58:4 163–164
Hinkson, Jemima W., 60:2 54
Hinkson, John B., 60:2 59
Hinman, Bob, 37:3 56A
Hints to Horse Keepers (Herbert), 48:2 40
Hirst, B., & Sons lawn mowers, 52:2 49
Hirth-Krauss Catalog of Shoe and Bootmakers supplies, 44:3 66, 44:3 70
Historical Society of Glastonbury, Connecticut, 52:4 163
Historical Society of Haddonfield, 61:1 26
Historical Society of Pennsylvania, 61:1 21
historic archeology
 Hunt House, 43:1 7–8, 43:2 33–35
Historic Deerfield, Massachusetts, 61:1 38
Historic Hampshire (Johnson), 44:3 79
Historic Looms of America, 45:3 92
Historic Philadelphia from the Founding Until the Early Nineteenth-Century (Hammond),
58:4 155–156
historic records preservation, 38:1 15–16A
"Historic Trades': A Useful and Enjoyable Journal" (West), 42:1 13–14
History of Agriculture in the State of New York, A (Hedrick), 43:2 52
History of American Manufacturers from 1608-1860, A (Bishop), 37:1 8–9, 44:2 47, 44:3
77–78, 44:3 93, 58:2 50
History of Berkshire Mass, A (Field), 44:3 93
History of Concord (Shattuck), 57:2 42
History of Cummington, Massachusetts, A (Thayer), 43:1 26
History of Cutlery (Himsworth), 44:2 53
History of Delaware County, Pennsylvania (Ashmead), 60:3 101, 60:3 103
History of Easton, Massachusetts (McEntee), 50:2 71
History of Hampton Falls, N. H. (Brown), 44:2 58
History of Medway (Jameson), 42:4 87
History of Medway, The, 46:2 42

History of Monson, Massachusetts (Monson Historical Society), 40:2 19
History of New York Shipyards (Morrison), 44:1 22, 44:4 121
History of Old Chester, New Hampshire (Chase), 45:4 102
History of Orange County, New York, The, 42:1 15, 43:2 48
History of Philadelphia (Scharf), 57:4 151
History of Pittsburgh Music, A (Bayham), 48:3 55
History of Rochester, 47:4 122, 53:1 23
"History of Stanley Four-Square Household Tools, The" (Jacob)
 "Part I," 59:3 114–119
 "Part II," 59:4 155–160
History of Technology and Invention, The, Vol. I (Daumas), 42:2 43
History of the City of New York in the Seventeenth Century (Van Rensselaer), 45:3 93
History of the Connecticut River Valley, 44:1 17
"History of the Lawn Mower, The" (Hall)
 "Part 1: 1830 to 1900," 52:2 43–50
 "Part 2: 1900 to 1940," 52:3 93–98
History of the Town of Andover New Hampshire (Eastman), 42:4 109
History of the Town of Ashfield (Howes and Ranney), 44:1 14
History of Tools, Trades, & Technology, The (Kebabian), 44:1 21
History of Wallingford, Connecticut, From Its Settlement in 1670 to the Present Time
(Davis), 59:3 109–110
History of Western Massachusetts (Holland), 43:1 9, 44:1 14, 44:1 22, 44:3 79, 45:3 90
History of Woodworking Tools (Leeuwarden), 46:1 12
History of Woodworking Tools, The (Goodman), 39:3 46, 41:2 24, 42:1 6, 42:3 65, 43:1
16, 51:3 89
Hitchcock, Edward, 44:2 46
Hitchcock, Frederick, 56:1 2
Hitchcock, Herman, 45:3 90, 54:2 63
Hitchcock, Lambert, 58:2 66–67, 58:4 134
Hitchcock, Samuel B., 37:1 8
Hitchcock, S. S., & Co., 49:2 37
Hitchcock & Sears, 45:3 90
hitching posts
 portable ("horse weights"), 48:4 95, 49:1 22
hiuchi (Japanese lock-type pistol tinderboxes), 38:3 55
"H. L Hart: Another Connecticut Valley Planemaker?" (Robinson), 49:4 135
HL hinges, 47:4 126, 48:1 25
Hoag, Bill, 54:4 165
Hoar, George F., 42:1 26
"Hoard of Old Fashioned Razor Strops" (Davis), 45:3 86

Hobart, Albina, 50:2 41
Hobart, David, Sr., 58:4 169–170
hobbies
 fretwork, 41:1 1–2
 knitting, 53:4 154
 saw, 44:4 116
Hobbies, The Fretworker's Weekly, 45:3 95, 45:4 125
Hobbs tools, 44:4 117
Hodder, Ian, 50:4 110
Hodge, Al, 45:3 89
Hodges, H., Son & Co., hats, 40:2 20
Hodges, Robert, 44:1 30
Hodgkins, Lucy, 44:3 67
Hodgson, Fred, 41:1 13, 48:2 59–60
Hodgson, Fred T., 38:2 23
Hoe, R., and Co., 61:1 10, 61:1 11
 circular saw, 61:1 15
Hoe, R., & Co., 46:1 18, 53:3 108–113
Hoe, Richard
 saws, 45:4 100
Hoe, Richard, and Co., 57:4 132
Hoe, Richard M., 61:1 11
Hoe, Robert, & Co., 48:4 100
hoe cakes, 39:1 10
 recipe, 39:1 11–12
Hoe & Co., 46:2 42–43
hoe-rake combination tool, 45:2 57
hoes
 bidens (drag-hoes), 49:1 25–27
 eye, 46:3 60–61
 heart-shaped, 57:1 26
 make-do tools from, 44:3 86
 Mangbetu, 43:4 103
 oval, 57:1 26
 prong, 38:1 12
 Sandusky Tool Co., 46:3 60–61, 46:3 65
 two-prong, 38:3 56, 38:3 inside front cover
Hoe saws, 59:1 21
Hoes Shop Dam, 49:3 92
Hofer, Margaret K., 48:3 35–36, 48:3 40, 48:3 42–43

Hofer, Philip, 58:4 147
Hoffman, Frederick L., 60:1 27
Hoffman, G. A., 44:1 25
Hofmann, August Wilhelm von
 synthetic dyes, 53:4 156
Hofmann violet dye, 53:4 157
Hofstra University
 building trades tool exhibit, 42:4 103–104
hogal, 52:3 122
Hogan, B., 43:4 88
Hogan, Sue, 45:3 85
Hog Control: A Patent Study of Ringers, Holders, Snouters, & Jewelry (Sims), 56:3 123
Hogg, James, 40:1 7
 slide rule, 54:3 115–116
Hoggson, Roman, 44:3 83
Hoggson and Pettis Mfg. Co., 44:3 83
hog holding tools, 43:3 78, 43:4 105
Hog Plow and Sith (Cousins), 40:4 65
hogs, 55:3 87, 55:3 88–89
hogshead casks, 51:1 13, 51:1 14, 51:1 front cover, 52:4 152–154
hogsheads
 tobacco, 41:1 15
hog snouters, 37:3 56
hog tendon cutters, 56:3 123
hoists. *See also* [boom derricks](#)
 in granite quarrying, 59:3 81, 59:3 83–84
 Howland's, 57:1 30
Holbrook, George P., 45:2 36
Holbrook, Josiah, 49:4 125, 61:2 54
Holden, Bill, 56:2 77
Holden, Joseph, 43:3 73
 saw patents, 43:3 73–74
Holden, William, 59:4 145
Holder, Fred, 56:2 64
hole-making
 in glass, 39:1 15
 in steel, 39:1 15
Holibird & Roche, 59:2 42
Holland

axes in, 38:1 13–14
calico printing, 46:1 31
De Meern planes, 61:4 157–159
etchings of crafts and trades (van Vliet), 46:1 7–11
Holland, J. G., 40:4 68, 42:2 44
Holland, John, 39:1 14
Holland, Josiah, 43:1 9, 44:1 14, 44:1 22, 44:3 79
Hollandsche Schroefsleutel, 44:1 11
Hollbeck, Samuel, 51:3 71
Hollen, Joseph, 50:4 109, 51:2 55
 knitting machine patents, 53:4 145
Holley, Birdsill, 50:1 19
Hollingsworth, Zachary T., 53:1 27, 53:1 28, 53:1 31
Hollingsworth and Vose Co., 53:1 27–31
 hemp, 53:1 32n21
 insurance map, 53:1 30
Hollins, William, & Co., 55:1 5
hollow augers, 45:3 79
 adjustable, 45:2 60
Holloway, Wendy, 44:2 60
hollow planes, 57:1 1, 57:1 3–4
hollow punches (harnessmaking tools), 39:2 19
Hollow Spar Co., 48:1 4
Holly, H. Hobart, 43:3 69–70
Holly's spokeshave, 52:3 112
Holme, Randle, 37:1 6–7, 37:4 61, 46:1 11, 52:3 110, 53:3 96, 55:1 37–38
Holmen Group, 39:4 54
Holmens Bruk AB, 39:4 54
Holmes, Asaph, 53:3 121
Holmes, Booth & Hayden, 39:2 18
Holmes, E., 52:3 112
 spokeshaves, 52:3 112
Holmes, Edward O., Jr., 57:1 30
Holmes, Hodgen, 52:1 12
Holmes, John, 37:2 20, 58:1 14–15, 58:1 16
Holmes, L. P., 37:2 36
Holmes, Oliver Wendell, 37:2 20, 45:2 56, 55:4 134
Holmes, Stephen, 53:3 121
Holmes & Blanchard, 57:1 30
Holschapel, Otto C., 46:3 62

Holt, Bill, 37:1 16, 37:2 40
Holt, Hiram, 39:1 17
 hay knives, 57:2 54, 57:2 65
Holt, Nicholas, 42:4 92
Holt, Robert, 43:4 93
Holt, Thomas, 46:4 121
Holt Mfg. Co., 41:3 44
Holtzapffel, Charles, 44:2 35, 44:2 36, 47:2 59, 47:2 62–63, 52:3 100, 52:3 105, 53:2 81,
53:3 125, 54:4 160–161, 55:4 147, 56:2 65, 57:1 9
 molding planes, 53:1 37
Holtzapffel, John, 47:2 62
Holtzapffel, Charles, 40:1 9–10
homecrafts
 primitive knife production, 52:1 34–37
"Home Improvement" (television show), 55:1 41
Home Insurance Building, Chicago, 59:2 41
home knitting machines, 38:3 47–49
Homer, Michael, 61:4 143
home repair contractors, 41:2 37
home woodworking machines
 Crescent Machine Co., 61:2 57–58
Hommel, Rudolf (Rudolph) P., 42:1 11, 43:3 76, 57:4 164
hones, 42:1 17, 42:4 111
honey comb uncapping knives, 42:3 80, 42:3 81
honey extractors, 46:4 108
Honeyman, Mary Turner, 58:4 155
Honeyman, Robert
 journal, 43:2 43
"Honeyman's Journal," 43:2 43
Hood, Annie G., 47:4 109, 47:4 110
Hood, Charles O., 47:4 110
Hood, Ed, 60:2 69
Hood, Ellen S., 47:4 110
Hood, William J.
 maker's mark, 47:4 108, 47:4 110
 wooden clamps, 47:4 108–112
Hood, William J., Manufacturing Co., 47:4 108–109
Hood and King, 47:4 109–110
Hood lawn mowers, 52:3 95
Hood & Rice, 47:4 108, 47:4 109

hoof picks, 42:1 9
hoof rasps, 42:1 9
hook disgorgers, 45:2 44
hooked knives, 43:1 7
Hooker, E. P., 49:4 110
Hook Mill, 44:3 85
hooks
 draw forging and, 38:1 6
Hoole, John R., 44:1 25
hoop benders, 41:2 34
hoop cutters
 Lamson, Daniel, 44:4 106
hoop drivers, 41:4 75
hoop flaring machine, 44:4 108
hoop lock cutters, 44:1 28
hoopmaking, 41:2 33–34
hoop-poles, 41:1 18, 41:2 21A, 41:2 33–34
hoops, 41:2 33–34
 for barrels, 51:1 13
 for buckets, 45:3 69
Hoops & Darlington, 54:4 165
hoop-splitting knives, 41:2 34
Hoosac Tunnel, 59:2 46
Hope, Arthur, 41:1 2
Hope, Michael, 58:1 26
Hopewell, Henry, 50:1 18
Hopewell Furnace, 44:4 108–109, 47:1 18, 47:2 35, 47:2 37, 53:1 39
 National Park Service guide to, 47:4 132
 wages, 47:1 25n9
Hopewell & Stokes, 50:1 16, 50:1 18
Hopfe, Barbara, 39:3 52, 41:3 58, 42:4 106, 43:3 79, 43:3 80, 43:4 93, 45:1 20
Hopfel, Ken, 57:1 17, 58:2 49, 58:3 128
Hopkins, H. C., 46:1 27
Hopkins, J. P., 57:3 114
Hopkins, N. F.
 knitting machine sales, 57:3 111, 57:3 112, 57:3 113–117
Hopper, W. C., 57:1 31–34
Hoppin, John W., 57:3 92
hopping John (black-eyed peas and ham), 45:3 91

Hoppus, Edward, 49:1 30
hops
 medicinal uses of, 43:1 26
"Hops Aboard the Bark Columbia, The" (West), 43:1 26
Hopson, Governor, 41:1 8
hop yards
 stilt use in, 55:1 41
Horan, Raymond, 58:3 98*n.* 10
horn
 contemporary hornmaking, 54:3 111–113
 defined, 54:3 110
 historical hornmaking, 54:3 110–111
 husking pegs, 59:3 99
 rams, for shepherds crooks, 52:2 73–74
 workability, 54:3 110
Horn, Henry, 58:4 157, 58:4 158
hornbeam planes
 Peugeot Freres, 39:3 34
Horn & Kneass, 58:4 157
hornless anvils, 45:4 98
hornmakers, 54:3 110–113
horn-molders and turners, 54:3 111
horn molds, 41:3 83
horn-pressers, 54:3 111
horn shrup planes (horned scrub), 46:3 77
hornworking, 41:3 83
Horological Shop Tools (1700-1900), 38:1 11
"Horologist Writes Us About Machine Tools, A," 43:4 94
Horry, Harriot Pinckney, 51:2 51
"Horse, The" (Youatt), 38:1 13
horse-drawn carriages, 37:4 67
 Jefferson's convertible top, 58:1 1
 for Santa Fe Trail, 58:2 85
horse-drawn mowers, 44:3 80–81
 for hay, 52:3 106
 pony-drawn lawn mowers, 52:2 45, 52:2 46, 52:2 49, 52:3 93, 52:3 95, 52:3 97
 for wire grass harvesting, 58:3 92
horse-drawn vehicles
 freight wagons, for Santa Fe Trail, 58:2 85
 planting devices, 50:3 102

- rail cars, for granite transport, 59:3 92
- repairs to, 44:4 122
- wagons, for granite block transport, 59:3 91
- horse hay forks, 41:2 28
- horse hoofs
 - butteris tool for paring, 38:1 13
- horse-powered hoists
 - in granite quarrying, 59:3 83
- horse-powered mills, 44:3 93
- "Horsepower on the Farm" (Stahl), 44:3 93, 44:3 95
- "Horse Power Testimonial, A" (Kappeler), 44:3 93
- horses
 - agricultural use of, 44:3 93, 44:3 95
 - breeds, 47:3 98
 - for Conestoga wagons, 39:2 24–25
 - draft, 47:1 33
 - for hand-harvesting of hay, 44:1 12
 - horse hair shears, 43:2 53, 44:1 31
 - plowing with, 46:4 123
 - side saddles, 44:3 94
 - speculums, 47:4 129
 - supplying feed for, 43:1 13–14
 - tail dockers, 46:1 28, 46:1 30
 - tread-mill ferry power, 44:1 17
 - urban role of, 43:1 13
- horse shoes and horseshoeing
 - bog shoes, for wire grass harvesting, 58:3 92
 - farriers' tools, 42:1 8–9
 - making, 43:1 18
 - shoeing, 44:1 26, 44:4 122
- horsetail rush, 53:1 30
- "horse weights," 48:4 95, 49:1 22
- horse whisperers, 37:4 64
- Horsley, John, 41:3 52
- Horsley, John E., 41:4 71
- Horton, William, 44:1 22, 45:2 59
- Horton adze, 44:1 22
- Horton & Arnold, 44:1 22, 54:2 63
- hose spanners, 43:2 31
- Hosford, Jean, 49:4 115, 60:3 132

hoshidana (coffee drying platform), 52:1 41
hosiery production, 55:1 1–11. *See also* [socks](#)
Hosmer, E., 43:2 34
Hosmer, Edmond, 43:1 8
Hosmer, Nathan, 43:2 34
Hospital Corps
 axes, 39:2 22
Hostetter, Fred, 55:2 80, 55:4 168
hostlers
 Southern Railway, 50:3 83, 50:3 84
Hotel du Lude, 58:3 100
"hot" knives, 42:3 80
Hotpoint, 42:2 32
Hot Point irons, 42:2 32
hot-rolled steel, 57:1 23
Hough, Douglas, 38:2 36A
Hough, Isaac, 59:3 109, 59:3 110
Houghton, George W., 61:4 138
Houghton, Israel, 58:1 39
Houle, Frank, 41:3 41
Hourigan, James, 43:4 93
"Hourigan Clan!, The" (Klenman), 43:4 93
House, James A., 44:3 86
house brands
 axes, 50:2 insert
house cleaning
 floor sanding and, 42:3 73–74
 memories of, 42:3 62–63
house construction. *See also* [architecture](#); [building technology](#)
 account books, 43:1 19–20, 46:1 29–30
 failed house raising, 43:1 26
 on the frontier, 41:2 31
 Hunt House, 43:1 7–8, 43:2 33–35
 2x4s and, 47:3 90–91
 Walden tool box (Thoreau), 41:4 67–69
housefly control, 42:3 63
"Household Collectibles," 43:4 92
household crafts, 41:2 32
household implements and tools, 43:3 64. *See also* [kitchen implements and tools](#)

- catalogs, 61:1 3
- collectibles, 43:2 48, 43:4 92
- Four-Square line, Stanley Tools, 59:3 114–119
- scissors, 52:3 101 (*See also* [scissors](#))
- Victorian era, 44:4 120
- house joiner tools, 54:1 4
- housekeeping
 - in 1850s, 45:1 15
 - in Newport, Rhode Island, mansions, 53:2 69
- house moving, 41:4 75, 41:4 85, 41:4 back cover
- "House Moving in 1928" (DeLay), 41:4 75
- Houser, David, 51:4 116
- housewrights
 - account books, 55:1 27–28
- housing
 - for mine laborers, 52:4 137
- Houston, James, 61:2 75
- Houston, William, 46:2 45
- Hovenden, B., & Sons
 - nail scissors, 49:4 front cover
- Hovey, George, 53:3 114
 - tool chest and papers, 53:2 48, 53:2 50
- Hovey, Henry S., 53:1 5
- Hovey, James, 53:3 116
- Hovey, John
 - planes, 53:3 114–116
- Hovey, Joseph, 53:3 116
- Hovey, Martin, 53:3 114
- Hovey, Milton, 53:3 114
- Howard, A., & Son, 41:3 84
- Howard, Bob, 40:1 facing page 1
- Howard, E., 45:1 20
- Howard, F. A., 56:4 137
- Howard, F. A., & Son, 42:1 25
- Howard, Harry, 46:1 6
- Howard, Leonard D., 40:2 22, 40:4 54–55, 41:3 40
- Howard, William, 61:2 50
- Howard, William N., 57:1 34
- Howarth, James, 41:3 60
 - catalog, 42:4 111

Howe, Abraham, 42:1 14
Howe, Alfred H., 42:1 18, 42:3 71
Howe, Elias, 37:3 43, 54:2 72
Howe, Elijah, 41:3 47, 42:1 14
Howe, Elijah, Jr., 42:1 14
Howe, Florence, 53:4 148
Howe, Hannah, 42:1 14
Howe, Henry, 44:1 3, 44:1 5
Howe, Henry M., 42:3 81
Howe, James A., 46:1 26–27
Howe, Julia Ann, 42:1 14
Howe, Julia Ward, 53:4 148, 55:4 134
Howe, Prudence (Clark), 42:1 14
Howe, Samuel Gridley, 53:4 148
Howe, Stephen, 42:2 44
Howe, Thomas, 42:1 14, 46:3 68
Howe, William, 45:4 121
Howell Living History Farm, 46:4 123
Howells, William Dean, 42:4 99, 43:4 89
Hower, Wim, 40:2 36A
Howes, Frederick G., 44:1 14
Howes, I., 38:2 26
"How I Decided to Collect Nicholson & Chelor Planes" (Englund), 52:2 75–77
Howison, John, 43:2 37
Howland, George L., 57:1 30
Howland, William M., 57:1 30
Howland's hoisting apparatus, 57:1 30
"Howland's Hoisting Apparatus" (Hall), 57:1 30
"How Long Does It Take To Make a Barrel?" (Burchard), 44:4 107
"How Much is that Rabbet in the Window?" (Kinsey), 58:2 69
"How the Hay Knife Met the Cider Press" (Kelleher), 57:4 136
"How Times Have Changed" (Agricolae), 45:1 26–27
"How to Cap an Oil Well" (Klingler), 49:3 86
How to Make Creamery Butter on the Farm (McLaughlin), 52:3 88
"How to Photograph Your Collection" (Arky), 37:1 11–12
Hoyt, Thomas Rowell, 44:3 95
 calipers, 46:4 122
Hoyt, Thomas Rowell, Jr., 45:2 58
Hoyt Farm, 43:2 55
Hruschka, V., 46:4 108

"H.S. Pearson Gauging Rod: A Tool Analysis" (Packham), 53:3 93–95
Huai Yan Tsu book, 41:1 10
Huan Kan, 41:1 10
Hub, The, 61:4 140–141
Hubbard, Daniel, 43:3 72
Hubbard, Elbert, 51:4 111, 51:4 115
Hubbard, S. B., Hardware Co., 37:4 71
Hubbard & Blake Mfg. Co., 44:4 116
Hubbell, John, 42:2 49, 44:1 26, 53:4 134
Hub magazine, 48:2 38, 48:2 39
hub making
 band setters and, 44:1 16
Huckleberry Finn (Twain), 44:2 53
Hudson, Jon, 52:4 160
Hudson, Thomas, 54:2 55
Hudson Bay Co., 52:4 155
Hudson Bay pattern axes, 39:2 22–23, 43:2 30, 52:1 38
Hudson Maxim (Johnson), 37:1 10
Hudson's Bay Company
 axes, 37:1 20A
Huennekes Co., 56:3 104
Huestis, Charles E., 37:2 23
Hughes, Bernard, 53:1 17
 augermaker, 49:2 40
Hughes, Daniel, 49:2 40
Hughes, George B., 54:3 111, 54:3 112
Hughes, Mark, 46:4 111
Hughes, R. B. M., 46:2 50
Hughes, Stanley C., and Mrs., 58:4 145
Hughes, William P., 52:1 26–27
Hughes & Buell, 49:2 40–41
Huis, Brian, 40:1 16A
Hukstrom, G., 39:4 54
Hulett, George, 49:4 138
Hulett Electric Hoists, 49:4 138–139
Hull Axe Factory, 40:4 58
Hults Bruk axe factory, 39:4 53, 39:4 54, 39:4 55
"Humble Harrow-Tooth?, A" (Stahl), 41:4 75–76
"Humble Tool Bass, The Tote, and the Toat, The" (Turner), 51:3 87–90
Hummel, C. F., 38:1 11

Hummel, Charles F. (Charlie), 38:2 24, 38:4 60n1, 38:4 66, 39:3 44, 40:2 16, 41:3 80, 41:3 81, 43:4 95, 44:1 11, 44:2 59, 44:3 84–85, 45:1 5, 45:3 78–79, 46:1 26, 53:3 103, 54:4 161, 57:2 79, 58:1 37, 58:2 49, 58:2 52, 58:2 53

Hummel, Rudolf, 43:4 107

Hummel Quarry, 56:3 91

Hummelstown, Pennsylvania

- brownstone, 56:3 89–107

Hummelstown brownstone, 56:3 89–107

- dressing, 56:3 94–96
- finishing methods, 56:3 96
- historic preservation, 56:3 106–107
- quality and characteristics of, 56:3 91–93
- quarrying techniques, 56:3 93–94
- transporting, 56:3 96–99
- uses of, 56:3 101–105
- workforce, 56:3 99–101

Hummelstown Brownstone Co., 56:3 91

- employees, 56:3 100–101
- sand-lime bricks, 56:3 104–105

Hummelstown National Bank, 56:3 99

Hummelstown Sun, The, 56:3 95, 56:3 100, 56:3 101

Hummer, Mary, 44:3 75

humor

- about women, 44:1 14
- cabinetmakers, 44:4 120
- male and female points of view, 44:2 51–52

Humphrey, Charles J., 39:3 49

Humphrey, H. D., 58:4 167

Humphrey, Michael R. (Mike), 45:1 19, 45:3 90, 48:1 28, 48:3 42, 49:3 86, 51:3 71, 57:1 33, 60:3 133

Humphrey, Mike, 61:1 39

Humphrey, William H., 54:3 93–94

Humphreys, Charles I., 42:1 15–16

Humphrey's Cavity Planes, 52:3 112

Humphreysville Manufacturing Co., 37:4 72A, 47:4 113–114

Humphries, Mike, 52:4 163

"100 Plus" screwdrivers, 55:3 123–124, 55:4 151

hundredweight table, 55:3 116

Hundred Years A-Felling, A (Whitton), 44:1 19

Hungary

coopers' tools, 40:3 48
Hunt, Abel, 43:1 8, 43:2 33
Hunt, Joseph, 45:3 89, 61:1 14
Hunt, Joseph and Oliver, 45:3 89
Hunt, Oliver, 42:1 14, 45:3 89, 61:1 14
Hunt, Richard Morris, 53:2 74n2
Hunt, Tillinghast & Co., 53:4 151
Hunt, W., 37:2 24
Hunt, Warren, 45:3 89
Hunter, James, 51:2 38, 51:2 60, 58:4 172
Hunter, William
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Hunter cotton gins, 52:1 16
hunters axes, 60:2 62
Hunt Farm, 43:1 8
Hunt House
 Thoreau's writings on, 43:1 7–8, 43:2:33–35
Huntington, A. W., 53:4 148
Huntington, Jacob, 61:4 134
Huntington Pipe and Bolt Wrench, 44:1 11
Huntley, Ariel D., 42:3 76
Huntsmin, Benjamin, 52:3 113
Hunziker, Otto, 52:3 85
Hurchalla, Barry, 56:4 171
Hurd, Nathaniel, 61:2 47
hurdles
 for hat making, 43:1 4
Hurdman, R., 42:3 60
Hurlbert, Samuel, 42:4 103
Hurlburt, Alden, 44:1 30
Hurlburt, L. A., 56:1 21
Hurlburt and Roberts quarry company, 55:3 98, 55:3 100
Hurley, John, 55:2 59
Hurst, A. K.
 hay forks, 57:3 104
Hurst, Joseph L., 37:3 40, 47:1 2
Hurst, J. R., 60:1 41
Hurt, R. Douglas, 41:3 55–56, 41:3 58
Hurwood Manufacturing Co., 55:2 59–64
Hurwood screwdrivers, 55:2 59–64, 55:3 120, 55:4 152

Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 73, 59:2 74

husbandry tools

- seventeenth-century, 43:2 39

husking bees, 50:3 102, 59:3 98

husking contests, 59:3 98

husking pegs, 50:3 102, 50:3 103, 59:3 97–102

- collecting, 59:3 100
- defined, 59:3 102*n.*13
- handmade, 59:3 99–101
- origins of, 59:3 98
- regional differences in, 59:3 102
- types of, 59:3 99–101

Hussey, J., 61:4 172

Hussey, Obed, 39:4 61, 44:2 53, 44:3 80

Hussey mowing machine, 44:3 80

Hussite Manuscript, 42:2 43

Hutchins, Joseph, 51:2 67

Hutchinson, Holmes, 53:2 58

Hutchinson, T. C., 56:3 98

Hutchison, Thomas Setzer, 44:4 110

Hutton, Addison, 56:3 93

Hutton, William, 58:2 57

Huxley, Anthony, 52:3 99

hybrid tools. *See* [combination tools](#)

Hyde, Deacon Reuben, 47:3 73

Hyde, Isaac Perkins, 44:3 79

Hyde, Jedediah, 45:2 48

Hyde, Rev., 50:1 11

Hyde Co., 44:3 79

Hyde Park, New York

- edge tool industry, 50:1 26–28
- Post Office mural, 50:1 28

Hyde Tools, 45:2 44

Hyde Windlass Co., 48:2 42

hydraulic-driven wedges, 49:3 79–80

hydraulic slab splitters (hydrosplitters), 59:4 143

Hydrogen Company of the United States, 45:3 95

hydrostatic press, 44:2 54

hygiene

- white bedding and, 54:1 19*n.*11

Hy-Lo drive crank, Stanley, 61:3 124

I

ice axes, 52:1 33, 52:3 123, 53:3 127

"Ice Axes" (Whitney), 52:3 123

ice chippers, 41:1 17, 41:2 36, 41:2 back cover, 60:3 114–125, 60:3 121
whatsits, 41:1 17, 41:2 36

ice choppers

Mack & Co., 53:1 22

meat tenderers *vs.*, 61:1 32

patents, 61:1 32–33

ice cream

bell-ringing to promote sales, 45:1 25, 45:2 56

delivery wagons, 43:1 18

ice crushers, 60:3 116, 60:3 117, 61:1 30–34

choppers, 61:1 32–33

pounders, 61:1 30–31

squeezers, 61:1 33–34

telescoping box, 61:1 33

ice cutters, 44:4 118

ice hammers, 60:3 117–118

ice harvesting, 40:3 45

Hamilton, Ontario, 61:1 27–29

Winfield, Illinois, 61:3 117

"Ice Harvesting, Hamilton, Ontario, February 1902" (Rees), 60:1 27–29, 61:1 27–29

"Ice Harvesting, Winfield, Illinois" (Bouvier), 61:3 117

ice hatchets, 41:3 77, 43:3 79

ice houses, 61:3 117

icehouses

commercial, 37:4 70

ice industry, 37:3 48, 41:3 79, 60:3 114–115

crescent icehouse saw, 37:4 70

ice man, 60:3 114–115

ice picks, 60:3 114–125

figurals, 60:3 124–125

handles as crushers, 60:3 122

keeping sharp, 60:3 123

multi-point, 60:3 121

pick storage, 60:3 123

sliding weight (hammer), 60:3 117–118

- with tenderers, 60:3 119
- three-tines, 60:3 120
- tools mistaken for, 60:3 116
- ice planes, 60:4 158. *See also* [ice shaves](#)
- ice reducers
 - combination tools, 60:3 120–123
 - crushers, 61:1 30–34
 - figurals, 60:3 124–125
 - ice picks and chippers, 60:3 114–125
 - keeping sharp, 60:3 123
 - patents, 60:3 117–118
- ice saws, 38:2 33, 61:1 27–28
- ice shavers, 44:4 126
- ice shaves
 - box shaves, 60:4 160
 - braces and planes, 60:4 163
 - patents, 60:4 158–163
 - removable containers, 60:4 160–161
 - removing shavings, 60:4 162
 - without containers, 60:4 162–163
- ice skates, 54:4 171
 - Barton, D. R., 53:1 18
- ice spatulas, 43:3 64
- ice squeezers, 61:1 33–34
- ice tongs, 60:3 117, 60:3 118, 60:3 120
- Ide, Emeline, 48:2 63
- Ideal lawn mowers, 52:3 95
- "Identified," 47:3 100
- "Identifying a So-Called Planemaker's Float" (Cameron), 38:3 46–47
- identity marks, 54:3 128–129
- IFFI table, 55:3 116–117
- "Ignatius Streibich, Blacksmith" (Keller and Benson), 42:2 47–49
- Ihesus (Jesus) (IHS), 60:2 79
- Ihling, Willing, 47:2 60
- IHS symbolism, 60:1 1, 60:2 78–80
- I Iones/Living in Holliston stamp (Jethro Jones), 42:4 87
- "I'll be there with bells on" expression, 39:4 67
- Illium Mining Co., 44:2 44
- Illustrated Carpenter and Builder, The*, 44:1 17
- Illustrated History of Gardening, An* (Huxley), 52:3 99

Illustrated History of Needlework Tools, An (Rogers), 43:3 79, 43:3 80
Illustrated Price List of Rules, Spirit Levels, Planes and Tools &c. Manufactured by Edward Preston & Sons, Ltd. (Roberts), 48:4 90–91
illustrated publications
 books and periodicals, 61:2 44, 61:2 45–55
 publishing, 61:2 49
 technology dissemination through, 61:2 44, 61:2 45–55
 tool catalogs, 61:1 1–16
Illustrated Supplement to the Catalog and Invoice Price List of Bench Planes, Moulding Planes, Etc., 61:1 11
Illustrated Trade List of Prices of Sheffield Goods (1889), 42:3 64
illustrations. *See also* [art](#)
 "boiler plate," 49:2 67
Imbert, Anthony, 61:2 51
Imhouser and Co., 42:3 82
immigrants
 Australia, 52:2 71
 Germany, 41:1 8, 42:4 89, 47:1 24–25, 59:3 99
 granite workers, 60:1 23, 60:1 27
 Ireland, 52:3 118, 55:3 101
 Italy, 55:3 102
 Sweden, 55:3 101–102
 tools of, 41:3 39, 41:3 48
imp character
 Stanley Rule & Level Co., 58:3 113–115
Imperfect Joy, An (Stubbs), 45:4 102
Imperial gallon, 52:4 154ⁿ³
"Impossible Looking Dovetail Joints on Wooden Mallets" (Heine), 47:2 39–41
imprints
 candle technique for lifting, 45:1 19
 lifting from tools, 45:3 77, 45:3 95
"Imprints and Characteristics of the Planes of Robert Wells, Elisha G. Wells, and Chester R. Wells" (Kelly), 59:3 103–108
Improvement in Spokeshaves (Beckwith), 52:3 111
Improvement in Square, Miter Square, and Bevel (McKenzie), 41:1 6
Improvement in Square and Bevel Combined (Shelley), 41:1 6
Improvements on the Art of Manufacturing Grain into Flour or Meal (Evans), 61:2 48
"Improver's Improvement Improved, An" (Grabowski), 44:3 86
"Improving the Conveniences of Life" (Stanton), 58:1 1–2
IMP stamps, 40:2 36

"In a Carpenter's Own Words: Letters of Seth Williamson, 1810-1835" (Fix), 56:4 146–154
inclined plane, 49:3 75
inclinometers, 61:1 12, 61:1 13
"In Consideration of Measurement" (Gauntlett, West, and Fales), 53:2 78–80
incuse stamps, 46:4 121, 51:3 70, 51:3 71
"In Defense of the Term 'Sith'" (Barshied), 40:4 65–66, 41:1 9
Independence Hall, Philadelphia, 58:4 155
Independence Seaport Museum, Philadelphia, 58:2 52
Independence Stone, 60:1 36
indexing machine
 for locating positions of spoke mortises on a wagon hub, 44:4 98, 44:4 front cover
index to *The Chronicle*, 54:3 131, 54:4 147
India
 axe, 57:2 48
Indiana
 log buildings, 38:4 73
Indian Joe, 45:2 49
Indian Pond scythe stones, 43:1 11
Indian ponies, 39:1 10
Indian pudding, 44:4 119
Indian textiles, 54:1 12
India rubber gloves, 53:4 142–143
Indicating Calipers Co., 55:2 78
indigo dye, 53:4 161n9, 53:4 161n5, 53:4 161n9, 53:4 161n5
industrial education
 carriage making and, 61:4 139
industrial espionage, 55:1 5, 55:3 127–128
industrialization
 economy and, 38:2 21–22
 England, 51:1 27–29
 personal methods, 52:1 34–37
 promise of, 38:2 22
 slavery and, 52:1 10
 in the South, 52:1 10–11, 52:1 20
 spread of, 52:3 113
 woodworking machinery catalogs, 58:3 108
Industrial Journal, 56:1 40
Industrial Revolution

- carriage making and, 61:4 134
- fire production methods, 38:2 32, 38:2 35
- tool catalogs and, 61:1 1
- industrial stilts, 55:1 41
- Industries of Pittsburgh* (Edwards), 49:4 119
- Industries of Rochester, The*, 53:1 23
- "Industry Celebrates the Glorious Fourth" (Brown), 38:4 60
- "Inexpert Witness, An" (Alexander), 40:1 15
- Infantry Equipment Board, 39:2 21
- Ingalls, Olive (Carter), 56:1 1
- Ingersol, Simon, 59:2 46
- Ingersoll Rand, 61:1 14
- Ingle, Henry, 58:1 35n.10
- Ingolfsrud, Elizabeth, 45:3 76
- Ingraham, Jeremiah, 53:1 34
- Ingraham, Robert G., 54:2 61
- Ingraham, Ted, 52:4 162, 53:1 34, 60:3 133, 61:1 39, 61:3 128
- Ingram, Richard, 58:3 126
- inheritance
 - tool inventories and, 39:3 40
- injuries
 - in granite industry, 59:3 96, 60:1 30
- ink
 - printing, 48:4 99
- ink blotters
 - advertising giveaways, 61:1 25
- ink erasers
 - poultry killing knives as, 41:3 57
 - steel, 41:2 36, 42:1 17, 42:1 25, 42:3 82
- "I. N. Miller: Maker of Wooden Children's Woodworking Planes" (Kelly), 57:2 51–53
- Innes, Annes, 60:2 63
- Innes, Harry, 58:1 5
- IN NEWP.t imprint, 56:1 30
- In Olde New York* (Todd), 42:3 73, 44:1 10, 44:1 17
- "Inquiry?, An," 46:3 80
- "In Search of the Band Ship Saw, Or the Tilting Bandsaw" (Batory), 56:2 45–55
- "In Search of the Three-Lipped Auger" (Nichols), 59:3 109–110
- insecticides
 - tobacco smoke as, 44:4 126
- insect pests

- corn cultivation and, 50:3 102
- in wooden tools, 40:2 30–31
- "Insight into Factory Practice at Stanley Rule and Level Co." (Pozzato), 46:1 21
- insoles (shoes), 37:1 5, 37:1 6
- inspectors marks, 38:3 50
- instructional rhymes, 37:4 65
- Insubordination; Or, the Shoemaker's Daughters* (Arthur), 61:2 53
- insurance maps
 - American Glue Co., 53:1 29, 53:1 30–31
 - Hollingsworth & Vose, 53:1 30–31
 - value of, 53:1 30–31, 53:1 32ⁿ²²
- interchangeable parts, 50:1 32. *See also* [standardization](#)
 - Southern Railway repair facilities, 50:3 83–84, 50:3 86
- "Interchangeable Parts," 50:1 32
- "Interest Aroused, A" (West), 40:1 14
- "Interesting Iron Square, An" (Kosmerl), 51:3 85–86
- "Interesting Square, An," 49:3 74
- "interior diameter" rules, 46:1 23
- Interlaken Mills, 54:2 73
- interlocking chucks, 53:1 10, 53:1 12
- international expositions
 - McCaffrey File Co., 48:3 45–51
- International Harvester, 58:3 94
- International Screw Thread Congress, 55:3 113
- International Silver Co., 49:4 132
- International Standards Organization (ISO)
 - bolt threads, 56:2 66
- International Yacht Restoration School (IYRS), 53:1 2, 53:1 8
- Internet
 - Web searches for patent information, 55:4 161–165
- Interstate Commerce Commission, 56:3 99
- intrenching axe carriers, 39:2 21, 39:2 22
- intrenching tools, 39:1 2
 - axes, 39:1 2, 39:2 23
- "Introduction to Brown & Sharpe, An" (Preston), 43:3 71
- inventors
 - Blanchard, Thomas, 44:1 3–6
 - Jefferson, Thomas, 58:1 1–2, 58:2 62^{n.1}
 - Van Vliet, Warren R., 53:2 43–47
- "Inventors and Inventions" (Lehmann)

"Foot Power," 47:4 115–118
"The 2x4," 47:3 90–91
inventory lists, 39:3 40–44
 Burt, Spencer M. (S. M.), 42:2 37
 cabinetmakers, 39:3 40–44, 42:3 66
 cast-iron plows, 40:4 69–70
 Columbia (bark), 42:1 22–24, 42:4 101–102
 cooking tools, 40:3 46–47
 Curtiss, Timothy, 42:3 78
 cutlery maker, 37:4 61–63
 Elizabethan, 38:4 71–72
 farmers' and craftsmen's tools, 42:2 51–53
 Kersh, Adam, 42:3 66
 planes, 39:3 42–43
 responsibility for, 39:3 40
 using, 39:3 41
 values assigned to, 39:3 40
 woodworking, 40:3 49–50
inverse imprints
 backing planes, 53:2 60, 53:2 61n30
"Invigorating Draft, The" (Pomeroy), 45:4 117
iodine green, 53:4 159
IOS symbolism, 60:1 1, 60:2 82
Iowa State Soldier's Monument, 59:4 140
Ipswich Mills, 55:1 1–11
"Ipswich Story, The: Technology & Low-cost American Hosiery Production" (Candee),
55:1 1–11
Ireland
 immigrants from, 52:3 118, 55:3 101
Irick, T. A., 59:2 56
Irish chain quilts, 45:2 62
iron
 adjustable clamps, 40:3 44
 axes, 54:1 29
 braces, 41:2 22
 braces, four-post, cage head, 43:1 25
 cold-rolled, 58:4 164–165
 cutting tools, 53:1 37
 fishing spears, 43:2 35
 hand printing presses, 48:4 99–100

- implements made by blacksmiths, 44:4 122–123
- ore, 54:4 137
- from ore and bogs, 37:1 13
- pads, 53:3 98–100
- puddling, 47:1 26
- squares, 51:3 85–86
- thermal-volume change in, 52:3 107
- tires, 51:1 19–22
- tool production, 52:3 113
- Iron Age* magazine, 39:2 26, 43:2 48, 43:3 62, 46:1 19, 48:3 47–48, 48:3 50, 53:1 21, 53:1 22, 56:4 141–142
- iron-body shaves, 52:3 111–113
- Ironbridge Gorge Museum, 44:3 70
- iron forks
 - wooden forks *vs.*, 38:3 37
- iron furnaces, 39:3 39, 39:4 68, 40:1 16A, 40:1 facing page 1, 53:1 39–40. *See also* [furnaces](#)
 - Big Pond, Walnut Bottom, 45:3 87–88
 - Charlotte Furnace, 51:1 2
- Iron Horse Antiques, 52:2 75
 - catalog, 40:1 13, 48:3 57
- iron industry
 - axe manufacturing, 54:4 136–137
 - bog iron, 53:1 34
 - England, 51:1 28–29
 - foundries, 54:4 137
 - history, 51:1 32–33, 53:1 39–40
 - iron plantations, 54:4 137
 - Kingston, Massachusetts, 54:3 105–106
 - refinery forges, 54:4 137
 - Saugus Ironworks, 48:4 96–97
- ironing
 - Newport, Rhode Island., mansions, 53:2 71
- iron levels, 61:1 13
- ironmasters
 - charcoal use by, 47:2 35
- ironmongers and ironmongery, 46:1 27–28, 50:3 88–89, 52:3 96
 - advertising, 46:1 27–28, 61:1 5
 - signs, 46:1 27
 - tool chests, 38:4 57–60

Ironmongers Chronicle, 52:4 166

iron ore

smelting, 43:4 103

iron rope, 59:3 85

irons

account book records, 45:3 80

break, 45:4 108

Butcher, W., 59:3 112

California-made, 42:2 31–32

Chinese, 57:4 164–165

common pitch, 45:4 109

double, 45:4 108

for double-sash planes, 48:1 19

fluting (gauffering), 49:1 29

goffering (gauffering), 49:2 52

Granford, Thomas, 48:1 15–16

makers' marks, 37:4 72A

for paired planes, 48:1 19

pitch settings, 45:4 109

sad, toy, 44:4 118

single, 45:4 108

whatsit, 42:3 83

Irons by Irons (Irons), 49:2 52

iron snakes, 40:2 35

iron working

account books, 44:1 26–27

Fowler, Josiah, 54:1 25

whatsits, 44:3 83

Iron Works, Wrentham, Massachusetts, 53:1 34

Iroquois

husking pins, 59:3 98

in upstate New York, 39:3 35

Irvin, Jonathan, 51:1 20

Irvine's ice cube squeezer, 61:1 33

Irving, Joseph, 48:2 39

Irwan Brothers, 39:1 17

Irwin, Charles, 46:1 20, 57:4 135

Irwin, Charles H., 44:2 35–36

Irwin Auger Bit Co., 46:1 20, 57:4 135

Irwin Bit Co., 45:2 40

Irwin Measuring Tool Co., 57:4 135
Irwin Pattern augers, 44:2 35
Irwin solid core bits, 45:2 40
Irwin Tool Co., 57:4 135
"Isaiah J. Robinson: The St. Johnsbury Tool Company" (Robinson), 37:3 47–48
Isett, H., 46:1 13
Isham, Norman, 57:1 35
Iske, Anthony, 43:4 91
Ismor Co., 42:2 31
"Is This a Barn Pattern?" (West), 51:1 17–18
"Is This a Dagger I See Before Me?" (Brundage), 46:2 42–43
"Is This the Earliest American Industry Still a Family Business?" (Semel), 37:3 54
Italian quilting, 54:1 19n.6
Italy
 early tools, 45:3 95
 immigrants from, 55:3 102
Ithaca, New York
 livelihoods, in 1850, 39:3 35–36
itinerant shoemakers, 42:4 106
Itnyre, Robert F., 48:1 21
"It Pays to Advertise! Karen Ward's Query About President Jefferson's Tool Box is Answered" (Stanton), 43:3 82
"I've Been Working on the Railroad" (Brown), 43:4 96
Ives, Ira, 38:4 inside front cover
Ives, James D., 37:1 16
Ives, Olive, 57:3 111
Ives, R. J., 44:4 99, 57:3 88
Ives, W. A., Mfg., 51:4 109
Ives, William A., 42:1 16
Ivins, Margaret, 60:2 64
ivory
 beads, 59:1 1
 Mangbetu carving, 43:4 103
 rules, 38:1 9, 41:2 24, 51:4 120, 51:4 121
Iwan, W. L.
 hay knives, 57:2 58, 57:2 59, 57:2 68, 57:2 69, 57:3 102–103
IXL marks, 38:3 49
Ixthus (fish) symbol, 60:2 80–82
IYRS. *See* [International Yacht Restoration School \(IYRS\)](#)

J

Jack, J. W., 48:2 54

jack hammers

"California pattern," 43:4 89

"Nevada pattern," 43:4 89

"Oregon pattern," 43:4 89

for splitting granite sawblocks, 59:2 51

Jack Knife screwdrivers, 55:4 156

jacklights

for deer hunting, 43:2 37

for night fishing, 43:2 36, 43:2 37, 43:3 68

"Jack-of-All-Trades at the End of the 18th Century, A," 41:1 15

jack planes, 45:3 67, 45:4 108, 46:3 76–80

Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 4

inventory lists, 39:3 43

mahogany, 39:1 4

Monticello collection, 58:1 14–15

"jack" rabbet plane, 44:4 121

jacks

automobile, 40:3 44

rail-lifting, 43:4 96

jack screws, 44:4 116

Jackson, Donald, 51:3 101, 53:4 167

Jackson, E. B., 59:1 8

Jackson, William

backsaws, 60:3 126–128

Jackson, William, & Co., 47:2 49

Jackson backsaws, 60:3 126–128

Disston J saws, 60:3 126–128

Monroe J saws, 60:3 126–128

"Jackson Backsaws in America: A Puzzle and a Query" (Baker), 60:3 126–127

Jackson Mill and Lumber Co., 40:2 27

Jackson saws, 59:1 20

Jacob, Charles, 39:1 17, 39:1 back cover, 50:2 70

Jacob, Walter W., 39:1 17, 39:1 back cover, 44:2 56, 50:2 70, 59:2 36

Jacobs, Charles B., 60:1 41

Jacobs, Joseph, 46:1 27

Jacobs, Joseph, and Son, 46:1 27

Jacobs, Luman W., 60:2 84, 60:2 86

Jacobs, Phineas, 44:4 103

Jacobs Mitre Box Works, 60:2 84–85
jacquard coverlet weavers, 55:1 16–26
Jaffrey food choppers, 50:1 23, 50:1 24
Jalbert, Ned, 61:3 102–103
Jalbert, Russell, 61:3 102–103
James, Aaron, 46:3 80
James, A. W., 46:1 27
James, Henry L., 42:4 100
James, Lyman, shipyard, 48:1 32
"James Coates, of Washington, Pennsylvania Made Unusual Planes in his Small Town"
(Prine), 50:2 49–52
James Griffiths' Book, 45:2 57, 45:2 62
"James Griffith's Book" (Higginbottom), 45:2 57, 45:2 62
Jameson, E. O., 42:4 87
"James Swetman Planemaker" (Prine), 52:1 24–29
"Jamestown Axe Company" (Klenman), 51:1 23–24
jam making, 55:3 90
jam wrenches, 41:3 49, 42:2 37, 42:2 41, 44:1 11
Janneseens, Adoplhe, 60:4 143
jannocks, 39:1 10
Japan
 grass matting floor coverings, 58:3 97
 planes, 44:4 109
 plows, 49:1 28
 scissors/shears, 43:3 75, 43:3 79
 stevedores' tools, 47:3 100
 woodworking, 47:4 131, 52:1 40–41, 52:4 165–166
Japan paint, 37:2 31
Jaralemon, James N., & Co., 38:1 14
Jarvis, D. C., 60:1 26, 60:1 27
jaundice tree, 46:1 32
Jauss, Elroy H., 60:4 163
jaws
 in wooden clamps, 47:4 111
jaw vises
 Four-Square line, Stanley Tools, 59:4 124, 59:4 159, 59:4 back cover
Jax and Sons Broom Factory, 45:4 127
Jeacock, Harvey F., 38:2 36A, 40:2 16
Jefco Industries, 61:2 71
Jefferis, B. G., 50:2 71

Jefferson, Isaac, 58:1 12
Jefferson, Peter, 58:1 2
Jefferson, Thomas, 40:2 24, 47:2 37, 51:4 101, 54:2 55, 54:2 56, 54:2 58, 58:4 155, 59:2 53, 61:2 49, 61:2 52, 61:2 53, 61:3 96. *See also* [Monticello](#)
carpenters' tools of, 43:1 24, 43:3 82
chronology, 58:1 2
death of, 58:1 18–19
dialogue between head and heart, 58:1 19
domes and, 58:1 19–20
fishnet shuttle, 43:4 100
inventions, 58:1 1–2, 58:2 62*n*.1
moldboard of least resistance, 58:1 3–11
Monticello, 54:2 55–58, 55:2 65–75, 58:1 18–25, 58:2 57
painting of (Sully), 58:1 front cover, 58:1 inside front cover
plank-kilns, 58:1 26–30
pocket knife, 58:1 16
Poplar Forest retreat, 58:1 18, 58:1 25, 58:1 31
roofing, Monticello, 58:1 18–25
spherical sundial, 58:1 31–35
threshing machine, 58:2 54–65
tool chest, 43:1 24, 43:2 54, 43:3 75, 43:3 82, 44:3 84, 58:1 12
Windsor chairs used by, 58:4 140
woodworking tools, 58:1 12–27
Jefferson and Monticello (McLaughlin), 43:2 54
"Jefferson and the Art of Roofing" (Beiswanger), 58:1 18–25, 58:1 36
Jeffords, Charles L., 51:1 23–24
Jeffords, John V. N., 51:1 23
Jefford's Axe Co., 46:1 11
Jeffords Co., 51:1 24
jelly making, 55:3 90
"J. E. Minott, Edge-Tool Maker and Iron Forger" (Smith), 57:3 91–95
Jenkins, Albert, 53:2 68
Jenkins, Geraint, 42:3 67
Jenkins, John, 61:2 45, 61:2 46
Jenkins, John Geraint, 37:4 64
Jenkins, R. W., 40:2 27
Jenkins, William Rhys, Jr., 50:4 138
Jenkinson, Brad, 54:3 110
Jenks, John, 49:3 101
Jenner, Edward, 46:4 96

Jennet, Paul, 44:4 100
Jenney, William LaBaron, 59:2 41
Jennings, C. E., 59:1 13
Jennings, C. E., & Co., 41:2 35, 47:2 49, 47:2 67, 51:4 127
 catalog, 52:1 39
 Little Daisy Tool Chest, 50:1 32
 plumb bobs, 50:1 35
Jennings, Russell, 44:2 35
Jennings bits, 45:2 40
Jennings & Griffin Mfg. Co.
 drawing knives, 51:2 back cover
Jennison, John
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 101
Jensen, Georg
 ice tools, 60:3 124–125
Jensen, Joan, 52:3 86, 52:3 91
Jeremy, David, 38:1 4
Jernkontoret (Society of Ironmasters), 55:3 127
Jerome, E. J., 42:2 52
Jerome, M., 42:2 52
Jerram & Pearson (J. P.) lawn mowers, 52:3 96
Jersey vises
 Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 73, 59:2 74
Jesuits, 60:2 79
Jesus Christ
 fish symbolism of, 60:2 81–82
 IHS symbolism of, 60:2 79
 woodworking story, 37:4 66
"Jethro Jones--Cesar Chelcor Connection, The" (De Avila), 42:4 87–88
jet piercing (torch cutting) technology, 59:2 49
Jett, George, 52:1 41
Jett, Linda, 52:1 41
jewelers' tools
 flat-nosed pliers, 43:3 77
 saws, blade replacement, 56:2 67
 vices, 52:4 167
Jewell Belting shop, 42:2 43
Jewett, Joseph, 37:2 36
Jewett, Sarah Orne, 44:3 91
"J. Flint Saw and Its Label, The" (Weinstock), 39:4 65

jib saws, 44:3 79. *See also* [fret saws](#)

"Jiffy Smoother, Jr." iron, 42:2 31

"Jigsaw?" (Turner), 49:3 96

jig saw puzzles, 45:4 126–127

jig saws

- foot-powered, 44:4 116
- hand-cranked, 49:3 96

Jillson, C. L.

- planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56

Jillson, Emily May, 57:3 92

"J. Leander Bishop Recognizes a Yankee Whittling Boy" (Brundage), 44:3 93

Joan, James, 47:3 93

job actions. *See also* [strikes](#)

- production constriction, 52:3 115

Jobe, Brock, 41:2 32

Jobmaster measuring tapes, 54:4 158

job press locks, 52:1 31

Joe (Indian Joe), 45:2 49

Joe Lane (schooner), 48:1 2

John, W. J., 51:1 23

"John Baldwin and the Grindstone Lathe" (Kinney), 49:4 125–129

"John Dawson, Plane Manufacturer of Montreal, 1851-1876" (Westley), 49:1 19–22

johnny cakes (jonakins), 39:1 10–12

- johnny cake boards, 39:1 10
- recipe, 39:1 11–12

Johns Manville Co., 57:4 135

"John Smith Again, More on Race Knives" (Farmers' Museum), 37:1 13

Johnson, August, 51:1 23

Johnson, Charles, 51:1 23, 57:4 151–153, 59:1 18

Johnson, Clifford, 60:4 163

Johnson, Clifton, 37:1 10, 44:3 79

Johnson, Crisfield, 60:1 39–40

Johnson, Doris Ann, 45:4 123

Johnson, Eastman

- "The Scissors Grinder," 53:2 61

Johnson, Eugene, 49:1 29, 51:2 59, 58:2 78, 58:4 173

Johnson, F. A., 58:3 113

Johnson, Frank D., 53:2 75, 57:3 90, 57:4 139

Johnson, Harvey, 57:4 151–152

Johnson, Ira, 44:1 6

Johnson, Isaac, 54:3 96
Johnson, J. Gifford, 60:3 102, 60:3 103, 60:3 104
Johnson, Johnny, 53:2 82
Johnson, Lyman H., 59:3 98
Johnson, Margaret B., 56:1 20
Johnson, M. E., 46:3 83
Johnson, Philip, 55:1 36
Johnson, Polly, 53:4 134
Johnson, Samuel, 38:1 12, 39:2 32A, 46:1 27, 46:3 88, 48:1 26
Johnson, Stephen, 58:1 6
Johnson, Thomas, 55:3 97, 55:3 98, 55:3 100
Johnson, Thomas, III, 55:3 98
Johnson, W.
 molding planes, 37:3 49–50
Johnson, Warren, 38:4 76A
Johnson, W. & C., 57:4 153
 sawmakers, 59:1 18, 59:1 19
Johnson, William, 44:1 6, 46:2 41, 57:4 151–153, 59:1 18, 60:3 105
Johnson, William and Charles, 39:2 26–27
Johnson, William and Harvey, 39:2 26, 39:2 27
Johnson, William C., 60:3 103, 60:3 104, 60:3 105
Johnson, W. R., 61:2 55
Johnson and Conway, 39:2 27
Johnson & Conaway, 52:1 6, 57:4 153, 59:1 19
Johnsone, Don, 38:1 13
Johnson Smith & Co., 57:3 89
"John Stamm, Pennsylvania Preacher and Tool Maker 1808-1877" (Neyer), 54:2 47–53
"John Stevens Shop, The: Three Hundred Years of Stonecutting in Newport" (Hall), 58:4
141–153
Johnston, Donald, 38:3 57
Johnston, Joseph E., 49:4 118
Johnston, Robert, 55:1 3, 55:1 4
Johnston, William, 54:2 47
Johnstone, D. B., 41:1 7
Johnstone, Don, 41:2 21A
Johnstone, George
 woolen hosiery, 53:4 154
Johnstone, James, 41:4 71
Johnstone, James T., 37:4 71
Johnstown, New York

- glove patents, 53:4 138
- joiner planes, 50:4 130
- joiners
 - account book, 55:1 27–28
 - planemakers as, 48:3 42
 - Sampson, Abel, 45:2 36
 - van Vliet etchings of, 46:1 7–8
- joiners' chests, 49:2 59
- joiners' guides, 51:4 131
- joiner's tool kit
 - Monticello collection, 58:1 16
- Joiners' Tool Manufactory, 53:2 58–60
- joiner's workshop, 39:2 29
- jointer irons
 - Wells, Robert, 59:3 103
- jointer/planers
 - tool marks from, 61:3 115
- jointer planes, 37:4 70, 46:3 76, 46:3 78, 46:3 89
- jointers, 45:4 108–109
 - cooper's, 45:4 108, 45:4 125
 - Crescent Machine Co., 60:4 146, 60:4 147
 - Crescent Machine Division of Rockwell Manufacturing Co., 61:2 70–71
 - operator safety, 60:4 152
- joint planes, 54:1 1, 54:1 2
- "Joint Rule Invention, A" (Monk), 42:3 70
- joint rules, 42:3 70
- joists, 47:2 67n3
- Jonathan Fisher, Maine Parson* (Fisher), 39:4 63
- Jones, Cliff, 44:4 106
- Jones, C. R., 39:1 12
- Jones, Henry C., 38:1 14
- Jones, Jethro, 43:3 72, 46:2 42, 46:4 92, 46:4 97
 - Chelor, Cesar, and, 42:4 88
 - I Iones/Living in Holliston stamp, 42:4 87
 - planemaker, 42:4 87–88, 43:2 42–43
- Jones, J. G., 56:3 104
- Jones, John E., 48:3 52, 56:2 80
- Jones, John T., 43:3 75
- Jones, Jonathan
 - maker's mark, 40:2 25

Jones, J. W., 56:4 137
Jones, Moses J., 59:2 67–68
Jones, R.
 hay knives, 57:2 68
Jones, S. A., Co., 54:3 114
Jones, Samuel, 44:4 104, 44:4 105
Jones, Sarah, 47:3 84
Jones, Thomas
 tool inventory, 42:2 51–53
Jones, Thomas P., 61:2 49
Jones, T. & J., 55:4 147
Jones, William E., General, 53:2 51
Jones Brothers Co., 60:1 19, 60:1 24
Jones River Village Club, 37:4 60n2
Jonge, Alex de, 39:4 59
Jordan, E., 42:3 58, 42:3 69–70
Jordan, Elijah, 42:3 69, 43:1 10
Jorgensen patent clamp, 56:2 58
Joseph (father of Jesus), 60:2 82
Joseph of Arimathea, 37:4 66
Josephson, Rob, 45:2 44
"Josiah Blake's Account Book 1754-1765" (Englund), 55:1 27–30
"Josiah Fowler of New Brunswick" (Klenman), 54:1 25
Joslin, Jeff, 60:4 156
journalism
 about carriage blacksmithing, 61:4 138
Journal of the Franklin Institute, 59:2 56
Journal of the Tools and Trades History Society, 40:4 53
journeymen, 46:2 45, 50:2 48
 apprenticeship and, 60:1 6–8
Jouvin, Xavier
 glove cutting dies, 53:4 138–139
"JO;WILBUR (Joshua Wilbur)" (Slaney), 56:1 28–31, 56:1 37
 name stamp, 56:1 29
Joyce, Ernest, 55:1 39, 58:3 128
Joynt-Rule, 44:2 48
Joy/Sullivan drifter drill, 59:2 48
"J. T. J. Asks for Help in 1884" (Johnstone), 37:4 71
Judson, Abner, 56:1 14
Judson, Daniel, Jr., 56:1 10

Judson, Elizabeth Abigail (Beers), 56:1 14
"juging" (gudegeon), 55:2 78
jumper bars, 49:3 80
Justice Court in the Backwoods (Mateson), 56:2 75, 56:2 back cover
"Justice Roe & Sons, Makers of Steel Tape Measures since 1876" (Muse), 57:4 129–136

K

Kackley, Joseph, 45:4 113
Kahler, Edward, 39:2 18
Kalm, Peter, 50:4 111
Kanes, Joseph Nathan, 39:4 57
kangaroo-shaped tool
 whatsits, 43:2 50
Kangas, James, 42:1 25
Kappeler, Richard (Dick), 38:2 33, 39:2 27, 39:3 47–48, 39:3 52A, 39:4 68A, 40:4 64,
41:1 10, 41:1 18, 41:1 19, 41:2 21A, 41:2 37, 41:3 85, 42:3 82, 42:4 103, 43:1 11, 43:3
62, 43:4 93, 44:1 18, 44:3 72, 44:3 93, 44:4 123, 45:3 85, 45:4 126
Karker, E. W., 44:3 81
Karpf, Norman, 51:4 115
Kashishian, Leon, 39:1 12, 56:1 38
Katlan, Alexander W., 46:2 53
Kauffman, Henry J. (H.J.), 37:4 60n9, 37:4 68, 38:3 57, 41:1 3, 45:2 44, 46:1 26
Kaufman, Michael D., 38:3 49
Kavanaugh, Norah, 53:2 71–72, 53:2 73–74
Kay, Thomas, Woolen Mill, 45:4 116
Kaye, J. M., 37:4 64
Kayser, Steve, 58:4 161
Kayton, H. H., 55:4 149
Kean, Herbert (Herb), 37:1 14–15, 37:2 30, 37:2 31, 38:4 76A, 43:2 47, 46:3 82, 48:2 55,
50:1 33, 50:4 130, 52:2 67, 52:2 68, 53:3 125, 54:1 36, 54:4 165, 55:2 81, 57:1 36, 58:2
78
Keating, William H., 58:4 155
Kebabian, John S. (Jack), 37:1 13, 38:2 25, 38:2 27, 39:1 13, 39:2 26, 40:2 25, 40:2 26,
43:2 46, 44:1 21, 45:2 47, 46:2 39, 48:1 28, 48:3 58, 49:3 86, 52:2 76, 53:1 41, 54:1 1,
57:4 151–156, 59:1 8
Kebabian, Paul B., 37:2 40, 37:4 66, 37:4 68, 38:2 23, 39:1 13, 40:1 1, 41:2 21, 42:3 64,
42:3 70, 42:4 87, 43:2 48, 44:3 94, 45:4 112, 46:3 82, 49:4 105, 59:1 8
Keefe, M. P., 43:3 80
keel
 Coronet (schooner yacht), 53:1 4

keelboats, 43:4 101
keelsons
 Coronet (schooner yacht), 53:1 4
Keen Kutter
 catalog, 42:3 59
 food choppers, 50:1 24
 knives, 57:2 59, 57:3 102–103
Keen Manufacturing Co., 54:4 171
"Keen Observations on Knife Work and Other Matters" (Byrne), 46:1 24–25
Keeping House, 53:2 74n6
"Keep It Under Your Stetson--One Firm's Contribution to the War Effort" (Wyman), 54:1
40
Kegelmyer, Neil, 61:2 67
Kehrl, Albert, 48:2 39
Keillor, Archie, 40:2 32
Keilor, James A. "Archie," 43:4 106, 44:4 123, 56:3 124
Keim, Curtis A., 43:4 103
Keiper, H. B., 40:2 35
Keith, Elmer, 61:1 39
Kelker, F., & Co., 47:1 10
Kelker, Frederick, 47:1 10
Kelker, Henry A., 47:1 10
Kelker, Immanuel M., 47:1 10
Kelker, L. R., Co., 47:1 10
Kelker, Luther Reily, 47:1 10
Kelker, R. F., & Co., 47:1 10
Kelker, Rudolph Frederick, 47:1 10
Kelker, William A., 47:1 10
Kelker & Brothers, 37:2 28, 47:1 10
Kelker & Co., 37:2 28
Kelker & Sons, 47:1 10
Keller, Abraham, 42:1 17
Keller, Alex, 44:3 87
Keller, Charles, 43:4 101, 45:1 14
Keller, Charles M., Jr., 41:2 21A, 41:3 85, 42:2 47, 43:4 101, 45:1 14
Keller, Victor, 49:4 123
Kellog, E., 44:3 73
Kellogg, Elijah, 42:3 73
Kellogg, James, 39:3 37, 41:1 11
Kellogg, R.

hay knives, 57:2 55, 57:2 58, 57:2 65
Kellogg, Russel, 39:1 17
Kellogg, William, 39:3 37
Kellogg Cobb & Co., 55:2 50
Kelly, A., & Co., 58:1 45
Kelly, Ellen B., 53:2 44
Kelly, Frederick, 48:1 26
Kelly, J. Frederick, 38:3 45
Kelly, Louise, 58:4 161
Kelly, Patrick, 44:1 17, 52:3 125
Kelly, Phil, 47:2 60
Kelly Corporation, 51:4 130
KE-LON slide rule, 52:2 65
Kelso, Donald, 53:1 29
Keltridge, William, 42:1 4
Kemendahl, Daniel, 43:3 81
Kempton, Isaac, 54:2 61, 54:2 62
Kenaston, N. B., 57:1 34
"Ken Basset Supplies Proof that There is Nothing New Under the Sun," 46:1 24
Kendall, Thomas, 50:1 2, 50:1 5
Kendall and Voss spokeshave, 52:3 112
Kendall Co., 53:1 32
Kendall Whaling Museum, 45:4 99, 51:1 30
Kenneday, Robert, 52:1 14
Kennedy, Amelia Maria Carter, 56:1 1, 56:1 2, 56:1 3, 56:1 5, 56:1 8, 56:2 83
Kennedy, Hannah, 53:2 60
Kennedy, James, 48:3 50
Kennedy, John F., Memorial, Washington, D. C., 58:4 148
Kennedy, Kathrine May, 56:2 83
Kennedy, L., 52:2 52
Kennedy, L., Sr., 52:2 52
Kennedy, L., & Co., 47:1 4, 52:2 53, 53:2 58
Kennedy, L., Collins and Robbins, 52:2 53
Kennedy, Leonard, 47:4 124–125
 planemaker, 41:3 59
Kennedy, Leonard, Jr., 44:1 8, 44:1 9, 52:2 53
 plane factory, 52:2 52, 52:2 54, 53:2 55, 53:2 56, 53:2 58–60
 planemaker, 49:2 35
Kennedy, Leonard, Sr., 44:1 9, 45:2 42
Kennedy, Leonard White, 53:2 59

Kennedy, Miriam Parthenia, 53:2 58–59
Kennedy, Parthenia, 52:2 53, 53:2 60
Kennedy, Robert T., 49:4 117
Kennedy, Samuel L., 53:2 58
Kennedy, Thomas, 40:1 3
Kennedy, William De Witt, 56:1 8
Kennedy, W. J., 40:2 18
Kennedy & Lewis, 53:2 58
Kennedy & Way, 46:2 50–51
Kent, A., & Bros., Hardware, 40:4 57
Kent-style axes, 37:2 22, 38:3 51, 54:4 135
Kent-style hatchets, 39:1 5, 40:1 16A, 57:3 90
kerf
 in granite processing, 59:4 135
kerf marks, 61:3 108, 61:3 109
Kern, Abraham, 45:4 113
Kern, Adam, 45:4 113
Kern, D. F., 59:3 100, 59:3 101
Kern, Esther, 45:4 113
Kern, Henry, 45:4 113
Kern, Jacob, 45:4 113
Kern, Nicholas, 45:4 113
Kern, Samuel, 45:4 113
kerosene vaporizers, 54:1 23
Kersey, Jesse, 46:3 80
Kersh, Adam, 48:4 69
 cabinetmaker, 42:3 66
Kershaw, Adolphus, 40:2 21–22
Kershaw, James L., 40:2 21–22
Kershaw bevel, 40:2 21–22
"K&E Sliderules," 49:2 50–52
Kesterton, John, 53:1 36
Ketcham mowers, 42:2 52
Ketchum, Frederick, 44:1 8
Ketchum, William, 44:3 80
kettles
 battery, 43:4 93
 Dutch, 46:1 9–10
 for hat making, 43:1 4, 43:2 52, 43:3 79–80
 hatters', 44:3 86–87

Keuffel, Adolf, 54:2 78
Keuffel & Esser Co., 45:2 41, 52:2 62–66, 54:2 78, 54:3 114
 chemists' slide rules, 50:2 45–47
 KE-LON slide rules, 52:2 65
 Slide Rule Committee, 52:2 62, 52:2 64, 52:2 66
 slide rule markets, 52:2 62, 52:2 64–65
 slide rules, 49:2 50–57, 49:3 84, 50:3 95, 52:2 63, 52:2 65, 54:3 114, 54:3 116
 Thacher slide rules and, 50:4 125, 50:4 127
Keune, A., 39:2 18
Keyes, George, 49:4 110
keyhole saws, 38:3 46, 39:1 17
keymakers, 41:3 61, 41:3 back cover
Keystone Clipper scythe, 56:1 5, 56:1 6
Keystone hay fork, 57:3 104
Keystone Mfg. Co., 41:3 54
Keystone Mining Co., 44:2 44
Keystone Saw, Tool, Steel and File Works, 61:1 11
Keystone Saw Works, 38:2 18, 48:1 30
 Hayes, Rutherford B., tour of, 38:2 21
Keystone Tool Works, 38:2 19
Keystone Works, 38:4 69, 42:3 72
 Disston sons and, 38:4 67
 establishment of, 38:2 41
 purchased by Henry Disston, 38:2 19–20
Key to Civil Architecture (Skaife), 57:1 1
"Key to Dating Vintage Woodworking Machinery" (Batory), 57:1 12–15
"Key to the Various Manufactories of Sheffield (1816)" (Smith), 41:2 34
keyway block
 granite quarries, 59:2 43–44, 59:2 45
Kidder, Jason, 47:3 74
Kieffer, William, 47:1 2
Kieffer & Auxer, 48:1 17
Kier, Samuel
 petroleum bottling, 53:3 87
Kijowski, Gene, 44:3 79, 50:2 63
Kilbourne, Albert Hector, 46:3 58
Kilbride, Owen, 42:3 80, 42:3 81
Kilby, Kenneth J., 41:3 80, 44:1 30, 51:3 93–94
kilderkin, 52:3 92n8, 52:4 151, 52:4 152

Killam, J., 61:4 171
kiln-drying
 lumber, 58:1 26–30
 lumber quality and, 58:1 30, 58:1 30*n.* 16
 modern technology, 58:1 29
 smoke-kilns, 58:1 29
kilns
 brick, 58:1 29, 58:1 30*n.* 16
 for charcoal making, 47:2 37
 lime, 44:2 46
 plank, 58:1 26, 58:1 28–29
 smoke-kilns, 58:1 29
Kilton, J. J., 54:2 73
Kimball, C. P., & Co., 48:2 40
Kimball, E. D., Co., 54:1 24
Kimball, Fiske, 58:1 22
Kimball, H. C., 61:3 96
Kimberly and Sons, 50:3 99
Kim Hong-Do, 42:1 10
King, Benjamin, 52:1 26, 52:1 27
King, C. G., Co., 50:1 8
King, Cockayne & Co., 43:2 48
King, Corydon T., 43:2 48
King, Gedney, 39:2 17, 50:1 2
King, Gedney, and Son, 50:1 3, 50:1 4
King, J. A.
 molding planes, 37:3 49–50
King, James B., 59:4 148
King, J. M., 48:1 19
King, Juda, 42:4 88
King, Morris
 glove patents, 53:4 140–141
King, Sidney D., 43:2 48
King, Vince, 42:3 58, 42:4 101
King axes, 44:4 116, 45:1 20–21
king bolts
 reinforced, 61:4 137
King & Co. (Hull), 55:1 39
King & Cunningham, 61:4 171
Kingsbury, Frank, 50:1 33

Kingsbury, Mary Alice, 50:1 33
King's Chapel, Boston, 59:2 39
Kingston, Massachusetts
 augermakers, 53:3 120–122
 draw forging, 37:4 57, 38:1 5–9
 Drew, C., & Co. calking irons, 54:3 102–109
Kingston Independent, 38:1 9
kinks (machine belt punches), 44:3 72
Kinney, John, 50:2 56
Kinsey, Kenneth F., 40:1 16
Kinsey, K. F., 37:4 72
Kinsey, Ted, 39:1 12, 47:1 14, 47:2 45, 48:1 21, 48:3 56, 54:1 35, 54:4 165, 56:4 173
Kirby, Buckeye and Woods mowers, 44:3 80
Kirk, Peter, & Son, 58:4 173
Kirk, W. A., 56:1 18
Kirkwood, William, 51:2 53
Kirlin, William, 51:4 115
Kirn, G. M., 49:1 23
"Kissing Cranes" logo, 49:3 73, 49:4 front cover
kitchen dogs, 40:3 47
kitchen fireplaces, 54:1 26
kitchen implements and tools. *See also* household implements
 edge tools, 49:3 94
 history of, 44:4 121
 parers, 59:4 152–154
 saw-knives, 47:4 104
 Victorian era, 44:4 120
 whatsits, 43:2 49, 44:4 113
 wooden, 54:2 48–49, 54:2 50
kitchen matches, 44:2 43
kitchens
 Thanksgiving, 41:3 83
kitchen staff
 Newport, Rhode Island., mansions, 53:2 70–71
kits (containers), 47:3 70
Klahr, Amalia Johanna Friederike, 48:2 49
Kleeman, M., 44:4 100
Klein, Henry, 44:4 105
Klein, Henry, & Co., 44:4 124
Klein, J. F., 43:4 88

Klenman, Allan, 43:2 30, 44:1 19, 45:2 60, 46:1 26, 50:3 104, 51:1 7
Kley, Ron, 37:2 21
Kliest, Daniel, 46:2 48
Kline, John B., 51:2 38, 57:2 70
Kline Creek Farm, 61:3 117
Klinger, Margaret, 38:2 23
Klingler, Archie, 53:3 88, 53:3 91
Klingler, A. W., Co., 53:3 91
Klingler, Eugene (Gene), 39:3 49, 40:2 36A, 42:1 16, 43:2 49, 43:3 78, 49:3 84, 56:3 113
Klingler, George Howard
 petroleum industry, 53:3 87–92
Klingler, Joseph, 49:2 67, 49:2 back cover, 49:3 84, 53:3 87, 53:3 88
Klingler, Leonard, 53:3 92
Klingler, Peg, 41:2 23
Klingler, Samuel, 49:3 86, 53:3 87, 53:3 88, 53:3 91–92
Klingler, William, 53:3 87, 53:3 88, 53:3 92
Klingler & Mitchell, 53:3 91–92
Klingler & Roschy
 coiling device and turn-table, 53:3 91
klompen (wooden shoes), 51:2 41
Knapp, Charles B., 37:3 52
Knapp, Frederick, 51:3 81–83
Knapp, Geraldine, 51:3 83
Knapp & Cowles Manufacturing Co., 50:2 63
 food choppers, 50:1 24
Knapp Dovetailing Machine, 37:3 52
"Knapp Dovetailing Machine, The" (Knight), 37:3 52
Knauss, Sebastian, 46:2 47
Kneass, Anna Justina (Feltman), 58:4 154
Kneass, Anna Louisa (Finther), 58:4 160
Kneass, Christian, 58:4 154, 58:4 158, 58:4 160
 silverplater, 58:4 157–158
Kneass, Christopher, 58:4 154
Kneass, Frederick Feltman
 planemaker, 58:4 154, 58:4 158–160
Kneass, Horn Riley, 58:4 158, 58:4 160
Kneass, Jacob, 58:4 154, 58:4 158
Kneass, John, 58:4 154, 58:4 160
 copperplate printer, 58:4 156–157

Kneass, John Strickland, 58:4 157
Kneass, Michael, 58:4 154, 58:4 156
 planemaker, 58:4 158–160
Kneass, Napoleon Bonaparte, 58:4 158
Kneass, Nelson, 58:4 160–161
Kneass, Samuel Honeyman, 58:4 155, 58:4 158
Kneass, Strickland, 58:4 156, 58:4 161
Kneass, William, 58:4 156, 58:4 160
 engraver, 58:4 154–155
Kneass & Co., 58:4 158, 58:4 159–161, 58:4 161
Kneass & Dellecker, engravers, 58:4 154
Kneass & Saurman, 58:4 156
Kneass Young & Co., 58:4 154
knee knockers, 44:4 110
Knife in Homespun America, The (Grant), 52:1 35
Knifemaking in Sheffield (Grayson and Hawley), 59:4 129
knife sharpeners, 45:1 17, 57:3 86, 57:3 89
Kniffen & Harrington, 57:2 61
Knight, Asa, 42:3 70
Knight, Edward H., 40:4 64, 45:2 53, 47:3 85, 47:3 95, 59:1 16, 61:3 92
Knight, Richard, 50:4 129–130
Knight's American Mechanical Dictionary. See [American Mechanical Dictionary \(Knight\)](#)
Knight's Mechanical Dictionary, 40:3 47, 43:4 106
Knights of Labor, 52:4 144
knitting
 hand, 53:4 145–155
 hobby, 53:4 154
 machine, 53:4 145–155
 needle gauge, 44:4 127
 sheath, 45:1 27
 suppliers of knit-goods, 53:4 149–153
 for Union Army, 53:4 145–155
knitting machines, 53:4 145–147, 54:1 39, 55:1 1–11. See also [machine knitting](#)
 Griswold Knitter, 38:3 47–49
 invention of, 57:3 111
 manufacture of, 57:3 112–113
 marketing, 57:3 111–118
knives. See also [hay knives](#)

applewood handles, 37:3 55
artists', 42:1 17
asparagus, 42:3 80
Barlow, 44:2 53, 44:4 126
bee keepers', 42:3 80
bench, 52:3 109
block- or stock-, 45:2 45
blubber, 41:4 75
boarding, 41:4 74, 41:4 75
bone handle, 45:4 99
carving, 59:4 129
chopping, 44:2 50
"cold," 42:3 80
corn, 50:3 103
crooked, 45:4 99, 61:3 99–105
dating, 51:1 24
drawing knives (drawknives), 51:1 15, 51:2 back cover, 52:3 110, 54:2 63, 58:4
169–170
Dutch, 46:1 10
fans carved with, 46:1 24–25
farmers', 45:4 99
Furness Barlow, 44:2 53
guillotine, 44:1 24
handles, 52:1 35–36
Hawley Collection, 59:4 124, 59:4 125, 59:4 129
hay, 57:2 54–71
Henckels, J. A., 45:4 114
honey comb capping, 42:3 80, 42:3 81
hooked, 43:1 7
"hot," 42:3 80
making, 37:3 55
Mangbetu, 43:4 103–104
mincing, 41:4 74, 41:4 75, 44:2 50
Nelson (combination knife/fork), 59:4 124
notching, 41:2 34
Nowil, J., 45:2 37
palette, 42:1 17
penknives, 46:2 42
plinter, 48:1 33
pocket, 44:2 53, 46:2 42–43, 58:1 16

poultry killing, 41:1 16, 41:2 36, 41:3 56–57, 42:1 25
poured pewter, 52:1 35–36
primitive, construction, 52:1 34–37
printer's bodkin, 46:2 43
putty, 44:3 79, 59:4 156, 59:4 158, 59:4 159
race, 42:2 54
Radiermesser, 41:3 57
rasping, 43:1 22
raw materials for, 52:1 35
from recycled files, 40:3 40
Revolutionary War soldier's, 44:4 126
saw-knives, 45:3 94, 47:4 104, 48:1 19
with sheath, 46:2 54, 49:4 134
Sheffield knifemaking industry, 48:4 100–101
shoe knives, 44:4 127
silage, 57:2 61
slasher, 42:2 53, 42:3 67
spruce gum harvesting, 42:2 46
stock-knives, 45:2 45, 52:3 109
straw, 45:2 55, 45:3 83
table, 59:4 125
three-blade, 45:2 37
typesetter's, 46:2 42–43
uncapping, 46:4 108
whatsits, 42:2 53, 42:2 54, 42:3 82

knob and tube wiring systems
 Robertson screws and, 50:2 61

knot-mauls, 41:2 35
knots, 51:2 35
knotters, 60:3 132
Knowles, Hazard, 44:4 102, 50:1 19, 52:3 111
Knowles Type spokeshave, 52:3 112
Knowlton, John L., 56:2 46
Knox, Henry, 44:3 82
Knox blasting method
 for brownstone quarrying, 56:3 93
Knoxville Museum of Art, 58:4 148
Kochera, Ron, 43:2 48
Kodachrome, 37:1 11
Kodak Cartridge cameras, 60:3 113

Koebor, Clara (Twining), 43:3 66
Koehring Machine Co., 43:1 12–13
 concrete mixer, 43:2 53–54, 43:4 98
Koehring Paving Mixer, 43:1 12–13
"Koehring Paving Mixer in Use, The" (Reinier), 43:1 12–13
Kohanski, Thomas P., 51:3 90
Kohn, M., 56:1 21
Kona Historical Society, 52:1 41
Konigsberg, Charles, 42:2 31
Konkel, Rudy, 43:4 90
Koopman, Elias, 39:4 57
Koopman Pocket Lamp, 39:4 57
Korea
 flour millers, 42:1 10
Korlefors Bruk, 39:4 55
Kosmerl, Frank, 40:3 53, 42:1 15, 50:1 23–25
Kostrin, Murray, 40:4 64
Kotten, Herman, 59:4 145
Kou Yuan Shuai, 41:1 10
Krack-All ice crushers, 61:1 34
Kramberger, Mathias, 55:2 76–78
Kraniner-Breitbeil (broad axe), 43:2 54
Kranzhobels (wreathing planes), 59:4 162–163
Kraus, Edward Henry, 60:3 98
Kraus, John, Jr., 60:3 93
 workbench, 60:3 97–98
Kraus, John D., 60:3 98
Kraus, John Erhard
 tool chest, 60:3 92, 60:3 93–95
 tools, 60:3 95–98
Kravic, F. J., 39:3 48
Kreisler, Fritz, 43:1 17
Kretschmer, Charles G., 47:2 41
Kretschmer, Fred N., 47:2 41
Kretschmer, Herbert C., 47:2 41
Kretschmer Manufacturing Co., 47:2 41
Kretschmer-Tredway Co., 47:2 41
Kroll, Charles
 planemaker, 53:2 55

Krumbhaar, Alexander, 48:3 48
Krupp, Alfred, 51:1 20, 51:1 22
Krydsokse (Danish cross-axe), 38:2 30
Kubel, S. J., 45:2 60
Kugawa, Matt, 61:2 85
Kuhn, W., 54:2 47
Kujawa, Matt, 61:3 129
Kuld, Howard, 53:1 30
Kunst, Paul, Bakery and Ice Cream Plant, 43:1 18
Kunz, F.
 hay knives, 57:2 69
Kuralt, Charles, 46:4 113
Kurz, George, 43:1 5
Kushlan, Art, 57:1 31
Kyle, W. S., 49:2 56

L

Labaree, B. F., 56:3 115
La Belle Glass Works, 41:3 82
label screws, 59:1 20–21
labor. *See also* [child labor](#); [labor unions](#); [wages](#); [work day](#); [working conditions](#)
 account book, 55:1 27–30
 brownstone workforce, 56:3 99–101
 coal industry, 52:3 114–121, 52:4 134–146
 days without pay, 55:1 29
 Disston, Henry, & Sons, 42:3 72
 domestic services market, 53:2 69–70, 53:2 72
 photographs, 40:3 41
 prison workers, 58:4 134
 saw gin manufacturing, 52:1 18–19
 wire grass industry, 58:3 91, 58:3 96–97
"Labor and Coal: The Beginnings of a Regional Union in the Anthracite Fields of Pennsylvania, 1854-1874" (Landis)
 "Part I," 52:3 114–121
 "Part II," 52:4 134–146
labor-saving devices
 farm machinery, 44:1 20
 horse-powered mowers, 44:3 80–81
 inventions, 44:1 3

Jefferson's inventions, 58:1 1–2
Starrett Co., 49:3 69–70

labor strikes. *See* [strikes](#)

labor unions. *See also* [strikes](#)

- anthracite coal mining, 52:3 114–121, 52:4 134–146
- in brownstone industry, 56:3 100–101
- Crescent Machine Co. and, 61:2 61
- Crescent Machine Division of Rockwell Manufacturing Co. and, 61:2 67–80
- in granite industry, 60:1 28, 60:1 30–31
- Southern Railway repair facilities, 50:3 85–86
- union labels, 51:4 109

La Casse ice cuber, 60:3 125

lace making, 55:1 1–2, 55:1 3

LaChappelle, 59:4 163

Lachman's ice tools, 60:3 125

Lackawanna Iron and Coal Co., 52:3 114

Lackawanna Railroad, 52:4 138, 52:4 143

Lacohe, Yves, 60:1 3

Ladd, A. W. P., 54:3 91, 54:3 92

Ladd, Henry M.

- planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56

ladies' maids

- Newport, Rhode Island., mansions, 53:2 69

lady's tool chests, 50:1 31–32

"Lady With a Hatchet" (B. P.), 44:2 59

Lafayette Point Bridge, 54:4 152, 54:4 153

Lahoti, G. D., 37:4 60

Laing, Alexander, 47:3 83

Lair (Lehr), Daniel, 55:1 20–21, 55:1 23, 55:1 25ⁿ42

Laird, Grimmond, 52:2 47

Lajoue, Jacques de, 58:3 100

Lake Ontario

- ice harvesting, 61:1 27–28

Lakier, Aleksandr Borisovich, 52:3 114

Lamb, Joseph G., 38:1 13

Lamb, L. H., 44:2 36

Lamb & Brownell, 37:2 33–34

Lambert, Jack L., 51:4 111

Lambert, John, 51:4 111

Lambert, William, 55:2 46–51, 58:1 32
Lamb F. K. M. Co.
 knitting machines, 53:4 154, 54:1 39
Lamb Knitting Machine Manufacturing Co., 57:3 112, 57:3 117
Lammers, Henry, 44:3 71–72
Lammers' Drug Store, 44:3 71–72, 44:4 118
"Lammers' Drug Store" (Ogden), 44:3 71–72
Lamond, Tom, 37:3 54, 52:3 108, 57:4 148–149, 59:1 16, 59:1 18, 60:3 110
Lampert, Nigel, 45:4 122
lamps
 plummet-lamp, 45:2 41
Lams & Brownell, 49:4 115
Lamson, Daniel, 44:1 28
 hoop cutters, 44:4 106
Lamson, Ebenezer, 59:2 48
Lamson, Silas, 51:4 126–127
Lamson Lock Cutters, 45:1 10, 45:1 15
Lamson Machine Co., 44:1 28
Lancashire Hand Tool Industry, 41:1 5
Lancaster County, Pennsylvania
 planemakers, 37:2 28–29
Lancaster County Historical Society, 37:2 28, 47:1 1
Lancaster Machine and Knife Co., 53:2 63
Lancaster quilts, 54:1 15
lancets
 poultry killing knives, 41:3 57
landaus, 58:1 1
Landers, Frary & Clark
 food choppers, 50:1 24
 ice shaves, 60:4 158, 60:4 159
Landis, A. B., Tool Co., 50:3 98
Landis, H. K., 39:2 24
Landis, John A., 47:2 60
Landis, Scott, 41:1 inside front cover
"Landis Crankshaft Grinder" (Turner), 50:3 98
Landis Valley Farm Museum, 39:2 25
land rollers, 52:2 45
landscaping granite, 59:2 42
land surveyors' tools, 45:4 122
Lane, A. H., 49:4 119, 49:4 120

Lane, Charles H., 46:1 15
Lane, Charles S., 46:1 15
Lane, Ellsworth S. (E. S.), 46:1 15–16
Lane, Eva, 46:1 15–16
Lane, Gaius, 48:1 12
Lane, James, 46:1 15
Lane, Jonathan Sewell, 46:1 15
Lane, Lyman, 46:1 15–16, 46:1 16
Lane, Samuel, 54:4 169–170
Lane, Thomas H., 49:4 119, 49:4 120
Lane, W. A., Co., 59:4 142
Lane, W. B., 49:2 56, 49:2 57
Lane, Willis A., 60:1 18
Lane Brothers, 49:4 119
Lane Manufacturing Co., 59:4 138
Lanfair, Herbert, 60:3 129, 60:3 130, 60:3 131
Lang, Gilman L., 44:4 117
Lang, Herbert, 43:4 103
Lang and Jacobs catalog, 42:4 95
Langbein, Charles, 46:2 42
Langdon, Albert, 60:4 165
Langenberg Hat Co., 52:4 156, 52:4 157
Langley, William, 56:1 29–30
Langsner, Drew, 40:1 15, 41:1 inside front cover
Langstroth, L. L., 46:4 108
language
 "Blue Monday" expression, 45:1 25, 45:2 56, 45:3 91
 "bucket" expressions, 45:3 69
 "bull" expressions, 45:1 23, 45:4 126
 Dutch contributions to, 45:3 93
 "dyed in the wool" expression, 39:4 67
 "get down to brass tacks" expression, 39:4 67
 "hammer and tongs" expression, 39:4 67
 "hat" expressions, 45:3 72
 hatter's terms, 45:3 75
 "hew the line" expression, 39:4 67
 "I'll be there with bells on" expression, 39:4 67
 instructional rhymes, 37:4 65
 "lead pencil" origins, 45:2 57
 "let the chips fall where they may" expression, 39:4 67

loggerheads, 42:4 110, 43:1 24
"monkey wrench" origins, 45:4 119
old sayings about working hard, 37:4 65
"out of sorts" expression, 39:4 67
pencils, 42:4 95, 45:2 57
picturesque speech, 45:1 27
scrimshaw expressions, 45:1 29
"sith" and "scythe," 41:1 9–10, 41:2 33
"spider" frying pans, 45:3 91
"square peg in a round hole" metaphor, 44:4 119
"throwing an ox" expression, 45:4 102
"too many irons in the fire" expression, 39:4 67

Lansing, New York
 livelihoods, in 1850, 39:3 35–36

Lantz, Jackson, 53:2 44
lapping granite, 60:1 14
lard press, 41:2 36, 41:3 58
Larkin's ice crusher, 61:1 32
L'Armessin, Nicholas de, 40:2 27
Larned, Sylvanus, 57:3 124
La Rochefoucauld, Alexandre, 51:1 27–29
La Rochefoucauld, François, 51:1 27–29
Larrick, Louisa Stetson, 51:4 114
Larsen, G, 52:3 88
Larsen, Ray, 37:4 56
Larson, Lars, 42:3 65
Larson, Matt L., 61:2 60
Larson, Melvin, 47:3 91, 47:4 133
La Rural winery, Mendoza, Argentina, 40:2 31
Lascinio, Carlo, 47:2 61, 47:4 133
laser-etching machines
 for granite, 60:1 15
Lashley, Arnold, 47:2 36
Lasinio, Carlo, 46:4 101, 46:4 103, 46:4 108
Lasswell, Patrick, 52:4 163
"Last Days of K&E Slide Rules, The" (Feely), 52:2 62–66
"Lastex" screwdrivers, 55:3 125
last making, 52:3 108, 52:3 109
Last of the Covered Bridge Builders, The (Graton), 54:4 148
Laswell, Pat, 60:3 133, 61:1 39

lat (lath) axes, 52:3 111

Latcher, J. W.
glove patents, 53:4 140, 53:4 141

latch needles, for knitting machines, 53:4 146

LaTene period
iron fishing spears, 43:2 35

Latham, Ebenazer, 38:4 73

"Lathe Powered Sharpening Tool, A" (Roberts), 39:3 47–48

lathe-powered sharpening tools, 39:3 47–48

lathes, 41:1 20A, 45:1 28, 47:1 31, 47:3 99, 48:2 45
Bergeron, 42:1 12
Bonnier de la Mosson cabinet, 58:3 101–102, 58:3 104
Colonial Williamsburg, 47:4 118
for digging and measuring sweet potato hills, 42:2 30
electric, 47:4 117
foot-powered, 44:4 125, 47:4 115–118, 48:4 80–81, 48:4 87
granite-cutting, 60:1 10–12
granite-grinding, 60:1 11
granite-polishing, 60:1 11
grindstone, 49:4 125–129
gunbarrel, 44:1 4
gunstock, 44:1 4–5, 44:1 31, 44:1 back cover
inventory lists, 39:3 43
irregular turning, 44:1 5
last-making, 52:3 109
making, 46:4 122
Monticello, 58:1 17, 58:1 35*n*.25
pail, 47:3 71
pattern, 44:4 114
Peter I (the Great) and, 39:4 59, 42:2 44–45
pole, 47:4 115–118, 47:4 133
screw-cutting, 47:3 85, 56:2 66
shaping spokes with, 52:3 108
Singer Copying Lathes, 42:2 45
for toymaking, 44:2 50–51
treadle, 56:2 77
turning, 49:4 127
urn, 60:1 11
water power, 44:4 114, 45:2 61–62
wooden rose engine, 51:4 109

lathe work, 47:2 62
 Danner, Daniel, 47:1 15–26

lathing hatchets
 Kraus tool kit, 60:3 97

Lathrop, Azel J.
 planemaker, 53:2 55

Latin American axes, 39:1 1

Latrobe, Benjamin Henry, 58:1 7, 58:1 20, 58:1 22
 "corn cob capital," 58:1 31–35

Latrobe, John H. B., 58:1 34

latticework, 41:1 1

Laufman, David, 49:4 122

Laufman, P. H., & Bro., 49:4 122

Laufman, P. H., & Co., 49:4 122

Laufman, Philip Harrington, 49:4 122

laundry
 Newport, Rhode Island., mansions, 53:2 71

Lauraine Radio Pocket Lighter, 39:4 57–58

Laurent, J. B., 37:1 2, 37:1 3

Laurent, John B., 37:1 4

Lausche, Frank J., 61:2 63

Lautner, Joseph, 49:4 122–123, 49:4 123

Lautner Hardware Co., 49:4 123

Lavigne Micrometer Co., 45:4 115

Lavoisier, Antoine, 50:2 44

Law, P., 49:3 94

Law, Philip, 39:1 4, 39:1 6

lawn mowers. *See also* [mowers](#)
 American-manufactured, 52:2 48
 chain-driven, 52:2 47
 Clemson precision, 42:3 71
 double-angled cutting cylinder, 52:2 49
 floating cutting cylinder, 52:3 93
 gang, 52:3 97
 gasoline-powered, 52:3 93
 gear-driven, 52:2 48
 history of, 52:2 43–50, 52:3 93–98
 import ban, 52:3 95
 patents, 52:3 95
 pony-powered, 52:2 45, 52:2 46, 52:2 49, 52:3 93, 52:3 95, 52:3 97

- prices, 52:3 94
- as shears, 52:3 105
- split cutting cylinder, 52:2 49
- steam-powered, 52:2 50, 52:3 93, 52:3 94
- Lawn Mower Trial, 52:2 46–47
- lawns
 - maintenance, 52:2 43, 52:2 49
 - scything, 52:2 43–44
- Lawns for Sports* (Beal), 52:3 99
- lawn sports tools, 52:3 99
- Lawrence, Amory Appleton, 55:1 8
- Lawrence, Amos Adams, 55:1 2, 55:1 7–8
- Lawrence, John Post, 52:2 48
- Lawrence, John R., & Co., 61:4 134
- Lawrence, Jotham, 54:3 96
- Lawrence, Richard, Shipyard, 44:2 40
- Lawrence, Richard S., 44:3 95
- Lawrence Engineering
 - chemical slide rule, 50:2 47
- Lawrence Manufacturing Co., 55:1 5
- laying press
 - with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 59
- Laylor, Harry
 - ice crushers, 61:1 34
- layout marks
 - on moulding planes, 61:2 83
- layout men
 - in granite, 59:4 143
- Lazaruk, Alex, 43:1 21, 45:4 122, 46:1 22, 46:1 28, 49:3 71, 52:4 167
- Lazowski, Maximilien, 51:1 27–29
- "lazy shaft"
 - in granite quarrying, 59:3 83
- Leach, Jim, 60:3 92
- Leach, Mehetable G., 47:2 51
- Leach, Pat, 59:1 31
- Leach & Elder, 49:1 12
- lead-based house paint, 42:4 109
- "lead" pencils, 45:2 57
- lead screws, 56:3 110–112

lead shot towers, 37:2 37–39

Leadville, Colorado
 woodworkers, 42:4 108

Lear, Tobias, 58:2 63*n.* 7

leather belting
 for foot-powered machines, 44:1 27
 for sewing machines, 44:1 27

leather-bound decorative books, 44:1 25

leather carriers
 whatsits, 45:3 85

"Leather Cloth," 47:4 104

leather clothing, 47:1 32, 47:4 104

leather cutters, 45:3 83

leather punches
 whatsits, 44:2 61

leather shoe lasts, 52:3 108

Leathersich, Glenn J., 42:4 96, 45:4 122

leather washers, 47:4 126, 48:1 25–26

leatherworking tools, 39:2 31, 50:2 68–69
 shank lasters, 57:4 162–163
 shears whatsit, 56:2 82–83
 stitching horse, 42:4 104

Leaven, J. P., 59:2 74

Leavens, Philip J.
 zig-zag rule patents, 56:2 73–75

Leavitt Machine Co., 45:1 27

Lebanon Valley Railroad, 56:3 97, 56:3 101–102

Lebhar, Norman, 44:2 63

LeBlanc, M. Bernard, 59:2 76

"Ledger-Domain" (White), 42:2 47–49, 45:1 14–15, 45:2 48–50, 45:4 110–111
 "Bark Columbia Sails On, The," 42:4 101–102
 "Daniel T. Hewitt's House Account," 46:1 29–30
 "East and Mid-West of Tinsmithing, The," 43:4 101
 "Eighteenth Century Blacksmith Served Diversified Needs," 44:1 26–27
 "George Washington's Fort Loudoun Inventory, 1758" (Starr), 43:2 44–45
 "Getting the Good from Maker to Consumer," 46:2 49–50
 "In a Scrape with a Scraper," 44:2 57–58
 "Jottings from Craftsmen's Pens," 40:3 49–50
 "Record Book of the Bark, Columbia," 42:1 22–23
 "Sterling, Massachusetts, an Early 19th Century Seat of Chairmaking," 44:4 114–

"Stoves for Plows," 40:4 69–70

"To Build a House," 43:1 19–20

"Tools of a Spendthrift," 41:4 78

"Unturning of a Screw Manufactory, The," 44:3 77–78

"Who Was Timothy Curtiss? And What Was His Trade?", 42:3 78–79

Ledwith, Peter M., 42:4 105

Ledyard, William, 61:1 40

Lee, Ann, 47:3 69, 52:4 127, 52:4 132

Lee, E. S., & Co., 53:1 22

Lee, Howard B., 53:2 51

Lee, Richard Henry, 54:2 58

Lee, Ruth Webb, 43:4 92

Lee Farm, 43:2 33

Leetonia, Ohio

Crescent Machine Co. and, 60:4 138–156

Leetonia Lighting Co., 60:4 145

Leetonia Reporter, The, 60:4 138, 60:4 141, 60:4 142, 60:4 143, 60:4 146, 60:4 149, 60:4 155, 61:2 61, 61:2 68–69

left-handed devices, 45:3 76–77

center bead planes, 45:4 103

moulding planes, 45:4 103

scissors, 52:3 102

screw threads, 45:3 76–77

wooden threads, 56:2 57, 56:2 63–64

left-handedness, 45:3 76–77

"Left-Hand Moulding Planes" (Ross), 45:4 103

leg crooks, 52:2 71

Le Guide du Carrossier, 48:2 38

Lehigh Coal and Navigation Co. (LCNC), 52:3 115

Lehigh Coal Exchange, 52:4 140–144

Lehigh Valley Railroad, 52:4 139, 52:4 142, 52:4 143

Lehmann, August, 47:4 129

Lehmann, Gary, 47:4 128

Lehr (Lair), Daniel, 55:1 20–21, 55:1 23

Leiper, George G., 60:3 101

Leisenring, John, 52:4 140

Leisey, O. H., 47:1 5

Leitz Co., 45:2 41

Lejre Historical-Archeological Research and Experimental Center, 39:3 46

Lemon, James, 51:2 44
lemon squeezers, 42:4 104
lemon trees
 California, 42:2 34
LeMoyne, Hannah, 45:3 82
Leoffler, Louis, 39:4 57
Leonard, Archie, 53:3 88
Leonard, Charles, 54:3 front cover
Leonard, Eben, 54:3 front cover
Leonard, Ebenezer, 54:3 front cover
Leonard, James, Jr., 53:1 34
Leonard, Nathan, 37:1 8
Leonard, Nathaniel, 46:1 27
Leonard, Rufus, 46:1 30
Leonard, Thomas, 53:1 34
"Leonard Bailey: Cabinetmakers' Block Plane" (Jacob), 52:2 60–61
"Leonard Benton Bidwell, Newark, West Virginia" (Welcker), 53:2 48–52
Leonard & Kinsley, 41:2 32
Leonardo da Vinci, 42:2 43, 42:3 82
"Leonard's Boat Shop" (Swift), 54:3 front cover
Leoni, George, 39:2 18
Leopold, G. O., 49:2 56, 49:2 57
Lerche, Grith, 45:1 11
Lerner, Le Rue, 43:4 96
LeRow, Silas, 37:1 4
Leschen & Sons Wire Rope, 59:3 85
"Lesson in Organization, A" (Armistead), 44:3 73
Lester Improved Saw, 41:1 2
Lester scroll saws, 47:2 47
Lethersich, Charles, 52:2 66
letter codes, 54:4 147
letterhead
 Providence Tool Co., 43:2 42
lettering
 on plate-glass windows, 37:4 69
Lettermann, Edward J., 45:4 102
letterpress printing, 48:4 97
"Letters from E. W. Carpenter, Lancaster" (Tannehill and Warner), 47:1 1–12
"Letters of John Holmes, The" (Holmes), 37:2 20
"Letters on Leather Washers," 48:1 25–27

"Letters on the Thunderbolt," 49:4 124
"let the chips fall where they may" expression, 39:4 67
Leukart, J., 49:4 137
Leukart, J., Manufacturing, 49:4 137
LeVan, Kenneth R., 61:2 75, 61:2 77
levels
 carpenters', 50:1 2
 cast iron, 52:1 29
 Cook's, 45:1 21
 Disston, Henry, & Sons, 38:4 68
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 117–118, 59:4 159
 iron, 61:1 13
 machinists', 51:3 82
 makers, 52:4 165
 plumb, German, 49:1 24
 Pool, 50:1 2, 50:1 6–8
 Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 71
 tool catalogs, 61:1 12, 61:1 13
lever press
 for brick making, 59:2 56
levers, 52:3 106
Levin, Ed, 59:4 165
Levine, Charles, 43:4 89, 56:3 126
Levisay, Clint, 40:2 27
Levisay, Joel, 40:2 27
Levitan, Elliot, 40:4 60
lewis, 43:3 83
Lewis (Monticello slave), 58:1 16, 58:1 17
Lewis, Edward, 60:2 55
Lewis, Helen (Birdsey), 56:1 12
Lewis, Henry, 43:4 110
Lewis, Henry, Hardware Store, 44:2 59
Lewis, J. Howard, 60:2 58
Lewis, John Lawrence, 55:3 99
Lewis, Thomas, 45:2 62
Lewis and Clark: Partners in Discovery (Bakeless), 43:1 24
Lewis & Weeks Hardware Store, 44:2 59
Leyland steam mower, 52:3 94
Leyner, John, 59:2 47–48
L'Hommedieu, Ezra, 46:1 20

L'Hommedieu twist bit, 45:2 40
Libbey, William, 47:3 73
Liberty Mutual Life Insurance Co., 37:3 54
libraries
 mechanics' and apprentices', 61:2 55
Library of Congress, 58:4 140
 bookbinding dictionary, 44:1 23–24
Licht, Walter, 57:4 151
Lichty, Benjamin, 55:1 20
Lidgerwood Manufacturing Co., 59:3 89
Lieb, J. J., 56:1 16
Liebel, Lou, 44:1 29
Life and Tradition on the Cotswolds (Brill), 38:1 12
LifeGuard measuring tapes, 54:4 154–157, 54:4 158
Life in an Old New England Country Village (Fennelly), 47:4 118
Life of Abraham Lincoln, The (Holland), 42:2 44
lifting dogs, 59:3 86, 59:3 87
lifting jacks, 59:3 81, 59:3 82
Light, Sarah, 39:1 inside front cover
lighters, 38:4 inside front cover, 39:4 57–58
 cigar, 40:4 73A
lighting
 for photographing tool collections, 37:1 11
"Lighting A Fire About 1830," 40:1 16
lighting devices, 38:3 52–55
 history, 38:2 31–32
 for smokers, 39:4 57–58
lightning
 electric power and, 44:2 45, 44:2 62
Lightning Hay Knife, 57:2 54, 57:2 55
Lilins, T. W., 49:2 57
Lilly, William, 52:4 141
Lima Locomotive & Machine Co., 59:3 93
lime
 for whitewash, 42:3 62
lime kilns, 40:1 16A, 44:2 46
"Lime Kilns" (West), 44:2 46
limestone, 44:2 46
 granite vs., 59:2 38, 59:2 44

limonite, 54:3 105
Lincoln, A., 42:4 97
Lincoln, A. B., 42:4 97
Lincoln, Abraham, 39:3 41, 43:3 75, 47:2 41, 49:3 92, 49:3 101, 53:4 147
 rail splitters' maul, 43:4 100
Lincoln, F. W., & Co., 50:1 3
Lincoln, Thomas, 39:3 41, 39:3 44
 tool kit, 42:2 44
Lincoln Axe Co., 47:2 41
"Lincoln Axe Company of Dubuque, Iowa, The" (Klenman), 47:2 41
Lincoln Iron Works, 59:4 133, 59:4 135
Lind, Jenny, 59:4 141
Lindenberger, Christopher, 50:4 133–134
Lindenberger, Ebenezer, 50:4 133–134
Lindenberger, I., 61:4 171
Lindenberger, John, 48:1 28, 48:3 35, 48:3 41–42, 50:3 88
 planemakers, 50:4 133–134
Lindenberger, John, Jr., 50:4 133
Lindenmann, William, 54:3 98
Lindley, Johnson, & Whitecraft (Whitcraft), 38:2 18, 39:2 26, 39:2 27, 48:1 30–31, 57:4
151–153
Lindsay, Mary E., 53:2 69
Lindsey, Andrew, 60:2 51, 60:3 99–100
Lindsey, John, 60:3 104
linear perspective, 61:3 91
linen press
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 60
linen production
 hatchels and, 58:2 50–51
linen yarn, 51:2 35
line pallets
 for bookbinding, 44:1 24–25
line winders, 44:3 84
linseed oil, 39:1 12
linseed processing mills, 38:2 35
linsey, 52:4 130
Linsky, John, 44:4 102, 44:4 103
linstock (linpole), 45:4 126
lint (ginned fiber), 52:1 12, 52:1 20
Lintner, W. R., 44:3 86

Lippi, Fillippo, 46:4 106n.4
listels, 48:2 57, 48:2 58
Lister, George, 52:2 44
"List of Tools Supplied to Immigrants to New York State from the PA-LATINATE in 1709," 39:1 16
Lithgow, Walter
 planemaker, 48:1 22–24
lithographer's shop, 45:3 79
lithographic stone, 45:2 59–60, 45:3 79
lithography
 citrus fruit-crate labels, 42:2 33
Little, Levi, 41:3 37
Little Daisy Tool Chest (C. E. Jennings Co.), 50:1 32
Little Falls, New York
 toolmakers, 37:1 1–4
Little Falls Axe Co., 37:1 16
Little Gem lighter, 39:4 57
"Little Giant" screwdriver, 56:4 139
Little Giant wood boring machine, 44:4 126
Little Kanawha Navigation Co., 53:2 51
"Little Matter, A': Jefferson's Moldboard of Least Resistance" (Stanton), 58:1 3–11
Littlemesters
 hay knives, 57:2 61
Liu Thien Chun, 41:1 10
"Livelihoods in Upstate New York in 1850" (Burchard), 39:3 35–36
livestock, 55:3 87
 anti-fence climbing device, 45:1 17
 breeds, 47:3 98
 bull-control device, 45:1 17
 bull nosering, 45:1 15, 45:1 21
living in, 50:1 11
"Living In" (Klingler), 50:1 11
"Living in" stamps, 40:2 25–26
"Living in Wrentham" mark, 40:2 25–26, 52:2 77, 54:1 2, 54:1 3, 54:1 4, 54:1 6, 54:1 front cover, 58:3 122
 dating, 38:2 27
 significance of, 46:4 92–93
Livingston, William B., & Co., 45:4 100
Livre des Metiers de Paris, Le (Boileau), 60:1 1–8
"Lizzie Borden Chapter Amalgamated Tree Fellers Association" (Klenman), 46:1 31

Lloyd, Edward, 61:3 93
Lloyd, John
 coal mining labor issues, 52:4 141, 52:4 143
Lloyd, John, Jr.
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Lloyd, Lawrence and Co., 52:2 48, 52:3 94, 52:3 95
Lloyd, Supplee & Walton, 43:2 31, 52:2 48
Lloyd Smith Co., 53:3 91
L. M. & K. Works, 45:4 101
load-bearing masonry walls, 59:2 41
Lobelia blue, 53:4 158
"Locating the Steamshovel in Time" (Brundage), 42:1 18
Locher, Floyd, 38:3 57, 38:3 inside front cover, 38:4 76A
lock bedding machine, 44:1 3
lock cutters, 41:2 34
Locke, James, 46:2 45
Locke, John L., 44:3 81
Locke, Walter, 44:3 75
Locklin, Patrick
 edge tool maker, 49:2 38
lock mortisers, 37:2 40
Lockridge, Kenneth, 56:4 146, 56:4 150
locks, 51:1 7, 51:3 101
 makers, 51:1 7
locksmith shops, 46:1 32
 illustration, 45:4 125
 signs, 45:4 125–126, 46:1 32
lock-up tool, 51:4 105
Lockwood, John H., 44:3 79
Lockwood, Sally, 53:4 134
Loco Foco (matches), 44:4 105
locomotive cranes
 for moving granite, 59:4 139
locomotives
 geared, 59:3 92–93
 repair facilities, Spencer, North Carolina, 50:3 73–87
Loeber, Charles, 44:3 71
Loebs, Albert, 59:2 65, 59:2 67
Loether, J. P., 55:3 100–101

Loewenherz screw thread, 55:3 113

Loftus & Williams
ice tools, 60:3 123

Logan, George, 58:1 11*n*.5

Logan, George B., 49:4 118

Logan, J. F., 44:4 107

Logan, John T., 49:4 117

Logan, Wilson, & Co., 49:4 119

Logan-Gregg Hardware Co., 49:4 117–118

Logan & Kennedy hardware, 49:4 117, 50:3 91

Logan's ice shaves, 60:4 162

logarithmic scales, 49:2 50

log buildings
in southern Indiana, 38:4 73

log calipers, 46:1 15–16, 60:4 164

"Log Church, A" (Starr), 42:1 17–18

log construction
church, 42:1 17–18

loggerheads
origin of word, 42:4 110, 43:1 24

loggerhead turtles, 42:4 110

loggers, 45:4 105
crews, 42:2 42, 56:3 129, 56:3 back cover

logging. *See also* [lumber](#); [timber and timber industry](#); [wood](#)
in New England, 60:4 164
tools, 46:1 15–16
for wooden pails, 46:2 43–44

"Log Into Lumber" (West), 44:4 125

Log Log Duplex Decitrig slide rules, 49:2 51

logos
butter molds, 51:2 50

log rules, 48:1 29–30, 51:3 86
formulas, 49:1 30
log-scaling rules, 60:4 164

log splitters
mechanical, 49:3 77, 49:3 79
Thunderbolt Splitting Tool, 49:3 82, 49:4 124

lo-kao dye, 53:4 158

London. *See also* [England](#)

- early planemakers, 58:3 126–127
- edge-tool makers, 48:2 40
- guilds, 61:4 146
- hornmaking, 54:3 110–111
- tool-making and selling, 51:2 64–65
- London, Berry & Orton Co. (The Atlantic Works)
 - tilting bandsaws, 56:2 55
- London, B. H. G., 46:4 121
- London Air Lift rules, 54:2 80
- London Assize capacity standards, 52:4 151, 52:4 152
- London Labour and the London Poor, 1851-1861* (Mayhew), 38:1 back cover
- London Museum
 - medieval axes, 37:1 20A
- London Tradesman, The*, 38:4 58
- Long, Derek, 61:4 inside front cover
- Long, Col. Stephen Harriman, 54:4 148, 54:4 149–150, 61:2 50
- longevity
 - by occupational trades, 50:1 25, 50:2 71
- "Longevity" (Price), 50:1 25
- Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth, 44:3 75, 55:4 134
- Long Island, New York
 - agricultural tools, 40:4 64
 - hardware and tool dealers, 44:2 59
 - toolmakers, 44:2 58–59, 44:3 85
 - tool resources, 45:4 121
- "Long Island Farmer," 40:4 64
- "Long Island Hardware and Tool Dealers," 44:2 59
- Long Island Railroad, 44:3 81
- "Long Island Toolmaker" (Reichman), 45:2 58–59
- longleaf pine
 - colonial timberyards, 54:2 56
 - naval stores, 52:3 122–123
- Longo Industries, Inc., 49:4 118
- long pipe, 52:4 153
- Long Strike, 52:4 144
- "Lookalikes" (Reichman), 38:4 72
- lookalike tools, 39:2 29
- Loomis, G. P., 49:2 56
- Loomis, J. (or Issac), 46:1 30
- looms

Crehore, Benjamin, 47:3 94
devices, 43:3 78
fly-shuttle, 53:4 132
power, 44:2 52, 44:3 89, 54:2 72–73
Weaver's Delight, 43:3 72–73
loop (tail) rope, 59:3 87
Loosening the Bonds: Mid-Atlantic Farm Women 1750-1850 (Jensen), 52:3 86
Lorbach, Val, 40:4 62
Lords Cricket Ground, London, 52:2 50
Lorenz, Hans E., 39:1 12
Lorenzen, William, 46:4 110
"Lore of the Abrasive Little Strawberry, The" (Armistead), 44:3 91–92, 44:3 120, 47:1
13–14
Loring and Churchill Co., 50:1 8
Lost Country Life (Hartley), 41:4 85
Lothrop shoe shave, 52:3 112
Lott, Edwin S., 43:3 72
Lott, Gene R., 44:2 60, 44:4 110
Lott, Jeremiah, 43:3 72
"Lott's Lot" (Gedney), 43:3 72
Loucks, Edwin, 37:3 41, 42:4 96
Loudon, J. C., 49:1 26
Loughborough, John, 37:1 17
Loughborough, John Fletcher, 37:1 17
Loughborough, John Norton, 37:1 17
Loughborough, Nathan, 37:1 17
Loughborough, William S., 50:1 16, 50:1 19–20
plows, 50:1 13
Loughborough, William Swaze, 37:1 17–20
Loughran, Patrick (Patrick Locklin), 49:2 38
Louis VII, King of France, 60:1 3
Louis IX, King of France, 60:1 2
Love, Andrew J., 39:1 3
Love, Horace T., 56:3 108
Loveage, William and Mary, 49:3 83, 49:3 84
Lovecraft, J., 49:2 39–40
Lovecraft, William and J., 49:2 39–40
Lovejoy, Hubbard, 37:2 35, 37:2 36, 43:3 72
Lovell, J., 61:4 172
Lovell, Jacob, 38:2 22, 39:3 37, 46:4 110

Loving, William, 52:4 131
Lowell, Francis Cabot, 44:2 52, 44:3 88–89, 44:3 89
Lowell, James Russell, 42:2 44
Lowell, Massachusetts
 Aldrich clamps, 49:1 15–18
 City Directory, 49:1 15
 mill girls, 44:2 52, 44:3 89
 National Park Service guide to, 47:4 132–133
Lowie, Steven W., 37:3 56
"Lowly Adjustable Hollow Auger, The" (Grasso), 45:2 60
Lowry, George, 58:3 90, 58:3 93
Loyalists
 Dogget, Simeon, 48:3 35–47
loyalty
 during World War I, 60:4 155
Loyola, San Ignacio de, 60:2 79–80
Lucarini, Carl, 43:3 83
Lucarini, Pilade, 43:3 83
Lucas, Herman S., 43:3 80
Lucas & Shepard, 53:3 104
Lucifers (matches), 44:4 105
Lucker, H. H., 61:1 25
Lucotte, J. R., 58:1 37
Ludwig, Harry O., 37:3 40
Lufburrow, Milton Randolph, 37:1 17
Lufkin Rule Co., 54:1 31, 54:2 78
lugged (ribbed) axes, 38:1 9
Luiken, Jan and Kasper, 46:1 8
lumber. *See also* [timber and timber industry](#); [trees](#); [wood](#)
 board selling accounts, 55:1 28–29
 dimensional, 47:3 90–91
 kiln-dried, 58:1 26–30
 logging tools, 46:1 15–16
 Massachusetts lumbering industry, 42:2 42
 mills, Ohio, 40:2 27
 sawing logs into, 44:4 125
 scales, 52:2 79
 sizes, 53:1 35
 surveyors of, 52:2 78
 tool marks, 61:3 106–116

Lumberman Handbook (Disston), 51:1 16
lumbermen's tools, 47:2 38
 ax, 38:2 22
lumber scales, 46:1 15–16, 54:2 50, 54:2 52
lumpers
 granite, 59:4 143
Lund, John, 49:3 83–84
Lund, Mary, 57:3 95
Lundenburg Foundry, 48:1 6
Lunenburg County, Nova Scotia
 steam-driven barrel stave mill, 41:2 31
"Luther and Joseph Metcalf: Two Cabinetmakers/Planemakers of New England"
(Blumenberg and Butterworth), 44:2 37–38
luthiers' clamps
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 58
Luzerne Union, 52:4 140, 52:4 142, 52:4 143
Lydgate, John, 52:2 73
lye (sodium hydroxide)
 for rust removal from tools, 37:2 32, 37:4 72
lying ogee plane, 51:4 102
Lynch, Kenneth, 40:3 52
Lynch, Nellie, 53:2 72
Lynn, Massachusetts
 shoemaking, 42:2 40

M

Mabbett, T.
 ice shaves, 60:4 158, 60:4 159, 60:4 160, 60:4 161
macadam roads, 49:3 91
Macbeath, M. A., 61:2 60
Maccubbin, R. W., 54:2 86
Macdonald, Anne, 53:4 148, 53:4 150
MacDonald, D. M., 40:1 3–6
MacDonald, D. M., Co., 40:1 4–6
Macdonald, John A., 37:2 22
MacDougald, Joe, 46:2 39
machine belt punches, 44:2 56, 44:3 72
machine-cut files
 whatsits, 37:4 72

"Machine Drain, The" (Hermanek), 44:3 93
machine knitting. *See also* [knitting machines](#)
 hosiery production, 55:1 1–11
 for Union Army, 53:4 145–155
Machine Novae (Verantii), 44:3 94
"Machinery Invades the Farm" (Kappeler), 44:1 20
"Machines and the Cooper" (Gedney), 44:4 108
"Machines for Making Bricks in America, 1800-1850" (Pulice), 59:2 53–58
machine shops
 granite industry, 60:1 18
machine tools, 43:3 81
 in agriculture, 44:2 53–54
 Brown & Sharpe Manufacturing Co., 43:3 71
 collecting, 44:3 93, 44:4 121
 defined, 43:4 94, 44:2 53
 miniature, 44:1 30
 for toymaking, 44:2 50–51
machinists, 47:2 67
 Southern Railway, 50:3 80, 50:3 83
machinists' tools
 levels, 51:3 82
 screwdrivers, 55:2 63–64
Mack, Royal L., 53:1 21
Mack, William W., 53:1 21, 53:1 23
MacKay, A. J., 40:1 3, 40:1 4
Mack & Co., 53:1 22–23
 half-circle mark, 53:1 22, 53:1 23
Mackenzie, William, 37:4 64
Mackey, Elbert, 45:1 10
Mack Tool Co., Inc., 53:1 24–25
MacLachlan Woodworking Museum, 49:2 43, 55:4 169
MacLeish, A. Bruce, 41:3 53
MacLeish, Patty, 55:1 12, 60:3 110
MacLeod, William Wallace, 40:1 5
MacLeod Axe Co., 40:1 4, 40:1 5
MacLeod/MacDonald Axe Making Machinery, 40:1 facing page 1
Macomber, Ebenezer, 48:3 38
Macone, Paul, 57:2 42, 57:2 43
Madden, C. C., 43:3 74
Madden, Edward M., 42:1 15, 42:3 72

Madden, Isaac P., 43:2 48
Madden and Cockayne File Co., 43:2 48
Madden & Clemson, 40:1 14
madder dye, 53:4 157, 53:4 161*n*9
madder plant root, 42:1 20
Maddock, Mary P., 60:3 103
"Made in California" (Glissman), 42:2 31–32
"Made in Maine" exhibit, Maine State Museum, 42:3 75–76
"Made in PHILAD^A" (Bopp)
 "No. 1," 56:1 25–27
 "No. 2," 56:2 68–69
 "No. 3," 56:4 155–159
 "No. 4: The Veit Plane Makers," 57:1 16–22
 "No. 4: The Veit Plane Makers: Update," 57:3 101
 "No. 4: The Veit Plane Makers: Follow up," 57:4 156
 "No. 5: From the Distaff Side: Some Female Entrepreneurs," 57:3 96–101
 "No. 6: Henry Disston's Early History," 57:4 151–156
 "No. 7: Kneass: Six Brothers and a Friend," 58:4 154–161
 "No. 8," 60:1 19–26
Madison, James, 58:1 7, 58:1 22, 58:1 31, 58:2 70
 threshing machines and, 58:2 56, 58:2 61
Madonna and Child (di Bartolo), 46:4 101, 46:4 107*n*.20
Madonna and Child (Ugolino), 46:4 98
Madox, William
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 103
 planemaker marks, 52:1 32–33
 Sheffield brace, 53:3 102
Madox planes, 49:2 61
Magee, Kneass & Co., 58:4 158
Magee, Rick, 43:1 9
magenta dye, 53:4 156, 53:4 157, 53:4 158
Magic Diamond glass cutter, 44:1 19–20, 44:2 38, 44:3 86
Magic Lantern Projector, 45:3 94
Magic Pocket Lamp, 39:4 57
Magna View Box rules, 54:3 124
magnetite
 in needle sharpeners, 47:1 14
Magnolia (prototype auto), 38:4 70–71
Magny, Alexis, 58:3 100
mahogany, 47:2 57–59, 47:2 67

Honduran, axe cuts in, 48:4 94–95
jackplanes, 39:1 4

Mahoney, Ed, 54:3 118

"Maid of Spotless Town, The: Domestic Service in Newport's Great Houses"
(Woodbury), 53:2 66–75

maids
Newport, Rhode Island., mansions, 53:2 70–71

Maillard, Allie, 44:2 48

Maillard, Allse, 43:4 87, 43:4 88

Maine
axes, 50:2 43
hand tool makers, 46:1 15–16
historic photographs, 56:1 40, 56:1 41
"Made in Maine" exhibit, 42:3 75–76
planemakers, 44:3 67–70, 44:4 112–113, 45:2 35–37
planes, 37:2 33–36
rule making, 46:1 15–16

Maine, Jonas C.
account books, 45:4 110–111

Maine Antique Digest, The, 38:1 14

Maine Antiques Digest, 42:3 71

Maine Business Directory, 40:1 2

Maine Maritime Museum, 37:4 72A

Maine State Museum
"Made in Maine" exhibit, 42:3 75–76

mainsail, 48:2 41

maize. *See also* [corn](#)
in Colonial America, 39:1 9, 39:1 10
husking pegs and, 59:3 98

Major, J. Kenneth, 47:2 61, 51:4 105

"Make-Do, The: A New Life for the Broken Tool" (Klingler), 43:3 61

make-do tools, 43:3 61
in Alaska, 44:3 86
files and rasps, 58:1 15*n*.8
plows, 44:4 123

Makepeace, Milton
hay knives, 57:3 102

"Maker of All Tools" (Reichman), 42:4 100–101

makers' marks, 41:3 49, 44: 4 116–117. *See also* [name stamps](#); [planemakers' marks](#)

Bear, Christian, 58:2 76–77
Beatty family, 60:3 106–110
broad axe, 41:1 3
Buttrick, Nathan, 57:2 42, 57:2 45
buying and selling of, 50:1 12
Chelor, Cesar, 38:2 2, 40:2 25–26, 46:4 93
Coates, James, 50:2 50–51, 50:2 52
Conley, George, 40:1 3
date codes, 54:4 144–147
Dominy planes, 57:2 79
18th century, 40:2 25–26
embossed, 59:3 103–105
Hamburg planes, 48:2 48, 48:2 50–53
Harmony Society, 51:4 104–105
Hathaway, Braddock D., 54:2 63, 54:2 64, 54:2 65
imprint variations, 61:1 41
incused, 59:3 103–105
incuse stamps, 46:4 121, 51:3 70, 51:3 71
initials, 51:3 72–73
irons, 37:4 72A
letter codes, 54:4 147
masons' marks, 51:3 98, 51:3 back cover
name stamps on axes, 54:4 141
Nicholson, Francis, 40:2 25–26, 46:4 92–93, 48:3 63–66
planes, 37:4 72, 40:3 50, 51:3 70–73, 55:4 169, 59:3 105–108
Sampson, Abel, 45:2 35, 45:2 36
Scott, William, 50:3 92
semicircular, 53:1 22, 53:1 23
siths, 45:3 90
Steele, William, 47:3 81, 47:3 82
types of, 38:3 49–50
Wheeling planemakers, 47:3 81, 47:3 82–83
wooden shipping crate, 54:4 164
Makers of American Machinists Tools (Cope), 50:2 67
Makin, Harry, 54:2 87
"Making a Needle in 1855," 40:1 16
"Making a Spade, Step One" (West), 57:2 53
"Making a Specification of a Patent" (White), 46:3 68, 46:3 86–87
Making Ax Handles (Greear), 40:1 15
"Making Brick in 1869" (Maxim), 37:1 10

"Making Cast Steel in Sheffield," 40:3 45
"Making Circus Wheels...Nearly a Lost Art" (Olson), 41:4 61–63
"Making Cutlery in Greenfield, Mass" (Gladden), 37:3 55
"Making Little Ones Out of Big Ones: The Black Crusher" (Brundage), 44:1 18
"Making Meaning, Making Butter: Tools as a Decorative Art," 50:2 39–42
"Making of a Felt Hat, The" (Henderson), 52:4 155–169
"Making of America" web site, 55:4 162, 55:4 165
Making of an American, The (Riis), 37:4 67
Making Screw Treads in Wood (Holder), 56:2 64
"Making Shoes in Litchfield, Connecticut, 1795," 41:1 15
"Making Snuff in 1869," 44:2 36
Making Traditional Wooden Planes (Whelan), 60:3 133
Makinson, John T., 41:1 1, 41:1 2
Malayan fire piston, 38:2 31
Malbone, Godfrey, 58:4 142
Male, William, 43:4 93
Malecki, W. J., 49:2 57
mallets
 "beetle," 61:3 108
 dovetail joints on, 47:2 39–41
 fiber, 43:4 89
 handle with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 60–61
 inventory lists, 39:3 43–44
 with rolled paper heads, 43:3 81
Mallett, Charles H., 49:2 55, 49:2 56, 56:4 134
Mallett & Furbish, 56:4 134–135
Malloch, D., and Sons, 59:1 31
Mallory Co., 51:3 78
Malone, Arthur, 56:2 82, 56:4 170
Malone, Michael, 51:4 115
Malott, Fred, 42:1 10
Malpa's green corn shredder, 56:1 17
Mammoth Cave, 39:4 68
Man, David, 46:4 95
Manada Furnace, 47:1 18
 wages, 47:1 26n9
"Man Behind the Lawn Mower, The" (Brundage), 42:3 71
Manchester, Gleave, 59:3 120
Manchester Mills, 45:2 47
Manchester quilts, 54:1 15

Manee, Abraham, 61:4 133
Mangbetu people
 tools of, 43:4 103–104
manger forks, 38:3 37
mangles, 57:3 97
Mangone, Joseph, 46:4 103
Manheim, Lancaster County, Pennsylvania
 wood turning, 47:1 15–26
manicure scissors, 52:3 103
manila rope
 for cable tool drilling, 53:3 89–90
 for granite quarrying, 59:3 84
Mann, Austin, 42:4 95
Mann, Julia De Lacey, 39:2 30
Mann, Nathaniel, 41:3 49
Mann, N. N., 45:2 55
Mann, Timothy, 45:1 22
Mann, Timothy, Jr., 45:1 22
Mann, William, Jr., 41:1 3
Mann, William, Sr., 41:1 3
Mann Axe and Edge Tool Co., Ltd., 53:3 95
Mann Axe and Tool Co., 37:2 22, 37:2 24
Mann Axe Co., 37:2 23, 38:3 50, 38:3 51
Mann Edge Tool Co., 41:1 3, 41:3 49, 43:2 30, 43:3 64, 47:2 41, 52:1 38
 in Canada, 53:3 95, 53:3 122
Mannes twist bit, 56:3 112
Mannheim, Amédée, 49:2 50
"Mann Name in Canada, The" (Klenman), 53:3 95, 53:3 122
Manny's Illinois Mower, 44:3 80
Mansfield & Stimson Foundry, 59:4 135
Manter & Blackmer, 45:1 20
Manual of Carpentry and Joinery (Riley), 48:2 60
"Manual of the Principles and Practices of Roadmaking, A" (Gillespie), 45:2 53
Manuel du Tourneur (Bergeron), 55:4 145, 56:2 64
Manufactories and Manufacturers of Pennsylvania of the Nineteenth Century, 60:2 51
"Manufacture of Wooden Pails" (Martin)
 "By Manual Labor, The," 45:3 67–69
 "Logging and Bolting, Part I," 46:2 43–44
Manufacturer and Builder, The, 60:1 38–39
"Man Who Turned the Stanley Works Around, The: The Story of William H. Hart"

(Jacob), 58:4 163–168
map holders, 54:3 131
maple
 burls, 57:1 28–29
 curly, 57:1 28
Maplehurst Manufacturing Co., 53:2 46
marble
 granite vs., 59:2 38, 59:2 44
 hand saws for, 44:1 17
 marble cutters' tools, 43:3 83
Marble, Webster A., 47:2 42
marble cutters' tools, 43:3 83
Marble House, Newport, Rhode Island.
 domestic services, 53:2 67–75
Marble's Axe, 47:2 42
"Marble's Axes" (Klenman), 47:2 42
Marcelli, Orazio, 59:4 149
Marcellus, Laurence, 40:4 65
Marcellus, Lawrence, 41:1 9
Marchbank, John, 54:3 93–94
Marchini, Angelo, 38:4 76, 57:2 69
Marcotte, Michele, 59:1 inside front cover
Marcuarte, Simon, 38:3 49
Marcy, Herman, 54:4 148, 54:4 152
Marcy, L. J., 45:3 94
Marcy Lumber Co., 41:2 22
margin dressing, 56:3 96
Maria logo
 religious symbolism of, 60:2 77
mariner's dry card compass, 39:2 17
Mariners' Museum, 45:1 28
Mariott, Steven, 41:3 83
Maritime Edge Tool Co., 37:2 23, 37:2 24, 38:3 51, 53:3 95
maritime industry
 converting salt water to fresh, aboard ships, 61:2 48
 hemp cultivation for rope, 61:2 46
marking gauges, 39:1 5, 50:4 130, 50:4 132, 50:4 139, 53:3 123–124, 53:4 171, 54:2 52
 German immigrants, 40:3 43
 locking devices, 53:3 123

whalebone, 45:1 30
with wooden screw threads, 56:2 61
"Marking Time: Jefferson's Spherical Sundial" (Wilson), 58:1 31–35
"Marks and Countermarks" (Perch), 38:3 49–50
Mark Well the Whale (Schmitt), 41:4 75
Marley, Luke, 45:1 13
marlin spikes, 41:3 52
whale ivory handle, 45:1 31
Marmon Group, 50:2 63
Marmont, Paul, 48:3 57, 52:2 75
Marples, Joseph, 55:4 168
Marples, William, 57:1 5
Marples, William, & Sons, 40:1 11, 40:2 36, 40:3 44, 45:3 78, 49:3 94, 51:3 88, 51:3 90,
61:1 15
marquetry, 42:4 111
Marquis, Bill, 43:3 78
"Marseilles quilts," 54:1 10, 54:1 11, 54:1 14–15
Marseilles white work, 54:1 9–19
Marsh, Albert, 49:2 43, 49:2 47, 49:2 48
Marsh, Albert Ibbotson, 49:2 47–48
Marsh, Ann, 49:2 47
Marsh, Anne, 49:2 48
Marsh, Hannah, 49:2 48
Marsh, Isaac, 47:4 122, 48:1 12
Marsh, James, 49:2 48
Marsh, John, 49:2 43, 49:2 47, 49:2 48, 49:2 49
Marsh, Robert, 49:2 48
Marsh, Samuel, 49:2 47
Marsh, Samuel Stevenson, 49:2 48
Marsh, Sarah, 49:2 48
Marsh, Thomas, 54:3 94
Marsh, Walter, 49:2 48
Marsh, William, 49:2 47, 49:2 48
Marshall-Wells Hardware Co., 43:4 107
Marsh Brothers & Co., 49:2 48, 49:2 49
Marsh-Drury hardware, 49:2 43–49
Marshes & Shepherd, 49:2 48, 49:2 49, 61:1 7
Marsh Gauge Pole Co., 44:1 29
"Marsh late Drury" hardware, 49:2 43, 49:2 47–49
Marston, F. W., 38:3 43

Marston, George P., 57:3 112
Marston, George P., & Co., 57:3 112, 57:3 113
Martin, Benjamin, 61:3 92
Martin, Ella Logan, 44:4 107
Martin, Everard H., 55:1 7, 55:1 8
Martin, Homer, 37:4 72A
Martin, John, 45:3 67
Martin, John Stuart, 39:2 31
Martin, Michael, 50:1 13, 50:1 18
Martin, Molly, 58:4 154
Martin, Richard, 57:1 33
Martin, Samuel, 50:4 111
Martin, Thomas C., 58:2 61
Martin & Brayer, 50:1 13
Martini, Simone, 46:4 105
Martin Mill, 46:2 43–44
Martius, Carl, 53:4 157
Martius yellow, 53:4 157
Maryland
 Eastern Shore threshing, 40:2 30
Maryland State House, 61:3 95, 61:3 96
Mary Rose (warship)
 planes recovered from, 60:1 44
Masback, E. R., 38:3 49
Masback, Robert J., 38:3 49
Masback Hardware Co., 38:3 49
Mason, John C., 44:2 47
Mason, Michael, 52:1 32
Mason and Parker, 52:4 148, 52:4 149
Masonic lodges, 46:4 94–95
Masonic master's chairs, 37:2 20, 37:2 front cover
masonry walls
 load-bearing, 59:2 41
masons' marks, 51:3 98, 51:3 back cover
masons' tools, 53:1 38
 mitres, 57:1 6
Massachusetts. *See also* specific cities and towns
 lumbering industry, 42:2 42
 planemakers, 42:2 37

Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association (originally, Massachusetts Mechanic Association), 61:1 14, 61:2 54
 membership certificates, 61:4 143, 61:4 145–150, 61:4 153–156
Massachusetts Historical Society, 58:4 140
Massachusetts Tool Co., 45:4 115
mass production
 Blanchard, Thomas, and, 44:1 4
 power loom and, 44:2 52
 toys, 44:2 50–51
 woodworking machinery catalogs and, 58:3 108
Mast, J. B., & Co., 43:4 87
mast (shipwrights') axes, 54:2 62–63
master craftsman symbol
 whatsits, 43:2 50
masterpieces
 apprenticeship system and, 60:1 7
masticators, 43:4 105
matches, 41:1 20A, 44:4 104–105
 Boston, 44:4 105
 factory-made, 44:4 104–105
 friction, 38:2 35, 44:2 43, 44:4 104
 gunners', 44:4 104
 phosphorus, 44:4 104
 safety, 44:2 43
 sulfur, 38:2 32, 47:3 78n5
"Match Holder and Match Striker, The" (Sayward), 44:2 43
 "Part II," 44:4 104–105
match holders, 44:2 43, 44:4 104–105
 Vulcan Plow Co., 43:2 55, 43:2 back cover
matchlock guns, 38:3 53
match planes, 46:1 12–14
 children's, 57:2 52
 "double," 46:1 12
 unusual, 59:1 31
"Match Planes--Old, New, Patented, and . . . Pirated? A Plane Talk Special Feature"
(Kebabian), 46:1 12–14
match strikers, 44:2 43
Mateaux, Clara, 44:2 49
Matelassé, 54:1 10
material history

planes, 42:1 5–7
mathawks, 40:4 65
mathematical instruments, 48:3 66–67
 playing cards with illustrations of, 58:1 38–39
 Pool, 50:1 1–6
 scales for, 39:2 17–18
Mather, Cotton, 46:4 96
Mather, Daniel, 47:4 105
Mather, Thomas S., 43:3 75
Matheson, D., 48:4 74
Mathieson, A., and Son, 54:3 126, 59:2 77
Mathieson, Alexander, 57:1 5
Mathieson, Alexander, & Sons, 40:3 44, 46:1 13, 57:1 5, 57:1 7
Mathieson, Alex R., & Sons, Ltd., 59:3 120, 59:3 121
Mathieson combination planes, 58:2 79, 58:4 173
Mathieson & Son, 44:4 127
mathooks, 40:4 66–67, 41:1 9
Matin, Eugene, 55:2 81
Matinicus Island, Maine, 56:2 85, 56:2 back cover
Matson, Maryann, 41:2 36
mattenbies, 40:4 67
matt hawks, 40:4 65–66
Mattheson's Australian Saw-Miller's Log and Timber Ready Reckoner (Matheson), 48:4
74
Matthews, R. F., 39:2 16
Matthews, Robert, 46:2 45
mattocks, 45:3 89
 forging, 42:3 83
Matzelliger, Jan, 37:3 43, 37:3 44, 37:3 46
Mau, Jim, 57:2 71
Maudslay, Henry, 55:3 112
Maugham, Colin, 44:2 56
maul, 45:3 67
Maule, Joshua, 46:1 27
mauve dye, 53:4 156, 53:4 157, 53:4 158, 53:4 162n30
Mavor, William, 43:2 38
Maw, Kergarth (Kirjarth or Kirgarth), 59:3 103
Maw & Co., 59:3 103
Mawson, Elinor, 37:2 22, 38:3 50
Maw & Stanley, 59:3 103, 59:4 163

Maxim, Hiram, 39:2 31, 41:3 59, 42:2 43
Maxim, Hudson, 41:3 59, 42:2 43, 56:1 41
May, Edward S., 39:4 58
May, Ellen (Robbins), 52:2 56–57
May, Ida, 52:2 57
May, John A., 52:2 57
May, T., 49:2 61
May, William, 52:2 56
Mayer, E. L., 52:3 112
Mayfield, New York, 40:4 67
Mayhew, Henry, 38:1 back cover
Mayhew, H. H., Co., 45:4 115
Maynard, Micah, 42:3 79
Maynard primer, 49:1 31
Mayo, George D., Machine Co., 55:1 9
Mayor, A. Hyatt, 61:1 1
McAdam, John, 49:3 91
McArthur, John, 56:3 93
Mc'Avity, Thomas, & Co., 49:2 45
McBride, Hugh, 56:4 171
McCafferty, J. E., 49:2 57
McCaffrey, Edward V., 48:3 50, 48:3 51
McCaffrey, Henry, 48:3 46
McCaffrey, Hugh, 48:3 46, 48:3 49–51
McCaffrey, James, 48:3 46
McCaffrey, John, 48:3 46, 48:3 49–50, 48:3 50, 48:3 51
McCaffrey, Joseph J., 48:3 50
McCaffrey, Richard H., 51:1 14
McCaffrey and Brother, 48:3 45–51
McCaffrey File Co., 50:4 128, 50:4 back cover, 51:1 14
 Catalogue of Files & Rasps, 50:3 104
 1893 Columbian Exposition Exhibit, 51:4 125
 international expositions and, 48:3 45–51
 makers' marks, 48:3 48–49
"McCaffrey File Company and the International Expositions, The" (McCaffrey), 48:3
45–51
McCall, Charles H., 43:3 78
McCall, James H., 43:3 78
McCarty, J. C., Co., 49:2 56
McClane, Louis, 40:3 50

McClintock, Hamilton, 53:2 50
McClung, Archibald, 59:2 56
McClure, A. S., 44:4 99, 44:4 100
McColm, Matthew, 58:4 134
McCormick, Cyrus, 39:4 61, 44:2 53–54
McCormick, Stephen, 58:1 10
"McCormick and the Machine Age," 43:4 94
McCormick mowers, 44:3 80
McCormick reapers, 43:4 94, 44:2 53–54
McCow, N. C., 56:1 18
McCoy, James S., 59:4 145
McCracken, William T., 52:1 16–17
McCrumb, Margaret, 46:3 80
McCullough, Ann, 38:3 43
McCullough, J., 39:3 43
McCurdy, Andrew, 39:2 25
McDiarmind, D. G., 48:2 40
McDonald, Alexander, 59:4 139
McDonald mechanical surfacers, 60:1 18
McDonald surfacers, 59:4 139, 59:4 140
McDougal, Craig, 39:1 12
McDougall, Bill, 48:3 52
McEathron, Alexander, 42:3 59
McEathron, Lois (Collins), 42:3 59
McElroy's Directory, 56:4 155–156, 56:4 158, 56:4 159
McEntee, Margaret M., 50:2 71
McEwen, Mary (Polly), 56:1 15
McFarland, J. Horace, 56:3 91
McFarland, Pete, 48:1 4
McGarrity, William, 57:4 155
McGee, Samuel, 54:3 94–95, 54:3 96
McGinn, Bridget, 53:2 70
McGrath, Nicolas B., 40:4 56
McGregor, Rob Roy, 54:3 98
McGrew, A. O., 49:4 123
McHugh, M. D., 37:4 72A
McHugh, Michael, 37:4 72A
McIntosh, Gail, 58:1 33
McKay, Donald, 42:2 44
McKay, G., 52:3 88

McKay, Gordon, 37:3 43
McKay, G. R., 45:2 41
McKay stitcher, 37:3 43–44
McKee, J. Edward, 38:3 46
McKee, Michael, 38:2 24, 41:2 23
McKeever, Nannie, 56:1 20
McKenzie, Alexander, 41:1 6, 41:1 7
McKiernan, John, 48:2 55, 49:2 61, 51:4 119
McKim, Mead, & White, 55:1 35, 58:3 125
McKinley, James, 52:4 137
McKinley Tariff (1890), 51:1 24
McKinney, L. O., 49:2 56
McKnight, J. J., 43:4 87–88
McLaughlin, Jack, 43:2 54
McLaughlin, William J., 52:3 88
McLean and Hollingsworth, 53:1 28
M'Clintic, John, 42:1 24, 46:3 86
McLoughlin, Thomas, 48:2 35
McLure, John, 50:2 49
McMaster, Alonzo D., 53:1 17
McMaster, T. J., 52:2 68, 52:4 163, 53:1 17
McMath, William, 50:4 113
McMichael, Birdie, 53:3 88
McMillan, Loring, 46:3 71
McMillen, Bill, 56:4 171
McMillen, J.
 hay knives, 57:2 67
McMillen, Loring, 39:3 44, 43:1 10, 44:3 66
McMullen, John
 knitting machine patents, 53:4 145
McNeill, Henry, 37:3 41
McNerney, Katheryn, 51:3 90
McNiece, William
 saw handles, 59:1 14, 59:1 19
McPhee, John, 42:2 34
Mead, Charles L., 51:4 120–122, 52:4 147
 Price List, 41:4 72
Mead, Tilly
 cabinetmaker, inventory, 41:2 29

Meals, S. W., 53:3 89, 53:3 92*n*6
Meany, Janet, 45:3 85, 45:3 92
Mease, James, 58:1 6, 58:1 7, 58:1 9, 58:1 36*n*.48
measurement
 Burgos system, 56:4 164–165
 Cyrillic, 56:4 164–167
 French inches, 53:2 78–80
 Spanish system, 56:4 163–164
"Measuring Instruments--A Diversity" (Stanley), 55:2 45, 55:2 58
measuring stick
 whatsit, 37:3 56
measuring tapes. *See also* [rules](#)
 advertising on, 57:3 105–110
 angle, 57:4 133–134
 Chesterman, 50:1 18
 cinoline wire for, 57:4 129
 Defiance "push-pull," 57:3 108
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 159, 59:4 160
 patents, 57:4 130–131
 reel housing construction, 57:4 133
 Roe, Justus, 57:4 129–136
 slide rules, 50:1 22
 Stanley, 53:4 163–167, 54:1 31–34, 54:2 75–80, 54:3 121–125, 54:4 154–159,
 57:3 108–110
 steel, 57:4 129–136
 for surveying, 57:4 129–136
measuring tools. *See also* [rules](#); [slide rules](#)
 click reels, 51:2 35–38
 Doyle Log Rule, 51:3 86
 materials, 55:2 58
 specialized, 55:2 45, 55:2 58
 sticks, 50:3 105
 whatsits, 44:1 28, 44:3 75, 49:1 27
meat
 meat house, 55:3 89
 preparation, 55:3 88–89, 55:3 90
 tenderizers, 54:1 41, 54:2 59
"Meat Chopper," 52:2 74
meat choppers, 44:2 51, 44:3 88, 52:2 74
meat cleavers

Carter, Israel, 50:1 27
meat tenderers/tenderizers, 43:1 21, 43:4 92, 60:3 119, 60:3 121
ice choppers vs., 61:1 32
"Mechanical Aids for Artists in America: 'Making a True Draught'" (Fairbanks), 61:3 89–98
Mechanical Dictionary (Knight), 40:4 64, 45:2 53. See also [American Mechanical Dictionary \(Knight\)](#)
Mechanical Exercises (Nicholson), 53:3 100
"Mechanical Kitchenalia: Parers" (Turner), 59:4 152–154
mechanicals, 50:4 138
mechanical tools and processes
 corn pickers, 59:3 97
 drawing aids, 61:3 96
 granite surfacing machines, 59:4 139
 harvesters, 39:4 61
 log splitters, 49:3 77, 49:3 79
 rust removal, 37:2 32
 wood fasteners, 41:3 85
mechanic and manufacturing societies, 58:4 134
Mechanick Exercises (Moxon), 37:4 61, 43:1 6, 43:1 16, 43:2 46, 43:2 47, 53:3 96, 61:4 150, 61:4 165
Mechanick Exercises on the Whole Art of Printing (Moxon), 48:4 97
Mechanick's Workbench, 52:2 75–76
mechanics
 defined, 61:4 143–144
Mechanics and Engineers Handbook (Haswell), 51:2 41
mechanics' associations
 membership certificates, 61:4 143–156
Mechanic's Companion, or, the Elements and Practice of Carpentry, Joinery (Nicholson), 46:3 82
mechanics' libraries, 61:2 55
Mechanics Magazine
 R. Hoe & Co., 53:3 108–113
Mechanics Own Book (Spons), 46:3 79
"Mechanics' Song," 61:4 144
mechanics tools
 Barton, D. R., 53:1 15–16
Mechanic's Tool Store (D. R. Barton), 53:1 15–16
"Mechanization of the Cloth Cropper's Shear" (Reichman), 39:4 66
medallion quilts, 54:2 70, 54:2 71

Medbury, A., 44:4 107
medical equipment
 glassware, 46:1 17
 Nursing Lamp, 44:1 13
 surgical, 51:1 26–27
 whatsits, 41:2 36, 43:1 22
Medici, Giovanni di Cosimo, 46:4 106*n*.4
medicines
 herbal, 45:3 91, 58:2 78
 sold by peddlers, 44:1 14
 sold in drug stores, 44:3 71
medieval axes, 37:1 20A
Medieval Italy. *See also* [Middle Ages](#)
 carpentry tools and techniques, 46:4 98–107
Medlicott Co., 55:1 7
Meek, Caroline, 52:3 92*n*8
Meeks' Drugstore, 44:4 118
Meglio, Jean di, 41:3 83
Meikle, Andrew
 threshing machines, 58:2 54, 58:2 56, 58:2 58–59, 58:2 62*n*.2, 58:2 63*n*.9, 58:2 63*n*.10
Meikle, George, 58:2 56
 threshing machines, 58:2 63*n*.10
Meily, Charles, 55:1 20, 55:1 23
Meily, Emanuel, Jr., 55:1 23
Meily, Samuel, 55:1 23
Mein, John, 61:2 47
Meinecke, Gordon, 42:1 25, 42:3 72, 43:2 30
Melhuish, Richard, 41:3 57
Mellinger, John, 55:1 23
Mellinger, Samuel, 55:1 23
Mellinger and Nold Planing Mill, 60:4 140
Mello, David P., 42:4 96
Melnick, Howard, 46:2 42
Melville, Herman, 38:3 49, 41:4 75
Melville, Lewis, 41:4 77
membership certificates
 guilds, 61:4 146
 mechanics' associations, 61:4 143–156

"Membership Certificates of Nineteenth-Century Mechanics' Associations" (Wing and Wing), 61:4 143–156

"Mem^{dm} of Carpenters Tools': Woodworking Tools at Monticello" (Self and Stanton), 58:1 12–17, 58:1 35–36

Memoirs of the Philadelphia Society for Promoting Agriculture, 61:2 53

Memorial History of Boston, The, 46:2 39

memorials

Barton, David R. (D. R.), 49:2 37

Civil Rights Memorial, Montgomery, Alabama, 58:4 148

Civil War, granite for, 59:2 40

granite, 59:2 40

Kennedy, John F., 58:4 148

Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, 58:4 147, 58:4 148, 58:4 149

World War II, Washington, D. C., 58:4 149, 58:4 151

Memorials of the Kneass Family (Kelly), 58:4 161

"Memoris of a Hand-Cranked Saw" (Haughey), 37:3 53

men

humor about, 44:2 51–52

Men Against Granite (WPA), 60:1 26, 60:1 29

Men and Manners in America, One Hundred Years Ago (Scudder), 42:3 75

Mencken, H. L., 39:1 10, 43:4 106

menhaden (mossbonkers), 45:2 51, 45:3 93

Men of Progress (Sartain), 44:1 2, 44:1 5, 44:1 front cover

Men of Subtle Craft (Lewis), 42:4 104

men's hats

palmleaf, 40:2 20

Mensuration (Stanley), 57:4 159

Mercantile Agency Reference Book (Dun), 37:2 23

Mercedes-Benz automobiles, 41:4 73

Mercer, Henry, 61:2 74, 61:2 75

Mercer, Henry C., 38:2 28, 39:4 62, 40:1 10, 40:3 37, 41:1 16, 42:3 65, 42:4 89, 43:1 6, 43:1 16, 44:3 91, 45:2 46, 46:3 69, 46:3 75, 47:3 84–85, 53:3 125, 56:2 77, 57:4 164

Mercer, John, 54:2 57–58

Mercer Museum, Bucks County Historical Society, 50:4 117, 51:1 22, 51:2 46, 52:2 74, 52:3 122, 54:3 111, 56:2 77

Spruance Library, 39:2 16

merchantable timber, 52:2 79

merchant signs, 44:1 31, 44:3 70

merchants' marks, 54:3 128–129

Merco Nordstom Valve Co., 61:2 61
mercury
 separating gold dust with, 40:3 52
Meriden Britannia, 49:4 132, 49:4 133
Merino/Dudley Woolen Co., 55:3 114–115
merino hosiery, 55:1 1–11
Meriwether, William D., 58:2 61
Merlingueche (Lunenburg Town), Nova Scotia, 41:1 8
Merriam, Caleb, 50:1 4
Merriam, J. Z., 57:3 112
Merrick, Charles H., 40:2 19
Merrick, George G., 37:2 35, 37:2 36
Merrick Anderson Co., 46:3 89
Merrill, George P., 56:3 92, 56:3 95
Merrill, Hiram, 61:1 9
Merrill, M.
 hay knives, 57:2 64
Merriman, Andrews, 56:3 94, 59:4 133
Merriman, Robert L., 37:4 60ⁿ4
Merriman slitting shave, 52:3 112
Merrithew, Sally, 42:3 73
Merror, Joseph M.
 knitting machines, 53:4 145, 53:4 150
Merwin, Thomas Benjamin, 48:4 93, 48:4 back cover
Mescelli, Mike, 51:4 130
mesh (netting tool), 44:3 84
Messinger, Henry, Rev., 53:1 33, 53:1 34, 53:1 35
"Messrs. Hoe and Co.'s Printing Press Manufactory" (White), 53:3 108–113
metal. *See also* [iron](#)
 buttermaking and, 51:2 47
 husking pegs, 59:3 99–100
 shaves, 57:1 5
 shingle roofing, 55:2 66–67, 55:2 72
 snips, 44:4 117
 tapered metal-cutting saws, 59:1 16
metal beer kegs, 61:1 25
metal-pad braces, 53:3 96–104
 bits for, 53:3 96–99
 brass bodies, 53:3 100
 iron pads, 53:3 98–100

- spring-catch pads, 53:3 100
- styles, 53:3 98–100
- thumbscrew system, 53:3 100
- metal planes, 45:1 18, 45:2 51, 46:3 77
 - restoration of, 45:1 23
- metalworking
 - machines, planemaking and, 43:2 41
 - metal-workers block, 49:1 8
 - sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 82–83
- "Metal Working Machines: Their Impact on Planemaking" (Brundage), 43:2 41
- metalworking tools
 - for gun repair, 38:2 34
- metaphors
 - "square peg in a round hole," 44:4 119
- Metcalf, Eleazer, 53:1 34
- Metcalf, Eliphalet, 41:4 73–74, 42:3 75
- Metcalf, Isaac, 43:3 72
 - account books, 43:1 19–20
- Metcalf, John Calvin, 44:2 38
- Metcalf, Joseph
 - cabinetmaker/planemaker, 44:2 37–38
- Metcalf, Luther
 - cabinetmaker/planemaker, 44:2 37–38
- Metcalf, Sarah, 40:2 26
- metric rules, 56:1 34–36, 56:4 160–164
 - advertising on, 57:2 73
- Metropolitan Cutlery Co., 49:3 74
- Metropolitan Life, 60:1 27
- Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, 45:4 116
 - musical instrument-making tools exhibit, 43:1 17
- Metternich green, 53:4 159
- Meyers, Aphy, 45:2 35
- mica
 - in granite, 59:2 37
- mica schist, 43:1 11
- Michael (Michal), John
 - planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
- Michel Ottin Ltd., 42:1 27
- Micmac basketry, 45:1 24
- "Micmac Basketry" (Reichman), 45:1 24

micro-crystalline wax, 39:1 12
microlithic flint drills, 59:1 2
micrometer marking gauges, 41:1 14
micrometer surface gauges, 41:1 14
microscopes
 manufacture of, 39:2 18
Mid-Atlantic Association for Living History Farms and Agricultural Museums, 46:4 123
Mid-Atlantic region
 farm-produced butter, 52:3 85–92
Middle Ages
 guilds, 60:1 1
 Italian carpentry tools and techniques, 46:4 98–107
 medieval scriptoriums, 42:1 25
 medieval stone crosses, with sculptured tools, 42:2 50
 medieval wall paintings, 41:3 53
 sixteenth-century tools, 54:2 81–85
 trade signs, 54:2 82
Middleboro, Massachusetts
 planemakers, 48:3 35–44
Middleburg Stone Co., 60:1 41
Middlebury Register, 49:4 110
Middlesex Iron Co., 43:4 95
Middlesex Quarry Co., 55:3 98–101, 55:3 106
"Midget" Fuller slide rule, 50:3 97
Midget lawn mower, 52:3 98
Midway Village and Museum Center, 45:4 125
Mid-West Tool Collectors Association (MWTCA), 37:3 53, 37:4 56, 40:1 12, 41:2 35, 42:3 65, 48:3 58, 56:2 77
Milano, John, 52:4 156
mild steel, 54:1 21–22
Miles, "Tommy," 55:4 147
Miles & Lyons, 61:2 53
military equipment, 43:2 44–45, 43:3 58, 43:3 64
 axes, 39:1 1–3, 39:2 21–23
Military Journals of Two Private Soldiers, 45:1 24, 45:1 27
milk. *See also* [butter](#); [cream](#); [dairying](#)
 fat content of, 52:3 87
 watering, 52:3 88
milkmaids. *See* [dairymaids](#)
milk paint, 48:3 66

removing, 42:3 83, 42:4 93, 42:4 109
"Milk Paint," 48:3 66
milk pans
 women buttermakers and, 50:4 110
Milks, E. D.
 hay knives, 57:2 67
Millener, Joel P., 53:1 15, 53:1 18–19
Miller, Albert S., 39:2 32A
Miller, Albert William
 mortising machines, 38:4 70–71
Miller, Artemus, 56:1 3
Miller, A. W., 37:1 16, 37:2 40
Miller, A. W., Manufacturing Co., 37:2 40
Miller, Charles
 combination planes, 38:3 44, 38:3 57, 38:3 back cover
Miller, Charles A., 52:1 5, 52:1 6
Miller, Dick, 44:2 60
Miller, Elizabeth, 53:2 43
Miller, Emma, 38:4 70
Miller, George, 51:2 61–63
 stair making gauges, 53:3 117, 53:3 118, 53:3 119
Miller, Harbie, 39:2 32A
Miller, I. N.
 children's plane maker, 57:2 51–53
Miller, John, 56:2 80
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 103
Miller, John M., 45:4 106
Miller, Lewis, 58:4 133, 58:4 139, 58:4 140
Miller, Mrs. Robert L., 41:3 47
Miller, Steve, 47:1 33
Miller, Thomas
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 103
Miller, Warwick, 51:2 52, 51:2 53
Miller and Zinn, 52:1 5
"Miller Lock Mortiser" (Brundage and Birbeck), 38:4 70–71
Miller Mortise, 39:2 32A
millers' bill, 44:2 54
"Millers Falls," 47:2 47–48
Millers Falls Co., 45:2 51, 45:4 101, 45:4 115, 47:2 47–48, 55:4 150, 57:3 86, 57:3 89–90

- formation of, 61:1 14
- tool catalogs, 61:1 12
- Millers Falls Manufacturing Co., 41:3 42
 - tool catalogs, 61:1 13–14, 61:1 14
- Millers Falls Tool Works, 46:3 89, 46:3 back cover
- Millett, David, 52:1 32
- mill files
 - Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 155, 59:4 156
- mill girls, 44:2 52, 44:3 89
- "Mill Girls" (Gedney), 44:2 52
- milliners
 - palmleaf hats, 40:2 20
- milling machines
 - column and knee, 50:2 66
 - planemaking and, 43:2 41
 - universal, 50:2 64–67
- mill picks, 56:2 84
- mills
 - history of, 39:1 8
 - pummeling, for corn, 50:3 103–104
- Mills, Eugene, 60:2 65
- Mills, G. H., 44:4 117
- mill-saws, 41:2 32
- Millspough, W., 46:2 46
- Millspough, William, 42:1 15–16, 43:3 74, 46:2 46
- "Millstone Pickmaker, A" (Hall), 56:2 84
- millstone picks, 44:3 94
- millstones, 52:3 107
- Milton, John, 39:2 29
- "Milton and William Aldrich: The Lowell Clamp Makers" (Boyd), 49:1 15–18
- Milwaukee School of Engineering, Grohmann, Eckhart G., Grohmann Collection, 57:3 120–121
- mincing knives, 41:4 74, 41:4 75, 44:2 50
- mine cannons
 - whatsits, 37:1 16
- Mine Hill Preservation Committee (Roxbury Land Trust), 41:1 20A
- mineral paint, 42:4 99
- Miner's, Smelter's & Mechanics Friend, The*, 61:2 49
- Miners' and Laborers' Benevolent Association (MLBA), 52:4 144
- Miners' Combination Rule, 55:2 57

miners' lamps, 55:4 159
miniature advertising anvils, 41:3 84
minimal-cash agriculture, 55:3 86–94
minimum wage
 New Deal and, 61:2 59
mining industry. *See also* [coal industry](#)
 garnet sand, 53:1 27–28, 53:2 82
 gold mines, 44:2 44–45
 housing, 52:4 137
 labor issues, 52:3 114–121, 52:4 134–146
Minneapolis Institute of Arts, 43:1 27
Minnesota Historical Society, 46:1 17
"Minnesota Historical Society Acquires the Tools and Equipment of the Saint Paul Boat
and Oar Works" (Anderson), 46:1 17
Minnie Harvester, 58:3 93–94
minnowing baskets, 42:1 10
Minoan double-bladed axes, 40:3 52
Minot's Ledge Lighthouse, 59:2 40
Minott, Amos, 57:3 91
Minott, Emily Flora, 57:3 92, 57:3 94
Minott, Emily May, 57:3 92, 57:3 94
Minott, Jonathan Eastman (J. E.)
 edge-tool maker, 57:3 91–95
Minott, Jonathan Monroe, 57:3 92
Minott, Joseph, 57:3 91
Minott, Mary (Hardy), 57:3 91
Minott & King, 57:3 94
Minshall, Jacob, 51:2 53
Misher, R. F., 42:3 66
Mission, Monsieur, 52:3 85
Mississippi
 cotton gin industry, 52:1 13–21
Mississippi River
 waterfront commerce, 43:4 110
Missouri Historical Society, 38:2 34
Mistalske, P. J., 49:2 57
Mistalske, S. J., 49:2 57
Mitchell, Charles E.

- brace jaw patent, 53:2 62–63
- concealed ratchet patent, 52:4 149
- screwdriver patents, 55:3 120
- Mitchell, F., 52:3 98
- Mitchell, Harry
 - Klingler & Mitchell, 53:3 91–92
- Mitchell, H. B., Hardware, 53:3 91
- Mitchell, James, 49:1 21
- Mitchell, John, 52:4 144
- Mitchell, John F., 44:2 56, 52:4 144
- Mitchell, J. Roger, 53:1 26, 53:1 31
- Mitchell, Robert, 43:4 106
- Mitchel Mfg. Co., 38:4 61
- "miter and lap" joint, 58:3 128
- miter-angle markings
 - on Thompson's bevel, 52:1 2
- miter boxes
 - backsaws for, 60:1 34, 60:2 84
 - no. 50, 60:1 34–35
 - no. 60, 60:1 34–35
 - patents, 60:1 33–35, 60:2 84
 - Stanley open front, No. 150, 60:2 84–87
 - Traut, Justus, 60:1 33–35
- miter clamps
 - with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 58
- miter-gage attachment for rules, 42:2 36
- mitre boxes
 - Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 71
- mitred joints
 - sash bars, 57:1 6
- Mittenberg, George, 43:3 79
- mittens, woolen
 - for Union Army, 53:4 148
- Mix, Tom, 51:4 116
- Mixter, J. W., Saw Tool Co., 44:3 94
- Miyazaki, Dean, 46:3 89
- M'Master, T. J., & Co., 51:3 96
- Moberg, V., 40:1 13
- Moby Dick* (Melville), 38:3 49, 41:4 75
- Mo Ching* (Mohist Canon), 41:1 10

Mockridge, Abraham, 48:4 93
Mockridge and Francis, 48:1 17–18, 58:3 128
 molding planes, 37:3 49–50
Mocotaugan (Jalbert and Jalbert), 61:3 102–103
Model T Ford
 radio cap, 43:1 21
Modern Carpenter, Joiner, and Cabinetmaker (Sutcliffe), 48:2 60, 53:3 117
Modern Carpentry (Hodgson), 48:2 59–60
"Modern Carriage Drafting, 1850s to the Present (Green), 48:2 34–40
Modern Casting magazine, 41:3 61
Modern Machine Shop, 44:3 93
Modern Manufacturing Co., 42:2 31
Modern Practical Carpentry (Ellis), 48:2 60
Modern Practical Joinery (Ellis), 48:2 60, 57:1 1, 57:1 3
Moe, Ira W., 47:4 123
Moffat, Jim, 56:3 123, 57:1 34
Moffett, Jim, 57:1 34
Moffit, Jim, 56:3 123
Mohawk & Hudson Railroad, 43:4 96
Mohawk Valley, New York
 toolmakers, 37:1 1–4
Moir, R & J, 45:1 13
moldboard of least resistance
 Jefferson, Thomas, 58:1 3–11
 recreating, 58:1 8–9
molded butter, 52:3 87, 52:3 90–91
molding devices
 for brick making, 59:2 54–57
molding machines, 46:1 14
molding planes, 61:2 83–85
 Barton, D. R., 53:1 23
 Cassebeer, Herman, 50:1 19
 center bead, 45:2 54, 45:2 63
 Chelor, Cesar, 38:2 26, 54:1 2
 collections, 51:4 108
 complex, 59:1 22–23, 59:3 120–121
 dating, 51:3 69–70
 Dean, Benaiah, 47:2 50
 defined, 54:1 1, 54:1 2
 Dominy family, 58:2 51

fences, 59:3 120
German immigrants, 40:3 42–43
Hand, E. P., owner, 37:3 49–50
Harmony Society, 51:4 103–104
identifying, 53:3 126
irons, 53:1 37
layout marks, 61:2 83
left-hand, 45:4 103
mirror-image pair, 53:2 81
modified, 54:2 86–87
Nicholson, Francis, 38:2 26, 54:1 2
Nicholson, John, 38:2 26, 54:1 2
ovolo, 61:1 10, 61:1 11, 61:2 83
removing wedge from, 49:1 30, 49:2 65
restoration of, 45:1 22–23
for sash bars, 57:1 5, 57:1 7
Schauer, John, 47:1 2, 47:1 3
Stamm, John, 54:2 48–52
statistical study of, 49:4 130–131
unusual, 58:3 128–129
wedge distortion, 48:3 61–62
whatsit, 42:4 105
wrong-sided, 47:4 113–114

moldings
cutting or sticking, 57:1 3
ranking cornice, 55:2 72

molding shaves, 52:3 108

molds
for butter, 52:3 85, 52:3 90–91
for clay pipes, 53:2 77
hinged pine, 51:2 41
horn, 41:3 83

mole trap, 48:4 74

Molnar, Joseph, 42:3 83

molotucks (hammers), 41:3 39

Monadnock Building, Chicago, 59:2 41

Monce, Ann E., 44:4 99

Monce, Samuel G., 44:3 86, 44:4 99, 44:4 100, 57:3 85–88

Monceau, Duhamel du, 42:1 4

Moncton University

plane collection, 59:2 76

Monday

"Blue Monday" expression, 45:1 25, 45:2 56, 45:3 91

Monessen Foundry and Machine Co., 61:2 62

moneyscales (harnessmaking tools), 39:2 19

Monie, H. (Harmony Society), 51:4 103, 51:4 104

Monk, George, 61:4 153

"monkey on a stick" toy, 45:4 119

monkey wrenches, 44:1 11

beryllium, 53:3 107

with brace running up back, 43:2 31

origin of term, 45:4 119, 46:1 26

Monotype Bell typeface, 53:1 41

Monroe, Samuel, 44:1 20

Monson Historical Society, 40:2 19

Montgomery, Charles F., 39:3 41

Montgomery, J. A., 46:3 60, 46:3 62

Montgomery, James, 54:2 72

Montgomery & Co.

chisels, 40:4 73A

tool catalog, 58:2 52

Montgomery Tool Co., 41:1 20A

Montgomery Ward catalogs, 41:1 16, 41:2 36

Export Catalog (1910), 45:3 69

Monticello, 43:3 82

aerial view, 58:1 back cover, 58:1 inside front cover

dome, 58:1 19–20

enslaved artisans, 58:1 10, 58:1 16–17

framing, 55:2 67–70, 55:2 72–74

Jefferson's farm machinery interests, 58:2 57

Jefferson's personal tools, 58:1 12–13, 58:1 14–15

Jefferson's survey of, 58:1 27

joiner's shop, 58:1 17

joiner's tool kit, 58:1 16

lathe, 58:1 17

latitude and longitude calculations, 58:1 31–32

North and South Pavilions, 55:2 65–75

"out-carpenters," 58:1 17

parquet floor, 58:1 16

plane collection, 58:1 15, 58:1 16, 58:1 17

plank-kilns, 58:1 26–30
roofing, 55:2 66–67, 55:2 70–72, 58:1 18–25
slave sawyers, 54:2 58
spherical sundial, 58:1 31–35
timberyard, 54:2 55–57
tongue-and-groove flooring, 58:1 17
wheat threshing machine and, 58:2 54
woodworking tools, 58:1 12–27
zigzag roofing, 58:1 20–23

"Monticello's North and South Pavilions: A Revealing Look at Framing Details and Roofing, 55:2 65–75

Monticello Visitors Center
 re-creation of Jefferson's plow for, 58:1 8–9

Montpeyroux, Pierre, 60:1 43–44

Montreal
 planemakers, 49:1 19–22

Montreal Tool Store, 49:1 20–21

Monty, A., 49:4 114

Monty, A., Co., 55:4 169

Monty, Adelard, 55:4 169

Monty, Anna, 55:4 169

"Monumental Brass to Thomas Edmonds, A" (Torno), 51:2 39–40

monumental granite, 59:2 38

Moody, George, 42:4 98

Moody, John, 50:3 99

Moody, John A., 40:2 17, 40:2 18

Moore, Daniel, 59:2 62, 59:2 63

Moore, Edwin, 59:2 62, 59:2 63

Moore, H. J., Mrs.
 knit goods, 53:4 154

Moore, J. C., & Co., 54:2 87

Moore, John Hebron, 52:1 18

Moore, Jonathan, 46:2 48

Moore, Joseph C., 54:3 130

Moore, Lennis, 40:2 36A

Moore, Oliver, 44:3 77–78

Moore, Peter, 50:4 111

Moore, Robert, 48:1 16

Moot, Edward, 48:1 16

mops, 43:4 91

mop head fixtures, 43:4 92
mop heads, 42:4 95
types of, 43:3 63–64

"Moral of a Farmer's Carpentry Tools" (Reichman), 42:1 53

Moravian Church, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 46:2 47–48
blacksmiths, 46:2 47–48
General Economy, 46:2 47
locksmiths, 46:2 48
nailsmiths, 46:2 47

Morcomb, Ross, 59:2 76–77

More, Charles H., Co., 59:4 140

More, Richard, 41:2 24, 41:2 25, 41:2 27

"More about Hoyt's Calipers from New Hampshire" (West), 46:4 122

"More About the 'Workers from Our Past'" (Knight), 41:1 14

Moreau, Philippe-Jacques, 61:2 52

Moreland, Watt L., 38:4 70

"More Lookalikes?" (Stahl), 39:2 29

"More on Borrowed or Purloined Tools" (Reichman), 38:1 13

"More on Chestnuts and Walnuts" (Wright), 44:4 125

"More on Corn Slitting" (Kinsey), 56:2 81

"More on Cutting Edges" (Skinner), 53:1 41

"More on Framing Squares" (White), 39:3 49

"More on Joseph A. Rhodes, Saw Manufacturer, Williamsburg, L. I., N. Y." (Brundage), 44:4 102–103

"More on Lifting Imprints from Tools" (Price), 45:3 77, 45:3 95

"More on Our Cover: *Justice Court in the Backwoods*" (MacLeish), 56:2 75

"More on Scribe Rule vs. Square Rule" (Lewandoski), 38:4 70

"More on Shingle Weaver's Punches" (Houston), 61:4 165

"More on the Connecticut Arms & Manufacturing Co. A Whodunit? Feature Article" (Cope), 45:1 22

"More on the Dietrich Saw Handle" (Gannicott), 39:4 65

"More on the Lathes of Peter the Great" (Bond), 42:2 44–45

"More on the Manufacture of Carriage Hardware" (Wisnieski), 38:3 56

"More on Whetstones" (Armistead), 41:4 76

"More Plane 'Whatsits'" (Whelan), 49:2 61

"More Workers from Our Past" (Smith and Brown), 39:4 68

Morgan, Calvin, 48:1 12

Morgan, Frank, 53:2 72

Morgan, John, 50:4 113

Morgan, J. P., 50:3 74

Morgan, Orra, 48:1 8
Morgan, Paul, 40:2 22, 57:4 151
Morgan, Paul W., 39:3 52A
Morgan, Thomas, 48:1 7–8, 48:1 11, 51:2 52, 53:1 13–14, 53:1 16
Morgan, William J., 60:4 171
Moriarty, Matthew, 37:2 34–35, 37:2 36
Morley, William F. E., 52:1 27, 52:1 28
"Morman Board," 45:1 23
Morogh, Clifford, 46:1 17
Morrell, Abelardo "Abe," 61:3 97, 61:3 98, 61:3 inside cover
Morrill, Benjamin, 37:2 34, 37:2 36
Morris, Daphne, 43:1 9
Morris, Ezekiel, 37:1 1–4
Morris, F. H., 59:2 60
Morris, H. D., 37:1 4, 37:1 16
 ax maker, 37:4 68
Morris, Henry, 37:3 41
Morris, Henry D., 37:4 68
Morris, Jonathan Flynt, 43:3 75
Morris, Robert, 57:3 96
Morris, Susan Windsor, 37:1 16
Morris, Walter, 43:1 9
Morris, William, 37:1 4
Morris, W. J., 37:1 3
Morris, W. J., Publishing Co., 37:1 3
Morris Axe and Edge Tool Co., 37:1 4, 37:4 68
Morris axe factory, 37:1 2, 37:1 16
Morris frame saws, 55:4 145
Morrison, James, 44:4 121
Morrison, John H., 44:1 22
Morrison, Rubert, 37:2 40
Morrow coasting hub, 40:2 36
Morse, Jacob, 42:3 70
Morse, Phyllis, 59:1 2
Morse, Thomas, 46:4 120
Morss, Anthony, 42:4 92
Morss, Charles H., 38:3 43, 38:3 44
Morss, Franklin C., 38:3 43
Morss, Joab, 38:2 18, 38:2 19, 38:3 42, 38:3 43
Morss, Julia Ann, 38:3 42, 38:4 69

Morss, Thomas L., 38:2 41, 38:3 42, 38:3 43, 38:4 69
Morss, William, 42:4 92
Morss tools, 38:4 68
mortar and pestles, 42:1 10
mortar carriers, 46:1 11
Mortimer, Lemuel, 55:2 51
mortise axes, 55:1 15
 German, 49:1 24
mortise chisel axes, 43:1 15
mortise chisels, 53:1 19, 54:2 63, 54:2 64, 57:1 9
 Barton, D. R., 53:1 19
mortise gauges, 54:2 52, 57:1 8
mortising machines, 42:1 24, 46:3 86, 49:3 98–99, 49:4 137
 foot-powered, 48:4 84–85, 48:4 87
 hand-operated, 37:2 40
 Miller, Albert William, 38:4 70–71
 patents, 46:4 111–112
mortising twibils, 38:2 28–30
Morton, Epphrain S., 45:1 20
Morton, Nathaniel, 48:3 39, 48:3 44
Morton and Whiting, 43:1 10
Morton & Black, 60:2 60
mosaics
 Byzantine Empire, 38:2 36
Moseley, James
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Moseley, John, & Son, 40:2 35–36
Moseley & Co., 49:3 83–84
Mosely, John, 39:4 68A
"Moses Wilder Blacksmith Shop Reconstruction" (Roemer), 60:2 68–76
Mosier, J. L. H. (John Louis Hurd), 61:4 133–141
Moss, Darrel, 52:3 125
Moss, William, 49:3 83
mossbonkers (menhaden or pogies), 45:2 51, 45:3 93
Mosse, John, 37:3 56A
"Most Unusual Tool, A" (Armistead), 55:1 41
mote brush cylinder, 52:1 17
moth balls, 42:3 62
mother planes, 58:1 44. *See also* [backing \(mother\) planes](#)

defined, 61:2 84
Evens, William, 48:3 55
examples, 61:2 83–85
"motorless chain saw," 55:4 148
Motram iron, 50:4 130
Mott, J. C., 45:4 121
Moubray, Charity, 56:4 151–152
moulding planes. *See* [molding planes](#)
Moulson Bros., 57:1 9
mount cutting planes, 60:2 88
Mount Joy, Pennsylvania
 Stamm, John, 54:2 47–53
Mount Pleasant Press, 56:3 91
Mount Union College, 60:4 140
mowers. *See also* [lawn mowers](#)
 horse-drawn, 44:3 80–81, 44:3 92
 Manny's Illinois, 44:3 80
 McCormick, 44:3 80
 mowing machines, 39:4 61
mower's anvils, 41:1 18, 41:1 19, 41:2 33
Mowry, George W., 55:2 79
Mowry, Samuel, 38:1 14
Mowry Axle and Machine Co., 38:1 14
Moxon, Joseph, 37:4 61, 38:4 58, 39:1 4, 39:1 5, 39:1 6, 39:2 28, 40:1 9, 41:4 70, 42:3
64, 43:1 6, 43:1 16, 43:2 46, 43:2 47, 43:2 48, 46:1 11, 46:2 43, 46:3 77, 48:4 97, 50:4
117, 53:3 96, 56:2 64, 61:2 45, 61:4 150, 61:4 165
Moyers, Ambrose, 42:3 66
M. P. Co., 52:3 96, 52:3 98
"Mr. Bush's New Schooner Yacht: Creating *Coronet*" (Summers), 53:1 1–8
"Mr. Hewlett's Tool Chest" (Gaynor)
 Part I, 38:4 57–60
 Part II, 39:1 4–8
"Mr. Iske's Compound Implements" (Baird), 43:4 92
"Mrs. Potts Patent," 42:2 31
Mt. Vernon
 threshing machines and, 58:2 62*n*.4
mud spoons
 for granite quarrying, 59:2 45
Mueller, H., Manufacturing Co.
 spiral screwdrivers, 49:1 3–5

Muir, John, 56:3 91, 61:2 78n2
Muirhead, A., 39:2 18
mules, 47:1 33
 mule team photograph, 41:1 20
 plowing with, 46:4 123
"Mules, Horses or Oxen?" (Miller), 46:4 123
Muller, Adolphus, 48:2 39
Muller, Leonhard, & Sohne
 chisel axes, 43:2 54–55
Muller, Norman, 46:4 108, 47:4 103
Muller & Killen, 56:3 93
Mullet, Sarah, 52:1 28
Mullet, William, 52:1 28
Mulliner Box and Planing Co., 55:4 166
Mullins, W. H., 60:4 142
multiplex radial arm saws
 Crescent Machine Co. and, 61:2 64, 61:2 65, 61:2 68
multipurpose tools. *See* [combination tools](#)
Multum lawn mowers, 52:2 49
Mumford, Lewis, 41:4 75
Munger, Daniel T., 43:3 74, 46:1 18
 saw patents, 43:3 73–74
Munger's screw patents, 59:1 20
Munn & Co., 37:1 17
Munroe, R., 49:2 55, 49:2 56
Munson last, 37:3 53
Murchie, James, 38:3 50, 38:3 51
Murdock, Benjamin B., Northfield, Massachusetts, 61:1 38
Murdock, E., Co., 47:3 71, 47:3 73
Murdock, Elisha, 47:3 73
Murdock, Walter
 chuck patent, 53:2 64
Murdock, William, 47:3 73
Murdock Parlor Grate Co., 51:1 2, 51:1 4
murexide, 53:4 156
muriatic acid
 washing granite with, 59:4 151
Murland, John, 50:2 54, 50:3 104
Murland, Tony, 48:3 59, 50:4 130, 52:2 74
Murphey, Joseph, 58:2 85

Murphy, Dennis, 51:1 23, 51:1 24
Murphy, D. W., 45:3 71
Murphy, Edna M., 43:3 66
Murphy, John, 54:2 57–58
Murphy, R., 51:1 23
Murphy, William J., 51:1 24
Murphy, William K., Jr., 60:2 58
Murphy, W. J., 45:3 71
Murray, Christopher, 49:2 46
Murray, Lee, 43:2 54
Murtley, William, 47:2 56
Muse, Louise, 51:4 127
Museum of American Frontier Culture, 42:3 66
Museum of Early American Tools, A (Sloane), 37:4 71, 38:2 30, 57:2 55, 60:4 171
Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, 58:4 152, 61:3 92, 61:3 96
Museum of Knots & Sailors Ropework, 61:4 173
Museum of the Suffolk County Historical Society, 45:1 12–13, 45:1 28–29
museums. *See also* [Colonial Williamsburg](#); [Mercer Museum](#), [Bucks County Historical Society](#); *specific museums*
 tool collections, 59:1 7–12
 tool displays, 37:4 66
music
 Evens, William, 48:3 53–56
musical instruments
 bass violins, 57:3 91
 construction and repair, 42:3 66
 Crehore, Benjamin, 47:3 92–94
 Mangbetu, 43:4 104
 shop, 55:2 76–78
 tools, 43:1 17, 55:2 76–78
"Musical Note, A" (O'Connor), 43:3 73
Muth, Charles F., 46:4 108
Mutter, George
 square-tang bits, 53:3 99
Mutual Label and Lithographic Co., 42:2 33
M. & W. Job Press Lock, 52:1 31
M&W patent lock, 52:2 50
Mycenaean double-bladed axes, 40:3 52
Myers, Antoinette, 44:3 71
Myers, Lee, 44:2 54, 44:3 79, 44:3 94, 45:1 16

Myers, Stephen, 37:3 40
Mylar coated imprint plates
 for advertising measuring tapes, 57:3 110, 57:3 118
Mylar measuring tapes, 54:4 154
Myrick, Herbert, 58:3 98n.11
MY series measuring tapes, 54:4 154–155
"Mysterie of a Cordwainer, The" (Saguto), 37:3 53
Mysteries of Paris (Sue), 61:2 53
"Mystery Level," 52:1 29
Mystery of Nature and Art (Bate), 61:3 89
"Mystery of the Shoe Peg" (Townsend), 37:1 5–10
"Mystery Picture, A" (Brown), 38:2 20
Mystic River Hardware Co., 52:1 17
Mystic Seaport Museum, 51:1 30, 56:2 49
"Myth of the Sith, The" (Townsend), 41:1 9

N

naando root, 43:4 103
Nachtrieb, Jonas, 44:2 38
Nachtrieb, Joshua, 43:1 4, 43:1 5, 44:2 38
nail factories, 48:1 7–8, 48:1 12
nail grab, 46:2 55
"Nail Making by Machinery: A Sometimes Overlooked Contribution to the Development of Industrial Growth" (Brundage), 43:4 94–95
nail pry, 42:2 54
nail pullers
 hatchet, 41:4 66–67
nails, 48:2 67
 defective, 48:1 26
 dog, 48:1 25, 48:1 26
 F (frost), 42:2 49
 for footwear, 37:1 6
 nailmakers, 44:3 95, 44:3 back cover
 nail-making machines, 43:4 94–95
 rod, 42:2 49
 rose, 48:1 25
 used at Monticello, 55:2 72, 55:2 75n28
 women as nailmakers, 44:2 49
 wrought, 48:1 25

nail scissors, 49:4 front cover, 52:3 105
name stamps. *See also* [makers' marks](#)
 Brooks, William, 57:3 96
 Dominy, Nathaniel, V, 58:2 49–51
 Hazlet, Hugh, 57:3 97
 Napier, Thomas, 57:3 97
 Veit, John, 57:1 16, 57:1 19
 White, Israel, 57:3 100
Nance, J. T., 49:2 57
Nancy (schooner), 39:3 52A
Nancy Island Historic Site, 39:3 52A
Nantrieb, Joshua, 43:1 4
Nantucket baskets, 43:4 111
Nantucket Driver, 41:4 75
nap
 raising, on wool fabrics, 45:2 38–39
Napier, John, 41:2 25, 48:1 29
Napier, Margaret
 planemaker, 57:3 96, 57:3 97–99
Napier, Richard C., 52:4 132n4
Napier, Thomas, 46:4 121, 47:2 46, 50:3 88, 56:2 68, 56:4 156
 name stamps, 57:3 97
 planemaker, 57:2 80, 57:3 97–98
Napoleon Bonaparte
 Canadian timber industry and, 42:3 59
Narragansett Machine Co., 47:4 109
Narrimore, Henry Lyman, 61:4 171
narrow-gauge railroad locomotives, 51:1 6
Nartov, A. K., 42:2 44–45
Nartov and His Theatrum Machinarum (Britkin), 42:2 44, 42:2 45
Nash, Mary, 45:2 52
Nash, William, 49:1 12
Nash of Wandsworth, 52:3 96
Nason, Leonard, 46:1 26, 48:1 19
Nassau County Museum, 40:2 32
Natchez Foundry and Gin Factory, 52:1 13, 52:1 14
Natchez Trace, 52:1 14
"Nathan Buttrick, Early Clampmaker in Massachusetts" (Boyd), 57:2 41–46
"Nathaniel Potter: Could He Be Our Earliest Planemaker?" (Wheeler), 46:1 3–4

Nation, Carrie, 44:2 63

National Archives

- National Historical Publications and Records Commission, 38:1 16, 38:2 16

National Association of Manufacturers, 48:3 49

National Association of Woodworking Machinery Manufacturers, 61:2 67

National Builder, 60:3 94, 60:3 96, 60:3 97

National Cyclopedia of American Biography, 57:4 151

National Export Exposition, 48:3 50

National Gallery of Art, Washington, D. C., 58:4 148

National Geographic Magazine, 45:4 102

National Hammer Corporation, 45:4 119

National Historical Publications and Records Commission (National Archives), 38:1 16, 38:2 16

National Inventory of Documentary Sources in the United States, 38:1 15

National Park Service guide books, 47:4 132–133

National Policy, Canada, 37:2 22=23

National Recovery Administration (NRA), 61:2 59, 61:3 118

National Rifle Association, 44:3 81

National Rubber Machinery Co., 60:4 140

National Saw Co., 39:2 26–27, 45:4 100, 46:1 18

National Trust for Historic Preservation, 57:1 35

National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, 38:1 15

Native Americans

- crooked knives, 61:3 99–105, 61:3 inside front cover
- husking pegs, 59:3 98
- shell beads and, 59:1 1–6
- in Stanley advertising signs, 59:2 70, 59:2 71

native peoples

- spear fishing by, 43:3 76
- tools of, 43:4 103–104

nativism, 52:3 118

natural dyes, 53:4 156

naturalism

- in citrus fruit-crate labels, 42:2 33

nautical compasses, 39:2 17

Naval Iron Works (Columbus, Georgia), 52:4 164

naval stores, 52:3 122–123

Naylor, P., 41:2 23

Nazro, Henry J., 50:1 14

Nazro & King, tool dealers, 53:1 17

NBE (Never Buy English) philosophy of tool collecting, 47:2 55
N. D. Co., 42:2 32
Neames, Charles, 43:3 62
"neatest manner," 52:4 131, 52:4 133n20
Neave, Frances Caroline (Digby), 50:2 39–40
Neave, Sir Thomas, 50:2 39–40, 50:2 42
neck crooks, 52:2 71
neck rests
 whatsits, 43:2 49, 43:3 78
Needham, Joseph, 41:1 10, 46:2 54
Needlepoint in America (Hanley), 45:4 117
needles
 making, 40:1 16
 netmaking, 40:2 34
needle sharpeners, 44:3 91–92, 47:1 13–14
 sharpeners/straighteners whatsit, 43:2 51–52
needle threaders, 44:4 118
needlework
 white work, 54:1 9–10
Needlework Tools (Johnson), 43:4 95
Neel, Samuel, 47:3 83
Neeld, Sarah
 brace pads, 53:3 101
"Negro servants," 46:2 39
"Negro's wear," 52:4 132, 52:4 133n23
Negus, Nathan, 46:3 87
Neil, Darlene, 60:3 98
Neil, Jeff, 60:3 92
Neill, James
 Eclipse hack saw blades, 59:4 127
Neilson, John, 58:1 13, 58:1 16, 58:1 17, 58:1 35n.4
Nellis, Curtis, 41:1 3
Nelson, Jim, 45:2 46
Nelson, Richard, 46:4 121
Nelson, Robert E., 49:2 61, 53:2 61n30, 53:3 126
Nelson Concrete Culvert Co., 54:1 24
Nelson Iron Works Ltd., 45:2 60
Nelson knife, 59:4 124
Neolithic cultures

double-bitted axe and, 40:3 51–52
tools, 45:1 10, 45:3 79
"Neolithic Origin for the Double-Bitted Ax, A" (Blumenberg), 40:3 51–52
nepa (Mangbetu adze), 43:4 103–104
Neponset River, 47:3 92
Nerio, Ugolino di, 46:4 98–104, 46:4 107*n.* 14
Neshaminy Dell Farm, Doylestown, Pennsylvania, 59:3 97, 59:3 98
Nessi, Luigi, 50:2 56, 50:4 137, 51:4 131, 53:2 83
Nester, John, 44:4 111, 46:3 84
Nestler "Chemiker" slide rule, 50:2 47
NETCA News, 44:3 94
Netherlands
 planes, 53:2 53, 53:3 127
Netherlands Institute for Maritime Archaeology, 61:4 157
netmaking needle, 40:2 34
netting needles, 44:3 84
netting shuttles, 44:2 55, 44:3 84, 44:4 100
Neuville, George D., 46:1 27
Neve, Richard, 48:1 25
"Never Root" hog or pig snouters, 37:3 56
New and Complete Dictionary of Arts and Sciences, A (Gregory), 61:3 92
New and Useful Improvement for Constructing Fireplaces, A (Jenkins), 61:2 45, 61:2 46
New Bedford, Massachusetts
 Hathaway, Braddock, 54:2 60–66
New Bedford Republican Standard, 54:2 60
New Bedford Whaling Museum, 51:1 30
Newbegin, John, 44:2 48
Newberry, J. S., 60:1 36
Newbold, Charles, 49:3 101
New Book of Knowledge, The, 52:2 81
Newbould, J. A. and F. W., hardware store, 53:1 16
Newbould, Thomas
 chisels, 39:1 6
New Britain, Connecticut, 51:3 80
New Britain Knitting Co., 55:1 5
New Britain Machine Co., 46:2 52
New Brunswick
 edge tools, 38:3 50–51

New Brunswick pattern axes, 37:2 23
"New Brunswick Revisited" (Wyllie), 38:3 50–51
Newbury, Massachusetts
 seventeenth century craftsmen, 42:4 91–93
Newburyport, Massachusetts, 42:4 91
Newcombe, Samuel, 38:3 42
Newcomb Loom Co., 43:3 72, 43:3 78
New Deal
 economic recovery and, 61:2 59
New Departure Coaster Hub, 40:2 36
Newell, E., 55:2 80–81
New England
 architectural history, 57:1 35
 building history, 54:4 166–167
 domestic life, 47:2 65–66
 farm-produced butter, 52:3 85–92
 granite, 59:2 37–42
 logging in, 60:4 164
 planemakers, 54:1 1–8
 shoemaking, 42:2 39
 skilled workman shortage in, 54:1 4
 stones, 42:3 69
 textile mills, 47:4 132–133
 timber industry, 42:4 107
 village life (1845), 43:4 108–109
New England Boyhood, A (Hale), 40:1 16–16A, 43:4 97, 44:4 104
New England Business Directory (1873), 43:2 41
New England Farmer, 38:1 3, 38:1 12
New England Glass Co., 55:4 137, 55:4 140
New England hay knives, 57:2 56
New England Historical and Genealogical Register, 61:3 129
New England Historic Genealogical Society (NEHGS), 48:3 35, 48:3 37
New England Screw Co., 47:3 87
New Era Rope Machine, 44:3 83
Newfield, New York
 livelihoods, in 1850, 39:3 35–36
Newhall, Henry B., Co., 46:1 19
New Hampshire
 hand tools, 38:4 73

New Hampshire Mechanic Association, 61:4 148
"New Hampshire Shakers' Wooden Tub and Pail Industry, The" (Beale), 47:3 69–78
New Harmony, Indiana, 43:1 3, 51:4 102
New Hartford Village Cemetery, 52:2 57
New Haven in Vermont (Farnsworth and Rogers), 49:4 110
New Holland Machine Co., 39:4 62
"New Honey Extractor, A" (*Scientific American*), 46:4 108
Newhouse, Samuel, 38:2 18
Newhouse Wolf Trap Wrench, 46:1 22
Newill, J., knives, 45:2 37
New Jersey
 early tools, 37:2 40
 toolmakers, 46:1 35
New Jersey Central Railroad, 52:4 143
"New Journal, A: *Historic Trades*" (Reichman), 41:4 80
Newlands, James, 48:2 60
New London, Connecticut
 burning of (1781), 61:1 40
 cabinetmakers, 61:1 40
"New Marks for Madox" (Rees), 52:1 32–33
New Mechanical Dictionary (Knight), 44:1 16
New Method lighter, 39:4 57
New Orleans
 ornamental ironwork, 44:3 81
 photographs, 60:3 112–113
"New Orleans, 1902" (Rees), 60:3 112–113
Newport, Rhode Island
 eighteenth-century window frames, 55:1 12–15
 Stevens, John, Shop, stonecutters, 58:4 141–153
Newport, Rhode Island, mansions
 architects, 53:2 74n2
 butlers, 53:2 67–68
 chauffeurs, 53:2 68
 coachmen, 53:2 68
 domestic services in, 53:2 66–75
 footmen, 53:2 68
 furnace room, 53:2 71
 housekeepers, 53:2 69
 kitchen staff, 53:2 70–71, 53:2 72
 labor issues, 53:2 69–70, 53:2 72

- ladies' maids, 53:2 69
- laundry, 53:2 71
- servant living conditions, 53:2 73–74
- service space, 53:2 67
- superintendents, 53:2 68–69
- Newport Mercury*, 56:1 29, 58:4 144–145
- Newport Restoration Foundation, 53:3 116, 55:1 12–15
- "Newport's Eighteenth-Century Window Frames" (Foley), 55:1 12–15
- New Practical Builder* (Nicholson), 57:1 10
- "New President, A," 38:2 366A
- "New Rare Discovery?, A" (Lynk), 53:1 36
- newspapers
 - advertising, 61:1 2
 - cylinder presses, 47:3 96
 - mechanics' associations in, 61:4 154–156
- New Stone Age
 - tool makers, 37:4 60, 37:4 60n5
- Newton, Alfred
 - three-lipped augers, 59:3 110
 - three-pod augers, 59:3 111–112
- Newton, Charles Henry, 54:3 100
- Newton, Dan, 56:1 39
- Newton, F., 39:2 16
- Newton, G. B., 52:3 116, 52:3 119, 52:3 120, 52:4 142
- Newton, Levi W., 46:4 111
- Newton & Dewey, 46:4 111
- Newton triple twist bits, 56:3 110, 56:3 111
- "New Uses for Old Tools" (Grabb), 41:2 36
- New York Aid Society
 - Union Army clothing supplies, 53:4 149
- New York Central Railroad, 43:4 96
- New York City
 - city directories, 58:4 161
 - edge tools, 44:1 22
- New York Coach-Maker's Magazine*, 48:2 35, 48:2 38, 48:2 39, 61:4 138
- New York Gazette*, 37:4 67
- New-York Guild of Carriage-Makers, 61:4 139
- New York Historical Society, 59:1 3
- New York Journal /General Advertiser*, 37:4 67
- New York Ladies Union Society, 53:4 150

New York Mechanick Society, 40:2 23–24
New York Mechanics Library, 61:4 152
New York Metal Ceiling Co., 59:2 70
New York Public Library
 "Revolution in Print, France 1789" exhibit, 42:3 77
New York Screw Manufacturing Co., 47:3 85
New York State
 livelihoods, in 1850, 39:3 35–36
New York State Agricultural Society, 39:3 51, 58:1 9
New York Stone Ware Pottery, 45:3 92
New York Times, The, 37:2 38–39, 41:2 32, 44:3 81, 44:4 101, 45:2 60, 61:4 141
New York World, 52:4 142
New Zealand
 shepherds crooks, 52:2 72
"Nib Again, The" (Turner), 44:4 124
nib irons, 51:4 126–127
nibs
 on axes, 37:1 20A, 37:2 20, 38:1 14, 44:4 117, 45:1 20, 45:3 90
 double, saw handles, 59:1 18, 59:1 19
 on handsaw blades, 43:1 16, 44:2 55, 44:4 124, 47:4 101–104, 49:4 133
 in saw handles, 59:1 19
"Nibs Ain't Just for Writing" (Gauntlett), 47:4 101–104
Nichols, J. L., 50:2 71
Nichols, John Brooks, 37:3 43
Nicholson, Edward Chambers
 synthetic dyes, 53:4 157
Nicholson, Elizabeth, 40:2 26
Nicholson, F., 40:2 25, 44:2 37
Nicholson, Francis, 46:3 71, 46:4 96, 55:1 27, 55:1 30, 59:1 22, 61:2 84, 61:4 171
 Chelor, Cesar, and, 42:4 87, 45:2 61, 46:2 39–42, 46:4 92–93
 dating imprints of, 38:2 27
 early marks, 48:3 63–66
 fenced table planes, 54:1 5–6
 library of, 46:4 92
 "Living in Wrentham" mark, 46:4 92–93, 58:3 122
 maker's marks, 40:2 25, 54:1 2–3
 planemaker, 42:2 55, 46:1 3, 52:2 76–77, 52:4 162, 53:1 33–35, 59:1 10
 plane production, 46:4 92–93
 planes, 38:2 25–27, 38:4 76A, 50:1 29–30, 54:1 1–8, 54:1 back cover, 54:1 front cover, 58:3 120–123

- sash fillisters, 54:1 5
- smoothing plane, 61:3 127–129
- spring planes, 47:2 46
- success of, 54:1 3–4
- training of, 58:3 126
- wedge-arm plow, 58:3 120–122
- will of, 46:2 39–41
- Wrentham location stamp, 38:2 26
- "Yankee" plow, 54:1 4–5

Nicholson, I., 61:4 171

Nicholson, John, 45:4 108, 46:2 39, 48:3 41, 48:3 42, 48:3 63, 52:4 162, 53:1 33–34, 53:1 41, 55:1 30, 58:3 120, 58:3 122, 61:2 49

- collecting tools of, 48:3 58
- dating imprints of, 38:2 27
- maker's marks, 54:1 2–3
- planemaker, 46:4 92–93, 59:1 10
- planes, 38:2 25–27, 38:4 76A, 50:1 30, 54:1 1–8, 54:1 back cover, 54:1 front cover
- smoothing planes, 61:3 127–128

Nicholson, Mary, 58:3 122

Nicholson, Mehitable, 58:3 122

Nicholson, Mehitable Man, 46:4 92

Nicholson, Mercy, 40:2 26

Nicholson, Peter, 42:3 64, 45:4 108, 46:3 82, 53:3 100, 57:1 6, 57:1 7, 57:1 10, 58:1 45, 59:2 54

Nicholson, Sarah, 40:2 26

Nicholson, Stanley, 46:1 21

Nicholson, William, 52:4 165

Nicholson File Co., 39:2 26, 40:1 1, 48:3 51

- cast-steel files, 38:4 76

Nicholson John, 40:2 26

Nicholson's blue, 53:4 158

nickers, 56:3 128

Nicols, Nick, 59:3 112

Nicolson, John, 46:2 39

Nielsen ice shaves, 60:4 161

Nikerk, Frank, 45:1 23

Niles, Hezekiah

- planemaker, 50:4 135–136

Nilsson, Norm, 40:2 17
Nind, Mondon, 59:1 19
"Nineteenth-Century American Backsaw, The" (Baker), 59:1 13–21
19th Century English Woodworking Tools (Roberts), 45:4 100
nipplers, 52:3 101
nips, 52:3 105
Nissley, John J., 56:3 91
Nixon, Thomas
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 103
N. M. & T. Co., 41:3 54
Nobles, Milton V., 45:1 6
Nobles Mfg. Co., 41:3 43
Noblit, John, 50:4 109, 50:4 113
noise
 from anvils, 39:2 29
 in granite industry, 60:1 29–30
Noiseux, Denise, 59:1 inside front cover
Noiseux, Matt, 59:1 inside front cover
Nold, Sarah, 60:4 139
Nolde & Degener, 42:1 20
Nollet, Jean-Antoine, 58:3 100
No-Name Hat Co., 51:4 110, 51:4 113, 51:4 114, 51:4 117n6
non-ferrous metals
 shaping block, 49:1 8
non-reversing electric motors, 59:4 138
non-sparking, non-magnetic beryllium copper tools, 53:3 105–107
Nooitgedagt, Jan, 48:3 61
Noorlander, H., 40:1 13
Norcross, W., 57:2 44
Norcross Brothers, 55:1 36
Norcross Mill, 57:2 44
Nordhoff, Charles, 38:3 48
Nordman, Fred, 40:4 71
Norlund, O. A., 52:1 38
Norlund, O. A., Co., 43:2 30, 43:3 64
Norris, B. F., 46:2 53
Norris Brothers, 61:2 52
Norris's Hand-Book for Locomotive Engineers and Machinists, 61:2 52
Norris smoothing planes, 50:2 60, 50:2 61
Norse axes, 37:2 41

North, Ralph G., 56:4 137, 56:4 144, 56:4 145
North, Selden G., 56:4 144
North American Print Conference, 61:1 39
North American Review, 52:3 114
Northhammer Tools, 39:4 54
North Brothers Manufacturing Co., 41:1 17, 41:2 36, 41:2 37, 41:2 back cover, 49:2 55–56, 50:2 57, 54:3 123, 56:4 133, 56:4 136, 56:4 137–138
 acquired by Stanley, 53:2 65
 Gem Ice Shaver, 44:4 126
North Carolina Transportation Museum, 50:3 74, 50:3 87, 50:3 104
North Cumberland (Simpson), 52:4 162
Northfield, Massachusetts
 builder-architects, 61:1 38–39
Northrup, Clay, 44:1 10, 59:3 112
Northumberland Forge, 46:2 42
Northup, Louis L., Co., 47:2 56
Northup, Solomon, 37:2 36
North Wayne Tool Co., 42:3 76, 57:2 67, 57:3 104
North Western Grass Twine, 58:3 90
Norton, E. and L. P., 45:3 92
Norton, Edward, & Co., 45:3 92
Norton, F. B., 45:3 92, 60:1 41
Norton Co., 43:1 11
Norton Emery Wheel Co., 60:1 41
Norway, Nevil Shute, 50:3 97
nose bits, 45:1 5
nosing planes, 47:1 2, 47:1 5, 47:1 9
notary stamps, 43:4 99
notched bit tang, 45:1 6
notching knives, 41:2 34
notching planes, 59:4 163
"Note on the Restoration of Old Tools" (Cooper), 45:1 22–23
"Notes on a Visit to the Buff & Buff Surveying Instrument Factory, Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts, Monday, 3 June 1968" (Smith), 53:2 76, 53:2 80
"Notes on Dietrich, Flint, and Shurly, Saw Makers" (Perch), 40:3 51
"Notes on Hand Crafts in South America" (Wilkins), 40:2 31
"Notes on New England Edge-Tool Makers: Ephraim L. Hardy (1801-1870), Edge-Tool Maker" (Smith), 58:4 169–171
"Notes on the National Saw Company and Its Relationship to Henry Disston & Sons" (Bopp), 39:2 26–27

Notes on the Settlement and Indian Wars of the Western Parts of Virginia and Pennsylvania (Doddridge), 41:2 31

Nourse, Joel, 44:2 47, 58:1 8–9

Nouveau Petit Marechal (Garsault), 37:4 71

novaculite, 43:1 11

Nova Scotia

drawknives in, 38:4 inside front cover

German immigrants, 41:1 8

pattern axes, 37:2 23

planemakers, 42:1 5–7

Nova Scotia Hardwood Products Co., Ltd, 40:1 4

Nova Scotia Museum, 40:1 4, 40:1 6

Nowil, J., knives, 45:2 37

Nowlin, William, 45:4 125

Noyes, Nicholas, 42:4 92

Noyes, Samuel Stone, 42:3 79

Noyes, Silas, 42:3 79

Noyes Foundry Co., 51:4 125

N.R.S. & Co.

food choppers, 50:1 24

Nueman, G. C., 39:3 48

Nunn, Lucien Lucius, 44:2 44

Nunn, Paul, 44:2 44

Nürnberg

identity marks, 54:3 128

sixteenth century crafts, 54:2 81–85

Nurse, C., & Co., 48:1 18, 57:1 8, 57:1 10, 57:1 11

nursery dibbles, 51:1 12

nursery spades

Barton, D. R., 53:1 23

Nursing Lamp, 44:1 13

nutcrackers, 44:4 118

whatsits, 43:3 79, 43:4 105

with wooden screw threads, 56:2 61

nutcracker-style ice crushers, 61:1 34

nutria felt hats, 52:4 155

nuts and bolts

sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 83

standardization of, 55:3 112–115

"Nuts and Bolts" (Kelleher), 55:3 112–115
Nutt, James, 49:4 110
Nutting, Ebenezer, 41:1 11
Nutting, James, 53:1 34
Nutting, Nathan, Jr., 37:2 35, 37:2 36
Nutting, Truman, 41:1 11, 44:1 17
Nuzum, Joseph
 planemaker, 53:2 48
Nylin, Erik, 57:3 88, 57:3 89
Nystrom, Paul, 53:4 161

O

Oakland Hosiery Co., 53:4 151
Oberüttfeld planes, 61:4 160–161
ocarinas, 45:2 56
occupational trades
 longevity by, 50:1 25, 50:2 71
"O. C Hill, The Rhyming Carriagemaker," 48:1 21
Ochsenkopf Co., 43:2 30
O'Connor, Tom, 41:1 15, 41:3 79, 42:1 18, 42:2 42, 42:2 43, 43:1 10
octagonal pegs, 41:2 35
octagon scale, 42:1 4
Odd Fellows
 Mosier, J. L. H., and, 61:4 139
"Odd Stretcher, An" (White), 40:2 28–29
Odgen, Oliver, 46:3 80
Odgen, Samuel C., 60:2 56
Odgen, Sharon, 46:1 31
Odiorne, Ebenezer, 43:4 94–95
Odiorne, George, 43:4 94–95
Odiorne, George, & Sons, 43:1 19–20
Odiorne, Thomas, 43:4 94–95
Offerman, Henry, 44:3 84
Official Price Guide to Collector Knives (Parker and Voyles), 45:4 114
Offineer, J.
 hay knives, 38:4 76
offset printing, 48:4 97, 53:3 124, 53:3 126
Ogden, Albert, 60:2 58
Ogden, C. Edgar, 60:2 58
Ogden, David Longworth, 56:1 10

Ogden, John C., 43:2 43
Ogden, Mary Ann, 60:2 55
Ogden, Mary Beatty, 60:2 51
Ogden, Oliver, 43:2 41, 43:2 42, 43:2 52, 44:1 30, 44:2 39, 45:3 73
Ogden, Samuel, 48:1 20, 54:2 72, 60:3 102
Ogden, Samuel C., 60:2 55, 60:2 58
Ogden, Sarah Amanda Judson, 56:1 10
Ogden, Sharon, 44:3 89, 44:4 118
Ogden Brothers
 marker's marks, 60:3 107–108, 60:3 108
ogee planes, 45:2 42, 51:3 91–92, 51:4 102, 61:1 40
Oglesby, George, 47:1 10
Oglesby & Hinckley, 47:1 10
Oglesby & Pool, 37:2 28, 47:1 1–10
Ogontz Tool Co., 46:3 79
O'Gorman, Michael, 57:2 72
Ohio
 Jacquard coverlet weavers, 55:1 16–26
 lumber mills, 40:2 27
 sandstone, 60:1 36–42
Ohio Historical Society
 Timeline, 41:3 55–56
"Ohio Lumber Mill, An" (Jenkins), 40:2 27
Ohio Motor Co., 46:3 63
Ohio Quarries Co., 60:1 40
Ohio Stone, 60:1 36
Ohio Tool Box, 41:3 56, 41:3 inside front cover
Ohio Tool Co., 45:2 40, 45:4 109, 46:3 78, 47:3 79, 47:3 81, 47:3 83, 48:1 28, 49:4 116,
49:4 117, 49:4 118, 49:4 119, 49:4 121, 49:4 123, 49:4 131, 54:3 126, 56:2 80, 56:3 122,
57:1 21
 plane irons, 46:3 60
 planes, 50:2 54, 57:1 31–34
oil and water stones, 47:4 123
oil-driller, 44:1 25
oil hole drill bits, 47:1 27–30, 47:2 67
oil sand
 for cable tool drilling, 53:3 89
oilstones, 42:4 111
oil wells, 49:3 86

cable drilling tool, 53:3 88–89
 derricks, 41:1 cover, 41:1 inside front cover
 rotary drilling, 53:3 89
 spring pole drilling method, 53:3 88
 O'Keefe, Georgia, Museum, 58:4 152
 O'Laughlin, Dan, 44:4 113
 O'Laughlin, Nancy, 44:4 113
 Olcott, W., 56:1 21, 56:1 22
Old Barns in the New World (Stevens), 51:1 17–18
 Old Bethpage Village Restoration (OBVR)
 Ritch, Lewis, Hat Shop, 45:3 72, 45:3 74
 Old Colony Foundry, Kingston, Massachusetts, 53:3 121
 "Old Drummer's Grip, The" (Streeter), 44:2 52
 Old Economy croze, 41:3 80, 41:3 82
 Old Economy Village, Pennsylvania, 42:2 30, 51:4 102
 Oldham, James, 58:1 15, 58:1 16, 58:1 17, 58:1 27, 58:1 28
Oldham, Joshua, Saw Catalog, 42:2 43
 Oldham, Samuel, 59:4 145
Old Master Drawings, 52:1 37
Old Merchants of New York City, The, 44:1 31
 "Old Saws and Clever Tricks" (Knight and Green), 39:1 15
 "Old Saws for Tables" (Gauntlett), 51:4 128
 Old Schwamb Mill, 57:2 44, 57:2 45, 57:2 46
 Old South Meeting House, Boston
 barbells (pressed-glass doorknobs), 55:4 133–140
Old Stone Bank, The: History of Rhode Island (Williams), 44:1 18
 Old Sturbridge Village
 axes, 37:1 20
 chip hat machine, 39:4 65
 flat-nosed tongs, 40:2 28–29
 Hapgood Carding Mill, 55:3 114
 Moses Wilder Blacksmith Shop, 60:2 68–76
 scythe stones, 42:3 69–70
 woodworking tools, 39:3 45
 "Old Time Picture Gallery"
 "From the Collection of Bud Brown," 42:4 108
 "From the Collection of Kendall H. Bassett," 45:4 105
 "From the Collection of Norton K. (Bud) Brown," 45:4 104
 "Pennsylvania Scenes from the Collection of Bud Brown," 43:1 18

Old-Time Tools and Toys of Needlework (Whiting), 43:4 95, 52:3 101
Old Tool Store, Marietta, Ohio, 53:2 48, 53:2 50
Oldtown Folks (Stowe), 41:3 83
"Old Universal Tool, An," 46:1 24
Old Woodworking Machines web site, 60:4 156
Olin, John M., 38:1 15
Olin Corp., 38:1 15
Olin Industries, 38:1 15
olive presses, 56:2 64
Oliver, John Howard
 planemaker, 42:1 7
Oliver, Peter, 48:3 36
Oliver Bros. & Philips, 43:2 32
"Oliver Evans and the Steam Digger" (Sargent), 42:3 67
Oliver Machinery Co., 57:1 13, 58:3 108
Oliver vise, 44:3 76
Ollivier, Blaise, 54:2 55
Olmsted, Frederick Law, 53:4 148
Olney-Warrin Machinery, Tools & Supply, 45:1 20
Olsen, Christopher H.
 spiral screwdrivers, 49:1 1–3
Olson, C. H., 54:3 119
Olson, E. A., Jr., 46:2 55
Olson, Eric C., 49:3 82
"One Collector's Small Frame Saws" (Crom), 55:4 145–150, 55:4 157
"One Darn Thing After Another" (Cummings), 43:1 15
100 Plus tools
 Stanley Rule & Level Co., 57:4 143, 57:4 144
Oneida Community Ltd., 46:1 22
O'Neil, Harry, 50:1 33
O'Neil, J. H., Jr., 48:2 63, 48:2 64
O'Neil, Walter, 61:1 33
O'Neill, Harry J., 39:1 15, 39:4 67
O'Neill, John, 60:3 100
"One of a Kind?" (Sawers), 42:1 14–15
onion dibble, 40:2 32–33
Onions, Thomas, 55:3 116
Only One Cummington (Foster and Streeter), 43:1 10
Ontario Agricultural Museum, 37:3 56
"On the Beech" (Wood), 42:3 72

"On the History of the Solid-Center Auger Bit" (Price), 44:2 35–36
"On the Loss of Records" (Evans), 38:1 15–16A
"On Tiring of a Wooden Wheel" (Armistead), 51:1 19–22
Oodthoudt, J., 54:2 86
open dies
 draw forging and, 38:1 6
open shop (American Plan) workplaces
 granite industry, 60:1 28
Operina (Arrighi), 58:4 147
opodeldoc, 44:1 14
optical instruments
 manufacturing, 39:2 18
optical lenses, 39:2 18
 Buff & Buff, 53:2 80
Opus Ruralium Commodurum or The Advantages of Country Living (de Crescentius),
52:3 99
Orange Judd Co., 44:1 18–19
oranges
 California, 42:2 34
Oranges (McPhee), 42:2 34
Orbine, Steve, 53:4 168
Orchard, A. S., 41:3 41
Orchard, The (Robertson), 49:2 63
Orchard, William C., 59:1 2
ore docks, Conneaut Harbor, 49:4 138–139, 49:4 back cover
"Ore Docks of Conneaut Harbor, The" (Reek), 49:4 138–139
Oregon
 shake-making in, 40:2 33–34
organs
 pipes, 43:1 17
 tools for cleaning and adjusting, 43:1 17
organ tuner's cones
 whatsits, 37:3 56–56A
Original Wm. Beatty & Sons Edge Tools catalog, 52:1 33
"Orlando Building a Ship in Panama" (DeBry), 51:3 87
Orlofsky, Patsy and Myron, 54:1 18
Orme, Philibert de L', 58:1 19–20
ornament. *See* [decoration](#)
ornamental stone carvers, 59:4 149
Orr, Douglas, 55:2 80

Orr & Lockett Hardware Co., 40:4 73A
Orukter Amphibolos, 42:3 67, 43:1 24, 43:4 109
Osborne, C. S., & Co., 60:3 116
Osborne, John, 47:3 94
Oseas, Jonathan, 60:4 171
Osgood, J. Lester, 45:1 7, 45:4 101
O'Shaughnessy, James F., 58:3 90, 58:3 96
Oshkosh, Wisconsin
 wire grass industry, 58:3 89–90
OSPHO, 39:1 12
Otnes, Bob, 48:3 66–67
Ott, Morgan L., 47:3 83
Ott, Samuel L., 47:3 83
Ottawa Business Directory, 40:4 57
Ottawa River
 timber rafting on, 42:3 60–61, 42:4 100
Ottawa Valley
 timber industry, 42:3 60–61
Ott & Greer, 47:3 83
Otto, Dr. Frederick, 46:2 47
Otto, P. C., 61:2 63
Otts & Co., 45:1 19
Otts Wire Nail Hatchet Co., 45:1 19
Oughtred, William, 41:2 25, 49:2 50
"Our Back Cover," 41:1 20, 47:2 56. *See also* ["Back Page History"](#)
 advertisements, pre-1900, 44:4 127
 Bear Mill, 58:2 48
 Bergeron lathe, 42:1 26
 blacksmiths, 40:4 73A, 48:1 33, 48:4 93
 Blanchard's gunstock turning lathe, 44:1 31
 bow saw, 39:1 17
 bread slicing machine, 43:4 111
 British timber ships, 42:3 83
 chairmakers' bits, 58:4 132
 Chelor, Cesar, planes, 42:1 55
 clamp hand truck, 39:2 32A
 coffee drying, 52:1 41
 company photograph (Toombs), 49:3 71
 cylinder press, 47:3 96
 Didactic Pictures of German Trades: The Carpenter (Heine), 49:1 23–24

file manufacture, 40:3 53
files and other things, 52:2 77
fret saws, 45:3 95, 45:4 127
fruit-crate label, 42:4 111
Garden Engine, 59:1 21, 59:1 inside front cover
granite quarry workers, 59:3 80
haymakers, 40:1 16A
Leach, Jim, journeyman saddlemaker, 60:3 92
McCaffery File Company, 50:4 128
Monticello, aerial view, 58:1 inside front cover
nailmakers, 44:3 95
pattern maker, shipbuilding, 39:3 52A
Pennsylvania Railroad repairmen, 46:2 54
plane collection (Whelan), 51:4 131
plummet lamps, 45:2 63
puddling operation, 47:1 26
Sash Factory (Lehmann), 47:4 129
shoe-maker, 39:4 68A
Shoemaker (Klingler), 49:2 67
Simonds circular saw, 40:2 36A
small parts manufacturing, 48:2 46
Stanley baked enamel tin sign, 59:2 36
Statue of Liberty, 43:3 83
straw rollers, 50:2 56
Thayer's Household Combination Tool, 44:2 51, 44:2 63
Vulcan Plow Co. match holder, 43:2 55
wagon factory workmen, 46:4 119
Warren Axe Company, 50:3 104
wire grass harvesting, 58:3 88
Yankee plow, 46:1 35
Our Country and Its People (Copeland), 44:3 79
"Our Front Cover," 39:1 inside front cover, 39:2 16, 39:3 32, 47:2 56
axes, 42:4 86, 42:4 front cover
Blacksmith's Shop (Farnham), 51:4 125
bucksaw, 59:2 36
cabinet-maker's shop, 44:3 66
carpenters, 52:1 31
European thresher, 43:1 27
E. W. Carpenter's Gothic pilaster plane, 47:3 95
farriers' tools, 42:1 2

granite pit quarry, 59:3 80, 59:3 front cover
hatchel, Dominy shop, 58:2 48
haymakers, Hoboken, New Jersey, 39:4 52
housebuilding crew, 40:3 36
indexing machine for locating position of spoke mortises on wagon hub, 44:4 98
Jefferson, Thomas (Sully), 58:1 inside front cover
Kraus, John Erhard, and tool chest, 60:3 92
leatherworking, 46:3 68
MacLeod/MacDonald Axe Making Machinery, 40:1 facing page 1
Men of Progress (painting), 44:1 2
metal working lathe, 43:3 58
19th-century tool chest, 49:2 58–59
Noah's ark, 46:4 108
North Carolina Transportation Museum, 50:3 104
Pennsylvania Railroad section gang, 43:4 86
political campaign emblem, 46:1 2
Providence Tool Company, 42:3 58
Rack-Wing Compasses, 47:4 107
scythestone makers, 44:2 34
shaving horse, 58:3 88
Shenandoah, 48:1 6
stained-glass windows with tool designs, 59:1 inside front cover
Stevens, John, Shop, stonecutters, 58:4 132
Straw Rollers from the Collection of Luigi Nessi, 50:4 137
Teamster, Culler and Friend at the Square Timber Dump, 52:2 59
tin roofing advertisement, 45:4 98
tools in art, 50:2 54
woodsawyer, 46:2 38

outhouses, 42:2 55
"out of sorts" expression, 39:4 67
"Out of the Ath Inkwel," 44:2 50–52, 44:4 91–92, 44:4 120, 45:2 57, 45:3 91–92, 45:4 117, 46:1 30
"Out of the Inkwel," 43:1 14–15, 45:1 25–27
outsoles (shoes), 37:1 5
oval hoe, 57:1 26
oval lathes, 41:2 37, 41:3 inside front cover
overhead bridge cranes
 electric, for granite, 59:4 138
 traveling, for granite, 59:4 137–138

Overhold, Bill, 61:1 41
ovoloes, 45:1 8, 45:1 9, 45:2 42, 45:2 43
ovolo molding planes, 57:1 6
 layout marks, 61:2 83
 in tool catalogs, 61:1 10, 61:1 11
ovolo sash planes, 57:1 8
owners' marks
 planes, 38:2 26
"Ox Bow Form" (Kinsey), 56:3 124–125
oxbow keys, 52:2 66, 52:4 167
oxbow shapers, 56:3 124–125
ox brakes, 46:1 34–35
ox hoists
 for lifting granite, 59:3 81
ox shoeing
 photographs, 37:1 12
ox shovels/scrapers, 44:2 57–58
ox slings, 45:4 102
ox yokes, 42:2 49, 45:1 11, 51:2 60
 bow retainer clip, 52:1 167
 staples, 51:4 127
oxen, 47:1 33
 covered bridge construction and, 46:4 114
 ox-drawn wagons for granite block transport, 59:3 91
 plowing with, 46:4 123
 shoeing, 46:1 34–35
 "throwing an ox," 45:4 102
Oxford English Dictionary, 46:1 10
"Oyster Was His Wood, The" (Hewertson), 61:4 165

P

Pacemaker measuring tapes, 54:3 124
Pacific Electric Heating Co., 42:2 32
Pacific Northwest Tool Collectors, 41:2 21A
Pacific Peerless iron, 42:2 31
Pacific Railroad, 49:3 72
pacing sticks, 45:3 83
packaging
 butter, 52:3 90–91
 packing boxes for glass, 55:4 166–167
 telescope, or double, box, 58:4 163–164, 58:4 168
 wooden shipping crate, 54:4 164

Packard, Bill, 44:1 15
Packard, Manley, 53:2 75
Packard, Zibeah, 50:1 2
Packer, Asa, 52:3 114, 52:3 118, 52:4 139, 56:3 93
Packham, Jim, 40:2 36A, 51:3 90, 51:3 94, 53:1 41, 56:3 128
packing irons, 38:1 8
pack saddle, 45:1 11
Paddleford Bridge, 54:4 152–153
Paddleford (Burr) Truss style, 46:4 114
padlocks, 51:1 7
pads
 with brass bodies, 53:3 100
 spring-catch, 53:3 100
 wooden, 53:3 96–97
Paez, Zenon, 40:2 31
Page Belting Co., 45:3 86
pail bottom planes, 59:4 163
pails. *See also* [buckets](#)
 buckets *vs.*, 45:3 68
 covered, 45:3 69
 defined, 47:3 70
 industry growth, 47:3 74–75
 lathes, 47:3 71
 making, 40:3 50
 Shaker manufacturing of, 47:3 69–77
 shape of, 45:3 68
 wooden, bolting, 46:2 44
 wooden, hand manufacture of, 45:3 67–69
 wooden, timber for, 46:2 43–44
Pain, James, 42:3 70
Pain, William, 42:3 70
Paine, Herbert F., 54:2 67
Paine, Orvilla, 54:2 67
Paine, Phebe, 54:2 67
Paine, Thomas, 61:2 47, 61:2 48
Paine, William, 57:4 129–130, 61:2 53
Paine, Zilpha, 54:2 67
Paine House, Coventry, Rhode Island
 cotton quilts, 54:2 67–74
paint
 Japan, 37:2 31
 lead-based, 42:4 109
 milk paint, 48:3 66
 mineral paint, 42:4 98
 painting supplies, 46:1 8
 scrapers, 44:3 79

- supplies, 46:1 8
 - white lead, 55:2 71
- paintbrushes, 55:3 118–119
- painted photographs, 41:1 13
- Painter, William, 60:3 122
- Painter's and Colourman's Complete Guide, The* (Tingry), 56:4 170
- painters' cripples, 56:4 170–171
- painter's quadrant, 61:3 92
- "Painting a Photograph" (West), 41:1 13
- paint removers, 42:4 109
 - for milk paint, 42:3 83, 42:4 93
- paint scrapers, 44:3 79
- "pair cornish" (cornice) planes, 47:2 46
- pair shears
 - Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 7
- Paisley, J. R., 49:4 113
- Paisley Calculator Co.
 - slide rules, 49:4 113
- "Paisley Slide Rule, The" (Feely), 49:4 113
- Paladru plane, 61:4 163–164
- palamarkas, 60:4 171
- palette knives, 42:1 17
- palettes, 46:1 8
- Palling, Dave, 42:4 96
- Palmer, Martha, 47:3 80, 47:3 82
- Palmer, M. R., 40:4 60
- "Palmleaf Hat Manufactory, A" (Ball), 40:2 19–20
- palmleaf hat manufacturing, 40:2 19–20
- Panama-Pacific International Exposition, 48:3 50–51
- Pancoast, R. M., 56:1 18, 56:1 19, 56:1 20
- Pancoast, Samuel, 60:2 53
- panel cutting gauge, 57:1 20
- panel gauges
 - whalebone, 45:1 30
- panel planes
 - Doggett, Simeon, 48:3 back cover
- panel-raising planes, 50:4 130, 54:2 51, 60:4 173
- panel saws, 46:2 51
- panel shaves, 52:3 108
- Panic of 1837, 50:1 4
- Panic of 1893, 60:4 138
- Panorama of Professions and Trades* (Hazen), 47:2 57, 53:3 113
- pantaloons, 52:4 132
- pantographs, 61:3 97
- Papa, David, 40:3 45

Papa, Janet, 40:3 45
paper
 for colonial printing, 48:4 99
 machine-made, 61:1 10
 recycling, 45:1 26–27
 for tool catalogs, 61:1 10
paper guillotines, 52:3 104, 52:3 105
paper-hangers, 43:1 18
paper-mill machines
 granite press rolls, 60:1 13
"Paper Tool, A" (Turner), 48:4 74
paper-wrapped handles
 for glaziers' chisels, 57:1 37
 for soldering irons, 57:2 50
 for tang handles, 57:2 50
Pappus of Alexandria, 40:1 9, 56:2 64
parades
 craftsman floats, 43:3 80, 43:4 89, 44:1 30–31
 Fourth of July, Greenwich Village, New York, 38:4 60
 labor float, 46:1 6
paraffin (kerosene)- powered lawn mowers, 52:2 50
Paraguay
 handcrafts, 40:2 31
parallel jaw pliers, 44:2 34, 44:2 38
 whatsits, 43:1 23, 43:3 77
Paramore, H. S., 41:3 41
Parch, F. R., Manufacturing Co., 59:4 135
Pardee, Ario, 52:3 118–119, 52:4 134, 52:4 137, 52:4 140–144
parers, 44:1 3
 commercial, 59:4 154
 home use, 59:4 152–154
paring chisels, 37:1 20
paring twibils, 38:2 29
Parish, Cyprian, 46:1 29, 46:1 30
Parish, Matilda, 46:1 29
Parish, William, 46:1 29
Paris Universal Exposition of 1878
 McCaffrey File Co., 48:3 48–49
Park, John, 59:2 39
Park, Susan, 55:4 133
Parke, Daniel, 39:2 29
Parke, David L., 40:1 1
Parke, David L., Jr., 41:3 54
Parke, George, 49:4 118
Parker, Alonzo, 44:3 88

Parker, Daniel, 53:1 28
Parker, Harry
 chuck patents, 53:2 63, 53:2 65
Parker, Henry, 57:4 155
Parker, Homer Newtown, 52:4 149
Parker, Hubbard & Co., 61:4 172
Parker, John
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Parker, Snow & Brooks Co., 59:3 109
Parker Hubbard & Co., 45:4 103
Parker Ice Tool Co., 60:3 123
Parkers, I., 44:2 48
Parkersburg, Virginia, 53:2 49
Parkersburg Gazette and Western Virginia Courier, 53:2 49
Parkes, A. J., 44:2 48, 44:4 101
Parkes, J., 44:4 101
parkland maintenance, 52:2 43
Parks, Edwin, 54:3 92–93, 54:3 94
Parks, William, 49:2 44
Parks & Ellis
 ribbing machines, 53:4 147
parlor curtains
 stretching, 42:3 62
Parmenter and Bullock, 52:4 147
Parr, George, 60:3 97
Parrish, Robert
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 104
Parrot, Aaron, 52:2 56
"Parr's Improved" Pocket Tool Chest, 43:2 52–53
Parson, Calvin, 56:1 8
Parsons, Charles, 44:2 47
Parsons, G. W.
 hay knives, 38:4 76, 57:2 65
Parsons, John E., 38:1 15
Parsons, John H., 49:2 55, 49:2 56
partners (deck beams)
 for *Coronet* (schooner yacht), 53:1 4
Partridge, A., Agent, 44:2 59
Partridge, Eric, 43:1 24
Partridge, F. R., 49:2 56
Partridge, Michael, 41:2 28, 57:2 55, 57:2 56
Partridge, S., 40:2 25
parts kits, 52:4 166
"Parts of the Sum, The" (Warner), 39:2 17–18
Pascack Historical Society, 59:1 3, 59:1 6
Pass and Snow, 56:1 25

Passe, Simon van der, 38:2 31
"Passing the Block" (Hall), 56:4 168–169
Passmore, C. L., 52:1 8
P.A.S.T, 42:2 31
Paston, Albert, 53:2 66–67
Paston-Williams, Sara, 52:3 85
pastoral fetes, 50:2 41–42
Patch, Augustus Burnam, 49:2 63
Patch, F. R., Manufacturing Co., 59:4 137, 59:4 138, 60:1 11, 60:1 12
patchwork quilts, 54:2 70, 54:2 71
Patent Act of 1790, 58:2 62*n.* 1
Patent Act of 1927, 55:4 161
patent agents, 52:3 113
"Patent Drawings Versus the 'Real Thing'" (Kosmerl), 49:4 136
Patented and Transitional Metallic Planes in America (Smith), 59:1 11
"Patented Hand-Held Ice-Reducing Tools" (Roger)
 "Part I, Ice Picks and Chippers," 60:3 114–125
 "Part II, Ice Shaves," 60:4 158–163
 "Part III, Ice Crushers," 60:1 30–34
Patented Transitional & Metallic Planes in America, 1827-1927 (Smith), 37:1 17, 37:2
35, 38:4 76A, 40:2 17, 52:2 61, 57:1 31, 57:1 33, 57:1 34
Patent Needle Hay Knife, 57:2 59
"patent pending" patent searches, 55:4 162
patents. *See also* [U.S. Patent Office](#)
 additional improvements (AI), 55:4 160–161
 "Anglet" rule, 55:2 52–54
 application process, 46:3 68, 46:3 86–87
 aquatic gloves, 53:4 143
 auger bits, 45:1 3
 augers, 49:4 136
 axes, 37:4 68
 bevels, 40:4 54–56, 42:2 35–36, 52:1 2–3
 bit braces, 42:4 110, 45:1 6–7
 bitstocks, 46:1 35, 52:4 147
 boring augers, 56:3 108–113
 brace jaw, 53:2 62–63
 braces, 40:2 34, 41:2 21–23, 47:4 130, 49:4 136, 53:1 9
 brickmaking devices, 59:2 53, 59:2 55–56
 bridges, 54:4 149, 54:4 150
 bucksaws, 59:2 59–69
 carpenters gauge, 51:2 62–63
 Chapin-Rust plow, 53:4 168–169
 chucks, 53:1 9, 53:2 62–65
 combination try square and bevel, 41:1 6–7
 concealed ratchet, 52:4 149–150
 cranberry separator and grader, 51:1 5

D'Elia Museum collection of patented planes, 59:1 10–12
design, 55:4 160
doorknobs, 55:4 135, 55:4 139, 55:4 140
drawings, 49:4 136
Furbish, Zachry T., 56:4 142–143
gauntlets, 53:4 140, 53:4 141
glass cutters, 44:4 99–100
glass-faced croze, 41:3 80
glove fastener, 53:4 138
glovemaking, 53:4 138–140
green corn shredders and slicers, 56:1 16–24
hand drills, 60:4 165
hay knives, 57:2 61–69, 57:3 103–104
history of, 49:3 101
ice crushers, 61:1 30–34
ice reducers, 60:3 117–125
ice shaves, 60:4 158–163
iron squares, 51:3 86
iron tires, 51:1 19–22
knitting machines, 53:4 145, 53:4 146
lawn mowers, 52:3 95
measuring tapes, 54:1 31–34, 54:2 75–80, 54:3 121–125, 54:4 154–159
miter boxes, 60:1 33–35, 60:2 84
mortising machines, 46:4 111–112
numbers, dating and, 57:1 12
planes, 47:1 12, 52:2 61, 59:1 10–12
plow planes, 51:1 11
plows, 50:3 99
plumb bobs, 58:1 40–43
ratchet screwdrivers, 49:2 54–57
reissued, 55:4 160
ribbing machines, 53:4 146, 53:4 147
Robertson screw, 50:2 57–59
roofing double seamers, 51:1 24
Sandusky Tool Co. patent infringement issues, 46:3 61
saws, 43:3 73–74
saw screws, 59:1 20
saw sets, 54:3 129
screwdrivers, 55:1 32–34, 55:2 59–63, 55:3 120–125, 55:4 151–155, 56:4 134–135
self-boring barrel spigots, 54:3 91–101, 54:3 93–101, 54:3 127, 54:4 143, 55:4 141–144
shaves, 52:3 109, 52:3 113
slide rules, 50:4 125–127
spiral screwdrivers, 49:1 1–5, 54:3 118–120
spokeshaves, 52:3 109, 52:3 111, 52:3 112–113

- stair gauges, 51:4 123–125
- steel-frame hand drills, 61:1 35–37
- steel tools, 61:1 1
- tape measures, 57:4 130–131
- tholes, 51:4 126
- try square and bevel combinations, 41:3 40
- "Tuesday Rule," 55:4 162
- types, 55:4 160–161
- universal planes, 37:3 41–42
- utility, 55:4 160
- waterwheels, 45:4 106–107
- wood screws, 47:3 84–86
- woven jacquard coverlets, 55:1 23
- X-patents, 55:4 160
- zig-zag rules, 56:2 70–75, 56:3 116–120
- patent searches, 55:4 160–165. *See also* [U.S. Patent Office](#)
 - advanced searches, 55:4 163–165
 - category and subclass queries, 55:4 163
 - "patent pending," 55:4 162
 - pre-1927 patents, 55:4 162
 - pre-1976 patents, 55:4 161
- "Patent Searches: Step-by-Step" (Pennington), 55:4 160–165
- Patent Wood Screw Manufacturing Co., 44:3 77–78
- Paterson, Benjamin, 58:2 56–57, 58:2 63*n.*12
- PATINA club auctions, Maryland, 48:3 58
- "Pat. Pending" planes, 59:1 12
- Patridge, Eric, 51:3 89
- Patten, Matthew, 40:3 49, 42:2 49
- Pattern Book of Tools and Household Goods, A*, 61:1 3
- pattern books, 61:1 5, 61:1 6
- pattern lathes, 44:4 114
- patternmakers
 - ship building, 39:3 52A, 39:3 back cover
- patternmakers' tools
 - shaves, 52:3 108
 - shrinkage tools, 55:2 58
 - vises, 46:1 26
- pattern shops, 47:2 56, 47:3 83
- Patterson, George, 40:1 3
- Patterson, Mary (Burton), 56:1 11
- Paul Revere and the World He Lived in* (Forbes), 46:2 39
- Paumanok Picture, A* (Whitman), 45:2 51
- "Pavement Layer's Concrete Mixing Machine, A" (Heatherly), 43:1 12
- pavers' hammers
 - whatsits, 44:2 47

paving-block cutters, 60:1 15
paving blocks, 60:1 15–16
 granite, cutting, 60:1 15–16
paving hammers, 60:1 16
Pawlett, William, 46:1 27
 planemaker, 52:2 54, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Pawling & Harnischfeger, 59:4 138
pawnshops, 51:4 107–108
Pawson, Des, 61:4 173
Pawtucket Enamel Co., 47:4 109
Paxson, J. W., 57:2 73
Paxton, James, 58:1 24
Payne, Bill, 43:3 78, 43:4 105
PDE powder, 42:4 93
"P.D.'s Tool Finds a Mate" (Brundage), 41:3 51–52
Peabody, H. W., & Co., 56:4 143
Peabody & Essex Museum, Salem, Massachusetts, 46:3 88, 51:1 30
 Phillips Library, 61:1 6
Peace, Harvey W., 45:2 54, 45:4 100
 backsaws, 59:1 19, 59:1 21
 sawmaker, 44:4 102, 44:4 103, 46:1 18–19, 46:1 21, 46:2 51
 saws, 45:4 100
 saw with unusual handle, 46:2 52–53
Peace, Harvey W., Co., 39:2 26, 46:1 18–19
Peach, Henry E., 44:2 42, 44:2 62
Peacock, Job F., 55:4 141–142
Peale, Charles Wilson, 58:1 6, 58:1 8, 58:1 9, 58:1 10, 58:1 12, 61:3 90–96
Pearce, E. H., 52:2 69
Pearce, Jonathan W., 44:3 95
Pearl, Sarah, 42:3 73, 42:3 75, 42:4 109, 44:1 18, 45:3 92
Pearl and the Pumpkin, The (West), 44:2 50, 44:3 90
Pearly, J.
 shoe shave, 52:3 112
Pearson, Henry Sleeper (H. S.)
 gauging rods, 53:3 93–95
Pearson, Nehemiah, 44:4 114
Pearson, Ron, 40:2 16, 40:4 73A, 45:1 6
Pearson, Ronald W., 37:4 72A, 45:1 6, 49:4 136, 53:3 96, 53:3 114
peat
 as fuel, 40:4 64
Peatfield, James, 55:1 3, 55:1 4
peat tools
 cutters, 49:3 90
 spades, 38:4 72
Peavy, Lucky, 54:3 103
Peck, Amelia, 54:1 16

Peck, Isaac, & Son, 44:2 59
Peck, Obed, 42:3 68
Peck, Seth, 46:2 49, 46:2 50
Peck, Seth, & Co., 42:3 68
Peck, Smith, & Co., 42:3 68
Peck, Smith Manufacturing Co., 42:3 68
Peck, Stow, & Wilcox Co., 41:3 44, 42:3 68, 46:3 83
Peck, Stowe, & Wilcox, 61:1 9
Peck & Crouch, 45:3 89
Peckham, Henry, 55:1 15
"Peck" jaw design, 42:3 68
Peck Stow Wilcox Co., 60:3 97
pedal-powered machines. *See* [foot-powered machines](#)
"Pedal Pushers" (Brundage), 44:4 125–126
peddlers, 44:2 50. *See also* [salesmen](#)
 account books, 43:4 101–102
 catalog, French, 58:1 39
 as drummers, 44:3 88
 files, 40:1 1
 perfumes, cosmetics, flavorings, and medicines, 44:1 14
 tinware, 51:2 53
 wagons, 39:1 3
Pedersen, Al, 43:4 106
Pederson, Al, 44:1 28
pedicure scissors, 52:3 103
peels (long-handled baking shovels), 39:1 11
peening hammers, 46:1 33
Peer, Robert, 41:1 11
peg float (shoemakers' tool), 43:4 106
 whatsits, 44:2 60
pegged footwear, 37:1 5–10
pegging awls, 37:1 7, 37:1 9
"Peg Makers" (Straffin), 40:3 37
pegs
 makers, 40:3 37
 making, 41:2 35
 peg-making tools, 40:3 37
 peg threading machines, 54:4 161
Pei, I. M., 58:4 152
Peiffer, Cathy, 47:1 1
Peiffer, Richard, 47:1 1, 47:1 2
"PEI Loggers" (Bunting), 56:3 129
Peirce, John W., 44:3 95
Pelton, Charles H., 61:1 11
Pelton, O., 59:1 24

Pembroke, Lord, 42:1 4
pencils, 39:2 32A
 "lead," 45:2 57
 origin of word, 42:4 95
Pencz, Gerog, 52:1 37
Pendleton, Nat, 54:2 87
penknives, 46:2 42
"pen machines," 47:4 133
Penn, Hannah (Callowhill), 56:1 26–27
Penn, Sam, 46:4 121
Penn, William, 37:4 69, 45:2 43, 46:1 7
Penna Tool Co., 60:2 60, 60:2 62–63
Penniman, John Ritto, 46:3 87
Pennington, Brian, 57:2 71, 59:3 110
Pennsylvanian, The, 56:1 25
Pennsylvania. *See also* specific cities and towns
 anthracite mining union, 52:3 114–121
 Beatty family, 60:3 99–111
 economic development, in 1840s, 47:1 16–17
 German immigrants, 47:1 24–25
 goosewing axes, 54:4 139–143
 petroleum industry, 53:3 87–92
Pennsylvania Brown Free Stone Co., 56:3 90–93
Pennsylvania Butter: Tools and Process (Powell), 52:3 88
Pennsylvania Coal Co., 52:4 143
Pennsylvania Dutch, 40:3 42–43
Pennsylvania File Works, 48:3 45
Pennsylvania Gazette, 50:4 135–136
"Pennsylvania German Pioneers" (Strassberger & Hinke), 38:2 34
Pennsylvania Germans, 40:3 42–43
Pennsylvania hay knives, 40:4 64, 57:2 54
"Pennsylvania Iron Furnace, A" (Chandler), 45:3 87–88
Pennsylvania lawn mower, 52:2 48, 52:3 94
Pennsylvania Magazine, 61:2 47
Pennsylvania pattern broad axes, 60:2 62
Pennsylvania Railroad, 40:3 41, 52:4 138, 60:4 149–150
 freight car repairmen, 46:2 54, 46:2 back cover
 section gangs, 43:4 86, 43:4 96, 44:1 18
Pennsylvania Rock Oil Co., 53:3 87
Pennsylvania Saw Manufacturing Co., 59:1 19
"Pennsylvania's Goosewing Axes and Early Iron and Steel Technology" (Kosmerl), 54:4
135–143
Pennsylvania State House, Harrisburg, 59:2 41, 59:2 42, 61:3 95
pennyroyal oil, 44:1 15
pens, 39:2 32A

pentaptychs, 46:4 99
Pepper, John, 55:1 5–6, 55:1 7
 knitting machine patents, 53:4 146
pepper-box pistols, 52:2 44
peppermint distilleries, 44:1 14
Pepys, Samuel, 52:2 61
"Pepys on Tools" (Semel), 52:2 61
Perch, D., 40:1 13
Perch, David (Dave), 44:1 16, 44:1 19, 44:4 123, 45:4 103
Percival screw pod extension, 56:3 110–111
percussion drilling. *See* [cable tool drilling](#)
percussion fire-making method, 38:2 31
"Perfect Handle" wrenches, 51:3 97
"Perfect Handle Wrenches" (Pozzato), 51:3 97
Perfection Manufacturing Co., 49:3 99, 49:4 137
periodicals
 technology disseminated in, 61:2 44, 61:2 45–55
"Peripatetic Tool Prospecting" (Greenberger), 39:3 46–47
Perkin, William Henry
 synthetic dyes, 53:4 156, 53:4 158
Perkins, Ed, 48:1 32
Perkins, Jacob, 43:4 95
Perkins, John, House, 42:3 73
Perks, F., 44:2 47, 44:3 79, 44:4 116
Perks • S mark, 44:2 47
Perlez, Jane, 43:3 76
Perpetual Calendar web site, 55:4 162
Perry, George and Philip Fletcher, & Co., 46:2 49
 tinware manufactory, 43:4 101–102
Perry, Henry D.
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Perry, John, 58:1 16, 58:1 17, 58:1 26
 planemaker, 53:2 55
Perry, John M., 58:1 30*n*.16
Perry, Reuben, 58:1 16
Perry, Walter, 53:4 137, 56:1 9
"Persistence of Hand Implements in Agriculture" (Reichman), 39:3 51
personal care scissors, 52:3 103
pestles, 45:1 27
Peter I, czar of Russia, 39:4 59
Peter Parley's Own Story (Goodrich), 54:1 27
Peters, Frank, 48:4 98
Peters, Margaret Walker, 48:4 69
Peters, Richard, 58:1 9
Peters, William, 50:4 109
Peterson, Harold, 39:1 1

Peterson, Karl, 45:4 118, 46:1 24
Peter the Great
 ax, 38:1 9, 38:1 13–14
 lathes, 42:2 44–45
Petite Gazette, Tid-Bits of Useful Knowledge for Tool Collectors (Townsend), 52:3 110
Petrella, A., 57:2 70
Petrella, Anthony, 42:1 18
Petrie, Flinders, 49:1 25
Petrie, W. F., 40:3 52
petroleum industry
 crude oil, eastern vs. western, 53:3 92n5
 Drake well, 53:3 87
 early uses, 53:3 87
 Klingler family of Pennsylvania and, 53:3 87–92
 products, 52:4 161, 53:3 87
 well drilling, 53:3 88–92
Pettengil Confectionery, 44:4 118
petticoat factory, 41:1 14
Petticoat Lane, London, 38:1 back cover
Pettyjohn, John S., Co., 50:3 74
Peugeot Frères, 40:1 10
 catalog, 39:3 33–34, 49:1 26
"Peugeot Frères" (Perch), 39:3 33–34
pewter
 cautions about, 52:1 36
 leaded, 52:1 36
 lead-free, 52:1 36
 melting, 52:1 36
 poured, knives, 52:1 35–36
Pexto brace catalog, 42:3 68
Pfaff, Paula, 45:3 92
Pfrank, Francis, 42:3 80
pharmacies, 45:1 15
 Lammers' Drug Store, 44:3 71–72
 nineteenth century, 44:2 36
Pharmacists' Journal, 44:3 72
Phelps, N. B., 53:1 21
PHILAD^A trademark, 56:1 25–27, 56:2 68–69, 56:4 155–159, 57:1 16–22, 57:3 96–101,
57:4 151–156, 58:4 154–161
Philadelphia
 architecture, 58:4 155–156
 Brewerytown, 61:1 20
 city directories, 57:4 152–153, 58:4 154–161, 61:1 19, 61:1 20, 61:1 22
 cooperages, 61:1 19–26
 Disston's early history, 57:4 151–156
 Kneass family, 58:4 154–161

planemakers, 38:1 10, 57:1 16–22, 61:1 19, 61:1 20
saw-making, 39:2 26–27, 39:3 52A
State House, 61:3 94
toolmakers, 56:1 25–27, 56:2 68–69, 56:4 155–159
Veit, John, 57:1 16–22, 57:4 156
women entrepreneurs, 57:3 96–101
Philadelphia and its Industries, 57:4 151
Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Co., 52:4 140, 52:4 144
Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, 52:3 119, 52:4 139, 52:4 140, 52:4 143, 56:3 97, 56:3 101–102, 60:2 58
Philadelphia butter (Philadelphia print), 52:3 87
Philadelphia Daily News, 42:3 72
Philadelphia (Merchants) Exchange, 58:4 155–156
Philadelphia ice axes, 52:3 123
Philadelphia Packet, The, 61:3 95, 61:3 96
Philadelphia Society for Promoting Agriculture, 58:2 55, 61:2 55
Philippe August, King of France, 60:1 3
Philips, Martin W., 52:1 15, 52:1 17
Philipse, Frederick, 42:3 73
Philipson, John, 42:3 65, 52:3 124
Philip West, 51:3 74
Phillips, Alonzo D., 44:4 104–105
Phillips, Bill, 50:1 33
Phillips, Eleanore, 56:2 76–79
Phillips, Henry, 55:4 153–154
Phillips, John Marshall, 56:3 121
Phillips, Roger, 51:4 108, 52:3 124, 56:2 76–79
Phillips and Clark Stove Co., 40:1 1
Phillips head screwdrivers, 55:4 153–155
Phillips head screws, 50:2 57, 50:2 62, 55:4 153–155
Phillips Screw Co., 55:4 153–154
Phillips, Thomas, Sir
 inventories, 38:4 71–72
Phillips, Milton
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
phleam, 45:3 84
Phleps, Hermann, 45:1 24
Phoenix Co., 58:2 66–68
 inverse imprint of stamp, 58:2 66–68
Phoenix Iron Co., 49:1 31
Phoenix Iron Works, 52:2 44
phosphorus matches, 44:4 104
 boxes, 40:1 16, 41:1 20A, 44:4 104
photography, 53:4 170
 exposure meter, 60:4 140
 old time gallery, 45:4 104–105

- painting photographs, 41:1 13
- tintypes, 56:3 121–122
- of tool collections, 37:1 11–12
- traveling photographers, 56:3 129
- "Photo Illustrations," 39:2 29
- photo machines, 49:3 73
- photo-offset lithography
 - citrus fruit-crate labels, 42:2 33
- Phyfe, Duncan
 - tool chests, 46:2 45, 46:2 46
- "Pianoforte Clamp" (Boyd), 49:1 7–8
- pianoforte clamps, 49:1 7–8, 49:1 17
- piano makers' tools, 41:3 45–46, 41:3 84, 41:4 73–74
- pianos and piano making, 43:3 73
 - Crehore, Benjamin, 47:3 92–94
 - Metcalf, Eliphalet, 41:4 73–74
 - piano fortes, 47:3 93
 - piano making process, 43:3 73
 - Steinway, 41:4 73
- piano tuners' bellows, 42:1 18, 42:3 77
 - advertisement, 42:4 109–110
 - uses of, 42:3 70–71
- piano tuners' brushes, 42:3 70
- Picard, Henri, and Frères, 55:4 149
- Pickens & Littlehale
 - broadsides, 61:1 5
- Pickering, Timothy, 58:1 5
- Pickett & Eckel slide rules, 49:2 51
- pickled food, 55:3 90
- pickling, 41:2 35
- picks
 - make-do tools from, 44:3 86
 - millstone, 44:3 94
 - twibils, 38:2 28–30
- pickup balers, 39:4 61–62
- picnic sets, 59:4 129
- picric acid, 53:4 156, 53:4 158
- 1876 Pictorial Album of American Industry* (Asher and Adam), 38:4 76A
- Pictou County, Nova Scotia
 - axe making in, 40:1 3–6
- "Picture Puzzle," 39:2 23
- Pierce, E. G., 46:1 14, 61:4 171
- Pierce, Ephraim, 48:3 44
- Pierce, H., 46:1 30
- Pierce, Hattie, 58:4 171*n*.8
- Pierce, Henry, 46:1 30

Pierce, Ken, 53:1 30
Pierce, Roland, 46:1 29–30
Pierce, Rollin, 46:1 30
Pierce cotton gins, 52:1 16
piercing saws, 55:4 145–147, 55:4 149, 56:2 67
Piercy, Frederick, 61:3 96, 61:3 97
Pierpont, Sherman, 44:3 77
Pierson, Thomas J., 38:4 73
piggins, 47:3 70, 50:2 41
pig iron, 54:4 137
 charcoal-produced, 47:2 35
pig lead
 lead shot and, 37:2 38
pigs, tanners' (tinkers' pig), 56:2 83, 56:3 126
pig snouters, 37:3 56
Pike, I.
 planes, 39:1 13
Pike, Jarvis (Jervis), 39:1 13
Pike, O. M., 44:3 86, 44:4 99, 57:3 88
Pike Co., 43:1 11
Pike family
 planes, 39:1 13
Pike Manufacturing Co., 47:4 123
"Pike of Deham" (West), 39:1 13
pikes, 45:4 122, 45:4 126
pike trench spear, 45:4 126
pik (pick) (Flemish scythe), 41:1 10, 41:2 37
pikhaak, 41:2 37
pilaster planes, 54:3 126–127
 Carpenter, E. W., 47:1 1, 47:1 3, 47:1 6, 47:1 11
Pilcher, Steve, 55:3 129
piles
 for charcoal making, 47:2 37–38
Pilgrim, Chuck, 56:3 126
Pilgrim, Nathaniel, 52:1 26
Pilgrim's Progress (Bunyan), 45:3 84
Pilkenton, Thomas, 50:4 113, 51:2 55
Pilkington, James, 37:2 36
Pilkinton, Hunter, 42:4 109
pilot schooners, 53:1 3
Piltz, Otto, 57:3 121
Pincher Jack, 37:4 64
pinchers (harnessmaking tools), 39:2 20
Pinchot, Gifford, 56:3 91
Pinckney, Thomas, 58:2 56, 58:2 57, 58:2 60, 58:2 63*n.*12, 58:2 64*n.*12, 58:2 64*n.*13,

58:2 64n.14, 58:2 64n.20, 58:2 64n.21
pin cushions
 with needle sharpeners, 44:3 91–92, 44:4 120
pine mold, 51:2 41
pine trees
 eastern white pine (*Pinus strobus*), 42:3 59
pin-jointed scissors and shears, 52:3 100–102, 52:3 106
Pink, Thomas, & Sons Co., 45:3 71
pinking scissors/shears, 49:3 72, 49:3 74, 52:3 103
Pinkny's brass wheel, 39:3 52A
 harnessmaking tools, 39:2 20
pin (chain) lewis, 59:3 86
"Pioneer Canadian Axe-Maker J. Warnock & Co." (Klenman), 42:4 94
Pioneer History of Wirt County, A (Sewell), 53:2 49
Pioneer Life on the Bay of Quinte (Morley), 52:1 27
Pioneers, The (Cooper), 39:2 32A
"Pioneers in Planemaking" (West), 51:3 69–74
"Pipe: A Lost Part of Americana" (Walsh), 51:1 13–14
 responses to article, 51:3 93–94
pipe and bolt wrench, 44:1 11
pipe capacity, 52:4 151
pipe clamps, 49:1 7
pipefitters
 Southern Railway, 50:3 82, 50:3 83
pipe holders, 44:3 82
pipe organs
 organ tuner's cones, 37:3 56–56A
Piper, G., Co., 54:3 114
Piper, George, 55:2 46
pipes
 molds, 53:2 77
 Shaker clay, 53:3 127
pipes (casks), 51:1 13–14, 51:1 front cover, 51:2 41
 assize, 51:3 94
 capacity, 51:1 14
 hoops, 51:1 13
 letters, 51:3 93–94
 staves, 51:1 13–14, 51:3 93
pipe tongs, 43:2 32, 43:3 62
pipe wrenches
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 155
Pirce, J. W., 44:3 95. *See also* [Pearce, Jonathan W.](#)
Pirie lathe disc sharpening machine, 60:1 18
Pirie Tool Sharpening Machine Co., 60:1 18
pistol lighters, 39:4 58

pistol routers, 52:3 124
pistols. *See also* [guns](#)
 Confederacy, 50:1 34–35
 pepper-box, 52:2 44
piston-type drills, 59:2 47
pitch, 52:3 122–123
 of planes, 48:1 17–19
pitchfork paperweight, 57:2 53
pitchforks, 38:3 37. *See also* [wooden forks](#)
 Peugeot Freres, 39:3 33
pitch pine, 54:2 55–56
pitch settings
 for plane irons, 45:4 109
pithaak (madhaake), 41:1 10, 41:2 37
"Pith of the Matter, The: A Response from Your Editor" (Sayward), 41:1 9–10
pitman rod, 59:4 133
pit saws, 39:1 7, 46:1 32, 54:2 57, 54:2 front cover
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania
 hardware company marks, 49:4 116–124
 planemakers, 47:4 124–125, 50:3 88–92, 50:4 132–133
Pittsburgh Equitable Meter and Manufacturing Co., 61:2 61, 61:2 65
 renamed Rockwell Manufacturing Co., 61:2 62
Pittsburgh Gazette, 50:3 88, 50:3 89, 50:3 90–91
"Place for Everything, A" (American Agriculturist), 61:1 17–18
"Place for Everything, A" (Kinsey), 60:1 17–18
Place to Live and Work, A: The Henry Disston Saw Works and the Tacony Community of Philadelphia (Silcox), 57:4 151
Plains Indians
 shell beads and, 59:1 2–3
"Plain Truth, The" (Armistead), 43:4 97
"Plane Chatter" (Elliott)
 "Jonathan Brooks, Cabinetmaker & Patriot," 60:1 40–41, 61:1 40–41
"Plane Chatter" (Goodson)
 "Early Totes: Some Variant Features," 60:4 172–173
"Plane Chatter" (Humphrey)
 "Variations in the Number of Maker's Marks Used by Different Makers," 61:4
 171–172
"Plane Chatter" (Ingraham)
 "Mother Lode, The," 61:2 83–85
"Plane Chatter" (Kean)
 "Tribute to Jack Whelan on his Retirement, A," 60:3 133
"Plane Chatter" (Lasswell)
 "Francis Nicholson Smoothing Plane," 61:3 127–129
"Plane Chatter" (Whelan), 49:4 114–115, 52:1 30–31, 52:2 67–68
 "Another Plane to Puzzle Over," 51:4 118–119
 "Apothecary Plane," 58:2 78–79

"Ceiling Planes," 51:3 91–92
"Chapin-Rust Patent Plow, The," 53:4 168–169
"Chinese Planes," 57:4 164–165
"Cock Bead Fillister, The," 55:1 39–40
"Combination Plane," 50:2 53–54
"Different Plow Design, A," 51:1 11–12
"Double Wedge Planes That Change Their Pitch," 48:1 17–29
"Enigmatic Plane, An," 54:1 35–36
"Escapement for Tongue Plane/Tilted Wedge Mortise/Unusual Pair," 55:3 126
"First American Planemaker?, The," 49:3 85–86
"Five Unusual Planes," 60:2 88–89
"Glass Check?/Meeting Rail Planes," 55:4 168
"Glass Check Plane?/Unusual Escapement," 55:2 80–81
"Grooving," 49:1 28–29
"Grooving for Curved Panels--And a Puzzle," 52:3 124
"Holtzapffel's Design for Irons," 53:1 37
"Information Please," 48:2 54–55
"L. Cormier Planes," 58:1 44–45
"Making Useful Shavings," 56:4 172–173
"Modified or Make-do Planes," 54:2 86–87
"More Plane 'Whatsits'", 49:2 61
"Pair of Unusual Molders, A," 53:3 81–82
"Plane Chatter: Facing Planes," 59:3 120–121
"Plane Chatter: Unfamiliar Cooper's Tools," 59:4 161–163
"Plane Wedge Distortion," 48:3 61–62
"Plane Whose Arms Are Too Long, The," 57:1 36–37
"Plow Fence and Depth Stop Conflicts," 54:4 165
"Plow Plane Fence Adjustment," 57:3 122–123
"Puzzling Match Pair, A," 56:1 38–39
"Puzzling Planes," 50:4 129–130
"Screw-Adjusted, Slide-Arm Plow Plane," 59:1 32–33
"Some Unusual Full Boxed Beads," 48:4 92–93
"Spring Plane, The," 47:2 46–47
"Stereotype Plane," 56:2 80–81
"Those Tradesman-Made Planes," 47:3 88–89
"Two More Puzzles An Unusual Dado," 51:2 59–60
"Unusual Combination Match Plane," 58:4 172–173
"Unusual Fence System," 52:4 163
"Unusual Iron Mounting, An," 59:2 76–77
"Unusual Match Plane," 54:3 126–127
"Unusual Molding Plane, An," 58:3 128–129
"Wheelwright's Plane," 56:3 127–128
"Wrong-Sided Molding Plane Irons," 47:4 113–114
"Plane Chatter' Feedback--Jonathan Brooks," 61:2 85
"Plane Collector's Prize, A" (Locher), 38:3 44
"Plane Collector Talks about the Enrichment His Avocation Offers, A" (Humphrey), 43:4

97–98

plane dealers

Davies, Thomas, 49:3 83–84

plane irons, 51:3 96, 53:1 37

date codes on, 54:4 144–147

English, 43:4 98–99

Harmony Society, 51:4 105

makers, 51:3 73

mystery planes, 50:4 130

Ohio Tool Co., 46:3 60

sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 83

planemakers, 40:3 50, 53:3 123

account books, 45:1 8–10, 45:2 42–43, 45:3 80–83

Adams, A., 43:2 46

African-American, 46:2 39–42, 46:4 93–97, 53:1 41

Allegheny Mountains, 50:3 88–92

American, 48:1 28–29, 49:3 85–86

American Colonial era, 61:1 40

American Revolution and, 48:3 35

Amherst, Massachusetts, 41:1 11–12

apprenticeships, 40:2 26

Bailey, Leonard, 52:2 60–61, 58:2 80–84, 58:3 113

Barton, D. R., 58:2 70

Benton, James, 49:2 35–36

Bidewell, Leonard Benton, 53:2 48–52

billheads, 41:1 4

British, 49:3 83–84

Brooks, Peter, 46:1 12–13

Brooks, Rachel, 57:3 96–97

Brooks, William, 57:3 96

Brown, A., 45:1 19

Burt, Spencer M. (S. M.), 42:2 37

business sold by, 41:1 11–12

cabinetmakers, 42:3 79

Canada, 52:1 28, 55:4 169

Carpenter, Emanuel W. (E. W.), 47:1 1–12

Caruthers, Samuel, 50:4 135–136

Chelor, Cesar, 38:2 25–27, 42:2 55, 42:2 back cover, 42:4 87–88, 45:2 61, 45:3

66, 46:2 39–42, 46:4 91–97, 48:3 41, 48:3 58, 48:3 63, 48:3 64, 50:1 30, 52:2 75–

77, 53:1 35, 53:1 41, 54:1 1–8, 54:1 2–3, 54:1 back cover, 54:1 front cover, 55:1

30, 59:1 10, 59:1 22–23

Clark, David, 52:4 162

Coates, James, 50:2 49–52

Coffman, Alexander Stuart, 48:4 69–73

Cogdell, I., 58:1 45

Connecticut Valley, 49:4 135

contemporary, 51:2 67
Cormier, L., 58:1 44–45
Crane, D. O., 49:2 36
Crane, Samuel G., 49:2 36–37
Crawley, Joseph, 42:1 6
Dawson, John, 49:1 19–22
Dean, Benaiah, 47:2 50–52
Deming, Anthony, 42:1 5
Doggett, Simeon, 48:3 35–44
Dominy family, 57:2 79
Duke, Mary, 57:3 96, 57:3 99–100
early makers, 42:3 79–80
England, 51:3 101
Evans, Evan, 49:2 35–36
Evans, James, 49:2 36
Evens, William, 48:3 53–56, 50:4 131–132
fire balloon fire, 41:3 59
Fuller, D., 45:1 10
Fuller, David, 44:3 67–70, 44:4 112–113, 45:1 10
Fultz, Bennett D., 42:1 7
Goldsmith, George, 56:4 155
Goldsmith, Thomas, 56:4 155
Goldsmith, William, 56:4 155–159
Goldsmith, William, Jr., 56:4 156–159
Granford, Thomas, 48:1 13–16
Grant, Thomas, 38:3 57
guidebooks to, 57:3 119
guides to, 54:4 167–169, 57:3 119
Haight, Henry, 49:2 37–38
Hamburg, 48:2 47–53
Hart, H. L., 49:4 135
Hazlet, Hugh, 57:3 98–99
Heiss, Dietrich and Jacob, 38:2 34
identifying, 47:4 125
as joiners, 48:3 42
Jones, Jethro, 42:4 87–88, 43:2 42–43
Kennedy, Leonard, 41:3 59
Kneass, Frederick, 58:4 158–160
Kneass, Michael, 58:4 158–160
Lancaster County, 37:2 28–29
Lindenberger, John, 50:4 133–134
Lithgow, Walter, 48:1 22–24
London, 51:2 64–65, 58:3 126–127
Massachusetts, 42:2 37
Metcalf, Joseph, 44:2 37–38
Metcalf, Luther, 44:2 37–38

Middleboro, Massachusetts, 48:3 35–44
milestones, 51:3 69–74
Montreal, 49:1 19–22
motivation of, 54:1 4
Napier, Margaret, 57:3 96, 57:3 97–99
Napier, Thomas, 57:2 80, 57:3 97–98
New England, 54:1 1–8
Nicholson, Francis, 38:2 25–27, 42:2 55, 46:1 3, 50:1 29–30, 52:2 76–77, 52:4
162, 53:1 33–35, 54:1 1–8, 58:3 120–123, 59:1 10
Nicholson, John, 38:2 25–27, 54:1 1–8, 59:1 10
Niles, Hezekiah, 50:4 135–136
Norris, with Robertson screw, 50:2 60, 50:2 61
Nova Scotia, 42:1 5–7
Oliver, John Howard, 42:1 7
Philadelphia, 56:1 25–27, 56:2 68–69, 56:4 155–159, 57:1 16–22, 61:1 19, 61:1
20
Pike family, 39:1 13
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 47:4 124–125, 50:3 88–92, 50:4 132–133
Potter, Nathaniel, 46:1 3–4
Robbins, Enos, Jr., 52:2 51–59
Rochester, New York, 49:2 35–42
Rodier, Louis, 59:1 12
runaway apprentices, 48:3 54–55
Sampson, Abel, 45:2 35–37
Schauer, John, 47:1 1–10
Schuyler, B. W., 49:2 38
Scott, William, 50:3 88–92
Sehner, J., 48:2 54–55
Shenandoah Valley, 45:4 112–113
Shepard, D. M., 49:2 37
Silsby, Seth, 49:2 38
Sleeper, John, 43:4 97–98
Stamm, John, 54:2 47–53
Steele, William, 47:3 79–83
Swetman, James, 52:1 24–29
Teal, John, 41:3 37–39
Utica, New York, 52:2 51–59, 53:2 54–61, 56:1 39
Veit, John, 57:1 16–22, 57:3 101
Wells, Chester R., 59:3 104, 59:3 107–108
Wells, Elisha Griswold, 59:3 105–108
Wells, Robert, 59:3 103–108
Wells family, 44:1 6–10, 52:2 51–52
western Pennsylvania, 53:4 170–171
Wheeling, WV, 47:3 79–83
White, Charlotte, 57:3 96, 57:3 100–101
White, Israel, 57:3 100–101

Wilbur, Joshua, Jr., 56:1 28–31, 56:1 37
Williamsburg, Massachusetts, 42:4 100
women, 55:4 169
Wrentham, Massachusetts, 46:2 39–42
Yeoman, F., 45:1 19
Yeoman, Francis, 44:4 101, 45:1 19
"Planemaker's Account Ledger, A" (Kelly)
 "Part I," 45:1 8–10
 "Part II," 45:2 42–43
 "Part III--Conclusion," 45:3 80–83
Planemakers and Other Edge Tool Enterprises in New York State in the Nineteenth Century (Roberts and Roberts), 47:2 49, 53:2 54, 53:2 55n
"Planemaker Sells Out, A" (Seremeth), 41:1 11–12
planemakers float, 39:1 17
"Planemakers' Floats," 38:3 46–47
planemakers' floats, 38:3 46–47
"Planemakers Heiss Continued" (Bates), 38:2 34
"Planemakers in Utica, New York, City Directories: 1817-1867" (Kelly), 53:2 54–61
planemakers' marks, 37:4 72A, 40:3 50. *See also* [makers' marks](#)
 "Living in Wrentham," 52:2 77, 54:1 2, 54:1 3, 54:1 4, 54:1 6
 Madox, William, 52:1 32–33
 Stam, John, 54:2 48, 54:2 50, 54:2 51
"Planemakers of the 18th Century Shenandoah Valley" (Richmond and Williams), 45:4 112–113
"Planemaker's Runaway Apprentice Found 175 Years Later" (Prine), 47:4 124–125
planemakers' tools, 44:1 30
 Colton, David, 38:1 10
planemaking
 apprenticeships, 45:2 36
 metal working machines and, 43:2 41
planers
 Crescent, 61:2 59, 61:2 70–71
 electric beltless, 61:2 59
planes. *See also* [early planes](#); [plows](#)
 adjustable-iron block, 52:2 60–61
 adjustable sash fillisters, 54:1 5
 apothecary, 58:2 78, 58:3 127, 58:4 173
 artisan, 52:1 30–31
 Backenhobel, 59:4 163
 backing (mother), 53:2 60, 53:2 61n30
 backing out jack, 46:3 79
 badger, 45:4 103
 Badger-type, 44:4 127
 banding, 53:3 125–126, 54:1 36
 base, 58:1 14–15
 bead, 45:2 42

beech, 42:3 72, 60:1 45
bench, 45:2 42, 45:4 108–109, 47:1 7, 51:2 66, 52:2 60, 54:1 1, 54:1 2, 54:4 144–147, 58:1 15, 58:1 17
blades for, 47:1 7–9, 47:1 12ⁿ14
boxmakers' jack, 46:3 79
Brooks, Jonathan, 61:2 85
bullnose, 48:2 55
cabinetmakers', 39:3 42–43
Canadian, 49:1 21–22
carriage making, 39:3 37–38
casement sash, 49:4 114, 52:1 30–31
ceiling, 51:3 91–92
center throat nosing (forkstaff), 47:1 2, 47:1 5, 47:1 9
chair rail, 58:1 44
chamfer, 56:1 38, 56:2 80–81
children's, 57:2 51–53
Chinese, 43:4 97, 44:4 109, 57:4 164–165
chip, 56:4 172
coach door, 53:3 125
coach markers, 46:3 85
cock bead fillister, 55:1 39–40
collecting, 38:1 inside cover, 43:4 97–98, 47:2 55, 48:1 28–29
collections, 51:2 65–67, 51:4 131, 51:4 back cover, 52:2 75–77, 52:2 81–82, 54:4 167–169
columbelle, 59:4 162, 59:4 163
combination, 38:3 44, 38:3 57, 38:3 back cover, 40:2 17–18, 40:4 73A, 50:2 53–54, 54:3 126, 58:2 79, 58:4 172–173, 59:2 71
combination match plane, 58:4 172–173
complex moulders, 59:1 22–23
consignment sales, 47:1 6, 47:1 12, 47:1 12ⁿ13
coopering, 59:4 161
cornice, 51:4 101, 54:1 2, 57:2 80–81
counter check, 48:2 55
crown molding, 48:2 56–61, 48:2 57, 51:4 101, 51:4 104, 52:2 77, 56:1 30, 59:1 22–23
crows-bill, 52:2 67
for curved panels, 52:3 124
dado, 51:2 59–60, 51:3 92, 51:4 118–119
dapping, 51:4 118–119
date codes, 54:4 144–147
dating, 51:3 69–73, 59:3 104
daughter, 58:1 44
decorated, 38:3 44, 59:1 22–23
decorative design, 60:4 173
demand for, 54:1 3
depth stops, 51:4 118–119

Dietrich Brothers Manufacturers, 37:1 18
Directory of American Toolmakers update, 53:2 75
double door, 49:4 114
double-marked, 50:1 12
double wedge, 48:1 17–19
drawer-bottom, 49:1 29
Dutch, 46:1 9, 51:4 109, 53:2 53, 53:3 127
early totes, 60:1 43–45, 60:4 172–173
Emond, V. A., & Co., 51:3 91–92
escapments, 55:2 80–81, 55:3 126
"facing," 54:3 127
felloes, 56:3 127–128, 56:4 173
fenced table, 54:1 5–6
first millennium, 61:4 157–165
with fishbone symbolism, 60:2 81–82
fore, 46:3 77, 47:1 7–8
Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 118–119, 59:4 160
French cormier smoothing, 60:4 173
full boxed beads, 48:4 92–93
full rounds, 54:2 86
galley, 51:4 131
German immigrants, 40:3 42–43
German jack, 46:3 79
glass check, 55:2 80
Greek, 60:1 43
grips, 60:1 43–44
groove, 49:1 29, 50:1 19
gutter, 53:3 115
hack, 46:3 77
handrail, 58:1 44
Harmony Society, 51:4 101–105, 51:4 103–104
history of, 44:3 80, 46:3 85, 47:1 32
hollow, 42:2 30
Hovey, 53:3 114–116
information sought, 60:1 45
inventory lists, 39:3 42–43
inverse imprints of stamp, 58:2 66–68
iron mounting, 59:2 76
irons, 48:1 15–16, 48:1 19
jack, 45:3 67, 46:3 76–80, 58:1 15
Japanese, 44:4 109, 52:4 166
Japanese pulled, 52:1 40
joiner, 50:4 130
joint, 54:1 1, 54:1 2
jointer, 46:3 76, 46:3 78, 46:3 89
Kendall patent, 59:2 76–77

left-hand center bead, 45:4 103
left-handed bottom grooving, 49:3 82
left-handed drawer bottom, 49:4 115
left-hand moulding, 45:4 103
London, 51:2 64–65
long-arm filletsters, 57:1 36–37
Mack Tool Co., Inc., 53:1 24–25
Maine, 37:2 33–36
makers' marks, 40:2 25–26, 47:3 81, 47:3 82–83, 48:2 48, 48:2 50–53, 48:2 54,
51:3 70–73, 59:3 105–108, 61:4 171
with Maria logo, 60:2 77
marks left by, 61:3 111–112
markup on, 45:3 80
match, 46:1 12–14
match combination, 54:3 126
material history, 42:1 5–7
metal, 45:1 18, 45:1 23, 45:2 51, 46:3 77
misrepresentation of, 44:3 95
modified or make-do, 54:2 86–87
molding, 51:4 103–104, 51:4 108, 54:1 1, 54:1 2, 54:2 48–52
Monticello collection, 58:1 15, 58:1 16
mother, 48:3 55, 58:1 44
mount cutting, 60:2 88
museum collections, 59:1 7–12
mystery, 50:4 129–130, 54:1 35
with nickers, 56:3 128
notching, 59:4 163
obsolescence of, 46:3 65
ogee, 51:3 91–92, 51:4 102
owner names on, 47:4 125
owners' marks, 38:2 26
pail bottom, 59:4 163
panel-raising, 60:4 173
partially manufactured, 55:4 158–159
patents, 47:1 12, 59:1 10–12
"Pat. Pending," 59:1 12
Peugeot Freres, 39:3 34
pilaster, 54:3 126–127
pitch angles, 47:1 5
planemaking history, 49:3 100
plow, 49:1 28–29, 56:1 26–27
Pollak collection, 43:2 55
preserving, 38:4 76
price guides, 60:1 42
prices of, 45:3 80–83, 47:1 3–10, 48:3 41
prison-made, 44:3 94

production estimates, 54:1 1, 54:1 2, 54:1 8, 54:1 8*n*.11
Quebec, 52:1 30–31
rabbet, 44:3 70, 45:3 81, 49:3 101, 51:4 118, 53:3 125–126, 56:3 128
raze (ship), 45:2 61
raze jack, 46:3 79
refinishing, 38:4 76
reglet, 52:1 30, 58:1 45
religious symbolism on, 60:2 80, 60:2 83
restoring, 42:4 109, 44:4 121, 45:1 22–23, 56:3 122
retail costs of, 58:2 70
rhykenology, 45:1 21
Roman, 60:1 43
rosewood boxing, 59:3 107
roughing, 46:3 76–77
rounds, 54:2 86
Sandusky Tool Co., 46:3 59, 46:3 65
sash, 48:4 72, 54:1 4–7, 56:1 29
sash coping, 54:2 86, 54:2 87
sash molding, 58:1 45
screw-adjusted, slide-arm plows, 59:1 30–31
scrub, 46:3 77, 61:3 111
second-hand, 50:1 12
shoulder, 49:3 101, 49:4 114
side rabbets, 60:2 89
sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 83
slat, 52:1 30
sleeper wedge profile, 42:3 79
Smart, 50:1 20
Smith's *Key* plates, 61:1 4
sole plate (skate), 52:2 67–68
spelk, 56:4 172–173
spill, 43:3 64, 43:4 92, 45:2 63, 56:4 172
splint, 56:4 172
Sprague collection of, 46:3 71
spring, 47:2 46–47, 47:4 114, 48:2 56–61, 57:3 123, 58:1 15
stairbuilders' match pair, 56:1 38
Stanley, 50:2 69–70, 52:4 147
Stanley Rule & Level shirt pocket catalogs, 58:2 80–84, 58:3 113–119
stave, 45:3 67
stereotype, 56:2 80
stick and rabbet, 54:1 6–7
stick and rebate, 57:1 4, 57:1 5
surbase, 58:1 14–15
tenoning, 53:3 126, 54:1 35–36, 54:4 165
terminology, 50:4 120, 50:4 124
tilted wedge mortise, 55:3 126

toats, 45:1 23
Tolman-style, 44:3 70
tonguing, 51:3 72–73
tool catalogs of, 61:1 11
toothing, 47:4 114, 48:2 55, 58:1 35n.8
tradesman-made, 47:3 88–89
transportation costs, 47:1 6
universal, 37:3 41–42, 42:4 96
unusual, 49:4 114–115, 51:4 118–119, 60:2 88–89
unusual pair, 55:3 126
V- (double-chamfer), 56:2 80–81
varloper, 60:1 7, 60:1 8, 60:1 43
V-groove, 51:2 60
Walker adjustable face plane, 40:2 16, 40:2 17–18, 40:4 73A
washboard, 50:3 90
wedge-arm, 50:2 50, 54:1 4, 54:2 50–52
wedge distortion, 48:3 61–62
wedges, 48:1 14–15
with wedge under iron, 57:1 31–34
whalebone, 56:4 172–173
whatsits, 49:2 61, 49:2 67
wheelwrights', 56:3 127–128
wooden, 53:1 34
with wooden screws, 56:2 61–63
Worrell patents, 59:3 121
wreathing (Kranzhobels), 59:4 162–163
"Yankee" plow, 54:1 4–5
plane sailing method, 45:1 16–17
"Planes of Maine, The" (Brundage), 37:2 33–36
Plane Talk, 50:3 99, 50:4 133
"Plane Talk," 46:1 21
"Plane Talk" (Graham), 45:4 103
"*Plane Talk: A Journal for Rhykenologists*," 42:1 19
"Plane that Bears the Imprints of Two Manufacturers, A: The Union Factory and the Phoenix Company" (Kelly), 58:2 66–68
"Plane Truth, The" (Bopp), 44:4 109
"Planimeter and Steam Engine Indicator, The" (Pozzato), 46:4 112
planimeters, 46:4 112
planing machines, 46:1 14
 for making staves, 47:3 71–72
planing mills, 46:3 76
plank, 54:2 56
plank construction, 47:3 91
planing kettles
 for hat making, 43:1 4, 43:3 79–80
planing process

- in felt hat making, 52:4 156, 52:4 157
- planking tables, 51:3 76, 51:3 77
- plank-kilns
 - burning of, 58:1 26
 - defined, 58:1 26
 - firewood for, 58:1 26, 58:1 28–29
 - Jefferson, Thomas, 58:1 26–30
- plank roads, 45:2 53–54
- plank roofs, 55:2 71
- Plant, Bathsheba (Page), 56:1 9
- Plant, Catharine (Tomlinson), 56:1 10
- Plant, David, 53:4 135, 56:1 10
- Plant, Esther (Botsford), 56:1 10
- Plant, Hannah, 56:1 10
- Plant, James, 56:1 9
- Plant, Sarah (Bennett), 56:1 10
- Plant, Sarah (daughter), 56:1 10
- Plant, Solomon, 56:1 9–15
 - double-flyer spinning wheels, 53:4 135–137
- planters' eye hoes, 46:3 62
- Planters' Machine Works, 52:1 16–17
- planting devices
 - for corn, 50:3 101–102
 - dibbles, 45:1 16, 50:3 87, 50:3 101, 51:1 12, 51:3 90
- Plants Manufacturing Co., 55:3 115
- plaster and corn mills, 61:2 54
- plaster models
 - for granite sculpture, 59:4 148
- plate-glass windows
 - lettering on, 37:4 69
- plate iron, 54:4 136–137
- plate lifters
 - whatsits, 43:2 49
- Platt, R. B., 52:4 136
- Platt, William, 46:1 26
- player pianos
 - cleaning tools, 42:3 71
- playing cards
 - with illustrations of mathematical instruments, 58:1 38–39
- Pleam, R. R., 56:3 103
- Pleasant Valley Colliery, 52:4 140
- "Plier Choir," 44:2 56
- pliers
 - cutting, 43:3 77
 - flat-nosed jewelers', 43:3 77
 - ice squeezers, 61:1 33, 61:1 34

- ice tools, 60:3 124–125
- parallel jaw, 43:1 23, 43:3 77, 44:2 34, 44:2 38
- ring-holding, 38:1 11
- Schollhorn, 43:4 106, 44:1 27, 44:1 28, 44:2 56
- sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 84
- slide, 38:1 11, 38:3 57
- types of, 44:3 86
- whatsits, 40:2 34, 44:1 27–28, 44:2 56
- Plimpton, Henry, 49:3 87, 49:3 92
- "Plinter Knife," 48:1 33
- plinter knives, 48:1 33
- Pliny, 56:2 56
- Plomb Tool Co., 38:1 16A
- plough clevises, with rings and wrenches, 43:2 31
- ploughs
 - for bookbinding, 44:1 24
- plow irons
 - Kraus tool chest, 60:3 95
- plow planes, 49:1 28–29
 - advertising, 61:1 8
 - brass-armed, 49:3 85, 49:4 115
 - Duke, T., 56:1 26–27
 - fence adjustments, 57:3 122–123
 - Kraus tool chest, 60:3 95
 - Nicholson and Chelcor, 38:2 26
 - Schauer, John, 37:2 28–29
 - Schauer, Nicklaus, 37:2 28–29
 - screw-adjusted, slide arm, 59:1 30–31
 - screw-arm, 57:3 98
 - screw-fixed, 57:3 122–123
 - wooden, 56:3 122–123
 - wooden screw arms, 56:2 61–63
- plows
 - Barton, D. R., 53:1 18–19, 53:1 24
 - Belgium, 53:2 82
 - bookbinders', 44:1 30, 56:2 59
 - cast iron, 46:2 49
 - Chapin-Rust, 53:4 168–169, 54:1 36
 - continental, 50:4 129, 51:1 11, 53:2 81–82
 - with fences and depth stops, 54:4 165
 - fence suspension, 50:3 99
 - Loughborough, W. S., 50:1 13
 - make-do tools, 44:4 123
 - Nicholson, Francis, 54:1 4–5
 - Nicholson, John, 54:1 4–5
 - patents, 50:3 99

- plate support, 52:4 163
- quick adjust, 50:1 19
- rack-and-pinion, 50:3 99–100
- screw-arm, 50:3 89, 50:3 92, 53:2 82
- singing, 41:3 55
- sole plate (skate), 52:2 67–68
- unusual, 51:1 11–12
- wedge-arm, 58:3 120–121
- "Yankee," 54:1 4–5
- plows (agriculture)
 - barshare, 58:1 3
 - cast-iron, 40:4 69–70
 - Guillaume, Charles, 58:1 3, 58:1 6, 58:1 7
 - Jefferson's moldboard of least resistance, 58:1 3–11
 - repair, 44:1 26
 - seventeenth-century tools, 43:2 39–40
- plow skate, 49:1 28
- "Plug and Feather: A Simple Tool Yet Very Effective" (Armistead), 47:2 43–45
- plug and feathers, 50:2 55–56
 - for quarrying brownstone, 56:3 94
 - for splitting rock, 47:2 43–45, 49:3 76, 49:3 77–78, 49:3 80
- "Plug and Feather Update, A: An Example of Tool Evolution" (Armistead), 50:2 55–56
- plug bits, 45:1 5
- plug drillers, 59:2 51–52
- plug hole drilling, 59:2 51–52
- Plumb, Fayette R., 37:4 70–71, 37:4 72A
- Plumb, Fayette R., II, 37:4 72A
- Plumb, Fayette R., Inc., 37:4 71
- Plumb, Fayette R., Ltd., 37:4 71, 38:1 16A
- plumb bobs, 40:3 50, 45:2 41, 50:1 35
 - adjustable, 58:1 40–41
 - cast-iron, 58:1 42
 - dating markings on, 58:1 42
 - for granite block alignment, 59:4 139
 - patents, 58:1 40–43
 - Stanley Rule & Level Co., 58:1 40–43
- plumbers, 39:2 29
- plumbers' dressers, 52:3 99
- plumb levels
 - German, 49:1 24
- Plumbley, Charles, 46:1 32
- plumb lines, 41:1 10, 58:1 40
- plumbs, 61:1 12, 61:1 13
 - Disston, Henry, & Sons, 38:4 68
 - Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 71

Plumb Tools, 37:4 70
Plumer, Francis, 42:4 92
Plumier, Charles, 56:2 64–65
Plumier, R. P., 40:1 9, 40:1 10, 40:1 11
Plummer, Francis W., Sr., 37:2 35
Plummer, Silas, 37:2 35, 37:2 36
plummet-lamp, 45:2 41
plummets, 44:4 119
plunger churns, 52:3 89
plungers
 whatsits, 45:3 85
Pluta, Louis, 52:2 66
Plymouth Colony
 butter production, 52:3 85–86
Plymouth Hammer Works, 45:1 20
plywood
 tool marks on, 61:3 116
pneumatic carving hammers, 59:4 150
pneumatic chisels, 59:4 150
pneumatic hammers, 60:1 30
 for granite, 59:4 145, 59:4 148
pneumatic plug hole drilling, 59:2 51–52
pneumatic rock drilling
 granite industry, 60:1 21
 quarry drills, 59:2 46, 59:2 48
pneumatic surfacing machines, 60:1 27
 for granite, 59:4 139–140
pneumatic tools, 60:1 31
"poacher's spade," 45:1 16
pocket knives, 44:2 53, 46:2 42–43
 Jefferson, Thomas, 58:1 16
pocket micrometer calipers, 50:2 66
pocket surveyors' compass
 Pool, 50:1 8
pod augers, 53:3 120
Poellnitz, Friedrich, Baron von, 58:2 55
poetry
 Hill, O. C., 48:1 21, 48:3 56
 on personal property for taxation, 45:4 110–111
pogies (mossbonkers), 45:2 51, 45:3 93
Poillon, Cornelius and Richard, shipbuilding yard, 53:1 1, 53:1 3–5, 53:1 8
Poinsett, Elisha, 45:4 120
Poinsett, Joel, 45:4 120
poinsettia, 45:4 120
pointed work, 56:3 96

"Pointing to the Delectable Collectible," 43:4 99, 44:1 29–30, 44:2 54, 44:3 82, 44:4 126, 45:2 51, 45:3 94–95, 45:4 124, 46:1 28
 Scrimshaw Expeditionary Force, 45:1 28–29
"Points of View," 37:1 14–16, 37:2 30–32, 37:3 54, 37:4 66, 38:1 15–16A
Pokett folding scissors, 49:3 72–74, 49:4 139
Polaroid color film
 for photographing tool collections, 37:1 11
Pole Arm Development Chart (Metropolitan Museum of Art), 39:3 48
pole lathes, 47:4 115–118, 47:4 133
Polhemus, Margaret, 58:4 157
Poliniere, Pierre, 48:3 66–67
polishing lathes
 for granite, 60:1 11
polishing machines
 Bonnier de la Mosson cabinet, 58:3 102–103
 for granite, 59:4 140–143
 polishing wheels, 59:4 142–143
 vertical, 59:4 142–143
political banners
 wrought iron, 46:1 6
Pollak, Emil, 37:2 35–36, 38:1 10, 38:3 56, 38:4 76A, 40:2 25, 47:2 53–54, 50:1 33, 50:4 133, 51:2 60, 52:2 57, 52:2 76, 52:2 80, 52:2 81, 52:4 163, 54:1 1, 54:4 167, 57:1 33–34, 61:3 128
 Guide to the Makers of American Wooden Planes, A, 53:2 48, 53:2 54
Pollak, Emil S., 42:1 19, 42:2 37, 42:3 83, 42:4 87, 42:4 96, 43:2 46–47, 43:2 55, 43:4 107–108, 44:1 17, 47:2 53–54, 50:1 33, 50:4 133, 51:2 60, 52:2 57, 52:2 76, 52:2 80, 52:2 81, 52:4 163, 54:1 1, 54:4 167, 57:1 33–34, 59:3 105
 Guide to the Makers of American Wooden Planes, A, 53:2 48, 53:2 54
Pollak, John, 49:2 44
Pollak, Martyl, 37:2 35–36, 38:1 10, 38:3 56, 38:4 76A, 40:2 25, 42:2 37, 42:4 87, 42:4 96, 43:2 46–47, 43:2 55, 43:4 107–108, 44:1 17, 47:2 53–54, 50:4 133, 51:2 60, 52:2 57, 54:1 1, 54:4 167, 57:1 33–34, 59:3 105, 61:3 128
 Guide to the Makers of American Wooden Planes, A, 53:2 48, 53:2 54
Pollard, Joel, 41:3 38–39
Pollard, S., 49:2 43
poll-axes
 preparing land for growing tobacco with, 38:2 22
Polo, Marco, 57:4 164
Polublack & Co.
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 45
polygraph machine, 61:3 96
Polyphase Mannheim slide rules, 49:2 51
polyptychs, 46:4 98–107
 dowels for, 46:4 103–104, 46:4 107*n.* 18
 poplar for, 46:4 100–101

reconstructing fragments, 46:4 99–100
 saw marks, 46:4 101–103
 Pomeroy, R., 39:4 68A
 Pomianek, Adam, Hammer Collection, 43:1 25
 pomona green, 53:4 159
ponceau dye, 53:4 159
 Pond, R. C., 37:4 65
 pones (corn pones), 39:1 10
 Pont Fayette Covered Bridge, 54:4 149
 Ponting, K. G., 39:2 30
 pony-drawn lawn mowers, 52:2 45, 52:2 46, 52:2 49, 52:3 93, 52:3 95, 52:3 97
 Pool, Anthony, 50:1 6
 Pool, Charles B., 50:1 4, 50:1 5–9
 spelling variants, 50:1 9
 Pool, Frederick, 50:1 5
 Pool, Harrison, 50:1 7
 Pool, H. M., and Brothers, 50:1 7
 Pool, H. M., Co., 50:1 7–8
 mark, 50:1 3
 Pool, Horace Franklin, 50:1 7–8
 Pool, Horace Minot, 50:1 7–8
 apprenticeship, 50:1 2–3
 death of, 50:1 6
 mathematical instruments, 50:1 1–3, 50:1 7–9
 property employed by, 50:1 9
 spelling variants, 50:1 9
 Pool, J., & Co., 50:1 4
 Pool, J. & H. M., Co., 52:4 165
 establishment of, 50:1 3
 surveyors' compass, 50:2 front cover
 Pool, John (son of John Jr.), 50:1 6
 spelling variants, 50:1 9
 Pool, John, Jr.
 apprenticeship, 50:1 2–3
 business established by, 50:1 3–4
 death of, 50:1 6
 debts of, 50:1 5–6
 mathematical instruments, 50:1 1–6
 property, 50:1 3–4
 spelling variants, 50:1 9
 Pool, John, Sr., 50:1 1, 50:1 2, 50:1 3, 50:1 7
 Pool, John Murray, 50:1 4, 50:1 6, 50:1 7, 50:1 8
 Pool, Joseph, 47:1 10
 Pool, Mary (Brown), 50:1 1
 Pool, Mary (sister of John Jr.), 50:1 6
 Pool, Nahum, 50:1 7

Pool, Samuel, 50:1 1
Pool, William, 44:4 107
Pool, Zibeah (Packard), 50:1 2
pool cue tenoners
 whatsits, 43:2 49
Poole and Williams spokeshaves, 52:3 112
"Pools of Easton, Massachusetts, The" (Vogel and Hands), 50:1 1–11
"Poor Man's Ivory" (West), 45:4 99
Poor Richard's Almanack (Franklin), 59:1 24
Poplar Forest (Jefferson retreat)
 fire damage, 58:1 18
 roof leakage, 58:1 18, 58:1 25
 spherical sundial and, 58:1 31
 tin shingle roof, 58:1 18
poplar wood
 for altarpieces, 46:4 100–101
 chip hats, 39:4 63
Poppenhusen, Conrad, 44:3 81
Popular Technology, The American Mechanics Magazine, 61:2 55
porcelain
 decorative buttermaking tools, 50:2 39–42
Porritt, John, 60:2 88
portable brick presses, 59:2 57
"Portable Hitching Post," 48:4 95
portable summer furnace
 whatsits, 43:2 50–51
Portable Woodworking Machines, Crescent Machine Co., 61:2 57–58
Porter, H. K., 48:1 31
Porter, James R., 40:1 3, 40:1 4
Porter, James R., Co., 40:1 5
Porter, William Sydney (O. Henry), 44:2 36
Portland, Connecticut
 quarries, 55:3 95–111, 56:3 89, 56:3 107
 quarry flooding, 55:3 100
 town quarry, 55:3 98–99, 55:3 100, 55:3 109
Portland brownstone
 blasting, 55:3 104
 building industry and, 55:3 107–109
 defined, 55:3 95
 deterioration of, 55:3 109
 geologic history, 55:3 95
 gravestones, 55:3 97–98, 55:3 109
 preservation of, 55:3 109, 56:3 107
 quarries, 55:3 95–111, 56:3 107
 quarry workers, 55:3 102–103, 55:3 106–107
 shipping, 55:3 105–106

steam technology, 55:3 104, 55:3 107
stonecutting, 55:3 97–98
Portland Brown Stone Quarries, 55:3 100
"Portland Brownstone Quarries, The" (Guinness), 55:3 95–111
Portland cement, 55:3 109
Portland Cement Association, 44:2 46
Portrait and Biographical Record of Lackawanna County, Pennsylvania, 56:1 1–2
Portrait of a Port: Boston 1852-1914 (Bunting), 53:4 170
Portugal
 handcrafts, 38:4 74
"Possible Purpose of the Two-hand Saw Handle, A" (Feuerstein), 39:3 50
Post, Emily, 53:2 67
Post, Frederick, Co., 49:2 51
post axes, 52:1 33
"Posters Available," 50:3 104
Postman, Richard A., 48:3 62
potash, 61:2 47
potato cutters, 48:2 67
potatoes
 preventing heat flow in blacksmith work with scissors and swords, 37:3 52–53
 separating gold dust with, 40:3 52
 sprouting, 42:3 63
potato mashers, 43:1 21, 45:1 27
potato peelers, 59:4 153
potato scoops, 43:3 78
Potomac Antique Tools & Industries (PATINA), 47:2 54
pot ovens, 39:1 10
Potter, John, 46:1 4
Potter, J. Sturgis
 knitting machines, 53:4 147, 53:4 148, 53:4 151
Potter, Leonard, 46:1 27
Potter, Mary, 46:1 4
Potter, Nancy R., 48:2 63
Potter, Nathaniel, 46:1 35, 49:3 86
 estate inventory, 46:1 4
 planemaker, 46:1 3–4
 tombstone, 46:1 4
Potter, Rebeckah, 46:1 3, 46:1 4
Potter, Robert, 46:1 3
Potter, Thomas, 53:2 57
pottery, 45:3 91–92
 candle molds, 46:3 80
pottles, 43:4 91
Pottorff, Robert W., 52:1 8
Potts, Joanna Holland, 53:1 39
Poulson and Eger, 45:3 95

poultry killer, 43:2 48
poultry killing knives, 41:1 16, 41:2 36, 41:3 56–57, 42:1 25, 43:2 48
 as ink erasers, 41:3 57
Pountney, Frank, 52:3 97
poured pewter bolster method, 52:1 35
Powel, Samuel, 58:2 55, 58:2 63*n.7*
Powell, Caleb, 42:4 92
Powell, Elizabeth, 42:4 92, 52:3 85, 52:3 88
Powell, Fred T., 51:1 23
Powell, William, 51:2 64–65
Power, L., & Co., 57:1 14
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 54, 56:2 55
"Power Axe Wood Splitter" (Hall), 55:1 34
"Powerful Grace That Lies in Herbs, The", 45:3 91
power hammers, 37:4 58–60
 draw forging, 38:1 5–9
 rating, 38:1 9
Powerlock measuring tapes, 54:4 156–159
power looms, 44:2 52, 44:3 89
 Crehore, Benjamin, 47:3 94
 for Rhode Island quilt fabrics, 54:2 72–73
Powers, D., 42:3 68
power shears, 37:4 58
power sources. *See also* [electrical power](#)
 granite industry, 60:1 18–23
Power Specialties Ltd., 52:3 98
pow wows, 59:1 2
Pozzato, Ronald, 48:2 46
Practical Blacksmithing (Richard), 38:3 56
Practical Builder (Nicholson), 57:1 1
"Practical Carpentry, Joinery and Cabinet Making" (1837), 46:1 25
Practical Carriage Building (Richardson), 42:3 64
Practical House Carpenter (Paine), 61:2 53
Practical (farm) Manual, A, 38:3 37
Practical Treatise on Locomotive Engines upon Railways, 61:2 52
Practical Treatise on Rail-Roads and Carriages (Tredgold), 61:2 51
Practical Treatise on the Steel Square, A (Hodgson), 38:2 23
Prairie Grass Furniture Co., 58:3 95
Pratt, Abigail, 48:3 36
Pratt, Chester, 56:4 168–169
Pratt, Daniel, 52:1 15, 52:1 19
Pratt, Elbridge S., 57:4 162–163
Pratt, Elliot, & Tillinghast, 56:4 168
Pratt, Ephraim C., 59:4 152
Pratt, Francis R., 45:4 115
Pratt, Henry L., 45:4 115

Pratt, J., 46:1 27
Pratt, James A., 40:4 56
Pratt, Nathan, 49:3 92
Pratt, William M., 45:4 115
Pratt cotton gins, 52:1 15, 52:1 16
preachers (wooden clapboard gauge), 44:4 111
precision combination square, 49:3 70
"Pre-Eighteenth Century Bill Hook, A?" (Kappeler), 39:1 14
prehistoric tools, 45:1 10
 stone cutting, 41:1 19
Premier lawn mowers, 52:3 95
Prentise Vise Co., 37:1 16
Presbrey, Seth, 42:2 37
Presbyter, Theophilus, 60:1 5
Presbyterian Society Church, Holland Patent, New York, 59:3 107–108
Preservation Society Newport County, 53:2 74n6
President's House, Washington
 Jefferson's roof design for, 58:1 22, 58:1 23
pressed-glass doorknobs, 55:4 133–140
Preston, Carl, 48:4 91
Preston, Caroline, 58:4 171n.7
Preston, Charles H., 48:4 90
Preston, Edward, 48:4 90
 spokeshaves, 52:3 112, 52:3 113
Preston, Edward, Jr., 48:4 90
Preston, Edward, & Sons, Ltd., 37:2 27, 48:4 90–91, 52:3 113, 55:4 145, 57:1 1, 57:1 2,
57:1 5, 57:1 6
 catalog, 44:3 92
Preston, Fred W., 48:4 90
Preston, James E., 48:4 90
Preston, Samuel, 37:1 8
"Preston Catalog Issued" (Stahl), 44:3 92
Preston Catalogue (Rees), 48:4 91
Pribble, Hiram, 53:2 49
Pribble, Thomas, 53:2 49
Pribble's Mills, Virginia, 53:2 48–50
Price, Edith B., 58:4 143
Price, James E. (Jim), 44:2 35, 45:1 4, 56:3 110, 56:3 113, 59:3 110
price guides, 51:4 132–133
 Stanley Rule and Level Co., 60:1 42
 Stanley Tools, 50:2 69–70
price lists
 for tool catalogs, 61:1 4, 61:1 7
prickers (harnessmaking tools), 39:2 19, 39:3 52A
prickers, in sailmaking, 45:3 85
pricking wheels, 39:3 52A

Pride, Mary, 50:3 88
Pride, Sarah, 50:3 88
Priestman, Peter, 47:3 100
Prim food choppers, 50:1 24, 50:1 25
"Primitive But Effective Cupola Operation, A" (Dwyer), 42:4 98–99
"Primitive Knife Construction: The Poured Pewter Bolster Method" (Hope), 52:1 34–37
Prince, Samuel, 44:1 31
Prince Edward Island
 loggers, 56:3 129, 56:3 back cover
Principles and Practices of Buttermaking (McKay and Larsen), 52:3 88
Prine, Charles, 50:4 131, 57:1 31, 57:1 33
Pringle, James Fulton, 54:2 54
printed butter, 52:3 87, 52:3 90–91
printer furniture lock-up, 51:4 105
"Printer Leaves His Mark, A" (Ward), 46:1 31
printers' bodkins, 46:2 43
printers' lock-up tool, 52:2 50
printers' planes, 57:1 19
printers' rule, 55:2 58
printing
 calico, 46:1 31
 in Colonial America, 48:4 98–99
 ink, 48:4 99
 paper for, 48:4 99
 procuring type, 48:4 99
 typesetting, 48:4 97–98
printing presses
 acorn frame, 53:3 108–113
 chase, 52:2 50
 copy presses, 53:3 124, 53:3 126
 cylinder presses, 47:3 96
 development of, 61:1 11
 French Revolution and, 42:3 77
 hand presses, 48:4 99–100
 whatsits, 44:2 60
prison workers
 chairmaking, 58:4 134
 prison-made planes, 44:3 94
Pritchard, George, 39:2 18
privateering
 Sampson, Abel, 45:2 36
private records
 preservation of, 38:1 15–16A
 public access to, 38:1 16
Pro Cathedral, Minneapolis, 59:2 42
"Processing the Whale," 42:1 23

Proctor, Amos E., 53:1 16
Proctor, George W., 44:4 103
Proctor, John, 45:2 37
product development theory, 55:4 135
prohibition
 cooperage business and, 61:1 22, 61:1 24
"Promoting Disston Saws Before 1878," 41:1 15
promotional items. *See also* [commemorative items](#)
 tape measures, 54:2 78
prong-hoes, 38:1 12, 40:1 14, 42:1 25
 forging, 42:3 72
"Prong-hoe with a Difference, A" (Sawer), 40:1 14
prongs (fishing spears), 43:2 36
proportion
 Divine Proportion, 45:3 68
"Protect Home Industries" banner, 46:1 6
"Protect Home Industries,' The Tools of American Labor Provide a Theme for Political
Parades" (Blades), 46:1 6
protractor-marked quadrant, 47:4 112
protractors
 Pool, 50:1 1, 50:1 3
Proulx, Earl, 41:2 36
Proulx, Edward, 40:4 57
Proust, Joseph Louis, 50:2 44
provenience records, 42:4 89–90
proverbs
 about working, 37:4 65
Providence, Pennsylvania
 edge tools, 56:1 1
Providence (Rhode Island) Association of Mechanics and Manufacturers, 61:4 144
Providence Gazette, 61:4 144
Providence Tool Co., 44:3 69, 53:1 18, 60:1 45
 letterhead, 43:2 42
Prudential Life Insurance Co., 60:1 27
pruners, 52:3 105, 52:3 106–107
 whatsits, 44:1 28–29
pruning chisels, 46:1 23
pruning hooks
 Disston, 38:2 41
pruning saws, 51:4 128
pry bars
 beryllium, 53:3 107
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 155
Pryibil Co.
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 45

Pryor, Nicholas, 58:1 24
Ptaszek, Nellie, 39:3 44
public electric utility system, 57:1 14–15
public vendues, 51:2 53
publishing
 illustrated books and periodicals, 61:2 44, 61:2 45–55
Puccio, Piero di, 46:4 99, 46:4 101, 46:4 103, 46:4 108
Puccio, Pieru do, 51:3 87
puddling, 47:1 26
Puffer, E., 40:2 25
Puffer, Elijah, 40:2 26
Puffer, William, 40:2 26
Pugh, Charles H., 52:3 97
pug mills
 for brick making, 59:2 53–54
Puhl, W. H., 49:2 57
Pulaski, Edward, 56:3 125
"Pulaski Axe" (Pieroth), 56:3 125
"Pulaski Carter: Manufacturer of Axes and Edge Tools, Providence, Pennsylvania"
(Pieroth), 56:1 1–8
pulled planes, 52:1 40, 52:1 166
pulling jacks, 59:3 81
Pullman, Herbert S., 55:2 59
pull-push rules, 54:1 31, 54:1 33–34, 54:2 77–78, 54:3 121–122, 54:4 157
pull-push tape measures
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 159, 59:4 160
pulp saws, 54:1 29
Pulsometer steam pumps, 59:3 93, 59:3 95
Pulson, Swen, 60:1 41
pummeling mills
 for corn, 50:3 103–104
pump augers and rimmers (reamers)
 Ziegler, 50:1 18
Pumphilly, John, 45:2 35
pumpkin cutters, 45:1 16
Punch, 41:1 12, 47:4 103
punch and anvil saw sets, 49:1 12
"Punch Decorated Stake, A" (Semel), 39:2 27–28
punch-decorated tools, 39:3 52A
 anvils, 51:1 25
 axes, 54:4 141
punches
 hollow (harnessmaking tools), 39:2 19
 kinks (machine belt punches), 44:3 72
 leather, 44:2 61

- machine belt, 44:2 56, 44:3 72
- shingle weaver's, 61:2 74–78, 61:3 119, 61:4 165
- Purdew, Francis, 51:3 101
- purfling tools, 53:3 125
- Puritan* (racing yacht), 53:1 8n11
- purple dyes, 53:4 158
 - aniline purple, 53:4 158
 - French purple, 53:4 158
 - Hofmann violet, 53:4 157
 - magenta, 53:4 156, 53:4 157, 53:4 158
 - mauve, 53:4 156, 53:4 157, 53:4 158, 53:4 162n30
- push brooms
 - with threaded wooden handles, 56:2 61
- putty knives, 44:3 79
 - Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 156, 59:4 158, 59:4 159
- "Puzzling Dutch Plane, A" (van der Sterre), 53:2 53
- P. V. Manufacturing Co., 52:1 38
- pyrites (fool's gold)
 - making fire with, 38:2 31

Q

- Quabbin* (Underwood), 37:1 13
- Quadrant and Novelty Works of Milford, 47:4 112
- quadrants
 - protractor-marked, 47:4 112
- Qualcast, 52:3 97, 52:3 98
- quarries and quarrying. *See also* [granite quarries and quarrying](#)
 - brownstone, 56:3 93–94
 - company photograph, 49:3 71, 49:3 back cover
 - granite, 43:3 69–70, 58:3 125, 59:2 38
 - Hallowell Stinchfield granite quarry, 56:1 40–41
 - with plug and feathers, 47:2 43–45, 49:3 76, 49:3 77–78, 49:3 80
 - Portland brownstone, 55:3 95–111
 - sandstone, 60:1 36–42
 - sandstone grindstones, 49:1 18, 49:2 66
 - tools, 43:1 14, 43:3 65–67
 - whetstone, 42:4 98
- quarry air compressors, 59:3 95, 59:3 96
- quarry drills, 59:3 95
 - broaching bits, 59:2 48, 59:2 49
 - for granite quarrying, 59:2 45
 - hammer-type, 59:2 47–48
 - hand, 59:2 45
 - piston-type, 59:2 47
 - pneumatic, 59:2 46, 59:2 48
 - silicosis and, 59:2 48

- slot drills, 59:2 49
 - steam-powered, 59:2 46
 - wet drilling, 59:2 48
- quarry pumping, 59:3 93–95
- quarry railroads, 59:3 91–93
- quarry whistles, 59:3 95–96
- quarry workers
 - rules for, 55:3 106–107
 - wages, 55:3 102–103
 - work day, 55:3 103
- quarter girth Hoppus Measure system, 49:1 30
- quarter girth rule, 49:1 30
- Quartermaster General, Union Army, 39:2 21
 - hand knitting for, 53:4 147–153
- quartz, 43:1 11, 48:1 33
 - in granite, 59:2 37
 - in needle sharpeners, 47:1 13–14
- Quayle, Olive, 51:1 18
- Quebec
 - planes, 52:1 30–31
- Quebec Cullers' Act, 52:2 79
- Queen Post style, 46:4 114
- Queen tile spades, 49:3 89, 49:3 90, 49:4 139, 50:1 36, 50:2 71
- Queraxt (cross-axe), 38:2 30
- querns, 39:2 32A, 42:1 10
- "Query, A" (Riblet), 44:2 54
- "Question about the Machinery that Produced Lithographic Stone" (Coy), 45:2 59–60
- "Quibbles, Queries, and Comments," 45:1 25, 45:2 56–57, 45:3 91, 45:4 116
- "Quick Look at Dredge Development, A" (Riblet), 43:4 109
- Quidex, J. B., 55:4 147
- "Quill Pen Pointer," 47:3 91
- quill pen pointers, 47:3 91, 47:4 133
- Quill wheels, 56:1 11
- quilt cubes, 45:4 116
- "Quilting Cubes?" (West), 46:1 31
- quilts and quilting, 44:2 39, 44:3 89
 - design, 54:2 70
 - early power loom fabrics, 54:2 67–74
 - Irish chain, 45:2 62
 - Marseilles white work, 54:1 9–19
 - quilt names, 44:3 89
 - wedding, 54:1 12
- Quincey, Thomas de, 61:2 44
- Quincy, Edmund, 61:2 46
- Quincy, Josiah, 58:1 11*n*.29

Quincy Granite Railroad, 43:4 97
Quing (Ch'ing) dynasty
 scissors, 44:1 21
"Quintessential Yankee, A" (Sitterly), 45:4 110–111
quiting cubes, 46:1 31

R

rabbet planes, 44:3 70, 49:3 101, 51:4 118, 53:3 125–126, 54:1 35–36, 61:2 83
 account book records, 45:3 81
 adjustable, cabinetmakers', 59:1 25–31
 Chinese, 57:4 165
 coach, 48:1 17–18
 escapement, 55:2 80
 "jack," 44:4 121
 nickers and, 56:3 128
 skew, 50:1 19, 58:3 129
rabbets
 side, 60:2 89
 t-rabbet, 38:4 76A, 38:4 back cover
rabbet shaves, 52:3 108
rabbit felt hats, 52:4 155
Rabone, John, & Sons, 37:2 27
 rules, 40:1 8
raccoon hunters, 39:3 39
race knives, 37:1 13, 37:1 21, 37:1 front cover, 42:2 54
racing boats, 49:2 64
racing yachts. *See also* [schooner yachts](#)
 Fortuna, 53:1 5
"Rack-and-Pinion Plow" (Whelan), 50:3 99–100
racks (threading gins), 51:3 90, 51:3 cover, 54:4 160–163
rack-wing calipers, 47:4 105–107, 48:3 52
"Rack-Wing Compass and Caliper, The" (Crom), 47:4 105–107
 "A Follow-up," 48:3 52
rack-wing compasses, 47:4 105–107, 48:3 52, 48:3 62
radiator cap ornaments, 44:4 127
Radiermesser knives, 41:3 57
radio screwdrivers, 55:3 122–123
RAF Industries, 57:4 135–136
rafter squares, 38:2 23. *See also* [carpenters' squares](#)
rag rug weaving, 45:3 92
rail-lifting jacks, 43:4 96
Railroad Journal, 61:2 52
"Railroad Journey in 1831, A" (Pearl), 43:4 96
railroad picks, beryllium, 53:3 107
Railroad Quarry, 43:3 70
railroads

- ballast, 44:1 18
- brownstone bridges, 56:3 101–102
- brownstone transportation by, 56:3 98–99
- coal industry and, 52:4 138–139, 52:4 140, 52:4 142–44
- craftsmen, 50:3 80–82
- depots, 44:3 81
- diesel age, 50:3 80
- granite industry and, 60:1 21
- granite transport by, 59:2 39–40, 59:3 87, 59:3 91–93, 59:4 139, 59:4 151
- history, 45:2 51
- iron-tired wheels, 51:1 21*n*.1
- journey description, 43:4 96
- narrow-gauge locomotives, 51:1 6
- section gangs, 43:4 96
- Southern Railway repair facilities, 50:3 73–87
- standardized measurements and, 52:4 154
- technology development, 61:2 51–52
- transcontinental, 41:3 60
- Windsor chair trade and, 58:4 138
- railroad spikes
 - wooden, 43:3 69–70, 43:4 97
- rail splitters' maul
 - Lincoln, Abraham, 43:4 100
- "Railway Pioneer Visits the Quincy Granite Railway, A" (Casey), 43:4 97
- Rainey, C. Garland, 45:3 83
- raised rustic lettering
 - granite, 59:4 146
- raising gigs, 45:2 38
- Raistrick, John, 58:2 55–56, 58:2 63*n*.9
- Raitt, John, 44:4 101
- raker-tooth crosscut saws, 42:3 60
- raking cornice molding, 55:2 72
- raking out
 - in charcoal making, 47:2 38
- Rålamb, Ake Classon, 42:1 3, 42:1 4
- Ralph, Bill, 54:1 37
- Ramapo Manufacturing Factory, 53:1 14
- "Rambles Midst the Brambles" (Stahl), 45:3 87
- Ramco
 - tilting bandsaws, 56:2 55
- Ramelli, 44:1 12
- Ramsden, Jesse, 39:2 17–18, 55:3 112
- Ramsey, O. M., 56:3 126, 56:4 170, 57:3 102
- rams' horns
 - for shepherds crooks, 52:2 73–74
- ranch hands

photograph, 41:1 20
Rand, H. M., 39:1 3
Randall, Henry S., 58:1 1–2, 58:1 12
Randall, Leslie, 48:2 41, 48:2 42
Randall, Richard H., 58:4 150
Randall & Bebsen, 51:3 96
Randolph, Anne Cary, 58:1 26
Randolph, David Meade, 37:1 8
Randolph, Thomas Jefferson, 58:1 17, 58:1 31, 58:1 36*n.57*
Randolph, Thomas Mann, 55:2 66, 58:1 10, 58:2 56, 58:2 57
Randolph, Virginia Jefferson, 55:2 66
Randolph, Wayne, 58:1 8
Rang and Rex, 48:3 46
Ranger, Edmund, 44:1 23
Ranney, Samuel, 44:1 14
Ransome, Lemuel, 48:3 37, 48:3 38
Ransomes lawn mowers, 52:2 45, 52:2 47–49, 52:3 93–98
Raposa, Peter, 53:3 116
Rapp, Frederick, 43:1 3
Rapp, George, 43:1 3, 51:4 101, 51:4 102, 51:4 104
Rapp, Harry, 39:1 14
Rappleeye, Jeremiah, 39:3 35
"Rare Event, A: A Paintbrush Survives the Nineteenth Century" (Kinsey), 55:3 118–119
raspberry shrub recipe, 45:4 117
rasping knives, 43:1 22
rasps, 39:1 17, 41:1 18, 50:3 104
 make-do tools from, 58:1 15*n.8*
 McCaffrey File Co., 48:3 45–51
 Monticello collection, 58:1 15
 whatsits, 37:4 72, 44:2 61
rastrum (drag hoes), 46:1 5
ratchet braces, 53:1 9–11, 53:1 10, 53:1 12, 53:2 63–64
 box, 52:4 150
 concealed, 52:4 150
 Victor, 52:4 150
ratchet drills
 engineer's, Hawley Collection, 59:4 125
 hand, 49:2 56
"Ratchet Screwdriver, The" (Robinson), 49:2 54–57
ratchet screwdrivers, 49:1 1, 53:2 63, 55:3 122
 Forest City, 56:4 140–144
 Furbish & Hamblen, 56:4 134–136
 North Brothers, 56:4 134, 56:4 144
 offset, 49:2 56
 patents, 49:2 54–57
 Yankee, 56:4 144

Rathbone, A., 53:2 49–50
Rathbone, Val, 53:2 51
Rathburn, Aaron, 55:2 81
Rauhauser, Robert, 41:2 28
Rause, John, 58:4 139
Rawdon, Ralph, 61:4 148
Rawlins, John, 41:2 37
Rawlplug Co., 50:2 61
Rawson, Marion, 45:3 87
Raymond, Siney, 49:4 110
Raymond, W., 41:3 47
raze jack planes, 46:3 79
raze (ship) planes, 45:2 61
"Razee Rationale" (Haarmann), 45:2 61
razor hone, 42:1 17
razor strops, 45:3 86
Read, Brian, 43:4 98, 60:3 132
Read, Mary, 42:3 79
Read, William, 48:3 46, 48:3 50
Reading, Pennsylvania
 raccoon hunters, 39:3 39
Reading Hardware Co., 56:1 21, 59:4 153
"Reading' Tool Marks on Furniture" (Williams), 61:3 106–116
reamers
 bull-head, 44:4 110
 wheelwrights', 43:1 14
reapers, 39:4 61
 McCormick, 43:4 94, 44:2 53–54
"Reaping Hook," 49:1 22
reaping hooks, 49:1 22
rebate planes, 57:1 4, 57:1 5
Reber, Lisa, 57:1 29
"Rebuttal, A" (Reichman), 42:3 71
recessed pivot-locking bevels, 40:4 54–56
recess head screws, 50:2 57–63
Recess Screws Limited, 50:2 61, 50:2 62
recipes
 ash cakes, 39:1 11
 bannock, 39:1 11–12
 blackberry cordial, 45:4 117
 cornbread, 39:1 12
 corn pones, 39:1 11
 elderblossom wine, 45:4 117
 fire cakes, 39:1 11–12
 hoe cakes, 39:1 11–12
 johnny cakes (jonakins), 39:1 11–12

raspberry shrub, 45:4 117
rye 'n' injun (brown bread), 39:1 11
spider cornbread, 39:1 12
reciprocal motion, 50:2 43
"Reciprocal vs. Rotary Motion," 50:2 43
Reciprocity Treaty of 1856, 37:2 21–23, 37:2 22
Recollections of a New England Town (Brackenridge), 59:3 109
"Recollections of Spencertown" (Davenport), 38:2 36
record books. *See* [account books](#)
"Recreating Jefferson's Tool List: A Collector's Challenge" (Self), 58:1 14–15
recreational boat building, 57:2 72
rectangular-tang bits, 53:3 98
Rectin, Louis E., 60:4 142
recycled files, 40:1 1–2, 40:2 35
 tools made from, 40:3 40
 uses of, 40:3 53
"Recycled Files" (Sawers), 40:1 1–2
recycling
 husking pegs, 59:3 100
 waste paper, 45:1 26–27
red cedar essence, 44:1 15
Red Cross, 53:4 148
Redd, Karen, 53:2 77
Red Diamond merchandise, 38:3 49
Red Giant Tool Corporation, 49:1 33
red lead wash
 for paintings, 46:4 102, 46:4 107*n.* 14
Red Star Products, Inc., 61:2 64–65
Reed, Brian, 60:4 171
Reed, Charles
 backing (mother) planes, 53:2 60
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 60
Reed, Daniel, 43:4 98
Reed, Edward
 planemaker, 52:2 55, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Reed, Elbridge Gerry, 44:4 114–115
 account book, 45:2 61–62
Reed, Ezekial, 43:4 95, 52:3 86
Reed, Jesse, 43:4 95
Reed, Job
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Reed, John, 51:3 96
 plane factory, 52:2 55, 53:2 54, 53:2 55, 53:2 56, 53:2 59, 53:2 60
Reed, William
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56

reeding tools, 52:3 113
reed organ
 piano tuner's bellows for, 42:3 70
Reed Plane Factory, 53:2 60
Reek, Robert (Bob), 41:1 17, 41:1 20
Reek, Robert J., 40:3 52
reel mowers, 52:3 105
Reemployment Agreement, 61:2 59
Reenstierna, Jacob, Baron, 39:4 54
Rees, Abraham, 39:2 30, 58:1 37
Rees, Jane, 41:4 70, 46:4 120, 46:4 121, 48:2 67, 49:3 83, 52:1 25, 61:1 41, 61:3 117
Rees, John F., 42:2 39
Rees, Mark, 41:4 70, 46:4 120, 46:4 121, 48:2 67, 48:4 91, 49:3 83, 52:1 25
Reflections on a Tin Kitchen (White), 42:1 11
refrigeration
 ice for, 60:3 114
regional polarization, 47:1 16
regional tool groups, 47:2 54–56
reglet planes, 52:1 30, 58:1 45
Regnier, Edme, 58:1 6, 58:1 7
Regulation and Repair of Piano and Player Mechanisms (White), 42:3 71
Reibel, Dan, 38:4 66, 42:2 30, 44:4 110, 47:4 114
Reibel, Patricia, 51:1 12
Reiber, G.
 hay knives, 38:4 76, 57:2 65
Reichart, Frederick (Frederick Rapp), 43:1 3
Reichman, Charles, 40:1 1, 41:1 13, 41:1 14, 41:3 58, 41:4 inside front cover, 42:1 12, 42:2 44, 42:2 45, 42:2 49, 42:2 53, 42:2 54, 42:3 70, 42:4 86, 43:1 1, 44:2 34, 44:3 73, 44:3 85, 44:3 91, 44:3 94–95, 44:4 125, 45:1 11, 46:1 2, 46:1 17, 53:1 41, 57:2 54, 57:2 55, 57:2 56, 57:2 61, 57:2 70
Reid, A. H., 49:1 2
Reid, David B., 50:2 45
Reif, Rita, 44:4 101
Reilly, R. M., 45:1 23
reinforced king bolts, 61:4 137
reinholders, 37:3 47
Reis, John, 47:1 22–24
Reisner Manufacturing Co., 49:3 70
Reissman, Frederick, 42:2 36
reissued patents, 55:4 160
Reliance Machine Co., 52:1 17
relief cuts, 61:2 52
religious symbols
 carpenters' use of, 60:2 77–83
 on European tools, 60:1 facing p. 1

"Religious Symbols: 'IHS' son of 'IOS' the Carpenter" (Adamowicz), 60:2 77–83
Relihan, Thomas, 59:1 8
"Remarkable Chest of Tools, A," 41:3 47
Rembrandt, 46:1 8, 46:1 10
Remedy, The (Robertson), 50:2 62
"Remembering William Sprague" (Parke), 46:3 69–72
Remington, Alfred M., 59:2 65, 59:2 66
Remington Army Co., 44:2 53
removable-blade measuring tapes, 54:3 121–122
Remsen, Henry, 58:2 57
Renaissance trade signs, 54:2 82
Renard and Villet, 53:4 159
Rendle lawn mowers, 52:3 98
 patent, 52:3 95
Rennie, John, 46:1 25
Renquist Associates, 46:1 30
Renton, James A., 44:4 102, 44:4 103
"Replacing Blades in Jewelers' Saws" (Thompson), 56:2 67
Report of the Committee of Delaware County, The, on the Subject of Manufactories, Unimproved Mill-seats, Etc., in said County, 60:2 53
Report on the Trees and Shrubs Growing Naturally in the Forests of Massachusetts (Stone Walls), 42:3 72
reproduction tools, 48:3 59
Rèséda dye, 53:4 158
resiners' tools
 whatsits, 37:4 72
Resistol Hat Co., 51:4 117n5
"Response to Ledger Domain December 1991, A" (McKiernan), 45:2 61
"Response to the Response, A" (White), 45:2 61–62
restoration, of antique tools, 52:2 79–81, 56:3 122
Revere, Paul, 41:1 4
 engravings, 61:2 47
 hemp cultivation and, 61:2 46
 mechanics' association membership certificates, 61:4 143, 61:4 146, 61:4 147
Revolutionary Soldier, A (Collins), 41:1 15, 42:4 106
Revolutionary War. *See* [American Revolution](#)
revolving saw sets
 Disston, Henry, & Sons, 38:4 67
Rex, Samuel, 50:4 111
Reyersen, Jan, 41:1 9
Reynolds, Joshua, 61:3 92
Reynolds, Robert, 51:3 78–79, 52:4 159, 52:4 160n12, 52:4 160n20, 52:4 160n21
Reynolds, Steve, 55:4 162
Reynolds, T., 54:2 86
Reynolds, William, 58:3 126
Rheame, Ann, 43:3 80

Rhind, Massey, 59:4 148
Rhoades, F. H., 45:3 89
Rhoads, J. E., & Sons, 37:3 54
Rhoads, John, 37:3 54
Rhoads, Richard, 37:3 54
Rhode Island American, 44:1 18
Rhode Island Quilt Documentation Project (RIQDP), 54:2 67–74
Rhode Island School of Design, 58:4 146–147, 58:4 148
Rhode Island Society for the Encouragement of Domestic Industry, 61:4 148
Rhodes, Joseph A. (J. A.), 44:3 85, 44:4 103, 44:4 121, 45:4 100
 saw manufacturer, 44:4 102–103
Rhodes, L. E., 54:2 56
rhodochrosite, 49:3 79, 50:2 55, 50:2 56
"Rhykenological Snippet" (Pomeroy), 42:4 100
rhykenology, 45:1 21
"Rhyming Carriage Maker, The, IV," 48:3 56
"Rhyming Wagonmaker, The," 47:2 45
ribbing machines
 patents, 53:4 146, 53:4 147
Riblet, Angela, 46:1 31
Riblet, Weldon, 43:1 25, 43:2 52, 44:1 17, 44:3 87, 44:3 94
Rice, Alfred
 account books, 46:2 49–50
Rice, George, 60:1 40
Rice, Henry W., 54:3 100
Rice, Thomas D., 47:4 109
Rich, Roxie Rich Bunnell, 54:1 10
Richard, Francis, 60:1 34
Richard, M. T., 38:3 56
Richards, Calvin, 43:3 63
Richards, D. C., 49:2 55, 49:2 56
Richards, F., & Co., 51:2 59
Richards, Hubert P. (H. P.), 56:2 71
 ball-bearing chucks, 53:1 10
 concealed ratchet, 52:4 150
 universal chuck, 53:2 62
Richards, Joseph, 59:4 139
Richards, Reuben, and Co., 46:2 49, 46:2 50
Richards, Robert U., 37:1 8
Richardson, Asa, 48:1 19
Richardson, Carrie E., 58:4 171*n*.8
Richardson, C. F., & Son, 45:4 115
Richardson, Earl, 42:2 32
Richardson, Elbeth, 45:1 25
Richardson, Henry, 49:3 93
Richardson, H. H., 58:3 125

Richardson, Samuel, 53:1 17
Richardson, W. S.
 glove patents, 53:4 141
Richardson Brothers, 39:2 26
 backsaws, 59:1 15, 59:1 18, 59:1 19, 59:1 20
Richardson & Co., 54:3 114
Richardson-Oliver Co., 49:3 70
Richards Wilcox Manufacturing Co., 60:1 36
Richelieu, Cardinal de, 60:1 3
Richey, Claude, 53:3 92ⁿ⁴
Richie, Dallas "Polk," 48:4 71
Richmond, Harriet, 54:2 61
Richmond, Lee, 46:1 21
Richmond, Samuel H., 52:1 26
Richmond & Allen, 47:2 58
Rickard, Walter, 48:3 40
Ricker, Charles E., 56:1 33, 56:1 34
Ricketson, Daniel, 43:1 8
ricks, of hay, 44:1 12
riddells (riddles), 40:3 50
Riddle, Kevin, 52:1 41
Rider, Lucy, 41:3 78
Rider, Nathaniel
 inventory of estate, 41:3 78
Rider, Perry B., 37:2 34, 37:2 36
Ridge and Son, 40:4 54
Ridgway, Jonathan, 54:3 92
Ridgway & Thornhill, 41:1 18
 file manufacturers, 40:3 53
Riebel, Patricia B., 50:3 87
Ries, Heinrich, 56:3 92
riffles, 44:2 61
rifles
 Enfield, 47:3 87
rift, granite, 59:2 44–45
rigger's fids, 41:3 51–52
right-handedness, 45:3 76
right-handed scissors, 52:3 102
rigs
 for *Coronet* (schooner yacht), 53:1 5–6
Riker, James, 43:3 75
Riley, Don, 45:4 102
Riley, J. W., 48:2 60
ring-holding pliers, 38:1 11
Ringling Bros. Circus, 41:4 63
rinsing butter, 51:2 49–50, 51:2 50, 51:2 51

Rionda, Benjamin, & Co., 42:1 20
ripening, of cream, 52:3 87
Ripley, J. L.
 hay knives, 38:4 76, 57:2 64
Ripley, Roberts, & Co.
 advertising, 61:1 5
ripping
 tool marks from, 61:3 114
ripples (harnessmaking tools), 39:2 20
rip saws, 43:3 73, 44:4 102
 Dietrich, 50:1 15
 double-handle, 50:1 15, 50:1 17
 foot-powered, 48:4 82, 48:4 87
 handles, 39:3 50, 40:2 31
 ripsawing, 40:1 15
 skewbacked, 45:3 79
Rise of Silas Lapham, The (Howells), 42:4 99
Risley, Ivan, 43:3 77, 43:3 81, 46:2 54, 49:1 33, 51:2 38, 51:4 105, 52:2 50, 54:1 41, 54:3 131, 56:2 82, 56:2 83, 56:3 123, 57:1 34, 57:4 162
Ritch, Lewis
 restored hat shop, 45:3 72, 45:3 74
Ritchie, Edward S., 39:2 18
Ritchie, Frederick W., 41:1 7
Rittenhouse, David, 39:2 18
Rittenhouse, H., 57:3 97
"Rivalling Nature in the Beauty and Brilliance of their Coloring: Synthetic Dyes and Fashionable Colors in *Godey's Lady's Book and Magazine* 1856-1891" (Wass and Anderson), 53:4 156–162, 53:4 169
Rivard, Paul E., 42:3 75–76
Riverside Novelty Works, 53:2 46
riveting
 Southern Railway, 50:3 81
riveting hammers, 44:3 79
 Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 6
rivets
 backsaws, 59:1 20
Rixford, O. S., 42:2 55, 45:2 39, 45:2 43
"RKB--131 Years--And Still Going Strong" (Klenman), 48:3 60
RKB Enterprises, Inc., 48:3 60
RMF Co., 42:2 32
Roach, John, 45:2 41
Roades, R., 41:3 56–57
road gangs
 photograph, 42:4 108

road scrapers, 44:2 57–58
road wagons (speeding wagons, carriages), 61:4 135
roadways
 charcoal paving materials, 47:2 37
 plank, 45:2 53–54
 stone crushing machine for construction of, 44:3 74–75, 44:3 84
Roback, Frances, 38:2 31
Robbins, Charles, 44:2 38
Robbins, Eliza (Russell), 52:2 55, 52:2 56, 52:2 57, 52:2 58
Robbins, Ellen, 52:2 55, 52:2 56
Robbins, Enos, 44:1 9–10, 44:1 17
Robbins, Enos, Jr., 53:2 54, 56:1 39
 apprenticeship, 52:2 52
 death of, 52:2 56, 52:2 57
 family, 52:2 55–56
 partnership with R. J. Collins, 52:2 52–54
 planemaker, 52:2 51–59, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
 unmarked planes, 52:2 57–58
Robbins, Enos, Sr., 52:2 57
Robbins, Judith, 52:2 52
Robbins, Kendall, and Lawrence, 55:3 113
Robbins, Mary, 44:1 6, 52:2 51–52, 52:2 54–56
Robbins, Russell, 52:2 54, 52:2 55–57, 56:1 39
Roberston, P. L., 54:1 39
Roberts, Brooke, 60:2 87, 60:3 132
Roberts, C. Kenneth, 44:2 47
Roberts, E. L., and Co., 48:2 56
Roberts, Hugh
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Roberts, Hugh, Jr.
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Roberts, Jane, 37:4 68, 39:1 13, 44:4 121, 47:4 123, 48:1 7, 53:2 54
Roberts, Kenneth D. (Ken), 37:2 35, 37:4 68, 39:1 13, 40:2 21, 41:3 49, 41:4 72, 42:2 41,
43:1 6, 43:2 46, 43:2 47, 43:4 102, 44:4 121, 44:4 124, 45:2 48, 45:4 100, 45:4 103, 45:4
120, 46:2 42, 46:3 82, 46:3 88, 47:2 49, 47:2 53–54, 47:4 123, 48:1 7, 48:1 24, 48:1 28,
48:2 57, 49:2 49, 52:2 57, 53:2 54, 53:3 100, 55:4 148, 56:4 171, 58:2 66, 58:2 68, 59:1
8, 59:1 13, 59:3 120, 61:1 1, 61:1 16, 61:2 83
Roberts, Levi, 59:2 63
Roberts, L. H., 59:2 65
Roberts, Malcolm, 37:1 3
Roberts, Risley, Co., 41:3 54
Roberts, Robert
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Roberts, Tyrone, 39:2 29, 48:3 59
Roberts, Warren, 38:4 73, 40:1 1, 40:1 14, 40:2 32, 41:4 69, 58:3 113
Robertson, A. C., 49:2 63

Robertson, Bill, 43:2 47
Robertson, James L., & Sons, 46:4 112
Robertson, Patrick, 39:4 57
Robertson, Peter Lymburner (P. L.), 50:2 57–63
Robertson, P. L., Manufacturing Co., 50:2 59–60
Robertson, William, 55:4 149
"Robertson Screw, The" (Packham), 50:2 57–63
Robertson screwdrivers, 50:2 61–62
Robertson screwdriver system, 50:2 57–63
Robertson-Whitehouse Co., 50:2 63
Robie, R. S., 44:4 124
Robinson, Enoch, 55:4 135, 55:4 138, 55:4 139, 55:4 140
Robinson, George
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Robinson, George Washington, 55:4 135, 55:4 139
Robinson, Isaiah J., 37:3 47–48, 40:2 21
Robinson, Joel, 37:1 8
Robinson, John, 51:4 105
Robinson, Mary O., 37:3 48
Robinson, Parthenia, 53:2 58. *See also* [Kennedy, Parthenia](#)
Robinson, Thomas, 43:3 82, 58:1 12
Robinson, Trevor, 49:3 101, 50:4 129, 52:1 31, 54:4 168, 56:1 39, 57:2 71
Robinson, W. A., 56:1 23
Robinson-style doorknobs, 55:4 135–136
Rochester, Nathaniel, 47:4 119, 48:1 9
Rochester, New York
 edge tools, 47:4 119–123, 48:1 7–12, 49:2 35–42, 50:1 13–20, 53:1 13–25
 flood of 1865, 53:1 19–21
 Globe Building, 48:1 12
 Triphammer Building, 48:1 11
Rochester, New York, *Daily Democrat*, 53:1 19, 53:1 20
Rochester, New York, Saw Manufactory, 50:1 14–18
"Rochester, New York: A 19th-Century Edge Tool Center" (Kosmerl)
 "Part 1," 47:4 119–123
 "Part 2," 48:1 7–12
 "Part 3," 49:2 35–42
 "Part 4," 50:1 13–20
 "Part 5: David R. Barton," 53:1 13–25
Rochester, University of
 web site, 57:2 61
"Rochester Pattern" edge tools, 53:1 16, 53:1 17
Rockaway axe, 56:1 6
Rockaway (New York) clams
 beads made from, 59:1 3
rock crushers, 60:1 16, 60:1 17
 machines, 44:3 74–75, 44:3 84

rock drill bits, 47:1 30
Rocker, R., 50:2 54
rocker churns, 52:3 88, 52:3 89
rock-faced granite surfaces, 59:4 144, 59:4 145
rock-face finish, 56:3 96
Rockford, Illinois
 furniture, 39:1 15
Rockford Furniture Journal, 39:1 15
Rock Miracle, 42:3 83
Rock of Ages quarry, Barre, Vermont, 59:3 80, 59:3 95, 59:3 96
Rockport Granite Co., 58:3 124–125
"Rockport Granite Company, The" (Hall), 58:3 124–125
rock splitting
 with plug and feathers, 47:2 43–45, 49:3 76, 49:3 77–78, 49:3 80–81
Rockwell, W. F., Jr., 61:2 69
Rockwell, Willard, 61:2 61
Rockwell International Corporation, 61:2 61–62
Rockwell Manufacturing Co.
 Crescent Machine Co., subsidiary of, 61:2 62
 name change, 61:2 62
Rodenbach, Jessie, 45:2 47
Rodier, Louis
 planemaker, 59:1 12
rod (saddletank) locomotives, 59:3 93, 59:3 94
rod nails, 42:2 49
Rodocanachi, Emmanuel, 60:1 6
Roe, Alred, 57:4 133
Roe, Austin, 57:4 131, 57:4 132, 57:4 133–134
Roe, Henry, 57:4 131, 57:4 132
Roe, Howard, 57:4 130, 57:4 132
Roe, Justus, 44:2 51, 57:4 130, 57:4 136
Roe, Justus (grandson), 57:4 133
Roe, Justus, and Son, 57:4 130
Roe, Justus, and Sons, 57:4 129–136
Roe, Nathaniel, 57:4 131–135
Roe, Nathaniel (son), 57:4 133
Roe, W. C., 49:2 57
Roe International, 57:4 135
Roemer, Mildred, 43:1 25
Roger, Bob, 56:2 81, 56:3 126, 56:4 171, 59:3 110, 60:4 171, 61:1 27, 61:3 117, 61:3 119, 61:4 165
Roger of Helmarshausen, 60:1 5
"Roger Phillips, World-Class Tool Collector" (Englund), 56:2 76–79
Rogers, Ann, 50:4 109
Rogers, Bob, 57:4 136
Rogers, Bruce, 58:4 147

Rogers, C. B., 46:4 116
Rogers, C. B., & Co., 46:4 116–119, 57:1 13
 casting room, 46:4 118
 machinist room, 46:4 118
 mortising machines, 46:4 119
 planer room, 46:4 116–118
 tenoning machines, 46:4 118
 wood room, 46:4 118
Rogers, Gay Ann, 43:3 79, 43:3 80
Rogers, Robert, 49:4 110
Rogers, William, 49:4 122
Rogers and Wilcox, 49:4 132
Rogers Brothers Silver Plate, 49:4 132
Rogers ice picks, 60:3 121, 60:3 122
Rogers & Laufman, 49:4 122
Rogers scroll saws, 47:2 47
Rohrer, J. S., 56:1 19–20
roller and shackles, 59:4 138
roller cotton gins, 52:1 11, 52:1 21n5
rolling pins, 45:1 27
rolling pins (walking pins)
 for hat making, 44:3 87
Rollins, J. L., 49:2 57
roll-making tools, 45:1 16
rolls
 for bookbinding, 44:1 24
Rolt, L. T. C., 50:3 98
Romaine, Lawrence, 61:1 1, 61:1 16
Romaine, Lawrence B., 44:4 127, 58:4 153
Romaine catalog collection, 45:1 30
Romance of the Shoe (Wright), 46:1 32
Roman civilization
 threaded wood screws, 56:2 56, 56:2 64
Roman planes, 61:4 157, 61:4 164
Rombotis, Othon, 57:3 88, 57:3 89
Romer, Andrew Charles, 46:1 11, 46:1 35
Romer, John, 46:1 11, 46:1 35
Romer, Nicholas, 46:1 35, 51:1 23
 axes, 46:1 11, 46:1 35
Romer Bros., 46:1 11
"Romer Legacy, The" (Klenman), 46:1 11, 46:1 35
Roncallo, Marc, 40:4 64
Ronson lighters, 39:4 57
roofing
 clay tile, 58:1 24
 domes, 58:1 19–20

double seamers, 51:1 24
flat, 58:1 22–24
Monticello, 55:2 66–67, 55:2 70–72, 58:1 18–25
plank, 55:2 71
roof trusses, 59:4 164–165
tin shingle, 55:2 66–67, 55:2 72, 58:1 18, 58:1 24
tools, 57:3 95
wood shingle, 55:2 70–72
zigzag (Jefferson), 58:1 20–23
Rook, William, 55:2 46, 55:2 49
Rooker, Alfred, 54:3 95–96
Rookery Building, Chicago, 59:2 41
Roosevelt, Franklin Delano
 New Deal and, 61:2 59
Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, Memorial, 58:4 147, 58:4 148, 58:4 149
Roosevelt, Theodore, 39:1 2
"rooster sheaves," 59:3 84
Root, John Wellborn, 59:2 41
Root, W., 43:2 42
rooter's hatchet, 41:3 79
rope
 balling machines, 61:4 173
 hemp cultivation for, 61:2 46
"Rope Bed Rails and Other Sinistral Devices" (Packham), 45:3 76–77
rope-making tools, 52:1 41
Roper, Henry, 45:2 62
rope tables, 55:3 117
Rose, Kimball & Baxter (RKB), 48:3 60
Rose, Stephen, 48:3 60
Rose, Walter, 48:2 60, 51:4 128, 52:2 66, 54:2 55, 54:2 57
Rosebrook, Don, 49:4 115, 57:3 123
rose engine lathes
 Bonnier de la Mosson cabinet, 58:3 101–102
Rose & Johnson brace, 41:3 44
rose nails, 48:1 25
Rosenberg, Paul, 52:2 62
Rosenberg, R.
 "Coaching," 61:2 44, 61:2 front cover
Rosenbrook, Don, 50:1 33
Rosenfeld, Emma, 53:2 69
Rosenthal, Gary, 52:4 157
rosewood boxing planes, 59:3 107
rosin, 52:3 122
"rosin baked potatoes," 52:3 123
Ross, John, 55:4 168
Ross, Josiah, Co., 42:2 49

Ross, Peter, 46:3 68, 51:1 16, 58:1 9
Ross, Stephen, 54:3 101, 54:3 127
Ross, W., 49:1 21
Ross, Walter, 46:1 33
rossing machine, 45:2 54
Rossington, Jane Amelia, 37:1 17
rossing tools, 44:1 19, 44:4 123
 axes, 43:3 64
rotary drilling, 53:3 89
rotary glass cutters, 57:3 85, 57:3 86
rotary motion, 50:2 43
rotary peeling, 61:3 116
rotary saws
 for granite, 59:4 136–137
Rotch, William, 55:2 47
Rotery, Augustus, 40:1 1
Rothengatter, A. W., & Co., 40:3 41, 41:1 14
Rothermel, Peter, 45:3 79
Rothery family, 41:3 54
Rothschild Petersen Patent Model Museum, 57:3 117
rottenstone, 46:1 27
Roubo, A., 55:4 145
Roubo, A. J., 38:1 11
Roubo, Andre Jacob, 40:1 9
"Roughing and Jack Planes" (Whelan), 46:3 76–80
roughing planes, 46:3 76–77
Rouker, Robert, 48:4 74, 50:2 67
"Round Float," 47:4 112
round floats, 47:4 112
round hooks, 59:3 85
roundhouses
 Southern Railway repair facilities, 50:3 74, 50:3 78–79, 50:3 84, 50:3 85
rounding plane
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 62
Rounds, Horace, 45:3 71
routers, 49:1 28
 coachmakers' double-pistol, 57:1 18
 grooving, 52:3 124
 pistol, 52:3 124
Routhe, H. L., & Son, 42:1 20
Routledge, John I., 37:4 68–69
Routledge, Joshua, 37:2 25
Routledges' engineers' rules, 40:1 7–8
Routledges' rules, 37:2 25–27
Routledge-type slide rules, 54:3 114–117
Rowan, C. A., 41:1 10

rowboats, 48:2 43–44
Rowell, S., 54:2 86, 57:3 123
Rowell, Thomas, 37:1 8
Rowe & Woodruff, 52:2 54
row houses
 brownstone, 55:3 108
Rowland, Marilyn, 54:3 131
Rowland, William, 48:1 19
Rowland, William and Harvey
 carriage springs, 38:1 14
Rowlands, Henry A., 39:2 18
Rowley & Hermance, 58:2 73
Roxbury India Rubber Factory, 37:3 43
Royal American Magazine, 61:2 46, 61:2 47
Royal Crescent in the Course of Construction, The (Malton), 54:2 56
Royal Horticulture Society, 52:3 97–98
Royal Mail coaches, 61:2 44
"Roy Arnold, Man of Tools" (England), 51:4 106–109
Royer, John, 60:4 140–141
Roys, Franklin, 61:1 9
Roys & Wilcox, 61:1 9
 broadsides, 61:1 6, 61:1 7
rubber
 for footwear, 37:3 43
 vucanization of, 37:3 43
"rubberbacks" (wire grass workers), 58:3 91
rubbings
 brass plates, 51:2 39–40
Rucker, Julie, 60:4 156
Rucker, Keith S., 60:4 136
Rud, Frenes, 57:3 121
Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of Brick and Tile (Dobson), 59:2 54
Ruell, David, 57:1 29
Ruemelin, Richard, 60:1 29
Ruemelin Manufacturing Co., 59:4 141, 60:1 29
Ruffner, Peter, 42:1 17
"Rufus Bliss: Premier Maker of Wooden Clamps" (Boyd), 48:2 62–65
Ruggles, Draper, 44:2 47
Ruggles, Nourse, Mason & Co., 42:2 53
Rugh, George, 53:3 88
rugs
 carpet stretchers, 42:3 62, 60:3 116
 grass matting, 58:3 97, 58:3 98n.10
 wire grass for, 58:3 95–96
Rule Concordance and Value Guide, A (Stanley), 57:4 159
rule joints (table joints), 54:1 6

Rule Manufacturers Association, 41:4 72
rules. *See also* [carpenters' rules](#); [measuring tapes](#); [measuring tools](#); [slide rules](#)
 advertising, 57:2 73–78
 "Anglet," 55:2 52–54
 boxwood, 38:1 9, 39:1 4, 41:2 24–27, 51:4 120
 brass folding, 46:2 55
 calibration of, 39:1 4–5, 39:1 8n16
 calipers, 52:1 23, 53:2 78–80, 53:3 127
 collecting, 57:4 159, 57:4 163
 combination, No. 036, 55:2 55–58
 Cyrillic, 56:4 164–167
 engineers', 37:2 25–27
 English, 41:2 24–27
 folding, 55:2 55–58
 folding brass, 46:1 23, 46:1 33
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 117
 Gifford, Anthony, 55:2 46–51
 Gunter, 55:2 49–50
 IFFI tables on, 55:3 116–117
 "interior diameter," 46:1 23
 inventory lists, 39:3 43
 ivory, 38:1 9, 41:2 24, 51:4 120, 51:4 121
 for lumbering, 46:1 15–16
 measuring tapes, 54:1 31–34, 54:2 75–80, 54:3 121–125, 54:4 154–159
 metric, 56:4 160–164
 pattern makers', 55:3 129
 shrink, 47:2 56, 47:3 83
 sliding, 41:2 25–26
 Starrett steel, 48:1 27
 Stearns div., Stanley Rule & Level Co., 53:1 36
 Stephens & Co., 58:2 67–68
 tables on, 55:3 116–117
 tape measures, 53:4 163–167
 unusual, 42:3 72
 U.S. Standard, 55:2 50
 whatsits, 37:3 56, 46:1 33, 47:4 118, 48:2 61
 Whittam, W., 45:3 89
 wood, 51:4 121
 zig-zag, 53:4 163, 56:1 32–37, 56:2 70–75, 56:3 116–120, 56:4 160–167
ruling machines, 61:1 9
Rumford, Benjamin, 61:2 48
Rumford, Count (Benjamin Thompson), 54:1 26
Rummel, George, Jr., 39:2 22
Rummer, Hiram S., 55:4 142
Rumsey & Co., 41:1 16, 41:1 20A
runaway apprentices, 45:2 37, 48:3 54–55, 58:4 134

Runaway lawn mower, 52:3 94
Runnel, John, & Co., 44:2 50, 44:3 88
"runner down"
 for hat making, 43:1 5
Run of the Mill, The (Dunwell), 42:2 42
Rural Rides (Cobbett), 38:1 16A
"Rural Rulemaker, A: Captain Anthony Gifford" (Wing), 55:2 46–51
Rusher, George, 43:2 48
rushes
 scattering on floors, 42:2 41
Rushlight Club, 39:1 14
Russel, Louis S., 38:1 16A
Russell, Archibald, 53:2 50
Russell, Carl, 43:3 79
Russell, Carl P., 37:1 20A
Russell, Eliza, 52:2 52
Russell, Fanny, 52:4 135
Russell, Harriet, 52:2 55
Russell, John, 37:3 55, 37:4 59, 37:4 60n4
 cutlery maker, 38:2 16
Russell, John, & Co., 44:3 88
Russell, John, Cutlery Co., 37:4 59
Russell, Judith, 46:2 41, 46:4 91
Russell, Rufus A., 40:4 56
Russell, Thankful, 52:2 54, 52:2 55
Russell, Thomas, 53:3 120
Russell, Timothy, 52:2 52, 52:2 57
Russell, William, 42:3 79
Russell and Patten quarry company, 55:3 100
Russell, Burdsell & Ward Bolt & Nut Co., 51:3 97
Russell-Colbath Homestead, Conway, New Hampshire, 61:3 119
Russell & Erwin Manufacturing Co., 42:3 81, 43:2 42, 43:2 52–53
 catalog, 38:4 68, 41:2 34, 43:2 32, 43:4 89, 45:2 55, 57:2 56
 hardware catalog, 42:2 48, 42:3 59
 hay knives, 57:2 56
Russell Harrington Cutlery, INc., 37:4 60n4
Russell Manufacturing Co., 37:3 55, 38:1 16A
Russel lorry, 50:3 98
Russia
 axes in, 38:1 13–14
"Russian Wields an Ax in Holland, A," 38:1 13–14
Russo-Japanese War
 field fortifications, 39:1 2
Rust, Samuel, 48:4 100, 53:3 113
Rust, Solon
 Chapin-Rust plow patent, 53:4 168–169

rusticated work, 56:3 96
rustic furniture
 chairs, 58:4 135
 making, 45:3 93
rust-proofing, 45:3 95
rust removal
 electrochemical, 37:2 32, 37:4 72
 mechanical, 37:2 32
 from old tools, 37:2 31, 37:2 32
 sodium carbonate (washing soda) for, 37:4 72
rust removal methods, 39:1 12
Rust & Turney, 53:3 113
rutabagas, 38:1 12
Ryan, Pat, 50:4 130
Ryan, Tom, 49:4 110
Rybczynski, Witold, 56:2 63–64
Ryder, M. H.
 hat blocking machine, 43:2 41
Ryder, Thomas, 38:3 56, 39:3 37, 41:2 28
rye 'n' injun (brown bread)
 recipe, 39:1 11
rye whiskey, 40:4 71
Ryle, Earl, 44:3 83
Ryley, John
 iron pads, 53:3 99, 53:3 102
rynd, 51:4 105

S

Saalburg plane, 61:4 158
Sabbathday Lake Shaker Community, 40:2 36A
Sabin, Christopher, 39:3 52
sabot axes, 40:1 13, 40:2 36A
Sacke, George, 53:2 66–67
Saddle Horn Tool, 43:3 78
saddlemaking, 60:3 92
"Saddle of the Conestoga Wagon Driver, The" (Tafel), 39:2 24–25
saddlers' awls (harnessmaking tools), 39:2 19
saddler's shop, 40:3 41
saddles
 Conestoga Wagon drivers, 39:2 24–25
 side, 44:3 94
saddletank (rod) locomotives, 59:3 93, 59:3 94
saddle tree, 45:1 11
Saddle Tree Factory, 45:4 120

sad iron (toy), 44:4 118
Sadler, C. Webb, 46:3 66, 46:3 67*n.* 14
safety
 in granite industry, 60:1 29–30
 jointers, 60:4 152
 table saws, 60:4 152
safety matches, 41:1 20A, 44:2 43
safety razor blade, 45:3 86
Sager, Frank, 45:3 70
Sager, Frank T., 51:1 23
Sager, Jacob, 56:1 1
Sager, Martin Luther, 45:3 70
Sager, Sarah, 45:3 70
Sager, William, 51:1 23
Sager, William J.
 axe maker, 45:3 70–71
Sager, W. Ross, 45:3 70
Sager axes, 48:1 16
 chemical process axe, 45:3 70, 45:3 71
"Sager Story, The" (Burkett), 45:3 70–71
Sager-Warren axes, 51:1 23
Sager & White Axe Factory, 56:1 2–3
"Sag Harbor: The Story of an American Beauty" (Zayhowski), 45:4 112
Sag Harbor Tool Co., 45:2 55, 45:3 89, 45:4 112, 45:4 118, 46:2 54
"Sag Harbor Tool Company, The" (Skinner), 45:4 112
Saguto, D. A. ("Al"), 37:3 53, 37:3 56A, 42:3 58, 43:1 23, 44:2 60, 44:4 124, 46:3 68
sailing
 finding position at sea, 45:1 16
sails
 bevel for laying out angles on canvas sails, 45:2 47
 sailmaking tools, 45:3 85
 sail-powered wagons, 58:2 85
 schooners, 48:1 4–5
Saint Croix River
 edge tools, 37:2 21–23
Saint John the Divine, Cathedral of, New York, 60:1 12
Saint Monday, 45:1 25
Saint Paul Boat and Oar Works, 46:1 17
Sajen units, 56:4 164–167
salad washers, 46:1 23

Salaman, Raphael Arthur (R. A.), 38:2 24, 38:3 47, 38:3 57, 39:2 28, 39:3 46, 39:3 47, 39:3 50, 39:4 52, 40:1 13, 40:3 36, 40:3 37, 41:2 24, 42:3 64, 42:3 65, 43:1 6–7, 43:4 106, 44:4 109, 45:1 4, 45:2 58, 46:1 32, 46:3 83, 47:4 106, 49:2 54, 51:1 15, 51:3 87, 52:3 122, 53:3 119, 54:2 64, 54:3 91, 55:1 39, 61:2 83

Salamander Great Bar Co., 45:1 26

salamanders, 45:1 25–26

Sale, Charles "Chic," 42:2 55

Sale, Marie, 42:2 55

Salem, Massachusetts, 44:4 108–109

Salem, Peter, 46:4 95

Salem Iron Co., 60:4 144

"salesman's dog," 44:2 63

salesmen. *See also* [peddlers](#)

- as "clickers," 44:2 63
- as "drummers," 44:2 52, 44:2 63, 44:3 88
- traveling, 44:2 52

Salisbury, John, 47:4 109

Salisbury, Samuel and Stephen

- broadsides, 61:1 5

Salmon, Pierre-Augustin, 58:1 37

"Saloon Cigar Lighter" (Grabb), 40:4 73A

saloons

- saloon cigar lighters, 40:4 73A
- sawdust on floors, 43:2 52

Salsi, Claudio, 53:2 83

salt

- buttermaking and, 51:2 50–51, 52:3 90
- making, 61:2 48

salt-peter, 61:2 47

salt water

- converting to fresh water, aboard ships, 61:2 48

"Salvaged From the Scrap Wood Bin" (White), 47:2 57–59

Salzman, L. E., 52:3 99

Sammarco, Anthony M., 47:3 92

Sampson, Abel, 37:2 33, 37:2 36, 45:4 107

- autobiography, 45:2 35
- joiner, 45:2 36
- makers' marks, 45:2 35, 45:2 36
- planemaker, 45:2 35–37
- privateering, 45:2 36

Sampson, Martin, 58:1 39
Sampson, Seth, 45:2 35, 45:2 36
Samson, Charles, 37:2 36
Samson, Jeremiah, 48:3 39, 48:3 41, 48:3 42
Samson, Moses, 48:3 39, 48:3 40
"Samuel Caruthers" (Lasswell), 50:4 135–136
Samuelson lawn mowers, 52:2 46, 52:2 47, 52:2 49
Sanborn, William, 49:2 38
sand. *See also* [sanding floors \(scattering sand on floors\)](#)
 as floor covering, 45:3 92
 as ship's ballast, 42:4 109
Sand, Norb, 44:3 95
sandblasting
 granite, 59:4 130, 59:4 147, 59:4 148
 stonecutting and, 58:4 148, 58:4 149
Sandborn Map Co., 53:1 32ⁿ²²
sanders
 tool marks from, 61:3 115
Sanders, Eugene, 43:3 77, 44:2 56
Sanderson & Bros., 53:1 17
Sandford, Joseph E., 40:4 68
Sandford triple twist bit, 56:3 110
sanding blocks, 52:4 163
sanding floors (scattering sand on floors), 42:2 41, 42:3 73, 42:4 109
 cleanliness and, 42:3 73–74, 42:4 109
 drawing patterns in, 42:3 73
sand-lime bricks, 56:3 104–105
sand-molder tools, 50:1 21
sandpaper
 garnet paper, 53:1 22–29
 garnet sand, 53:1 26, 53:2 82
 harnessmaking tools, 39:2 20
 inventory lists, 39:3 44
 making, 43:1 10
Sands, A. E., 37:4 64
Sands Point Preserve, Nassau County, 39:2 30
sandstone, 41:1 11, 43:1 11, 55:3 95
 Berea grit, 60:1 36, 60:1 39, 60:1 40
 granite vs., 59:2 38

Ohio, 60:1 36–42
whetstones, 60:1 40
sandstone grindstones, 49:4 125–129
quarrying, 49:2 66
Sandusky, Ohio, 46:3 57–68
Sandusky "C" imprint, 52:4 163
Sandusky Shipyard Co., 46:3 58, 46:3 59
Sandusky Tool Co., 46:3 57–68, 46:3 66, 46:3 77, 46:4 110, 46:4 112, 49:3 85, 49:4 116,
49:4 122–123, 49:4 130–131, 50:1 18, 56:3 122, 57:1 21, 57:2 53
American Fork and Hoe Co. and, 46:3 65–67
Battery Park issues, 46:3 66–67
catalog cover, 46:3 64
employee age, 46:3 64
establishment of, 46:3 58–59
hoes, 46:3 60–61, 46:3 65
lease issues, 46:3 65–66
patent infringement issues, 46:3 61
planes, 46:3 60, 46:3 65
rehabilitation of, 46:3 63–64
tornado damage, 46:3 62
"Sandusky Tool Company Story, The" (Schwer and Risley), 46:3 57–67
Sandusky Tool Corp., 46:3 66
Sandvig Museum, 39:3 47
Sandvikens Co., 59:2 69
Sanford, C. E., 59:2 65
Sanford, Charles, 59:2 63
Sanford, Elias Bristol
double-flyer spinning wheels, 53:4 134, 53:4 135
Sanford, Isaac
double-flyer spinning wheels, 53:4 134
Sanford, Josiah
double-flyer spinning wheels, 53:4 134–135
Sanford, Nathaniel C., 44:2 35
Sanford, Samuel, 44:1 26
double-flyer spinning wheels, 53:4 134
Sanford, William, 44:3 84
Sangston, Sarah Stevens, 47:1 2
Sanipass, Donald, 45:1 24
Santa Fe Trail
wagons and carriages for, 58:2 85

Santa Maria del Fiore Cathedral, Florence, 59:3 81
santero (saint maker), 40:2 31
Sapolio household soap advertisement, 53:2 66
Sargent, Henry, 61:2 44, 61:2 51
Sargent, John K., 43:1 24, 43:4 109
Sargent, Leslie B., 46:1 16
Sargent, P., 50:4 129
Sargent, Samuel D., 40:2 21
Sargent bevel, 42:2 36
Sargent & Co., 54:4 166, 57:2 53
Sarre plane, 61:4 163
Sartain, John, 44:1 2
Sarvie Tool Co., 41:3 58
sash bars, 57:1 2–3
 cutting, 57:1 3–5
 jointing, 57:1 5–8
 mitering, 57:1 6
 profiles, 57:1 6
 reinforcing the joint, 57:1 8
 scribing, 57:1 6–7
sash coping planes, 54:2 86, 54:2 87
sash doweling bits, 57:1 8, 57:1 9
sash doweling boxes, 57:1 8, 57:1 9
sash factory, 47:4 129
sash fillisters (filletsters), 50:3 99, 50:4 130, 57:1 2, 57:1 36–37, 58:1 15
 Nicholson, F., 54:1 5
 nickers and, 56:3 128
 Schauer, John, 47:1 1
sash molding planes, 58:1 45
sash mortise chisels, 57:1 9
sash planes, 49:4 114, 57:1 2–11
 double-bladed, 48:4 72
 pairs of, 57:1 4
 Scott, William, 50:3 89
 screw-arm, 48:4 72, 57:3 99
 stick and rabbet, 54:1 6–7
 twin-iron, 57:1 4
 wedge-arm, 48:3 56, 50:4 131–132
 Wilbur, Joshua, 56:1 29
 with wooden screws, 56:2 61–62

sash pocket chisels, 57:1 2
sash scribing gouge, 57:1 8
sash scribing planes, 57:1 6–7, 57:1 8, 57:1 9
sash scribing templets, 57:1 8
sash shaves, 57:1 5
sash squares, 57:1 9
sash windows
 arch top, 57:1 5
 tools for making, 57:1 1–11
Sassetta, 46:4 107n.15, 46:4 108n.22
Sätters Yxfabrik, 39:4 55
satinett, 52:4 130
"Satisfied Customer is the Best Advertisement, A': C. Drew & Co.'s Calking Irons," 54:3
102–109
Satterlee & Mory, 45:3 92
Saturday Evening Post
 Stanley-Four Square tools advertising, 59:4 155
Saturday Night, 50:2 60
Sau, Fred, 52:2 75
Saugus Iron Works, 42:1 14, 48:4 96–97
Saunders, Richard, 59:1 24
sausage, 55:3 90
sausage preparation machine, 44:1 13
Savage, Seth, 51:3 80
"savetiers" (shoemakers), 40:2 27, 40:2 36
"Saving Saws" (Klingler), 47:3 100
"Saw," 49:1 29
Saward, Blanch C., 44:3 84
saw bicycle, 45:3 91
saw blades
 in tool catalogs, 61:1 12
saw blocks, 56:3 94
 splitting, in granite quarrying, 59:2 50–52
sawbucks, 54:1 26–30n.7
saw-cut blade hay knives, 39:1 17, 57:2 54–55, 57:2 64, 57:2 65, 57:2 66, 57:2 67, 57:2
68
sawdust
 for saloon/restaurant floors, 43:2 52

Sawers, John, 41:1 16, 41:1 18, 42:1 25, 42:3 65, 43:1 21, 43:2 54, 43:3 75, 43:3 76, 43:3 79, 43:4 91, 43:4 92, 43:4 107, 44:3 76

saw gin manufacturing, 52:1 9–23

- black wage and slave laborers, 52:1 18–19
- carding brush, 52:1 17
- cotton gin production, 52:1 19–21
- gin development, 52:1 12–13, 52:1 13
- gin prices, 52:1 20–21
- Gullett, Benjamin D., 52:1 17
- makers, 52:1 11–19
- mote brush cylinder, 52:1 17
- production estimates, 52:1 20

"Saw Gin Manufacturing Industry in Mississippi, 1796-1860, The" (Lakwete), 52:1 9–23

saw guards, 47:4 101–104

saw gummer cutters, 45:2 62

saw gummers, 51:1 8–10

"Saw Gummers" (Friberg), 51:1 8–10

"Saw Gumming" (Brundage), 45:2 62

saw handles, 39:1 17, 45:3 69

- backsaws, 59:1 14–15, 59:1 17–20
- Dietrich, J. C., 39:3 50, 39:3 51, 39:4 65, 40:1 14–15, 40:3 50, 40:3 51
- Disston, Henry, 59:1 14
- double-handled, 39:3 49–50, 40:3 51
- London pattern, 59:1 19
- McNiece, 59:1 14
- nibs in, 59:1 19
- rip saws, 39:3 50
- two-hand rip saws, 40:2 31

saw horses, 45:3 94, 47:4 129

Sawin, John, 41:3 37

Sawin, Joshua, 41:3 37

sawing

- surface preparation, 61:3 111–112
- tool marks from, 61:3 106, 61:3 108–111, 61:3 111, 61:3 113–115
- waterwheels, 61:3 113

"Sawing Through the Grit" (Brundage)

- "Part I," 43:1 9–10
- "Part II," 43:3 65–67
- "Part III," 44:2 41–42

Saw in History, The (Disston), 43:1 16

saw-knives, 45:3 94, 47:4 104, 48:1 19

"Saw-Knives" (Kosmerl), 47:4 104

sawmakers

backsaws, 59:1 13–21

Brooklyn, New York, 44:4 102–103

Disston, Henry, 59:1 13

Peace, Harvey W., 45:2 54, 46:1 18–19, 46:1 21, 46:2 51

Rhodes, Joseph A., 44:4 102–103

Wheeler, Madden & Clemson, 42:1 15–16

Williamsburg, Long Island, New York, 44:4 102–103

saw marks

dating antiques with, 41:2 32–33

on polyptychs, 46:4 101–103

sawmills, 44:4 125

board widths, 37:4 72A

steam-powered, 42:2 42

timber guide, 48:4 74

wind or water power, 41:3 60

sawn plank, 54:2 56

saw piercing, 59:4 128

sawpits, 43:2 54

in colonial timberyards, 54:2 55

saw racks

in tool chests, 46:2 46

saws, 43:2 30. *See also* [backsaws](#); [bandsaws](#); [bucksaws](#); [cross cut saws](#); [handsaws](#); [rip saws](#); [scroll saws](#)

with adjustable handles, 47:2 49

amateur, 45:4 back cover

amputation, 59:4 128

Archimedian drill and double-nut hacksaw, 55:4 149

asparagus, 43:1 21

blade width, 59:1 16–17

bolting, 46:2 44

bramble, 45:3 87

bucksaws, 59:2 59–69

as ceremonial objects, 38:2 33

circular, 50:1 15, 61:1 11–13

cock, 55:4 147, 55:4 148

collecting, 47:3 100

combination, 38:3 43
combination sets, 47:2 49, 47:2 67
combmaking, 54:3 113
compass, 41:1 17, 47:3 100
convex, 37:4 70
coping, 55:4 149
crescent icehouse, 37:4 70
crosscut, 42:3 60, 46:1 32, 47:3 100, 50:1 17, 54:1 29
curved blade, 38:2 33
for cutting firewood, 54:1 27–30
for dehorning cattle, 45:3 85, 45:4 123
Disston, Henry, 41:1 15, 41:1 20A, 48:1 30–31
Drury-Marsh, 49:2 45
Flint, 50:1 14–18, 53:1 19
floor, 38:2 33
foot-powered, 47:4 115, 48:4 76–88
Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 117, 59:4 155, 59:4 156
frame, 47:4 133, 55:4 145–150, 55:4 157
French stairmakers, 60:2 82
fret, 44:1 18–19
full back, 59:3 113
German crosscut, 49:1 24
German immigrants, 40:3 43
for granite, 59:4 131–133, 59:4 135–137
hack, 45:4 122–123
hacksaws, 55:4 145, 55:4 148
half back, 59:3 113
handles, 47:4 102, 47:4 103
Hawley Collection, 59:4 124
history of, 44:3 80
Hoe, Richard, 45:4 100
ice, 38:2 33
IMP stamps on, 40:2 36
Japanese, 52:1 40, 52:4 166
J. Flint, 39:4 65
keyhole, 38:3 46
for lumbermen, 47:2 38
maintenance of, 51:1 8–10
"motorless chain saw," 55:4 148
nibs, 44:2 55, 44:4 124, 47:4 101–104, 48:1 33

nineteenth century, 60:1 7
panel, 46:2 51
patents, 43:3 73–74
Peace, 45:4 100
Peugeot Freres, 39:3 33–34
Philadelphia manufacturers, 39:2 26–27
piercing, 55:4 145–147, 55:4 149
pit, 46:1 32, 54:2 57, 54:2 front cover
planemakers', 44:1 30
pruning, 51:4 128
reuse of, 39:1 15
rip, 44:4 102
rip-saw handles, 50:1 15, 50:1 17
sharpening, 51:4 128
Sheffield, 59:1 13
stair, 53:3 119
steam-powered machinery, 48:1 30
stone-cutting, 56:3 94–95
Swedish bow-saws, 43:1 23
table, 47:4 115, 51:4 128
teeth, 61:1 12
tenon, 49:1 29
three-sided, 43:3 81
in tool catalogs, 61:1 11–13
two-hand, 43:3 73–74
types of, 52:2 81
whatsits, 41:2 35, 56:4 171
woodcutters', 43:1 23
wooden backs, 59:1 13–15

saw screws, 59:1 20–21
cap screws, 59:1 20
label screws, 59:1 20–21
split-nut, 59:1 21

saw sets, 54:3 129
automatic band, 49:1 12–13
collecting, 49:1 9–14
hammer, 49:1 10
setting blocks, 49:1 10–11
setting stakes, 49:1 13–14
simple lever, 49:1 13

- spring, 49:1 9–10
- two-handled, 49:1 12
- types of, 49:1 9
- upset, 38:2 33
- whatsits, 45:1 18
- wheel, 49:1 11–12
- "Saw Setter Illuminated" (Gervazoni), 46:2 52
- saw setters, 46:2 52
- sawsmithing, 47:2 49, 47:2 67
- saw tables
 - Crescent Machine Co., 60:4 147, 60:4 151
 - home woodworking machines, 61:2 57–58
- sawtooth croze, 59:4 162
- saw wrests
 - whatsits, 37:4 72
- sawyers, 54:2 57–58
- Saxby, Michael, 48:2 57
- Saxony wheels, 47:1 20
- Saxton, E. J., 45:4 101
- Saxton, Elijah R., 45:4 101
- Saxton & Amidon, 45:4 101
- Saxton & Osgood, 45:4 101
- Saxtons River, Vermont
 - distribution systems and, 46:2 49–50
- Sayle, Charles, 48:1 6
- Sayward, Elliot, 38:2 27, 43:1 9, 43:2 46, 44:2 41, 48:1 28, 48:3 57, 59:3 109
- scab, in sheep, 52:2 70
- scabbling picks, 56:3 94
- scabs
 - Southern Railway repair facilities, 50:3 85
- scaffolds
 - window, 45:3 83
- scale drawings
 - determining scale, with carpenter's square, 47:4 128
- scale-like device, 43:1 22
- "Scale on the Square, The" (Pozzato), 47:4 128
- scales
 - for lumbering, 46:1 15–16
 - for mathematical instruments, 39:2 17–18

scalloped drawer-joints, 37:3 52
scalpel lancets, 41:2 36
Scandinavian axes, 37:2 41
scantling, 54:2 56
"Scenes in a Baltimore Shipyard before 1838" (Douglass), 37:3 55–56
Schade, Albert
 chuck patent, 53:2 62
Schade, Edmund A., 40:4 55, 52:4 150, 55:2 62, 55:3 121–122, 56:3 118
 chuck patent, 53:2 62, 53:2 63
 zig-zag rule patents, 56:2 72–74
Schaffer, Erwin L. (Erv), 38:2 35, 39:2 26, 39:3 50, 39:4 65, 40:3 51, 41:4 61, 42:1 15,
44:4 121, 45:3 69, 45:4 100, 47:4 101, 57:4 151, 59:1 16, 60:3 126
Schairer, Dale, 54:1 41, 54:2 59
Scharf, J. Thomas, 57:4 151
Schauer, John, 37:2 28–29, 47:1 1–10
Schauer, Nicklaus, 37:2 28–29
Scheele's green, 53:4 156, 53:4 159
Schelling, Ernest, 43:1 17
Schetzer, C. H., 56:1 22–23
Schiffer, Margaret, 39:3 41
Schildback, O. H., 48:2 40
Schildkrout, Enit, 43:4 103
Schiller, Jim, 42:4 86
Schleider, Theodore, 50:2 51
Schlichthobel (smooth plane), 46:3 78
Schliemann, Heinrich, 43:1 7
Schmidt, Anton, 46:2 48
Schmidt, George, 46:2 47
Schmidt, John G., 46:1 17
Schmidt, Max, 42:2 33
Schmidt Lithographic Co., 42:2 33
Schmitt, Frederick P., 41:4 75
Schneider, Paul, 46:2 47
Schneldewind, Dean, 47:2 52
Schnell, Dave, 56:2 45
Schoenhardt Architects, Inc., 59:1 8
Schollhorn, W., 39:4 62
Schollhorn, William, Co., 43:1 23, 44:2 56
 pliers, 43:4 106, 44:1 27, 44:1 28, 44:2 56

School of Decorative Arts, Lisbon, Portugal, 38:4 74
school scissors, 52:3 100
schooners, 48:1 1–6
 for granite transport, 59:2 39, 59:3 91, 59:3 93
 pilot, 53:1 3
 Shenandoah, 48:2 41–45
 shipbuilding, 49:2 64
schooner yachts, 53:1 1–8
 Coronet, 53:1 1–8
 Falcon, 53:1 2–3, 53:1 5
 Fortuna, 53:1 5
 Grayling, 53:1 5
 Shenandoah, 53:1 1
Schreiber, Conchare, and Westphal Co., 47:2 41
Schreiber, Daniel, 51:4 103, 51:4 105
Schreiber, J. F., publishers, 49:1 23
Schroeder, Ben
 Saddle Tree Factory, 45:4 120
Schroeder's Antiques Price Guide, 57:1 12
Schroppobel (horn shrup planes), 46:3 77–78
Schudder, H. E., 42:3 75
Schuermann, Anton
 spiral screwdrivers, 49:1 4, 49:1 5
Schulz, Alfred, 45:4 118
Schulz, C., 49:1 23
Schulze-Görlitz, Johvi, 57:3 121
Schusler, Dick, 52:2 67, 53:4 168
Schussele, Christian, 44:1 2
Schuykill Arsenal, Philadelphia
 Union Army clothing supplies, 53:4 147
Schuyler, B. W., 49:2 39
 planemaker, 49:2 38
Schuyler & Sanborn, 49:2 38, 49:2 39
Schwab (Schwalm) Mill, 41:3 inside front cover
Schwamb, Charles, II, 57:2 44, 57:2 45
Schwamb Mill, 57:2 44, 57:2 45, 57:2 46
Schwartz, Michael
 saw handles, 59:1 13, 59:1 15, 59:1 19
Schweinfurt green, 53:4 159
Schwer, Albert, 46:3 60–62, 46:3 67n.11

Schwer, Earl V., 46:3 63
Schwer, George Alfred, 46:3 63
Schwer, Wilbert G., 46:3 63
Schwer, Wilford, 46:3 63
Science and Civilization in China (Needham), 41:1 10
Scientific American, 40:2 36, 40:3 53, 43:4 88, 46:1 24, 46:4 108, 46:4 123, 55:2 48–49, 55:4 165, 56:2 45, 57:2 61, 59:2 56, 60:4 140
Scientific American Supplement, 58:3 93
Scientific Canadian, The, 41:1 1, 45:4 103
scientific instruments
 manufacture of, 39:2 17–18
Scientific Piano Tuning and Servicing (Howe), 42:3 71
scissors, 49:3 99, 52:3 100–107. *See also* [shears](#)
 bent, 52:3 101–102
 blunt-nosed, 52:3 100
 Chinese, 43:3 75, 43:3 79, 43:4 107, 44:1 21, 44:3 76, 44:4 127, 45:4 117
 defined, 49:2 60, 49:4 133
 derivation of term, 52:3 106
 English, 43:4 107
 folding, 49:3 72–74
 Gambia, 41:3 84
 Goss collection, 49:4 front cover
 Japanese, 43:3 75, 43:3 79, 45:4 117
 with large-loop handles, 43:3 75, 43:3 79
 left-handed, 52:3 102
 materials, 52:3 101
 origins of, 52:3 101
 pin joints, 52:3 100
 polished steel, 61:1 4
 potatoes for preventing heat flow, in blacksmith work, 37:3 52–53
 right-handed, 52:3 102
 shears *vs.*, 52:3 106
 types of, 52:3 100–107
 unusual, 43:2 53
 whatsits, 45:1 18
"Scissors and Shears" (Goss), 49:3 99
Scissors and Yardstick: All About Dry Goods, 54:1 14–15
"Scissors Grinder, The" (Johnson), 53:2 61
scissors grinders, 53:2 61
"Scissors or Shears???" (Goss), 49:2 60

scissors sharpeners, 57:3 86, 57:3 89
scoops, 49:3 91
 hinged, 45:4 123
scorp-like tools, 43:1 6–7
scorps (scorpers), 43:1 6–7
"Scorps and Scorp-like Tools" (West), 43:1 6–7
"Scotch" brace, 53:3 100, 53:3 102
Scotch Machine, 58:2 55
Scotia Trawler Equipment Ltd., 42:3 60
Scotland
 metal planes, 45:1 18
 shepherds' crooks, 52:2 73
 threshing machine development, 58:2 54, 58:2 56, 58:2 57
Scotland, Connecticut
 D'Elia Antique Tool Museum, 59:1 7–12
Scott, Isaac R., 55:1 6
Scott, James, 53:1 24
Scott, John, Award, 56:4 143–144, 56:4 143–145
Scott, Kenneth, 52:1 24
Scott, Margaret, 49:1 19
Scott, Mary, 50:3 89–90
Scott, Robert W., 55:1 9
Scott, Sarah, 50:3 92
Scott, William, 48:1 24, 48:3 54, 48:3 56, 49:4 117, 50:3 88–92, 50:4 133, 51:4 103, 52:1
26
 makers' mark, 50:3 92
Scott, William, Jr., 50:3 92
Scotton, Amos, 55:1 11n39
Scott & Williams Co., 55:1 1, 55:1 8–9
scouring wool, 52:4 130
Scovill, J. M. L., 43:3 80
Scranton, George, 52:3 114
Scranton, Philip, 57:4 151
Scranton, Seldon, 52:3 114
Scrap Book (New England Tool Collector's Association), 44:3 94
scraper planes
 Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 71
scrapers, 51:2 66, 52:3 109
 beryllium copper, 53:3 106
 for gunstocking, 57:4 148–150

- for leveling roads, 44:2 57–58
- shod shovels, 44:2 57–58
- Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 71
- whatsits, 43:2 50, 50:4 120
- scratch gauge, 43:3 70
- screw-adjusted slide-arm plow planes, 59:1 30–31
- screw-arm match planes, 54:2 50
- screw-arm plow planes, 50:4 129, 53:2 82, 57:3 98
 - Scott, William, 50:3 89, 50:3 92
- screw-arm sash planes, 57:3 99
- screw augers, 53:3 120
- "Screw Box and Tap, The: Tool-Making Tools" (Packham), 40:1 9–12
- screw box and tap sets, 56:2 64–66
- screw boxes, 40:3 38, 56:2 67
 - thread sizes and, 40:3 38
- screw boxes and taps, 40:1 9–12, 40:2 36A
 - collecting, 40:1 11
 - makers, 40:1 11
 - threaded bed rails, 40:1 11–12
- screw compass
 - sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 83, 54:2 84
- screw-cutting lathes, 55:3 112, 56:2 66
- screw device, 51:3 101
- screw dies, 55:3 112
- screwdriver bits, 45:3 78
- screwdrivers, 40:1 1, 42:1 25
 - Abrams, George, 45:4 109
 - for Bell Telephone Co., 55:4 152
 - beryllium copper, 53:3 106
 - bolster-type, 55:4 152
 - cast steel, 55:1 32
 - combination screwdriver and drill, 56:4 137
 - cross-grinding, 55:3 125
 - Defiance, 55:2 61, 55:3 121
 - Ellrich, 49:3 101
 - "Flash-lite," 55:4 155–156
 - Forest City Screwdriver and Drill Co., 56:4 133–145
 - Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 158, 59:4 159
 - Grip-E-Grip, 55:3 125
 - handles, 55:1 33, 55:3 120, 55:3 124–125, 55:4 156–157

Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 7
history of, 54:1 39, 55:1 31–34, 55:2 59–64, 55:3 120–125, 55:4 151–157
holster-type construction, 55:3 123
"100 Plus" line, 55:3 123–124, 55:4 151
Hurwood, 55:2 59–64, 55:3 120, 55:4 152
inventory lists, 39:3 43
Jack Knife, 55:4 156
Kraus tool kit, 60:3 96
"Lastex," 55:3 125
London pattern, 55:1 31
machinists', 55:2 63–64
multicolor, 55:3 124
patents, 55:1 32–34, 55:2 59–63, 55:3 120–125, 55:4 151–155, 56:4 134–135
Phillips head, 55:4 153–155
radio, 55:3 122–123
ratchet, 49:1 1, 49:2 54–57, 53:2 63, 55:3 122, 56:4 133–145
from recycled files, 40:3 40
right- and left-handed threads and, 56:2 63–64
Robertson, 50:2 61–62
Scotch pattern, 55:1 31
screw-holding, 49:1 1
spark-testing, 55:4 153
spiral, 47:4 114, 49:1 1–6, 54:3 118–120
Stanley, 55:2 59–64, 55:3 120–125
Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 73, 59:2 74
Stanloid handles, 55:4 156–157
Thayer, W. E., 45:3 90
tips, 55:1 31
twenty-five cent, 55:3 124
Victor, 55:2 61
"Yankee," 41:3 84
screwdriver-wrench combination, 38:4 68
screw heads
 dressing (finishing), 47:3 86
screw-holding screwdrivers, 49:1 1
screw presses, 45:1 27
 for brick making, 59:2 56
 for pressing wool, 52:4 131
screw principle, 55:3 112
screws

- bit designs, 56:3 110–112
- blunt-ended, 47:3 84–85
- cap, 59:1 20
- double-threaded, 56:3 111
- Gimlet, 47:3 87
- helical threads, 56:2 64
- history of, 54:1 39
- label, 59:1 20–21
- left-handed threads, 45:3 76
- manufacture of, 44:3 77–78
- non-pointed, 59:3 104
- patents, 50:2 57–59
- Phillips head, 50:2 57, 50:2 62, 55:4 153–155
- pointed, 59:3 104
- Robertson, 50:2 57–63
- saw, 59:1 20–21
- split-nut, 59:1 21
- standardization of, 55:3 112–113
- threaded wood, 56:2 56
- thread sizes, in hand-made screws, 40:3 38–39
- wood, 41:3 50, 41:3 inside front cover, 46:3 65, 47:3 84–87
- wooden bench vise, 54:4 162–163
- in wooden clamps, 47:4 111
- wooden sets, 45:3 80

screw taps, 40:2 36A

screw thread gauges, 50:2 66

screw tip spiral augers, 38:2 30

screw vises, 56:2 56

screw wrench (Hollandsche Schroefsleutel), 44:1 11

scribe rules, 38:2 36

- square rules *vs.*, 38:3 45–46, 38:4 70, 39:1 inside front cover

"Scribe Rule *vs.* Square Rule" (Light), 38:3 45–46

scribing hooks, 46:3 84

Scribner's, 61:1 9

scrimshaw, 51:1 29–31

- implements, 45:2 37, 45:2 39
- museum collection, 45:1 12, 45:1 28–29

scriptoriums, 42:1 25

scroll saws, 44:3 79. *See also* [fret saws](#)

- foot-powered, 44:4 126, 48:4 75, 48:4 77–80, 48:4 87
- fretwork, 41:1 1–2, 45:3 93
- Miller's Falls Co., 47:2 47
- Velocipede No. 5, 49:2 64
- scroll wrenches, 39:2 29, 39:4 52
- scrub planes, 46:3 77, 61:3 111
- Scruggs, Steven, 45:2 55, 45:3 77
- sculpture
 - granite, 59:4 147–149
- sculptured tools, 42:2 50–51
- scythe anvils, 40:4 68, 41:1 18, 41:2 21A, 41:2 33, 41:2 37, 41:2 front cover, 41:3 60, 41:3 61, 41:3 85, 41:4 75–76, 42:1 26, 42:2 41, 45:4 126
 - Austrian, 41:3 39
 - Dutch, 41:3 50
 - French, 41:3 50
- Scythe Book, The*, 43:3 81
- scythe-makers, 57:3 124–125
- scythe-rifles, 44:4 103
- scythes, 41:2 30, 42:2 52, 45:2 39
 - Austrian, 43:3 81
 - blades, 52:2 43–44
 - Carter, Pulaski, 56:1 1–2, 56:1 4–5
 - Dutch, 42:2 55
 - Flemish, 40:4 65, 40:4 66, 41:1 9, 43:3 75
 - handles, 51:4 127
 - making, 42:3 69
 - peening, 46:1 33
 - sharpening, 42:3 69
 - terminology, 41:1 9–10, 41:2 33
 - whetstones for, 42:3 69
- scythe sharpening equipment, 42:1 26
 - anvils, 41:3 60
 - hammers, 41:4 76
 - Ukrainian anvils, 41:3 39
- scythes men (mowers), 52:2 43
- scythe snath, 51:4 126
- Scythe Stone Industry Research Team, 43:1 9
- scythestones, 43:1 11, 43:3 65–66
 - advertising broadsheet, 42:2 30, 42:3 58
 - consumption of, 42:3 69

Indian Pond, 43:1 11
makers, 44:2 34
making, 43:1 9–10, 44:2 41–42
Old Sturbridge Village, 42:3 69–70
terminology, 42:4 111
sea coal, 45:1 20
seamstresses
 living in, 50:1 11
seamstresses' button gauge, 55:2 58
"Search for a Planemaker of Yeoman Stock" (Humphrey), 44:4 101
"Searching for Toolmakers" (Prine), 47:4 125
Searing, J.
 molding planes, 37:3 49–50
Sears, D. Richard, 56:2 82, 56:3 123
Sears, Roebuck & Co.
 catalogs, 41:3 57, 42:1 8, 58:3 108, 60:1 41–42
 grindstones, 60:1 41–42
 hacksaws, 55:4 148
 poultry killing knife, 41:3 57
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 54
sea shells
 as source of limestone, 44:2 46
Seastrom, Myron, 44:4 116
Seaton, Benjamin, 38:4 60, 38:4 60n12, 58:1 13
 tool chests, 46:2 45, 46:2 46, 47:3 97–98
Seaton, Joseph, 46:2 46, 47:3 97, 58:1 13–14
Seaton, Thomas, 41:1 1, 41:1 2
Seavy, A. H., 60:4 164
Seawright, George, 48:4 71
Seawright Springs, 48:4 71
Second Bank of the United States, Philadelphia, 58:4 155
Second Great Awakening, 52:4 127
second-hand tools, 50:1 12
Secrest, John, 51:4 111, 51:4 112
Secular Spirit, Life and Art at the End of the Middle Ages (Metropolitan Museum of Art),
39:3 52A
Sedmiheadsky, A.
 glove patents, 53:4 143
seeders, 40:2 32
seed-sowing machines, 61:2 53

Seguin, Raymond, 56:3 126, 57:1 34
Sehner, J., 48:2 54
Seifried, F., and Co., 50:1 18
seining, 45:2 51, 45:3 93
Seitz, Alden, 46:3 63, 46:3 66
Seitz, William F., Jr., 46:3 63
Self, Robert L., 58:1 8, 58:1 9, 58:1 33
self-boring barrel spigots, 54:3 92–101, 54:3 127, 54:3 back cover, 54:4 143
 adjustable bits, 54:3 94
 beer faucet, 54:3 95–96
 bit design, 54:3 97–98
 chip-collection chambers, 54:3 93, 54:3 95, 54:3 96
 chip displacement, 54:3 92, 54:3 94, 54:3 97, 54:3 101
 design issues, 54:3 93–94
 holding frame, 54:3 98
 patents, 54:3 94–101, 54:3 127, 55:4 141–144
 sliding thimble/sleeve, 54:3 99
"Self-Boring Barrel Spigots" (Roger), 54:3 93–101, 54:3 127
 additions and errata, 54:4 143
Sellars, Allan, 40:2 16
Sellens, Alvin (Al), 42:3 81, 44:1 16, 44:2 47, 46:2 55, 48:2 57, 51:1 16, 51:3 87, 52:3
122, 53:3 126, 57:1 33, 58:3 113, 59:1 4
Sellers, Alvin, 38:1 inside cover
Sellers, Charles Coleman, 61:3 96
Sellers, Frank, 45:1 22
Sellers, J. Alan, 37:3 40
Sellers, William, 55:3 113
Selye, L., & Co., 47:4 122
Selye, Lewis, 47:4 121, 47:4 122, 48:1 11, 48:1 12
Semel, Dan, 39:3 52A, 41:1 15, 45:3 90
Semiatin, S. L., 37:4 60
semicircular marks
 Barton, D. R., & Co., 53:1 22, 53:1 23
 Mack & Co., 53:1 22, 53:1 23
"Semi-Mechanical Potato Cutter, A" (Lux), 48:2 67
Seneca Falls Manufacturing Co., 41:1 20A, 48:4 75
Seneca Knitting Mills, 53:4 147
Senefelder, Aloys, 49:1 23
Sener, J., 48:2 54

Sentry Hardware Group, 38:3 49

separating devices

- for buttermaking, 52:3 88

Sergant, George, 37:4 69

Sergeant, Henry, 59:2 46, 59:2 48

Serio, Anne M., 42:2 54

serpentine screw augers, 46:1 20

serum (skimmed milk), 52:3 87, 52:3 88

servants

- Newport, Rhode Island, mansions, 53:2 66–75

Servants' Directory (Glass), 42:4 109

service tree planes

- Peugeot Freres, 39:3 34

Servistar Hardware Stores, 45:4 118

"Set of Plumb Bobs," 50:1 35

setting sticks, 41:4 77, 42:1 12. *See also* [dibbles](#)

"Setting Up Housekeeping in Detroit" (Clarke), 45:1 14–15

sett work, 40:3 50

"1710 Anvil" (Kosmerl), 51:1 25

seventeenth century craftsmen

- Newbury, Massachusetts, 42:4 91–93

"Seventeenth Century Craftsmen in Newbury, Massachusetts" (Blumenburg), 42:4 91–93

Seventh Day Adventist Church, 37:1 17

Severa, Joan, 41:1 14

Severn, Bill, 53:4 139

Sewall, Samuel, 40:3 50

Sewell, Tommie, 53:2 49

sewing aids and tools

- scrimshaw, 51:1 31
- sewing bird, 49:4 132–133
- sewing stilettos, 60:3 116
- zinc, 45:2 57

"Sewing Bird, The" (Goss), 49:4 132–133

sewing machine belts

- leather drive belts, 44:1 27, 44:1 28
- for pedal-operated machines, 44:3 79

sewing machines, 54:2 72

- for footwear, 37:3 43
- for glovemaking, 53:4 139
- Heberling, 50:2 66, 50:2 67

- for palmleaf hats, 40:2 20
- for quilting, 44:2 39
- shoemaking and, 37:1 9
- sewing machine tools
 - belt pliers, 44:3 86
 - drive belt combination tool, 44:2 56
- Sexton, Daniel, 54:3 91, 54:3 93
- Seybold, E. F., 56:3 122
- Seymour, Ebenezer, 61:4 171
- Seymour, John, 41:2 34, 42:3 73, 51:1 16
- Seymour & Churchill, 51:3 80, 51:3 82
- Seymour Past and Present* (Campbell, Sharpe, Bassett), 44:4 124
- "S. Felch, Again" (Brundage), 44:1 21
- Sforza Castle
 - tools exhibition catalog, 53:2 83
- Shackelford, Kerry, 41:3 80
- shackles
 - for hat making, 43:1 5
- Shafer, Edward, 44:2 61
- Shaffer, Barbara, 44:3 84
- Shaffer, Erwin, 59:1 13
- shagreen board
 - harnessmaking tools, 39:2 20
- Shailer double-threaded screw, 56:3 111, 56:3 112
- "Shake-Making in Southern Oregon, 1897," 40:2 34–35
- Shaker hood (hat), 40:2 19
- Shakers
 - African Americans and, 52:4 132
 - clay pipe, 53:3 127
 - clothing, 52:4 131–132
 - colors used by, 52:4 130
 - cooperage trade, 47:3 69–77
 - fulling mill record books, 52:4 127, 52:4 128, 52:4 133n7
 - fulling mills, 52:4 127–133
 - gender equity and, 52:4 133n5
 - history of, 47:3 69–70
 - wooden tub and pail industry, 47:3 69–77
- Shaker Village, Canterbury, New Hampshire, 53:2 77
- shakes

making, 40:2 33–34, 45:4 124
wood for, 45:4 124

Shakespeare, William, 38:2 31

Shaler and Hall Quarry Co., 55:3 98–101

Shanagan, Mary Ellen, 50:1 27

shank lasters, 45:4 124, 57:4 162–163

"Shank Lasters--Beyond 'What?' to 'Why?'" , 57:4 160–161

shank lasting pincer, 44:3 72

Shanks, James, 52:2 45, 52:2 47

Shanks Mowers, 52:2 45, 52:2 47, 52:2 48, 52:2 49, 52:3 93, 52:3 94, 52:3 95

Shannon, J. B., 40:1 1

Shannon, J. B., Co., 43:2 32

Shannon, J. B., & Sons, 57:1 17

Shannon Tool Catalog, 40:4 54

shape-carving

- granite, 59:4 147

Shapiro, S. & Co., 42:4 109–110

shark skin, for smoothing, 53:1 30

Sharman, Thomas, 57:2 72

Sharp, Joel, 61:2 68

Sharp, William, 50:1 18, 53:1 17

Sharpe, John, 44:2 59, 45:2 59

Sharpe, Lucian, 43:3 71, 50:2 66

Sharpe, Richard, 52:3 115–120, 52:4 135, 52:4 137, 52:4 139, 52:4 142

Sharpe, W. C., 44:4 124

Sharpe House, 52:3 119

sharpening machines

- Bonnier de la Mosson cabinet, 58:3 102–103

sharpening stones, 43:1 11

- emery, 43:3 80
- scythe stones, 43:1 9–10, 43:1 11

sharpening tools

- lathe-powered, 39:3 47–48

Sharpe, Belford and Co., 52:3 115

Sharpe, Leisenring and Co., 52:3 115–116

Sharpe, Weiss and Co., 52:3 114–121, 52:4 134, 52:4 135, 52:4 138

Sharpless, Daniel, 60:2 52

Sharpless, Henry, 60:2 54

Sharpless, Townsend, 44:3 73, 44:4 125

- tool house of, 61:1 17–18

Sharps, Steve, 55:3 129, 57:1 28
Sharrett & Newth, 45:2 37
shattering
 granite, 59:4 130
Shattuck, Lemuel, 57:2 42
shaved ice, 60:3 115, 60:3 116
shaves. *See also* [spokeshaves](#)
 adjustable, 52:3 109
 boxwood, 52:3 109
 coopers', 43:1 6
 double-cutter, 52:3 108
 edge, 52:3 109, 52:3 110
 flexible-bottom, 52:3 108
 for gunstocking, 57:4 148–150
 handrail, 52:3 112
 heel, 52:3 109, 52:3 110, 53:2 75
 iron-body, 52:3 111–113
 Lothrop shoe, 52:3 112
 Manley Packard, 53:2 75
 Merriman, 52:3 112
 molding, 52:3 108
 panel, 52:3 108
 patternmakers', 52:3 108
 rabbet, 52:3 108
 sash, 57:1 5
 shoe, 52:3 109, 52:3 110, 52:3 112
 single-cutter, 52:3 108
 slitting, 52:3 112
 Spear's patent, 52:3 109
 Spickler's patent double scraper, 52:3 112
shaving horses, 45:3 67, 57:1 20, 57:1 21, 58:3 88, 58:3 99, 58:3 front cover
 cast iron head, 61:1 20
 for smoothing shingles, 61:2 75
Shavings, 46:3 75
"Shavings," 37:4 66, 38:2 366A
shaving wood
 producing shavings, 56:4 172–173
 spokeshaves for, 52:3 108–113
Shaw, Andrew, 43:3 65, 44:2 41
Shaw, Charles P., 39:4 57

Shaw, E., 38:4 70

Shaw, John
 brass-pad braces, 53:3 100

Shaw, Nathaniel, 59:2 69

Shaw, William, 50:1 27

Shay, Ephraim, 59:3 92–93, 59:3 94

Shay-g geared locomotive, 59:3 94

Shay Locomotives, 59:3 93

shays, 45:2 56

Shayt, David, 42:4 110, 43:1 25, 43:3 82

shearing cloth, 39:2 30

shearing wool, 52:4 130, 52:4 131, 52:4 133n20

shears, 49:3 99, 52:3 100–107. *See also* [scissors](#)

- Bonsai, 43:3 75
- Browns' polished metal, 45:1 20
- Chinese, 43:3 75
- cloth croppers, 39:2 30
- defined, 49:2 60, 49:4 133
- derivation of term, 52:3 106
- fullers', 45:4 112, 53:1 41
- Gambia trademark, 43:4 98
- Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 7
- horse hair trimmers, 43:2 53, 44:1 31
- Japanese, 43:3 75
- largest and smallest, 53:1 41
- pin-jointed, 52:3 106
- power, 37:4 58
- scissors *vs.*, 52:3 106
- sheep, 49:3 99, 52:3 101, 52:3 104, 59:4 129
- sheet metal, 42:3 81
- weavers', 53:1 41
- whatsits, 42:2 53, 56:2 82–83

"Shears and Scissors" (Packham), 52:3 100–107

shed architecture
 granite, 59:4 130–131

"Shedding Light of a Glasscrate" (Smith), 55:4 166–167

Shedrick, John, 49:4 110

Sheehan, Kathy, 42:3 72

sheep

- breeds, 47:3 98
- dips, 52:2 70, 52:2 72
- fencing and, 52:2 70
- shearing, 52:2 71
- shepherds crooks, 52:2 69–74
- tail docking, 46:1 28, 46:1 30
- textile production and, 52:4 127–128
- Sheep, Farm & Station Management* (Pearce), 52:2 69
- sheepsfoot blade, 42:3 82
- sheep shearing chairs
 - whatsits, 43:3 77–78
- sheep shears, 49:3 99, 52:3 101, 52:3 104
 - Hawley Collection, 59:4 129
- sheerline
 - Coronet* (schooner yacht), 53:1 4
- Sheet, Jacob, 48:4 71
- sheet iron stoves, 40:4 69
- sheet metal shears, 42:3 81
- sheetrock saw, 56:4 171
- Sheffield, England
 - backsaws, 59:1 13, 59:1 17, 59:1 19
 - cast steel industry, 40:3 45
 - cutlery, 38:1 16A
 - directory, 57:3 119–120
 - edgetool manufacturing, 59:4 125–129
 - Hilick (edge-tool maker), 38:2 24
 - knifemaking industry, 48:4 100–101
 - steel, 39:2 31, 47:2 66, 53:1 17
 - United States and, 40:4 70
- Sheffield, James M. (J. M.), 44:1 22, 45:2 55
- Sheffield braces, 41:2 21, 41:2 22, 41:3 42, 45:1 5, 49:4 136, 52:2 80, 53:3 101–103
 - bit braces, 52:2 80
- Sheffield Cutler's Guild, 49:2 60
- Sheffield Industries: Cutlery, Edgetools and Silver* (Unwin and Hawley), 59:4 129
- Sheffield University
 - Hawley Collection, 59:4 125–129
- Sheffield wimble, 45:4 120, 46:3 88
- Shelburne Falls Cutlery Co., 44:3 88
- Shelburne Museum, 37:4 72A
- Sheldon, Bush & Co., 37:3 56A

Sheldon, Edgar H., 60:4 163
Sheldon, Henry O., 49:4 125
Sheldon, Josiah, 48:1 11
Sheldon and Slason, 59:4 147
shellac
 for felt hats, 52:4 158
Shell axes, 52:4 161
shell beads
 from conch beads, 59:1 2
 manufacturing, 59:1 1–6
shell bits, 45:1 5
shell casings, 60:4 155
Shelley, George A., 41:1 6, 42:4 106
shell gimlet, 45:2 40
Shenandoah (schooner), 48:1 1–6, 48:2 41–45, 53:1 1
"Shenandoah: A Survival of 19th Century Technology"
 "Part 1" (Hall), 48:1 1–6
 "Part 2" (Hall), 48:2 41–45
Shenandoah Valley planemakers, 45:4 112–113
Sheneman, B., & Bro., 56:1 38, 57:1 16
Sheneman, T. J., 57:3 122
Shepard, D. M.
 planemaker, 49:2 37
Shepard, Sidney, 44:1 8
Shepard Hardware Co., 56:4 133
Shepardson, H. E., 41:3 43
Shephard, George, 44:2 59
Shepherd, Thomas, 49:2 48
shepherds
 in Australia, 52:2 70–71
Shepherd's Calendar, 42:1 26
shepherd's crook grip
 for planes, 60:1 43, 60:1 44
shepherds' crooks, 52:2 69–74
 ceremonial, 52:2 74
 decorative, 52:2 72
 dipping, 52:2 71–72
 forged, 52:2 71
 functions of, 52:2 69
 in Great Britain, 52:2 72

- leg, 52:2 71
- materials, 52:2 72–74
- neck, 52:2 71
- in New Zealand, 52:2 72
- origins of, 52:2 72–73
- whorls, 52:2 74
- shepherd's swede picks, 38:1 12
- Shepley, Rutan, & Coolidge, 59:2 41
- Shera, Jesse H., 61:2 55
- Sherman, Albert Keene, 56:2 83
- Sherman, Edward Albert, 56:2 83
- Sherman, Hazel Poole, 56:2 83
- Sherman, M., 60:1 40–41
- Sherman, Mary Baker, 56:2 83
- Sherman, Phebe (Curtiss), 56:1 13–14
- Sherman, William Albert, 56:2 83
- Sherman, William Anthony, 56:2 83
- Shetter, George, 44:2 35
 - augermaker, 46:1 19, 46:1 20
- Shew, Richard, 48:2 43, 48:2 44
- shimstock containers, 38:3 57
- shingle rippers, 38:1 7, 38:1 8
- shingles
 - installation patterns, 61:2 78n3
 - side-lap, 61:2 74–78
- shingle weavers, 44:4 120
- "Shingle Weaver's Punch, The" (Roger), 61:2 74–78
- shingle weaver's punches, 61:2 74–78, 61:3 119, 61:4 165
- shingling gauges, 42:1 25
- shingling hatchets, 42:1 25, 45:2 55
- ship ballast
 - conch shells as, 59:1 3
- shipbuilder rabbets, 53:3 126
- shipbuilding. *See also* [shipyards](#)
 - calking irons, 54:3 102–109
 - Essex, Massachusetts, 49:2 62–64
 - pattern makers, 39:3 52A, 39:3 back cover
 - peg making for, 40:3 37
 - ship models, 53:1 2–3

- shipsmithing, 54:2 61–62
- wooden schooners, 53:1 1–8
- shipbuilding tools
 - whatsit, 38:4 75
- ship carpenters' axe, 60:2 59
- ship carpenters' rules
 - English three-fold, 42:1 3–5
- ship caulkers' tools, 37:4 58
- ship caulking irons, 37:4 56
- Shiple, A. B., 60:3 106
- Shiple, A. B., & Son, 60:3 106
- Shiple, Rutan and Coolidge, 49:3 93
- Shiple Mills, Lower Brandywine River, 61:3 90
- Shipman, A. H., 44:4 119
- shipmast locust trees, 43:2 55
- ship masts
 - cutting and shaping, 42:3 60
- Shipmate Stove Co., 48:2 42
- shipping
 - butter and cheese, 52:3 86
 - chair distribution, 58:4 137–138
 - by flatboat, 46:2 50
- shipping crates
 - wooden, for glass, 54:4 164
- ship (raze) planes, 45:2 61
- Shippy, W. S.
 - hay knives, 57:2 68
- ship rabbets, 44:3 70
- ships
 - coopering, 42:1 20
- ship's ballast
 - sand as, 42:4 109
- shipwrights' (mast) axes, 54:2 62–63
- shipwrights' bevels, 41:4 70–72
- shipwrights' carpenters' rules, 42:1 3–5
- shipwrights' rabbit (rebate) planes, 42:1 7
- shipwrights-style fore plane, 57:1 18–19
- shipwright's tools
 - lipped paring chisels, 37:1 20
- shipyards. *See also* [shipbuilding](#)

- colonial timberyards, 54:2 55–59
- Essex, Massachusetts, 48:1 31–33
- slavery in, 37:3 55–56
- Shire albums, 37:1 13
- shirt pocket catalogs
 - Stanley Rule & Level Co., 58:2 80–84, 58:3 113–119
- shocks, of hay, 44:1 12
- Shodell, Elly, 45:1 10
- shod shovels, 44:2 57–58
- "Shoe and Bootmaker, The: A Manual for Master Journeymen and Apprentice Shoe and Bootmakers," 42:1 40
- shoeing machines
 - for shoeing oxen, 46:1 34–35
- Shoemaker, Charles, 38:4 67
- shoemakers' tools, 39:4 68A, 39:4 back cover, 45:2 45–46, 46:1 32, 46:3 68, 46:3 86
 - bull dog pincers, 43:4 106
 - clickers, 44:2 63, 44:3 82, 44:4 103, 44:4 105
 - fuddle sticks, 41:2 32
 - hammers, 43:3 81
 - Henry Arthur Price List, 44:3 70
 - peg float, 43:4 106
 - as sculptural adornment, 42:2 50, 42:2 51
 - shank lasting pincer, 44:3 72
 - shoe hammers, 42:4 111, 43:1 10, 43:1 24, 43:3 81
 - shoe knives, 44:4 127
 - White, Daniel, 44:3 72
- shoemaking, 41:1 15
 - apprenticeships, 42:2 39, 42:2 40
 - attachment methods, 37:1 5–9
 - itinerant shoemakers, 42:4 106
 - machines for, 37:1 8
 - mechanization, 37:3 43–44, 37:3 46
 - riveted, 42:2 39
 - sewing machines and, 37:1 9
 - shoemakers, 40:2 27, 40:2 36
 - Stevens, John, 58:4 142
 - teaching, 42:4 109
 - vertical attachment, 37:1 5–6, 37:1 8
 - wooden shoe pegs, 37:1 5–10

shoe pegging, 42:2 38–41, 42:3 58
shoe-pegging machines, 37:1 8
"Shoe Pegging Re-Visited: A 19th Century European Perspective" (Saguto), 42:2 38–41
shoe pegs, 37:1 5–10, 37:3 56A, 42:2 38–41
shoes
 lasts, 52:3 108
 nails for, 37:1 6
 New England footwear industry, 37:3 43–44
 pegged footwear, 37:1 6–9
 polisher, 43:4 106
 repair, 37:1 6
 rubber for, 37:3 43
 stretchers, 52:1 8
 wooden, 40:1 13, 50:2 71, 51:2 41
shoe shaves, 52:3 109, 52:3 110, 52:3 112
Shonk, P., 54:2 47
"shook" containers, 42:1 20
shoot board and plane, 57:1 19
Shope, Jacob, 56:3 97
shopping list prices (1869), 44:3 92
shop signs, 45:2 63
 ironmongers, 46:1 27
 locksmith shops, 46:1 32
"Shop Signs" (Goodman), 37:4 68–69
shop tickets
 for granite cutting, 59:4 143, 59:4 144
shop tools, 42:1 24, 52:1 41
Short, George, 39:2 17
Short, Henry, 42:4 92
Short, Jim, 51:3 96
Short, William L., 37:3 56
short-handled axes, 38:4 73, 52:3 123
"Short History of the Crescent Machine Company, A" (Rucker)
 "Part I: 1894 to 1920," 60:4 137–156
 "Part II: 1920 to Present," 61:2 56–73
Short History of the Worshipful Company of Horners, A (Fisher), 54:3 110
short pipe, 52:4 153
short-staple cotton, 52:1 21n5
short weight, 45:3 71
"Shot From Above" (Colwell), 37:2 37

shot towers, 37:2 37–39, 37:3 56A
"Shoulder Gauge," 48:4 93
shoulder gauges, 48:4 93
shoulder planes, 49:3 101, 49:4 114
shovel makers' shaves, 43:1 7
shovels. *See also* [spades](#)
 Ames Shovel and Tool Co., 44:3 82, 45:1 22, 49:3 87–93
 cast-steel, 49:3 89–90
 D-handles for, 49:3 87–88
 draining spades, 45:3 83–84
 scoops, 49:3 91
 snow, 49:3 91
 spades vs., 49:3 93
 Stanley garden tools, 57:1 26–27
 T-handled spade, 49:3 91
 tree space, 45:2 45
 two-handled, 49:3 89
 U.S. Army, 49:3 89
Show, 45:1 20
Showplace of America: Cleveland's Euclid Avenue 1850-1910 (Cigliano), 56:3 102–103
Shrake, Andy, 53:3 116
Shreckhise, Daniel K., 48:4 71
shrink rules, 47:2 56, 47:3 83
Shupp's Grove Flea Market, 61:2 83
Shurly, C. J., 40:3 51
Shurly, Cosmas J., 50:1 18
Shurly, Cosmos J., 39:3 49
Shurly, Elizabeth F. (Flint), 50:1 18
Shurly & Dietrich, 50:1 17–18
Shurly, Dietrich, and Atkins, 50:1 17–18
Shurts, Merek, 41:1 11, 41:1 19
Shute, Nevil, 50:3 97
Shutt, G. Frank, 59:3 97, 59:3 98
Shutt, Oliver Perry, 59:3 97, 59:3 98
"Shuttle Craft," 45:3 92
"Shuttle Craft" (Sanford), 44:2 55
Shuttle-Craft Book of American Hand-Weaving (Atwater), 44:3 89
shuttles
 fishnet, 43:4 100, 44:2 55
 netting, 44:3 84

Sibley, Amos, 57:3 125
Sibley, Ezra, 57:3 124–125
Sibley, Ezra Taft, 57:3 124
Sibley, Frank Arthur, 57:3 124
Sibley, Perley, 57:3 125
Sibley Scythe Co., 57:3 124–125
"Sibley Scythe Co., North Newport, N. H." (Hall), 57:3 124–125
sickle-edge blade hay knives, 57:2 57–59, 57:2 65
side axes, 57:2 49
side files
 Disston, 38:4 67
side grips
 for planes, 60:1 43
side-lap shingles, 61:2 74–78, 61:3 119
side-length formulas
 on Thompson's bevel, 52:1 2
side saddles, 44:3 94
"side vise," 45:2 51
Sidney Machine Tool Co., 57:1 13
Siegele, Herman Hugo (H. H.), 42:1 26, 48:2 57, 48:2 59
Siegmond, Otto, 41:2 32
Siena, Italy
 guilds, 46:4 100–105
 polyptychs, 46:4 99
sieves, 45:2 47
Siffert, A., 49:3 101
Signal Corps
 camp axes, 39:2 23
"Sign of the Jointer," 52:4 163
sign painters, 39:4 68
signs
 for drug stores, 44:4 118–119
 merchants', 44:1 31, 44:3 70, 44:4 105
 sugar loaves, 44:4 119
 wrought iron, 44:3 81
silage knives, 57:2 61
Silcox, Harry C., 42:3 72, 57:4 151
Silens Messor lawn mowers, 52:2 47, 52:3 98
 High Wheel, 52:3 95
silicon carbide, 41:1 11

abrasive, 60:1 41

silicosis
granite industry and, 60:1 23, 60:1 26–29
quarry drills and, 59:2 48
sandstone industry and, 60:1 39

silk
flower-making tools, 50:1 21
production, by Harmony Society, 51:4 102
stockings, 55:1 2

Sill, Richard, 50:4 109

Silliman, Benjamin, 61:2 51

Silsby, Samuel, 48:1 11–12

Silsby, Samuel & Co., 48:1 11

Silsby, Seth, 48:1 8, 48:1 11
axes, 53:1 14
planemaker, 49:2 38

Silsby & Rand, 49:2 38

silver
ornaments, sewing bird, 49:4 132–133
presentation trowels, 60:2 78
solder can, 48:2 45, 48:4 94

Silver & Deming, 60:4 142

"Silver Grit," 43:1 10

Silver Lake News, 38:1 9

Silverman, Irving I., 44:1 25

Silver Manufacturing Co., 60:4 141

silverplating
Kneass, Christian, 58:4 157–158

"Silver Solder," 48:2 45

Simcoe, J. G., 38:2 34–35

"Simeon Doggett, Loyalist Planemaker" (Wing and Wing), 48:3 35–44

"Similar Tools with a Different Purpose" (Turner), 50:1 21–22

Simitiere, Pierre du, 61:2 47

Simmonds, Joseph A., 43:2 49

Simmons, Alfred, 53:2 71

Simmons, Benjamin, 45:1 9, 45:3 80

Simmons, David, 41:3 82, 44:1 15

Simmons, William A., 52:1 19

Simmons Co., 45:2 43

Simmons Hardware Co., 42:3 59, 42:4 105

Simms, J. R., 37:1 2
Simms lawn mowers, 52:3 93–94
Simon, Henry, 41:3 41
Simonds, William, 55:2 48
Simonds Manufacturing Co., 45:2 44, 47:2 63
 bucksaws, 59:2 59, 59:2 66
 circular saws, 40:2 36A
Simone and Skidmore, 41:3 41
Simons, Edmund L., 44:2 59
simple lever saw sets, 49:1 13
Simpson, A., & Son Ltd., 45:4 122
Simpson, F.
 glove patents, 53:4 143
Simpson, Harriet, 49:2 48
Simpson, Robert, 52:4 162
Sims, Onie, 56:3 123
Sinclair, John, 58:1 4, 58:1 7, 58:1 8
Sinclair, Peter, 45:3 90
Sines, Margaret W., 38:3 43
Siney, John, 52:4 144
Singer, Isaac, 37:3 43, 54:2 72
Singer Co.
 glovemaking sewing machines, 53:4 139
Singer's copying lathe, 42:2 45
singing plow, 41:3 55
single-cutter shaves, 52:3 108
single-handled blades, 57:2 56
"Single-Line Railway" (Swett), 61:2 44, 61:2 back cover
"Single Rail Railway" (lithograph), 61:2 51
Singleton, Theresa, 46:2 39
single-twist augers, 46:1 20
sinistral devices, 45:3 76–77
sinopia (red chalk underdrawings), 46:4 101
sintering furnace, 40:1 16A
Sioux fire/pipe bag, 38:3 53
sisal twine, 58:3 94
Sites, John, 59:2 56
"sith and hook," 43:3 75
Sithin Order
 glove patents and, 53:4 138

siths, 41:1 18, 41:2 33
 makers' marks, 45:3 90
 terminology, 40:4 65–66, 41:1 9–10
"Sith vs. Scythe, Another View" (Fridlington), 41:1 9
Sitterly, Glen, 45:4 110
sitting gauge, 48:3 67
six-penny brace, 41:4 64
"16th Century Axe from a Canadian Grave, A" (Sawers), 45:3 87
"Sixteenth Century Nürnberg Tools" (Mackenstein and Crom), 54:2 81–85
sixteenth-century tools
 axes, 45:3 87
 Nürnberg, 54:2 81–85
Skaife, Thomas, 57:1 1, 57:1 6, 58:3 122
skate (sole plate), 52:2 67–68
skates
 ice, 53:1 18, 54:4 171
skeins, 51:2 35
skewbacked handsaws, 47:2 38
skewbacked ripsaws, 45:3 79
skew rabbet planes, 50:1 19, 58:3 129
SKF Industries, 57:1 13
skimmed milk (serum), 52:3 87, 52:3 88
skimming butter, 51:2 49
 skimmers, 52:3 87
Skinner, Robert, 46:2 54, 46:2 55, 50:2 71, 51:4 127
Skinner, William E., 47:4 112
"Skinner's Patent Quadrant," 47:4 112
Skokloster Castle, 39:3 46–47
skyscrapers
 granite, 59:2 41–42
Slack, Charles, 61:2 55
slack barrel, 52:4 154
"slack" coopers, 42:1 19
Slaney, Rick, 56:4 169
slasher knives, 40:1 facing page 1, 42:2 53, 42:3 67
"Slashers: A 'Whatsit' Illustrated" (Ball), 42:3 67
slate
 granite vs., 59:2 38
slate-axes, 43:4 106
Slater, J. M., 46:1 21

Slater & Byram, 46:1 21
slaters hammer, 51:1 16
"Slaters Rest and a Dog, The" (Turner), 51:1 15–16
slaters rests, 51:1 15–16
slaters ripper, 51:1 16
slaters saxe, 51:1 16
slaters stakes, 51:1 15
slat planes, 52:1 30
Slaughter, Arthur, 52:4 133n23
Slaughter, John, 40:2 34
slaughtering implements
 whatsits, 44:2 60
slavery
 abolished in Massachusetts, 46:2 39
 industrialization and, 52:1 10
 in Maryland shipyards, 37:3 55–56
 Monticello slave artisans, 58:1 10, 58:1 16–17
 "Negro servants," 46:2 39
 slave laborers
 as apprentice planemakers, 52:2 77
 learning to write, in shipyards, 37:3 55–56
 in saw gin manufacturing, 52:1 18–19
 timber preparation work by, 54:2 57–58
Slaymaker, Samuel, 47:2 60
sledges
 for granite block transport, 59:3 91
Sleeper, I, planes
 marked IH by John Hovey, 53:2 50, 53:3 114
Sleeper, John, 48:3 35, 50:3 88
 planemaker, 43:4 97–98, 53:3 114
 planes, 53:3 114
Sleeper, Sherburne, 43:4 108
Sleeper, Thomas, 42:4 104
sleepers
 for plank roads, 45:2 53–54
sleeve braces, 52:4 150, 53:1 9, 53:1 10, 53:1 12
slicks, 45:2 55, 54:2 63, 54:2 64
slide axes
 Beatty, William, 60:2 52

slide pliers, 38:1 11, 38:3 57
"Slide Pliers" (Johnstone), 38:1 11
Slide Rule (Shute), 50:3 97
slide rules, 48:1 29–30
 accuracy of, 50:3 97
 applications of, 49:2 50
 chemical, 50:2 44–48
 computers and, 52:2 65–66
 cylindrical, 50:4 125–127
 data table errors, 40:1 7
 dating, 49:2 52
 decline in use of, 49:2 51
 errors on, 54:3 116
 Fuller, 50:3 93–98
 Gunter scale, 54:3 114–117
 KE-LON, 52:2 65
 Keuffel & Esser, 49:2 50–57, 49:3 84, 52:2 62–66
 markets, 52:2 62, 52:2 64–65
 Paisley rotating band, 49:4 113
 patents, 50:4 125–127
 Pickett & Eckel, 49:2 51
 production, 52:2 62–66
 Routledge-type, 54:3 114–117
 special purpose, 49:2 52
 Stanley Rule & Level Co., 49:2 50, 54:3 114–117
 tape measure, 50:1 22
 Thacher (Thatcher), 49:2 50–51, 49:3 84, 50:3 95
 Thacher (Thatcher) cylindrical, 50:4 125–127
"Slide Rules of the Stanley Rule & Level Company and other American Makers"
(Wyman), 54:3 114–117
sliding rules, 41:2 25–26
sliding T bevels, 40:4 55, 40:4 56
sliding tongs (harnessmaking tools), 39:2 20
sliding weight (hammer) ice picks, 60:3 117–118
Sligar, Ann, 51:2 60
Sliker, John, 40:3 44
slip joint pliers
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 156, 59:4 158
slip (Fresno) scraper, 45:1 23
"Slitting Gauge," 48:3 67

slitting shave, 52:3 112
slitwork, 47:2 67n3
Sloan, Alexander, 46:1 19
Sloan, Eric, 43:1 15, 49:3 76
Sloan, Samuel, 59:2 54
Sloan, T. G., 47:3 85
Sloan, Thomas J., 50:2 57
Sloane, Eric, 37:4 71, 38:2 30, 42:3 75, 42:4 90, 43:1 15, 49:3 76, 57:2 55, 57:2 56, 57:2 60, 57:2 61, 60:4 171
sloops
 granite transport by, 59:2 39, 59:3 91
slot drills, 59:2 49
Slusser, F.
 hay knives, 57:2 68, 57:3 102
Small, Ira C., 44:4 122, 45:2 52
Small, James, 58:1 36n.53
smallpox
 vaccination, 46:4 96
 in Wrentham, Massachusetts, 46:4 96
Smallwood, David, 39:3 49
Smallwood, I. & D., 39:3 49
Smallwood, John, 39:3 49
Smallwood, M. O. R., 39:3 49
"Small World: The *Chronicle* Connects Wilbur Planes and Pulaski Axes" (Pieroth), 56:2 83
Smart, George W., 56:4 137
Smart, James, 37:3 45–46
Smart, James, Manufacturing Co., 37:3 45–46, 38:3 51, 50:1 20, 53:3 95
Smart, Thomas, 46:3 88
"Smart Axel, The" (Klenman), 37:3 45–46
"Smart Manufacturing Company" (Klenman), 50:1 20
"S. M. Burt: Turner, Wheelwright--and Planemaker?" (De Avila), 42:2 37
Smedley, Ambrose, 50:4 109
Smedley, Elizabeth, 50:4 108–114, 51:2 43–44, 51:2 48, 51:2 51, 51:2 54, 51:2 55
Smedley, Enos, 46:3 80
Smedley, John H., 53:1 27
Smedley, Joshua, 50:4 109
Smedley, Thomas, 50:4 109
Smedley, William, 50:4 108, 50:4 113, 51:2 52, 51:2 54
Smedley & Co., 46:3 80

Smiles, Samuel, 50:2 64
Smith, Aaron, 42:2 37, 43:2 46, 48:3 42–43, 50:3 88, 61:2 83, 61:4 171
Smith, Aaron Mason, 42:4 97
Smith, A. Cary, 53:1 5
Smith, Alfred C., Agent, 44:2 59
Smith, Alpheus, 44:4 112
Smith, Alvin, 44:4 111
Smith, A. S., & Co., 44:2 59
Smith, Badger & Co., 50:1 14
Smith, Charlton L., 45:2 61
Smith, Chileab, 44:1 17
Smith, C. S. & T. W., 60:2 53
Smith, Davic S. C. H., 46:3 86
Smith, Dorothy, 58:3 97
Smith, E., 41:3 47
Smith, Edmund, 42:3 80
Smith, E. L., 59:2 42, 59:3 80
Smith, Eleazar, 44:2 56
Smith, Eli, 41:3 40
Smith, Esther Fisher, 58:4 147
Smith, Ezekiel, 42:4 97, 49:4 131
Smith, Ferdinand Ellis, 52:1 19
Smith, Francis H., 59:2 56
Smith, Frank, 51:2 62
Smith, H. B., Machine Co., 57:1 14
 catalog, 58:3 109–111
Smith, H. D., Co., 51:3 97
Smith, Henry V., 42:3 68
Smith, Hinman L., 61:2 79
Smith, H. M.
 hay knives, 38:4 76A, 57:2 63
Smith, Jabob, 54:4 148
Smith, James, 45:4 108
Smith, John, 59:3 98
Smith, Joseph, 40:3 38, 41:2 34, 43:2 42, 58:1 10, 58:1 36*n*.50, 58:1 38
 Key, 61:1 4, 61:1 6
Smith, Joseph (early author), 47:1 12*n*14, 53:3 100
Smith, Joseph (planemaker), 52:2 54, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Smith, Joseph, Monument, 60:1 25, 60:1 facing p. 1
Smith, Julia (Williamson), 56:4 148, 56:4 152

Smith, Karen, 39:3 52A
Smith, Lawrence, 53:2 67
Smith, Levarna (Packard), 50:1 4
Smith, L. H., Co., 49:4 121
Smith, L. Heber, 53:1 39
Smith, Margaret Bayard, 43:3 82, 58:1 1, 58:1 12
Smith, Mary E., 60:3 106
Smith, Mike, 57:4 160
Smith, N., 45:1 14
Smith, N., & Co., 43:4 101–102
Smith, Peter, Acorn Frame Press, 53:3 108–113
Smith, Raymond L., 46:2 54
Smith, R. H.
 backsaws, 59:1 19
Smith, R. H., & Co., 50:1 17
Smith, Richard, 42:3 67
Smith, Robert, 39:3 32, 42:4 87, 58:1 36*n*.50, 61:1 1, 61:1 16
Smith, Robert K., 40:2 17, 40:2 18, 40:2 25
Smith, Roger, 38:3 44, 38:4 76A, 39:3 49, 43:2 42, 43:2 47, 44:1 16, 45:1 6, 45:2 55,
57:1 31, 57:1 33, 57:1 34, 58:3 113
Smith, Roger K., 37:1 17, 39:4 52, 41:1 20, 41:3 40, 41:3 41, 42:1 19, 42:4 96, 43:2 42,
43:2 47, 44:1 16, 45:1 6, 45:2 55, 46:1 13, 46:1 14, 46:1 32, 50:3 99, 52:2 61, 52:2 76,
54:4 144, 54:4 146, 57:1 31, 57:1 33, 57:1 34, 58:3 113, 59:1 8, 59:1 10, 59:1 11, 59:3
121
Smith, Roswell H., 50:1 17
Smith, S., & Sons, 45:3 78
Smith, Samuel Ferguson, Rev., 50:3 90
Smith, S. J., 42:2 53
Smith, Theophilus H., 56:4 148, 56:4 154
Smith, Thomas, 42:4 92
 gimlets, 39:1 7–8
Smith, Walter, 46:3 82
Smith, William, 56:3 98
Smith, William (oil well driller), 53:3 87–88
Smith, William P. (blacksmith), 48:1 8
 Barton & Smith, 53:1 16
Smith, William Scott, 50:3 91
Smith & Brothers, 60:2 54
Smith & Co. Ship Yard, 54:2 54, 54:2 55
Smith Covered Bridge, 54:4 148–153, 54:4 front cover

"Smith Covered Bridge, The" (West), 54:4 148–153
Smither, James, 61:2 47
Smith & Hemenway Co., 57:3 86, 57:3 87, 57:3 89–90
"Smith in His Smithy, A" (Caine), 45:3 87
Smith Joseph, 44:2 53
Smith's, Peter, Press, 48:4 100
"Smith's Key," 54:3 91
Smith's Key, 38:2 34–35, 42:3 64, 46:2 43, 52:3 110, 52:3 111, 57:1 9, 61:1 4, 61:1 6
Smithsonian, 49:4 137
Smith's Printing Press, 53:3 112–113
Smith & Stuart (Steward), 43:2 41
Smith and Terry, 53:1 3
Smith & Wesson, 45:1 22
Smith-Woodwell, Inc., 49:4 121
smokehouse, 55:3 89
smoke-kilns, 58:1 29
smoker's lighting devices, 39:4 57–58
"Smokers' Lighting Devices" (Gerber), 39:4 57–58
smoothers, 51:2 66, 52:3 108, 52:3 110
smoothing materials, 53:1 29–30
smoothing planes, 45:4 108
 chamfers for, 61:3 127
 Chelor, Cesar, 38:2 26, 61:3 127–128
 Chinese, 57:4 165
 Dominy family, 58:2 53
 inventory lists, 39:3 43
 Nicholson, Francis, 38:2 26, 61:3 127–129
Smyth, Alexander, 48:1 23
snaggers (fishing spears), 43:2 37
snailhorn, 45:3 78
snap joint tools, 46:3 88–89, 47:2 45
Snap-On Tools Corp., 46:1 30
snap saw tooth setter, 46:2 52
Snare, Fred, 38:2 32
"snatch ring," 44:2 57
snaths/snaiths, 40:4 64
Snediker, William E., 41:1 20A
Snell, L.
 shoe shave, 52:3 112

Snell, Norman, 59:2 68, 59:2 69
snips, 45:1 21, 49:2 60, 52:3 100, 52:3 103
 Wiss, 49:4 front cover
Snow, Peter, 45:1 20
snow knockers, 49:3 98
Snow & Neally Co., 52:1 38
snow shovels, 49:3 91
snuffers, 52:3 103
snuff making, 44:2 36
Snyder, John, 54:2 47
Snyder, John and Ken, 45:3 90
Snyder, Siegfried, 50:2 48
Snyder, Simon, 48:1 22
soap shaver, 45:2 44–45
soapstone, 45:2 57
"Soapstone" (Malden), 45:2 57
Sobon, Jack, 38:3 45
Sobon, Jack A., 59:4 165
social status
 hats and, 46:3 80
Société d'Agriculture du Département, 58:1 6
Society for Promoting Agriculture & Domestic Manufactures, 61:4 148–150
Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities (SPNEA), 41:2 32, 55:3 109
Society of Ironmasters (Jernkontoret), 55:3 127
Society of Jesus (Jesuits), 60:2 79
Society of Master Sailmakers, 40:2 24
Society of Middlesex Husbandmen and Manufacturers, 61:2 52
Society of Printers, Boston, 58:4 147
sock darners, 43:1 15, 43:1 26, 43:2 48, 43:2 52, 43:3 80
socket chisels
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 156, 59:4 157
sockets
 for making golf balls, 39:2 31
socket shackles, 59:3 85, 59:3 86
socks
 factory-knit, 55:1 1–11
 hand-knit, for Union Army, 53:4 148, 53:4 149–151, 53:4 149–154
"Socks and Stockings, Shirts, Drawers, and Sashes: Hand and Machine Knitting for the
Union Army" (Candee), 53:4 145–155

soda fountains, 44:3 72

sodium carbonate (washing soda)
 for rust removal from tools, 37:4 72

solarization, 55:4 138

soldering irons
 paper-wrapped handles on, 57:2 50

Soldiers Aid Societies
 Union Army clothing supplies, 53:4 148

sole plate (skate), 52:2 67–68

Soles, Earl L., Jr., 41:3 80

solid-center auger bits, 44:2 35–36

solid-center augers, 46:1 20

Solomon, Kin, 42:4 100–101

"Solomon Plant and His Customers" (Feldman-Wood), 56:1 9–15

sombreros, 51:4 113

Some 19th Century English Woodworking Tools (Roberts), 43:4 102, 44:2 47, 46:2 42

"Some Additional Notes on the Butteris" (Reichman), 38:1 12–13

"Some Early Records of Carpenter's Tools in Ancient Chinese Religious Texts" (Blumenberg), 41:1 10–11

"Some European Tools on the American Continent" (Lazaruk), 41:3 39

"Some Further Questions About the Lamson Hoop Lock Cutter" (Grabowski), 44:4 106

"Some Horton History" (Semel), 45:2 59

"Some Medieval Italian Carpentry Tools and Techniques" (Muller), 46:4 98–108

Some Nineteenth Century New York Level Makers, 38:3 49

Some Nineteenth Century Woodworking Tools (Roberts), 59:1 13

"Some Notes About Sharpening Stones" (Armistead), 43:1 11

"Some Notes on Koehring Concrete Mixers" (Borkowski), 43:4 98

"Some Notes on Masback Hardware" (Wilson), 38:3 49

"Some Old Time Practices Brought Down to Modern Days" (Lynch), 37:3 52–53

"Some Prerequisites to Fueling the Hay Burner" (Brundage), 42:3 68–69

"Some Questions About H. D. Morris, Ax Maker" (Carman), 37:4 68

"Some Unmarked Braces Identified" (Pearson), 42:1 16

"Some Unusual Rules" (Finch), 42:3 73

"Some Vermont Marble Cutter's Hand Tools" (Johnson), 43:3 83

"Some Workers from Our Past" (Smith and Brown), 39:3 39

Sonn, Albert, 48:1 26

Sons of Liberty, 48:3 38

Soop, Hans, 41:4 70

Soper, P. O.
 hay knives, 38:4 76A, 57:2 58, 57:2 62

Sorby, I., 49:3 94
Sorby, Robert, 49:3 94
"Sorting Out the Goodell Companies" (Cope), 45:4 115
"Sorting Out the Hartmans, Nineteenth-Century Coverlet Weavers of Central Ohio"
(Gunn), 55:1 16–26
Sosnoski, David, 50:4 129
Soukup, Philip A., 44:2 56
Soukup, Vin, 50:4 130
Soule, Henry, 53:3 120
Soule, Jabez, 48:3 40
Soule, Lewis S., 37:2 35, 37:2 36
*Sourcebook of United States Patents for Bitstock Tools and the Machines That Made
Them, A* (Price), 56:3 113, 59:3 110
South
 Confederate facilities, 52:4 164
 Confederate small-arms manufacturing, 50:1 34–35
 cotton gin and, 52:1 9–11
 industrialization, 52:1 10–11, 52:1 20
 Windsor chair trade, 58:4 137
South America
 hand crafts, 40:2 31
South Brooklyn Rust Proof Iron and Steel Works, 45:3 95
South Carolina and Georgia Almanack (Tobler), 45:4 120
South Carolina Society for Promoting and Improving Agriculture, 58:2 54
"South East View of Christ's Church, Phila, A" (Peale), 61:3 94, 61:3 96
Souther, John, 42:1 18
Souther, John, & Co., 43:4 109
Southern Railway
 founding of, 50:3 74
 steam locomotive repair facilities, Spencer, North Carolina, 50:3 73–87
Southern Railway's Spencer Shops, 1896-1996 (Galloway and Wrinn), 50:3 87
Souther steam excavator, 42:2 44
Southington, Connecticut
 distribution systems and, 46:2 49–50
South River Cutlery Co., 44:3 88
South Union, Kentucky
 Shaker community, 52:4 127–133
Southworth, William, 55:1 5, 55:1 6
Souveroff, Irma, 42:4 103
spacerite lettering system

- for granite, 59:4 148
- Spachman, Henry S., Engineering Co., 56:3 104
- spades. *See also* [shovels](#)
 - draining, 45:3 83–84
 - four-bladed, paperweight, 57:2 53
 - shovels vs., 49:3 93
 - Stanley garden tools, 57:1 26–27
 - tiling, 49:4 139, 50:1 36
- spade-style hay knives, 57:2 59–69, 57:3 102
- spading forks, 57:1 24, 57:1 25
- Spalding, George, 53:1 6–7, 53:1 8n4
- Spangler, William, 58:4 140
- Spanish American War
 - camp axes, 39:1 2
- Spanish marks, 38:3 49
- Spanish measurement system, 56:4 163–164
- spanner wrenches, 45:4 122
- spare parts, 50:1 32
- spark-resistant axes, 52:4 161
- Sparks, Joseph, 37:1 2–3
- spark-testing screwdrivers, 55:4 153
- Sparrow, Erastus, 45:1 23–24
- spatial learning, 44:1 3
- spattles, 43:3 64
- spatulas
 - beryllium copper, 53:3 106
- Spaulding, Nathaniel, 39:3 35, 51:3 96, 57:2 52
- Spaulding, Susan Sophia (Carter), 56:1 1
- Spear, Harlan, 57:4 148–150
- Spear, James, 60:3 103
- Speare's Sons, Aldon, & Co., 43:2 50
- spear fishing
 - by native peoples, 43:3 76
- Spear & Jackson, 47:2 63
 - catalog, 51:1 16
 - food choppers, 49:3 94
 - modling planes, 37:3 49–50
- spear-point blade hay knives, 39:1 17, 57:2 56–57, 57:2 66
- Spear's patent shaves, 52:3 109
- "Spear's Shaves and Scrapers Were Made for Gunstocking" (Perrin), 57:4 148–150

Specialist, The, 42:2 55
 "Specialist Tools for Sash Window Making" (Rees), 57:1 1–11
 "Special Purpose Square: A Puzzler" (Finch), 45:4 113–114
 "Specialty Carriage Building in 1750," 41:4 77
 spectacle lenses, 39:2 18
 "Spectacular Letterhead, A" (Wood), 43:2 42
 "Speculations About the Origin of the World 'Mathook'" (York), 40:4 66–67
 speculums
 veterinarians', 47:4 129
 speeding wagons, 61:4 135
 Speedwell lawn mower, 52:3 94
 spelk planes, 56:4 172–173
 Spencer, C. F., 49:2 56
 Spencer, Charles, & Co., 55:1 7
 Spencer, Countess, 50:2 40
 Spencer, Daniel, 50:4 111
 Spencer, North Carolina
 founding of, 50:3 74
 incorporation of, 50:3 75
 YMCA, 50:3 77, 50:3 78
 Spencer, North Carolina, Southern Railway steam locomotive repair facilities, 50:3 73–
 87
 back shop, 50:3 76, 50:3 84
 boiler shop, 50:3 77
 car repair shed, 50:3 77–78
 coal chute/storage field, 50:3 77
 construction of, 50:3 74
 craftsmen, 50:3 80–86
 blacksmiths, 50:3 81
 boilermakers, 50:3 80–81, 50:3 83
 carmen, 50:3 81–82
 carpenters ("car knockers"), 50:3 81
 company inspectors, 50:3 80
 electricians, 50:3 81
 hostlers, 50:3 83, 50:3 84
 machinists, 50:3 80, 50:3 83
 painters, 50:3 82
 pipefitters, 50:3 82, 50:3 83
 tinsmiths, 50:3 82
 unions, 50:3 85–86

- diesel locomotives, 50:3 86–87
- employment, 50:3 78, 50:3 80
 - apprentices, 50:3 82
 - clerks, 50:3 82
 - laborers, 50:3 82
- erecting shop, 50:3 76
- fleet maintenance, 50:3 82–84
- flue shop, 50:3 79
- freight yard, 50:3 77
- Great Depression and, 50:3 79–80
- interchangeable parts and, 50:3 83–84, 50:3 86
- less-than-carload transfer facilities, 50:3 77
- machine shop, 50:3 74–75, 50:3 76
- machine tools, 50:3 76
- master mechanic, 50:3 75
- roundhouse, 50:3 74, 50:3 78–79, 50:3 84, 50:3 85
- safety, 50:3 80, 50:3 86
- sand house, 50:3 75
- stockyards, 50:3 75
- storehouse/office complex, 50:3 77
- terminal facilities, 50:3 75
- woodworking shop, 50:3 75
- working conditions, 50:3 85–86
- World War II and, 50:3 80
- Spencer, Samuel, 50:3 74, 50:3 76
- Spencertown, New York, 38:2 36
- Spens, Richard, 50:2 67
- Spera, Hannah, 54:2 47
- spermaceti, 42:1 23
- sperm whale, 42:1 24
- spherical sailing method, 45:1 17
- Spickler's patent double scraper shave, 52:3 112
- spider cornbread recipe, 39:1 12
- "spider" frying pan, 45:3 91, 45:3 94
- spider webs
 - for crosshairs for surveying instruments, 53:2 76, 53:2 80
- Spiegel, Phil, 38:3 49
- Spier, Robert, 43:3 77
- Spier & Co., 43:3 74
- spigots

- barrel, self-boring, 54:3 93–101, 54:3 127, 54:4 143, 55:4 141–144
- spiked hatchets, 57:2 50
 - ice hatchets, 43:3 79
- Spiller, Bettina, 48:1 33
- Spiller, Charles S., 44:2 40
- Spiller, George S., 44:2 40
- Spiller, Hanford B., 44:2 40
- Spiller, Harold F., 44:2 40, 48:1 33
- Spiller, Mark Dole, 44:2 40, 48:1 33
- Spiller, M. D., & Son, Co., 44:2 40
- Spiller, Norman W., 44:2 40, 48:1 33
- Spiller, Samuel, 44:2 40
- Spiller Axe & Tool Co., 44:2 40
- Spiller & Burr, 50:1 34–35
- Spiller family
 - axes, 44:2 40
- spill holders, 43:4 92
- "Spill Holders" (West), 43:4 92
- spill planes, 43:3 64, 43:4 92, 45:2 63, 56:4 172
- spills, 43:3 64, 43:4 92
- spindles
 - doorknobs, 55:4 137
- spinel, 46:1 27
- spinning
 - hand, 51:2 35
 - productivity of, 53:4 132–133, 53:4 137
 - as women's work, 53:4 131
- spinning devices
 - whatsits, 61:3 118
- "Spinning Gold: The Wire Grass Industry of St. Paul" (Nelson), 58:3 89–99
- spinning jenny, 38:1 1, 38:1 2, 38:4 76A
- spinning machines, 61:2 47
 - water-powered, 42:2 42
 - for wire grass twine production, 58:3 93
- spinning tool, 52:1 41
- spinning wheels
 - bobbin/flyer unit, 53:4 132
 - Burton, Silas, 56:1 11
 - common (bobbin and flyer), 38:1 1–2
 - Danner, Daniel, 47:1 15–26

- double-flyer, 53:4 132–137, 54:1 37–38
- great (walking) spinning wheel, 38:1 1–2
- harnessmaking tools, 39:2 20
- makers, 53:4 133–137
- Plant, Solomon, 56:1 9–15, 56:1 15
- spinning jenny, 38:1 1, 38:1 2
- with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 59, 56:2 60
- treadle-operated, 44:1 26
- vertical spinners, 38:1 1–4, 38:4 76A
- wheel structure, 53:4 132–133
- Spinning Wheel Sleuth, The*, 54:1 37
- spinsters, 56:1 15
- spiral augers, 41:2 21, 45:1 4, 45:1 5
- spiral bits, 45:2 40
- spiral-ratchet screwdrivers
 - Forest City Screwdriver Co., 56:4 137, 56:4 139, 56:4 140–143
- spiral screwdrivers, 47:4 114, 54:3 118–120
 - bi-directional, 49:1 5
 - Decatur, Illinois, 49:1 1–6
 - "Eureka," 54:3 118–119
 - extra-long model, 54:3 120
 - Forest City Screwdriver and Drill Co., 56:4 136–143
 - Greene, O. Z., 49:1 3–5
 - interchangeable bit model, 54:3 120
 - Mueller, H., Manufacturing Co., 49:1 3–5
 - North Brothers, 56:4 134
 - Olsen, Christopher H., 49:1 1–3
 - patents, 49:1 1–5
 - reversible, 56:4 137
- "Spiral Screwdrivers" (Fales), 47:4 114
- "Spiral Screwdrivers of Decatur, Illinois" (Fales), 49:1 1–6
- "Spiral Screwdriver Update, A: The Decatur Coffin Company" (Fales), 54:3 118–120
- spirit blue dyes, 53:4 157, 53:4 158
- spirit levels, 61:1 12, 61:1 13
- spittoons, 45:4 116
- splicing tools
 - splicers, 45:4 127
 - for wire rope, 53:3 89, 53:3 90
- splint planes, 56:4 172
- splints

- of hatters felt, 46:3 86
- split-nut screws, 59:1 21
- "splitter canes," 50:2 55
- splitting mauls, 49:3 79
- splitting-out hatchets, 39:2 28
- splitting tools
 - Thunderbolt, 50:4 132
- Spofford, N., 41:3 42
- Spofford, Nelson, 53:1 9
- Spofford braces, 41:2 21, 41:3 42, 41:3 44, 60:3 96
 - bit, 53:1 9
 - sleeve, 53:1 9
 - Stanley, 53:2 63
- spoke pointers, 45:3 79
- spokes, 52:3 109
- spokeshaves, 52:3 108–113. *See also* [shaves](#)
 - for bookbinding, 44:1 24
 - defined, 52:3 108, 52:3 109–110
 - Hand, E. P., 37:3 49–50
 - iron-body, 52:3 111–113
 - patents, 52:3 109, 52:3 111, 52:3 112–113
 - Smith, Badger & Co., 50:1 13
 - types of, 52:3 108
 - wood-body, 52:3 111–113
- "Spokeshaves and Similar Tools" (Lamond), 52:3 108–113
- spoke shave scorpers, 43:1 6
- spoke tenoning tool, 42:4 104, 42:4 105
 - whatsit, 42:3 82
- spoke tenon machines, 43:1 21
- spoke trammels, 45:3 86
- Sponseller, Greg, 60:4 156
- spontoons, 45:3 83, 45:4 122, 45:4 126
- spoon bits, 45:1 5, 47:3 100
- "Spoon Bits" (Armentrout), 47:3 100
- spoon breast augers, 41:3 48
- Spooner, Wing, 55:1 15
- spoons
 - horn, 54:3 113
- sporting goods
 - ice skates, 53:1 18, 54:4 171

Spotswood, Alexander, iron works, 39:2 29
Sprague, Asa, 49:2 39
Sprague, Ruth A., 52:1 22n12
Sprague, Sue Ann, 50:1 33
Sprague, William B., 38:2 27, 40:2 28, 53:2 77, 58:2 51
 legacy of, 46:3 69–72
 tool collecting approach, 46:3 69–75
Sprague ice tools, 60:3 121
spray sheep dip, 52:2 70
sprilng fullers, 38:1 5–9
Springate, Roger, 51:1 11–12
spring-catch pads, 53:3 100
spring cleaning
 memories of, 42:3 62–63
"Spring Cleaning in Great Grandmother's Day" (Steele), 42:3 62–63
Springfield Armory, 44:1 4
spring gaff (fishing spears), 43:3 68
spring houses
 butter storage in, 52:3 87
spring moldings, 47:2 46
"Spring' Plane, The" (Gauntlett), 48:2 56–61
spring planes, 47:2 46–47, 47:4 114, 48:2 56–61, 57:2 80, 57:3 123
 Monticello collection, 58:1 15
spring pole lathes, 47:4 115–118
spring pole method (well drilling), 53:3 88
spring saw sets, 49:1 9–10
spring swages, 54:3 108
Sprout, A. B. (Amos Burrow)
 hay knives, 57:3 103–104
Sprout, A. B. (Ariel)
 hay knives, 57:2 60, 57:2 61, 57:2 62, 57:2 63, 57:3 103–104
Sprout, Andritz-Bauer, 57:3 103
Sprout, Carl, 57:3 103
Sprout, Ebenezer, 57:3 103
Sprout, Louis B., 57:3 103
Sprout, Samuel B., 57:3 103
Sprout, William, 37:2 36
Spruance Library, Mercer Museum, 39:2 16
spruce gum, 41:4 76–77, 42:1 2, 42:1 25, 42:4 107
"Spruce Gum Harvesting Knife" (West), 42:2 46

spruce gum harvesting knives, 42:2 46
spruce oil, 44:1 15
sprues (metal tabs), 60:4 147
spudders, 42:1 12. *See also* [dibbles](#)
Spurrier, John, 51:2 44
Squanto (Native American), 59:3 98
"square peg in a round hole," 44:4 119
square-recess head screws, 50:2 57–63
"square-round" tapes, 54:4 154, 54:4 155, 54:4 156
square rules, 39:2 32A
 Cooper, James Fenimore and, 39:3 52
 scribe rules *vs.*, 38:3 45–46, 38:4 70, 39:1 inside front cover
squares, 44:4 116–117. *See also* [carpenters' squares](#)
 boxwood, 45:4 113–114
 Chinese, 41:1 10, 41:1 11
 diagonal, 49:3 95–96
 Dutch, 46:1 9
 folding boxwood, 39:2 32
 framing, 39:3 49
 Hawes, Silas, 42:4 105
 iron, 51:3 85–86
 mahogany and brass, 39:1 5
 make-do (repaired), 43:3 61
 mystery, 49:3 74
 numbers on, 39:4 68A
 precision combination, 49:3 70
 tailors', 39:2 32
 Topps, 49:3 74
 try squares, 56:1 26
 Wheatley, A., 45:1 19
square-tang bits, 53:3 97–99
Squire, William, 49:3 84, 50:1 12
Squires, Luman, 48:1 12
stable equipment
 seventeenth century, 43:2 39
Stace, George, 37:4 65
Stack, Albert, 45:1 22
Stackpole, Greenleaf, 45:1 6
Stackpole brace, 41:3 42, 41:3 43
stacks, of hay, 44:1 12

stadda (gauge-leaf saw), 54:3 113
"Staff of Life in Colonial America, The" (Gedney), 39:1 9–12
Stafford, John L., 42:3 69, 43:1 10
Stafford, J. S., & Co., 42:3 69–70
Stafford's Patent Buggy Wrench, 43:2 32
stage coaches, 42:3 82, 61:2 44, 61:2 front cover
 Hempstead Stage, 42:4 100
 transportation, 42:2 43–44
"Stage Coach Transportation in the Mid-Nineteenth Century" (Kappeler), 42:2 43–44
Stager, Henry W., 48:1 8, 48:1 10–11, 53:1 14, 53:1 15, 53:1 16, 54:2 47
Stager & Barton, 48:1 10
Stager & Guild, 48:1 10, 48:1 11
staging brackets, 56:4 170–171
Stahl, Gus, 39:1 inside front cover, 39:2 28, 39:4 52, 42:1 26, 42:2 41, 42:3 58, 42:3 82, 45:4 1123, 46:1 22, 46:1 32, 46:1 33
Stahmer, H. F., 48:2 40
Staicer, John M., 45:1 11
stained-glass pattern scissors, 52:3 104–105
stained glass windows
 with tool designs, 59:1 inside front cover
stairbuilding
 match pair planes, 56:1 38
 Miller, George, 51:2 61–63
 skirting boards, 51:4 123
stair making gauges, 53:3 117–119, 53:3 122
 American, 52:1 4
 English, 52:1 4
 Giffin, John E., 51:4 123–125
"Stair Making Gauges" (Nelson), 53:3 117–119
stair saws, 53:3 119
stakes (anvils)
 decorated, 39:2 27–28
Staley, A. N.
 hay knives, 38:4 76A
Stamets, William K., Co.
 Enterprise Division, 61:2 70
Stamm, Elizabeth, 54:2 53
Stamm, Elizabeth Brady, 54:2 53
Stamm, Hannah, 54:2 52, 54:2 53
Stamm, John, 54:2 47–53

Stamm, John Spera, 54:2 48, 54:2 53
Stamm, Joseph, 54:2 51, 54:2 52
Stampe, Jacob, 46:1 31
stamps
 for bookbinding, 44:1 24, 44:1 25
 butter, 52:3 85, 52:3 91
 tool and trade, 46:1 28
Stanbrough, Catherine (Williamson), 56:4 146, 56:4 150, 56:4 152
Stancliff, James, 55:3 97, 55:3 98, 55:3 100
Standard Axe & Tool Works, 45:3 71
standard barrel (tierce), 52:4 151
standard deviation, 49:4 130
standardization. *See also* [interchangeable parts](#)
 of nuts and bolts, 55:3 112–115
 of screw threads, 55:3 112–113
Standard Rule Co., 40:1 7–8, 54:3 114
standards
 barrel and cask capacity, 52:4 151–154
 keeper of, 52:4 151
 railroads and, 52:4 154
Standards of Organization (ISO), 40:1 11
Standard Supply and Equipment Catalog, 61:1 1, 61:1 10
Standard Tool Co., 49:4 130
"standing" barrels, 42:1 20
Stanhope, third Earl of, 48:4 100
Stanley, A., & Co., 52:4 147, 52:4 165, 54:3 114, 54:3 115
 acquisition of Seymour & Churchill by, 51:3 80, 51:3 82
 establishment of, 51:3 80–84
 measuring tapes, 53:4 163
Stanley, A. N.
 hay knives, 57:2 64
Stanley, Augustus, 51:3 80, 51:3 83, 52:4 147, 53:4 163–167
Stanley, David, 37:1 13
Stanley, David, auctions, 48:3 59
Stanley, Frederick T., 58:4 162–163
Stanley, Gad, 51:3 80–84
Stanley, Henry, 51:3 82–83, 51:4 120–122, 52:4 147
Stanley, James, 51:3 81–83
Stanley, Oliver, 51:3 83, 51:4 120
Stanley, Philip (Phil), 42:2 36, 43:2 47, 47:2 49, 54:3 114–115, 55:3 129, 57:2 80

Stanley, Philip E., 41:4 72

Stanley, Theodore A., 51:3 83–84

Stanley, Timothy W., 51:3 80, 51:3 84, 51:4 120

Stanley, W. F., Co., 49:2 51, 49:3 84

- Fuller slide rules, 50:3 93, 50:3 95–97
- Thacher (Thatcher) slide rules, 50:3 95, 50:4 125

Stanley, William, 59:3 103

"Stanley Advertising and Imprinted Tape Rules" (Jacob), 57:3 105–110, 57:3 118

"Stanley Advertising Zig-Zag Rules, Their Variety and Types" (Jacob), 57:2 73–78

Stanley Catalog Collection, The, 43:1 27, 43:2 48

Stanley Co.

- ship carpenters' bevels, 41:4 72
- try square and bevel combinations, 41:3 40

"Stanley Garden Tools" (Jacob), 57:1 23–27

"Stanley Hand Drills" (Jacob)

- "Part II, The Early Twenties," 60:4 165–171
- "Part III, Early Twenties Steel-Frame Drills," 60:1 35–37, 61:1 35–37
- "Part I: The Beginning," 60:3 129–132
- "Part IV, Solid Gear Wheels," 61:2 79–82
- "Part V, Stanley's Popularly-Priced Model 620 and Later Variations," 61:3 120–126
- "Part VI, Defiance Brand Hand Drills," 61:4 166–170

Stanley Handyman tools, 61:3 123–126

Stanley logos, 58:4 167–168

- cut label, 59:1 29
- script logo, 59:2 36, 59:2 70–74
- sweetheart trademark, 59:1 29

"Stanley Non-Sparking Beryllium Copper Tools" (Jacob), 53:3 105–107

Stanley Plane, The (Sellens), 38:1 inside cover, 58:3 113

"Stanley Plumb Bobs" (Jacob), 58:1 40–43

Stanley Rule & Level Co., 37:2 27, 45:3 79, 52:4 165, 53:4 163–167, 57:3 92. *See also* [Stanley Works](#); [sweetheart \(SW Hart\) trademark](#), [Stanley](#)

- 100 Plus tools, 57:4 143, 57:4 144
- adjustable cabinetmakers' rabbet planes, 59:1 25–31
- advertising imprinted tape rules, 57:3 105–110
- advertising rules, 57:2 73–78
- advertising signs, 59:2 70–74
- aircraft gas gauge, 56:3 118–119
- baked enamel tin signs, 59:2 36, 59:2 70
- Bedrock bench planes, 54:4 144, 54:4 145

bevels, 40:2 21, 40:4 54–56, 42:2 35–36
braces, 52:4 147–150, 53:1 9–12, 53:2 62–65
broadsides, 58:3 113
Canadian planes, 54:4 146
Chapin, H., & Sons acquired by, 55:2 57
Christmas promotions, 57:4 140–147
clapboard siding markers, 46:3 84
collecting tools made by, 48:3 58
combination try square and bevel, 41:1 6
companies acquired by, 52:4 147, 53:1 12
date codes on planes, 54:4 144–147
Defiance hand drills, 61:3 121–123, 61:3 125, 61:4 166–170
Engineer's Rule, 56:3 120
establishment of, 51:3 80–84
export business, 59:2 73
factory practice, 46:1 21
Four-Square tools, 53:2 63, 54:1 31, 57:4 141, 57:4 142
Fray braces, 53:1 9–12, 53:2 62, 53:2 63
Fray & Co. acquired by, 53:1 12
Fray Division, 60:3 129–132
Fray Division plant, 60:4 165
gauging rods price list (1892), 53:3 95
"gift-wrapped" boxes, 57:4 142–147
hand drills, 60:3 129–132, 60:4 165–171, 61:1 35–37, 61:3 120–126
Handyman line, 61:4 168
Hurwood Co. acquired by, 55:2 62
ice tools, 60:3 119, 60:3 121
identifying and valuing, 50:2 69–70
imp character, 58:3 113–115
logo, 58:4 167–168
machinists level, 51:3 82
merger with Stanley Works, 58:4 167, 59:1 29, 59:2 74, 59:3 119, 59:4 160
miter boxes, 60:1 33–35, 60:2 84–87
North Brothers Manufacturing Co. acquired by, 53:2 65
planes, 50:2 69–70, 51:4 132–133, 52:4 147, 58:2 80–84, 58:3 113–119
plumb bobs, 58:1 40–43
poster board signs, 59:2 36, 59:2 70, 59:2 71
Powerlock measuring tapes, 57:3 118
price guide for plane collectors, 60:1 42
screwdriver history, 55:1 31–34, 55:2 59–64, 55:3 120–125, 55:4 151–157

shirt pocket catalogs, 58:2 80–84, 58:3 113–119
slide rules, 40:1 7–8, 49:2 50, 54:3 114–117
Spofford braces, 53:2 63
Stearns, E. A., acquired by, 51:4 120–122
Stearns rules, 53:1 36
story poles, 37:4 70
sweetheart (SW Hart) trademark, 56:3 116, 56:4 166
"swing-fence" planes, 58:4 172
tape measures, 54:1 31–34, 54:2 75–80, 54:3 121–125, 54:4 154–159
trademarks, 54:4 144–146
zig-zag rules, 56:1 32–37, 56:2 70–75, 56:3 116–120, 56:4 160–167
"Stanley Rule & Level Company, The"
 "Charles L. Mead and the Acquisition of E. A. Stearns" (Jacob), 51:4 120–122
 "Historic Beginning, The" (Jacob), 51:3 80–84
"Stanley's Adjustable Cabinetmakers' Rabbet Planes" (Jacob), 59:1 25–31
"Stanley's First Combination Try Square and Bevel" (Johnstone), 42:4 106
"Stanley Shirt Pocket Catalogs" (Jacob)
 "Part I," 58:2 80–84
 "Part II," 58:3 113–119
"Stanley's Open-Front Miter Box, No. 150" (Jacob), 60:2 84–87
"Stanley Tapes Measure the World" (Jacob)
 Part I, 53:4 163–167
 Part II, 54:1 31–34
 Part III, 54:2 75–80
 Part IV, 54:3 121–125
 Part V, 54:4 154–159
Stanley Tool Co.
 tool restoration, 37:2 31
Stanley Tool Division of Stanley Works, 59:2 74
Stanley Works, 51:3 80, 56:3 116. *See also* [Stanley Rule & Level Co.](#); [sweetheart trademark \(SW Hart\)](#), [Stanley](#)
 Defiance line, 50:2 69, 54:2 79–80, 54:3 123, 55:2 61, 55:3 121, 59:4 156, 59:4 160
 measuring tapes, 57:3 108–110
 Forest City Screwdriver and Drill Co. acquired by, 56:4 145
 Four-Square household tools, 59:3 114–119, 59:4 124, 59:4 155–160, 59:4 back cover
 garden tools, 57:1 23–27
 hand drills, 61:1 35, 61:2 79–82
 Hart, William H., and, 58:4 162–168

measuring tapes, 53:4 164–167
merger with Stanley Rule & Level Co., 58:4 167, 59:1 29, 59:2 74, 59:3 119, 59:4 160
non-sparking beryllium copper tools, 53:3 105–107
Stanley Tool Division of, 59:2 74, 59:3 119, 59:4 160
sweetheart (SW Hart) trademark, 58:4 162, 58:4 166
zig-zag rules, 56:2 75

Stanloid-handle screwdrivers, 55:4 156–157

Stannington Barlow knives, 44:2 53

Stansbury, W. K., 42:1 16

Stanton, Lucia C., 44:3 84

Staples, George A., 56:4 136, 56:4 137

Staples, H. P., Co., 42:4 109

Starbuck, David R., 53:2 77

Starcross of California, 44:4 127

Starkey, W. C., 49:2 57

Star of Piccadilly, The (Melville), 41:4 77

Sarr, Nicholas, 61:3 inside front cover

Sarr, Richard, 38:4 69, 40:1 9, 40:1 11, 40:3 45, 40:4 62, 40:4 63, 41:2 34, 43:3 58

Sarr, Richard F. S., 44:1 26

Sarr, Voight, & Co., 56:4 143

Starret steel rules, 48:1 27

Starrett, Arthur H., 49:3 70

Starrett, Frank, 49:3 70

Starrett, Laroy S. (LeRoy), 45:1 25, 49:3 69–70
clothes washing machine, 44:2 51
food squeezer, 45:1 20
hasher, 44:2 51, 44:3 88

Starrett, L. S., Co., 44:2 51, 49:3 69–71, 55:4 150
catalog, 43:1 27

Starrett, W. D., 49:3 71

Starrett food squeezer, 45:1 25

Starrett Hasher, 45:1 25

"Starrett Wheels That Led to More Wheels, The" (Turner), 49:3 69–71

star saw sets
Disston, Henry, & Sons, 38:4 67

Star Tool Co., 40:4 54, 60:3 96

Statement of the Arts & Manufactures of the United States of America for the Year 1810, A, 60:2 52

"Statistical Study of Some 19th-Century Wooden Molding Planes" (Welcker), 49:4 130–

- Statue of Liberty, 43:3 83
- stave cutting machines, 44:4 108
- stave jointing machines, 44:4 108
- stave planes, 45:3 67
- staves, 40:4 71, 52:3 109
 - butter churns, 51:2 46–47
 - forming, 45:3 67–68
 - machine for dressing, 46:3 87
 - pipes (casks), 51:1 13–14, 51:3 93
 - Shaker manufacturing of, 47:3 71–72
- St. Catherines Saw Works, 40:3 51
- St. Clement, 52:4 155
- steak hammers, 60:3 119
- "SteaMarvel" iron, 42:2 31
- steam boats, 43:4 101
 - Windsor chair trade and, 58:4 138
- steam derrick hoists, 59:3 83
- steam-digger dredge, 44:1 31
- steam diggers, 42:3 67, 45:4 123
- steam engines
 - indicators, 46:4 112
 - publications on, 61:2 52
- steam locomotives
 - granite industry and, 60:1 21
 - Southern Railway repair facilities, 50:3 73–87
- steam power
 - barrel stave mill, 41:2 31
 - channeling machine, 59:2 48
 - concrete mixing machine, 43:1 12
 - Conneaut, Ohio ore docks and, 49:4 138
 - drill (ditcher), 44:1 15
 - felt-making process and, 51:3 77
 - glovemaking pressing equipment, 53:4 139, 53:4 140
 - granite industry and, 60:1 20–21, 60:1 22
 - history of, 39:1 8
 - lawn mowers, 52:2 50, 52:3 93, 52:3 94
 - Portland brownstone quarries, 55:3 104, 55:3 107
 - rock drills, for granite quarrying, 59:2 46
 - sawmills, 42:2 42

spinning/knitting mills, 55:1 1, 55:1 4
steam-digger dredge, 44:1 31
steam shovels
 "steam digger," 42:1 18
Stearns, Calvin, 61:1 38–39
Stearns, C. W., Co., 60:1 39
Stearns, E. A., 41:2 24, 41:4 72
Stearns, E. A., & Co., 40:1 7, 52:4 147, 53:1 36, 54:3 114, 55:2 50
 acquired by Stanley Rule & Level Co., 51:4 120–122
Stearns, E. C., 45:2 60
Stearns, Edward A., 55:2 48, 55:2 51
Stearns, F. M., Co., 60:1 39
Stearns, George, 59:2 39, 61:1 38–39
Stearns, John, 55:2 48
Stearns, Samuel, 61:1 39
Stebelton, Max, 61:3 119
Stedman, Christopher
 boxwood rules, 39:1 4
Steed, Isaiah, 53:2 51
steekkar (hand trucks), 43:4 99
steel
 Disston, Henry, & Sons and, 59:1 15
 folding rules, Kraus tool chest, 60:3 95–96
 high-speed, 61:1 1
 ink erasers, 41:2 36, 42:1 17, 42:1 25, 42:3 82
 making holes in, 39:1 15
 mild, 54:1 21–22
 plows, 41:1 20A
 puddling, 47:1 26
 rope, 59:3 85
 for tape measures, 54:1 31–32
steel-brush gin, 52:1 17
steel casting, 52:3 113
Steele, John, 58:1 29
Steele, William, 47:3 79–83, 50:2 49–50
 planemaker, 53:2 48
Steele & Forsyth, 47:3 80, 47:3 81
Steele & Rider, 47:3 81
steel forks
 wooden forks vs., 38:3 37

- steel-frame hand drills
 - patents, 61:1 35–37
- steel industry
 - for axe production, 54:4 137–138
 - blister steel, 54:4 136, 54:4 137–138
 - England, 51:1 28–29
 - history of, 51:1 32–33
- Steelman, Jonas, 38:3 43
- Steelman, Julia Ann, 38:3 42, 38:3 43
- Steelman, Mary, 38:3 43, 38:4 67
- Steelmaster measuring tapes, 54:4 158
- steel tools
 - patents, 61:1 1
- Steeltown Ironworks, 49:3 71
- steel wire cable
 - for granite quarrying, 59:3 82, 59:3 84–87
- steering gear
 - schooners, 48:2 42
- steeyards (harnessmaking tools), 39:2 19
- Steffen, Randy, 45:4 122
- Steiger, G.
 - spokeshave, 52:3 112
- Stein, Geoffrey N., 40:1 15
- Steiner, Gottlieb, 46:2 47
- Steinman, John F., 47:2 60
- Steinman, John F., Jr., 47:1 9
- Steinman and Son, Hardware Store, 47:1 9, 47:1 12n20
- Steinway, Johan Engelhard, 41:3 45
- Steinway, John, 41:4 73
- Steinway, William, 41:4 73
- Steinway and Sons Piano Co., 41:3 45
- Steinway-Daimler-Mercedes, 41:4 73–74
- Steinway Piano Co., 41:4 73
 - piano factory, 43:3 73
- "Steinway Pianos, A Longtime American Industry" (Borkowski), 41:3 45–46
- Stelle, J. P., 41:3 49, 41:3 84
- Stember, I. A., 42:1 21
- stencil-cutting machines
 - granite, 59:4 147

Stephens, C. A., 45:3 90
Stephens, Deloss B., 52:1 6, 58:2 67, 58:2 68
Stephens, D. H., & Co., 54:3 114
Stephens, Harry L., 37:1 15
Stephens, L. C., 52:1 6
Stephens, L. C., & Co., 52:1 6, 55:2 55–57
 combination rule/level/bevel tool, 52:1 6
 rulemakers, 58:2 67–68
Stephens, Lorenzo, 52:1 6, 55:2 55
Stephens, Lorenzo Case, 58:2 67
Stephens, T., 43:3 76
Stephenson-Peach, W. J., 52:3 93
stepped gauges, 37:3 51
Stereometry (Everard), 41:2 25
stereotomy, 56:3 95
stereotype planes, 56:2 80
Sterer, J. C., 42:3 81
Sterling Oil Co. (Quaker State), 53:3 92n4
"SterlinG" trademark, 49:4 118
Sternberg, Harlow, 51:4 108, 56:2 77
Stetson, Henry (nephew of Henry T.), 51:4 113
Stetson, Henry T., 51:4 113
Stetson, John B., Co., 51:4 113
Stetson, John B., University, 51:4 115
Stetson, John Batterson, 51:4 110–117
Stetson, Joshua, 49:3 87
 factory, 45:1 22
Stetson, Napoleon, 51:4 113
Stetson Hat Co., 54:1 40
Stetson hats, 51:4 110–117
"Stetson Myth, The" (Henderson), 51:4 110–117
stevedores' tools
 Japanese, 47:3 100
Stevens, A. V., 49:2 40
Stevens, Gustavus V., 49:2 39
Stevens, Harry L., 43:4 98, 44:1 31
Stevens, J., 59:3 120
Stevens, J., Arms & Tool Co., 49:3 70
Stevens, James M., Jr., 55:2 46
Stevens, John (first), 58:4 141–143

Stevens, John (second), 58:4 142, 58:4 143–144, 58:4 145, 58:4 153*n*.1
Stevens, John (third), 58:4 144–145
Stevens, John, Shop, stonecutters, 58:4 132, 58:4 141–153
 account books, 58:4 141–144, 58:4 153*n*.1
 web site, 58:4 152
Stevens, Lauren R., 51:1 17
Stevens, Levi, 47:3 72
Stevens, Lysander, 58:4 145
Stevens, Marcy, 58:4 141, 58:4 144
Stevens, Nathan S., 43:1 10
Stevens, P., and Sons, 58:4 145
Stevens, Philip (father), 58:4 142, 58:4 145
Stevens, Philip (son), 58:4 145
Stevens, P.'s Son, 58:4 145
Stevens, Scott, 41:3 53
Stevens, Thomas A., 56:3 108, 56:3 113
Stevens, William H., 56:4 133, 56:4 134, 56:4 136, 56:4 137, 56:4 144, 56:4 145
Stevens & Co., 49:2 39, 49:2 40, 53:1 17
Stevens Hat Co., 51:4 115
Stevenson, Frances, 48:1 22
Stewart, Alexander T., 53:4 149–150
Stewart, Henry A., 53:2 48
Stewart, J. S., 51:3 95
Stewart and Bergen, 41:3 53
St. George, Robert, 40:1 14
St. Hugh's bones, 44:2 63
stick and rabbet sash planes, 54:1 4, 54:1 6–7
"stickering" the plank, 54:2 56
sticking boards, 57:1 1, 57:1 3, 57:1 4
"sticking Tommy," 41:1 18
Stickle, Gustav, 44:3 94
stick planes, 57:1 4, 57:1 5
stiff-leg derricks, 59:3 82
Stiles, James, 41:3 37, 58:1 39
"Still Another Piece on Peace" (Brundage), 46:2 51
Stillman, W., 47:4 104, 48:1 19
"Still More on Saw Handles" (Weinstock), 40:2 31
stilts
 as tools, 55:1 41

Stimpson, James, 37:3 52
Stinemetz, B. H., 43:4 88
stitching frames
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 59
stithy
 defined, 42:4 95
St. Johannis Friedhöfe (cemetery), Nürnberg, 54:2 82–85
St. Johnsbury Tool Co., 37:3 47–48, 40:2 21, 40:2 22, 61:4 154
"St. Johnsbury Tool Company, The" (Robinson), 37:3 47
St. John Sewing Machine Co., 57:3 111
stlpik (Czechoslovakian scythe), 41:1 19
St. Mary's Wheel & Spoke Co., 41:4 61
Stocker, Jane E., 44:4 99
Stocker, J. C., 61:2 52
Stocking, Kathy, 56:2 75
stock-knives, 45:2 45, 52:3 109
Stockwell, Henry Irving, 39:4 58
Stockwell Self-Lighting Gas Burner Co., 39:4 57
Stokes, John, 50:1 18
Stokvis, R. S., 41:3 85, 46:1 33
Stolp, D., 46:1 24
stone
 lithographic, 45:2 59–60
 splitting, with plug and feather, 47:2 43–45
Stone, 56:3 97
Stone, Edmund, 41:2 27, 48:3 66–67, 50:4 122
Stone, Henry, 61:2 51
Stone, Herbert P., 45:3 70–71
Stone, John, 46:1 29
Stone, Robert G., 53:4 132
stone carvers' tools, 59:4 150
"Stone Crusher Inventor Blake Identified and More" (Armistead), 44:3 74–75
stone crushing machines, 44:3 74–75
stonecutters and stonecutting
 architectural and monumental, 58:4 148–153
 Benson, John Everett, 58:4 147–149
 Benson, John Howard, 58:4 145–148
 brownstone, 55:3 97–98, 56:3 100–101
 "dead fingers" in, 59:4 140
 granite, 59:4 143–144

- gravestone inscriptions, 58:4 142–146
- handwriting books for, 58:4 147–148
- labor unions, 60:1 28
- lettering and shape carving, 59:4 146–147
- Portland brownstone, 55:3 97–98
- prehistoric tools, 41:1 19
- sandblasting and, 58:4 148, 58:4 149
- Stevens, John, Shop, 58:4 132, 58:4 141–153
- stone-cutting saws, 56:3 94–95
- technique, 58:4 147
- work of, 59:4 149
- stonecutter's TB ("white death"), 60:1 26
- stone-cutting saws, 56:3 94–95
- Stonehill College, 44:3 82, 49:1 18, 49:3 90, 49:3 92, 49:3 93
 - shovel collection, 49:3 93
- stone lewis, 59:3 86–87
- stone lifting and moving devices
 - for granite quarrying, 59:3 81–87
- stone-lifting tongs, 59:4 138
- Stoneman, Howard, 49:4 115
- stone masons, 39:1 16
- stone masons' hammer, 43:1 14
- stones
 - New England, 42:3 69
- Stones for Building and Decorating* (Merrill), 56:3 92
- stone tools, 43:1 14, 43:3 76
- Stone Walls*, 42:3 72
- stone workers, 43:1 18. *See also* [stonecutters and stonecutting](#)
 - types of, 59:4 149–150
- stone working machinery
 - stone picking machines, 44:1 19
 - water powered, 44:2 41
- Stone Working Machinery* (Bale), 59:4 131–132
- Stony Creek pink granite, 55:1 35–36
- "Stop-Cock," 54:3 92
- stopping brushes
 - for hat making, 43:1 5
- "STOP PRESS! A Tool Maker's Dozen" (Aldinger), 44:3 92
- storage
 - of farm implements, 44:2 55–56, 44:3 73, 44:4 125

Storer, Joshua P., 37:2 34, 37:2 36
"Storing Farm Implements" (Reichman), 44:2 55–56
"Stormer" bicycles, 60:4 139
Storms, John C., Museum, 59:1 3
Storrs, Joshua P., 37:2 34
Storrs, Madison
 planemaker, 53:2 55
Story, Arthur D., 48:1 32, 49:2 64
Story, Brad, 49:2 64
"Story of Benaiah Dean, The" (Bacheller), 47:2 50–52
Story of New Netherland, The (Griffis), 42:3 73
Story of the Life of George Stephenson: Railway Engineer, The (Smiles), 50:2 64
Story of the Saw (Jones and Simons), 38:2 33
story poles, 37:4 69–70
Story shipyard, 49:2 64
stossaxt, 43:1 25
Stothert family, 52:1 25
Stout, M. & M., 49:1 29
Stoutenberg, Carl, 42:4 106
stove lid lifters, 46:1 22
Stoverdale Brownstone Co., 56:3 91
stoves
 cast-iron, 40:4 69
 firewood, 54:1 27
 whatsit, 52:3 125
Stow, John, 38:1 14
Stowe, Harriet Beecher, 41:3 59, 41:3 83, 42:2 34
Stowell, Austin L., 54:2 75–80, 54:3 123–124, 54:4 156, 54:4 157, 55:4 152, 55:4 153,
61:2 79
 measuring tapes, 54:1 33–34
 universal chuck, 53:2 65
St. Paul, Minnesota
 wire grass industry, 58:3 89–99
St. Paul's Episcopal Church, Holland's Patent, New York, 59:3 107–108
St. Peters, Bob, 49:2 61, 50:4 130, 51:4 118–119, 52:1 31
Strader, Tom, 57:3 122–123, 59:1 30–31
Straffin, Dean, 40:2 16, 40:4 62, 41:2 34, 41:2 35, 43:1 14–15, 43:1 25, 43:2 30, 43:2 49,
43:2 54
 farriers' tools, 42:1 2

"Straffin Article Inspires a Look at Some Further Considerations" (Torno), 43:1 14–15
straight razor
 deer antler, 45:4 99
straight trimmers, 52:3 101
straining butter, 51:2 48–49, 51:2 54
Strange, Sidney, 51:4 108
"Strange Device, A: The Whatsit Department," 45:1 16–18, 45:2 44–47, 45:3 83–86, 45:4
122–123, 45:4 127, 46:1 22–23, 46:1 33, 46:2 55
Stratton, Charles M., 61:1 13
Stratton, Edward, 61:1 13
Stratton, Ezra M., 61:4 134–135, 61:4 138
Stratton Brothers, 52:4 165
 spirit levels, 61:1 12, 61:1 13
 tool catalogs, 61:1 12, 61:1 13
Stratton Level Co., 45:4 115
Stratton-Porter, Gene, 55:1 17, 55:1 18
Straubing plane, 61:4 161–162
strawberry needle sharpeners, 44:3 91–92, 44:4 120, 47:1 13–14
Strawbery Banke Museum, 54:4 166
straw knives, 45:2 55, 45:3 83
straw rollers, 48:4 90, 50:2 56, 50:2 back cover, 50:4 137
"Straw Rollers from the Collection of Luigi Nessi," 50:4 137
Streeter, A. W., 41:2 23, 44:3 88
Streeter, Bill, 39:3 51–52, 44:2 41
Streeter, N. B., 38:4 72
Streeter, Nelson B., 41:2 32
Streeter, Nelson R., 44:2 52, 50:1 24
Streeter, N. R., & Co., 44:2 52
Streeter, William W. (Bill), 42:3 58, 42:3 69, 43:1 9, 43:1 10, 43:4 106, 44:2 41
"Streeter Scythe Stone Relic Finds a Friend, The" (White), 42:3 69–70
Streibich, Fred, 42:2 47
Streibich, Ignatius, 43:4 101
 blacksmith, 42:2 47–49
Strelinger, Charles, 61:1 1
Strelinger, Charles A., & Co., 43:3 62, 44:2 36, 45:4 109, 56:4 139
Stretcher, T. W., 43:3 77
Strickland, Rena, 46:1 15
Strickland, William, 58:1 5, 58:4 154, 58:4 155–156, 58:4 161, 61:1 6, 61:1 8, 61:2 49
strike-a-light, 38:2 35
strikes

coal mining, 52:3 117, 52:4 134–141
Crescent Machine Co., 60:4 146–147, 61:2 56
Crescent Machine Division of Rockwell Manufacturing Co., 61:2 67–80
granite industry, 60:1 31
McCracken cotton gin factory, 52:1 17
Newport, Rhode Island., domestic staff, 53:2 72
Southern Railway repair facilities, 50:3 85
"Striking a Light" (White), 38:2 31–32, 38:2 35
 Part II, 38:3 52–55
striking hammers, 59:3 87
striking tools, 52:2 82
Stringham, Tom, 49:4 110
string instruments, 55:2 76–78
 bass violins, 57:3 91
 Crehore, Benjamin, 47:3 92–94
 violins, 47:3 92
 viols, 47:3 92–93
strip quilts, 54:2 70, 54:2 71
St. Rochus Friedhöfe (cemetery), Nürnberg, 54:2 82–85
Strohler, John B., 54:4 138
Strong, Ceiver, 42:4 98
Strong, Charles, 43:3 66
Strong, Charles E., 42:4 98
Strothman, John, 54:3 97
Stroudsburg Daily Times, The, 53:2 46
Stroutenberg, Carl, 56:4 140
Struthers & Sons, 59:4 135
St. Stephen, New Brunswick, 37:2 21
St. Stephen Edge Tool Co., 37:2 23, 37:2 24, 38:3 51
Stuart, Benjamin, 44:4 115
Stubbs, Graham, 59:2 36
Stubbs, Jean, 45:4 102
Stubbs, Peter, 61:1 7
Stubs, Peter, 41:1 5, 47:4 105–106, 55:4 146, 55:4 148
Stubs, P. S., Co., 55:4 145, 55:4 147
Studebaker Brothers Manufacturing Co., 48:2 35, 48:2 40, 48:2 67
Studebaker Wagonmaker, 41:3 56
Studies in the History of Machine Tools, The (Woodbury), 42:2 43
Studley, G. L., 43:3 80
"Study of Planes Made by Francis and John Nicholson and Cesar Chelor, A" (Pollak and

Pollak), 38:2 25–27
Stuessy, Norm, 61:1 26
stuff
 technical definition of, 47:4 116
stuffing wedges, 39:2 31
Stump, I. E., 49:2 56
stump pullers, 57:1 30
Sturdevant, John
 double-flyer spinning wheels, 53:4 134, 53:4 135, 53:4 136
Sturdevant, John, Jr., 54:1 37–38
Sturdevant, John S., 54:1 37, 54:1 38
Sturdevant, John Sandford, 54:1 37, 54:1 38
Sturdevant, Mary, 54:1 37
Sturdevant, Sarah, 53:4 133, 54:1 37
Sturgeon, Tom, 43:4 93
Sturt, George, 42:3 64, 54:2 55, 54:2 57, 54:2 58
Sturtevant, B. F., Co., 41:1 13, 41:3 57
Styles, J. J., 48:1 19
Subject Collections: A Guide to Special Book Collections and Subject Emphases as Reported by University, College, Public and Special Libraries and Museum in the United States and Canada, 38:1 16
Subject Matter Index of Patents for Inventions 1790-1873, 47:3 85
subsistence agriculture, 55:3 86
Sue, Eugene, 61:2 53
Suffield, Bruce, 46:4 107n.20
Suffolk Works, 59:4 128–129
sugar-cane bills, 45:4 119
sugar loaves, 44:4 119
sugar pine shakes, 61:2 78n2
sulfate turpentine, 52:3 122
sulfur
 distillation of, 61:2 48
sulfur matches, 38:2 32, 44:4 104, 47:3 78n5
Sullivan, James, 37:4 64
Sullivan, Johanna, 53:2 71
Sullivan, John, 39:3 35
Sully, Thomas
 painting of Thomas Jefferson by, 58:1 inside front cover
sumitsubo (incline tool), 47:4 131
Summer, James, 43:3 80, 52:3 93

Summers, Robert, 49:2 44
Sumner, Hannah, 55:3 97
sump pumps
 for granite quarries, 59:3 93
Sunderland, Phil, 55:3 126
sundials
 spherical, Thomas Jefferson, 58:1 31–35
 recreating, 58:1 33
Sun Flower (Native American man), 59:1 6
Sunset Distributing Co., 42:2 31
supplemental capacity standards, 52:4 151
Supplement to American Wooden Planes (Pollak and Pollak), 43:4 107–108
"Supplying the Cities with Horsefeed" (Umstead), 43:1 13–14
surbase planes, 58:1 14–15
surface gauges, 43:2 55
surface grinders
 for granite, 60:1 14
surface plates
 granite, 59:2 42
surfacing machines, for granite
 mechanical, 59:4 139
surgical instruments, 51:1 26–27
surgical scissors, 52:3 104
surtouts, 52:4 132, 52:4 133ⁿ23
surveying instruments
 Buff & Buff factory, 53:2 76, 53:2 80
 crinoline wire for, 57:4 129
 Pool, 50:1 1–8, 50:1 3, 50:1 6, 50:2 front cover
 steel measuring tape, 57:4 129–136
 surveyors' chain, 44:2 61
 surveyors' compasses, 50:1 3, 50:2 front cover
 surveyors' wye level, 50:1 6
surveyors
 Lane, Samuel, 54:4 170
"Surveyor's Plummet-Lamp, The" (Beeks), 45:2 41
survival index, 44:4 113
suspender adjusters, 44:3 76
Sutcliffe, G. Lister, 48:2 60, 53:3 117
Sutcliffe & Winkler, 44:1 25
Sutterby, Mark, 37:2 40

Sutter's Mill Gold Rush, 40:3 52
Sutton, Bartholomew, 50:4 113
Suzie-Q, 56:3 126
Swacick, J. D.
 hay knives, 57:2 58, 57:2 68
swages, 44:4 110, 51:2 60
Swaging Machine (Daniels), 41:3 50–51
swaging machines, 41:3 50–51
Swain, William C., 54:2 62
Swaledale ram, 52:2 74
"Swamp Fox" (Meriwether Jeff Thompson), 52:1 5
Swan, James, 45:3 78
Swan, James, Co., 44:3 75–76, 44:4 124
"Swan of Seymour" (Warnock), 44:4 124
Swany, C. M., 51:2 62
"sweat shops," 40:3 41
Sweden
 immigrants from, 55:3 101–102
 industrial espionage, 55:3 127–128
 tools, 41:3 39
swede picks, 38:1 12
"Swedish Axe in North America, The" (Wyllie), 39:4 53–56
Swedish axes, 37:2 41
 defunct manufacturers, 39:4 55
 in North America, 39:4 53–56
 present-day manufacturers, 39:4 54–55
Swedish bow-saws, 43:1 23
Swedish Steel Producers' Association, 55:3 127
sweep braces, 53:1 12
Sweet, Moses, 61:4 171
Sweet, P., 59:2 55
sweetheart (SW Hart) trademark, Stanley, 54:4 145, 54:4 146, 56:3 116, 56:4 166, 58:4
162, 58:4 166, 59:1 29
Sweetman, James, 52:1 25. *See also* [Swetman, James](#)
sweet potato (ocarina), 45:2 56
sweet potato hills, 42:2 30
Sweney, Ada Black, 60:2 48
Sweney, B. Hillyard, 60:2 48
Swenson Granite Co., 59:2 42

Swetman, Hughes, & Co., 50:3 91, 50:4 133, 52:1 25–27, 52:1 26, 52:1 28–29
Swetman, James, 52:1 24–29
 marks, 52:1 24
Swetman, Jerome, 52:1 25, 52:1 27, 52:1 28
Swetman, Ray, 52:1 29
Swett, E. D., Inc., 54:4 149, 54:4 151
Swett, Moses, 61:2 51
 back cover, 61:2 44
 "Single-Line Railway," 61:2 44
swift (yarn winding tool), 51:1 31
Swift, Clement Nye, 54:3 front cover
Swift, Edward, 52:4 163
Swift, Madison
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
swine, 47:3 98
Swineford, G. A.
 hay knives, 57:2 58, 57:2 68
swing (cradle) churns, 52:3 89
"swing-fence" planes, 58:4 172
Swingle's Quarry, 43:3 69–70
Swint, Lillian B., 60:2 64
Switzer, Dave, 42:4 96
swords
 potatoes for preventing heat flow, in blacksmith work, 37:3 52–53
Sylva, or a Discourse of Forest Trees (Evelyn), 39:3 47
Sym, John
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 102, 53:3 103
symbolism
 Christian, 60:2 79–82
 on European tools, 60:1 1–9, 60:2 77–83
Symmons, Edward, 53:2 68
"Symposium: Questions About Dutch Agricultural Tools in America," 40:4 65–66
Syndenham, Lord, 45:2 53
"Synoptic Scale of Chemical Equivalentents, A" (Wollaston), 50:2 44
synthetic dyes
 development of, 53:4 156–157
 fashion colors and, 53:4 156–162
 reaction against, 53:4 159–160
System of Artillery (Mordecai), 39:1 1
Széchenyi, Count

butler of, 53:2 67
Széchenyi, Countess, 53:2 68, 53:2 73

T

Taber, Henry, 38:3 56
Taber, Lucinda Pamela, 38:3 56
Taber, Wing H., 59:1 10
Taber's Patent Hose Spanner, 43:2 31
table forks, 47:2 64
table joints (rule joints), 54:1 6, 54:1 31–34
table knives, 59:4 125
table planes
 Nicholson, Francis, 54:1 5–6
table saws, 51:4 128
 Crescent Machine Division of Rockwell Manufacturing Co., 61:2 64, 61:2 70–71
 foot-powered, 47:4 115, 48:4 83
 home woodworking machines, 61:2 57–58
 operator safety, 60:4 152
table-top fret saws, 44:4 118
Tabor, L. L.
 glove patents, 53:4 143
tack machine, 44:1 4
Tacoma Building, Chicago, 59:2 41–42
Tael, Caroline, 49:2 45
Tael, James, 49:2 45
Tael, John, 49:2 45
taffy cutter, 48:2 46
Taft, D., 46:1 27
Taft, E., 40:2 25
Taft's Factory, 54:2 73
Taggart, Thomas R. (T. R.), 45:2 58
 calipers, 46:4 122
Taghkanic basketmakers, 39:3 44
Tahk, Christopher, 47:2 39
"tail holes," 59:3 87
tailors' measuring tools, 55:2 45, 55:2 58
tailors' points (scissors), 52:3 102–103
tailors' square, 39:2 32
tail (loop) rope, 59:3 87
"Taking a Turn in the Barrel" (Riblet), 44:4 107
"Taking Note for the Future: Material History as Exemplified by Five Wooden Planes from Nova Scotia" (Wyllie), 42:1 5–7
Talbot, G. H., 49:2 56
Talcott, James, 55:1 5
Tales from the Gangway (Dwyer), 42:4 98
Taliaferro, Lawrence, 58:2 61

Talisman lawn mower, 52:3 94
Talley, James, Jr., 55:4 142–143
Tallmadge, Benjamin, 41:1 15
Tallman & McFadden, 41:1 2
Tallow Chandlers' Co., 58:3 126
tambour frames
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 59
"Taming the West with Electrical Power" (Wright), 44:2 44–45, 44:2 62
tampers, 49:2 66
 whatsits, 49:1 27
tamping picks, 43:4 96
tang bits, 41:2 21
 notched, 45:1 6
tanged blades
 for knives, 52:1 36
tanged chisels, 39:1 6
tang handles
 paper-wrapped, 57:2 50
Tannehill, John, 48:2 54
Tanner, Adolph, 48:2 35
Tanner, Jerome, 52:2 56
tanners, 50:2 68
Tannewitz Co.
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 54–55
Tannewitz-Ramco Co.
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 54
tannic acid, 39:1 12
tansy, 44:1 14
tap and die sets
 woodworkers, 38:3 57
tap augers, 44:2 48
tape measures. *See* [measuring tapes](#)
taper bits, 45:3 78
tapestry frames
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 59
tap-hole augers, 54:3 91
tapping axes, 52:3 123
tapping gins, 54:4 160–161
tapping squares, 45:4 124
taps, 41:1 19
tar, 52:3 122
Tarbox, F., 37:2 35, 37:2 36
"target" measuring tapes, 54:2 75, 54:2 76
"taring" containers, 42:1 21
tarkel, 52:3 122
tar kilns, 52:3 122

"Tasty Shavings" (Cole), 58:3 127
Tatham, William, 38:2 22, 41:1 15
TATHS, 51:4 108
T-augers, 45:1 5, 45:2 58
 handles, Kraus tool kit, 60:3 96
Tautz, Herbert, 61:2 64
taxes
 based on tire size, 51:1 22
 Civil War and, 60:2 57, 60:3 104–105
 on personal property, 45:4 110–111
 Wrentham tax lists, 46:2 42
"Tax List" (Maine), 45:4 110–111
Taylor, Augustine, 47:3 90–91
Taylor, Bob, 42:3 59
Taylor, F. J., 39:1 3
Taylor, G. M. T., 49:4 119
Taylor, J., 41:2 22
Taylor, Jeremy, 42:3 68
Taylor, Joel, 43:1 4
Taylor, John, 58:1 3–4
Taylor, Michael, 53:4 134
Taylor, Paul, 52:1 38
Taylor, Thomas, 50:4 109, 51:2 55
Taylor, William, 50:4 113
Taylor Instruments, 50:1 14
Taylor's green corn shredder, 56:1 17
Taylor & Thomas Co., 55:1 11*n*39
Teal, John
 planemaker, 41:3 37–39
Teal, Sally, 41:3 37, 41:3 39
Teal, Thomas, 41:3 37
Teale, Josiah, 41:3 37
teamsters
 brownstone transportation and, 56:3 97–98
Tease, Earl, 43:4 105
teasels, 39:2 30, 45:4 116
 fullers', 45:2 38–39
technical education
 carriage making, 61:4 139–140
Technical School for Carriage Draftsmen and Mechanics, 48:2 39
technology
 books and periodicals disseminating, 61:2 44, 61:2 45–55
 promise of, 38:2 22
telephone transmitters, 50:1 31
telescope box, Stanley, 58:4 163–164, 58:4 168
telescopes, 60:4 140

manufacture of, 39:2 18
Telford, George, 37:1 18–19
Telford, John, 37:1 19
Telluride, Colorado
 gold mines, 44:2 44–45
Teman, Chloe, 52:4 133n5
Tempco Electric Motor Co., 44:4 116
temperance movement, 44:2 63
Temple of Industry, 52:1 13
tenderers, 60:3 119, 60:3 121
ten-hour day, 47:1 18
Tenney, L. H., 46:3 59
Tenney (Tenny, Tinney), Cornelius, 46:2 51, 46:2 52, 47:3 100
tennis gloves, 53:4 143
tenoning machines, 48:4 85, 48:4 87
tenoning planes, 53:3 126, 54:1 35–36, 54:4 165
tenon saws, 49:1 29
Tepworth
 food choppers, 50:1 24, 50:1 25
terminal
 from window cleaner's belt, 43:4 105
terne-plate roofing technology, 45:3 95
Ternullo, Gaetana, 56:1 24
Terrio blueing, 45:3 91
Terry, Douglas, 44:2 56
Terry, Elijah, 44:2 59
tertain, 52:4 152–153
Tesla, Nicola, 44:2 45, 44:3 75n.4
"Testing the Pudding" (Whitman), 44:1 14
"Test Your Tool Knowledge," 43:2 43, 43:2 55, 43:3 70, 43:3 82, 43:4 108, 44:1 25, 44:2 54, 44:2 56, 44:3 87, 44:3 95, 44:4 101, 44:4 103, 44:4 127, 45:4 120
tether weights, 49:1 22. *See also* ["horse weights"](#)
Tevis, E. L., 56:1 17
Textile Colorist, 53:4 160
Textile History Forum (EAIA), 53:4 131
textiles and textile production. *See also* [cotton](#); [woolen clothing](#); [woolen textiles](#)
 cheese cloth, 51:2 54, 51:2 55
 dyeing, 52:4 129–130
 early power loom fabrics, 54:2 67–74
 editor's note, 53:4 131
 fulling mills, 52:4 127–133
 Harmony Society, 51:4 102
 from India, 54:1 12
 jacquard coverlet weavers, 55:1 16–26
 Marseilles white work, 54:1 9–19
 quilts, 54:1 9–19, 54:2 67–74, 54:2 70

Shakers and, 52:4 127–133
shearing wool, 52:4 130, 52:4 131, 52:4 133n20
technology and, 61:2 47
terminology, 54:1 9–10
textile tools, 39:2 30
threaded wooden screws used in, 56:2 59–60
as "women's work," 53:4 131
Thacher, Edward, 50:4 125–127
"Thacher Cylindrical Slide Rules" (Feely), 50:4 125–127
Thacher (Thatcher) slide rules, 50:3 95. *See also* [Thatcher Calculating Instrument](#)
cylindrical, 50:4 125–127
Thackery, Terry, 50:4 133
T-handles, 50:1 36
for augers, 59:3 109
for spades, 49:3 91
whalebone, 45:1 30
Thanksgiving kitchens, 41:3 83
Thatcher, Edwin, 49:2 51, 49:3 84
Thatcher, George H., 51:1 20
Thatcher Calculating Instrument. *See also* [Thacher \(Thatcher\) slide rules](#)
slide rules, 49:2 50–51, 49:3 84
thatching, 37:3 51
thatching needles, 39:1 16
"That Ubiquitous Salamander" (Armistead), 45:1 25–26
Thaxter, Samuel, 50:1 2
Thayer, Horrace, 37:1 2–3
Thayer, Lawson, 47:4 121
Thayer, Olive, 43:1 26
Thayer, Philip S., 44:4 123
Thayer, Richard, 37:4 61
Thayer, W. E., 45:3 90, 49:2 56
Thayer, Wheelock, 56:1 1, 56:1 3
Thayer, William E., 45:3 90, 49:2 56
Thayer, Willison, 45:3 90
Thayer and Harmon, 53:2 62
Thayer's Household Combination Tool, 44:2 51, 44:2 back cover
Theatre of Machines (Keller), 44:3 87
"Theft as the Inspiration for Wit in 1828" (Boardman), 45:1 23–24
theme displays
at tool meetings, 37:3 54
"Theme Displays at Tool Society Meetings" (O'Connor), 37:3 54
themosiphon, 52:3 94
Theobald, Mary Miley, 45:3 92
thermal-volume change
in iron, 52:3 107
thermometers

Pool, 50:1 2, 50:1 5, 50:1 6
"The Way It Used to Be," 41:1 15
Thewlis & Griffith, 55:4 147
Thibaut granite-working machines, 59:4 143
Thielen, Heinz-Willi, 40:1 15
thimble nuts
 Stanley, 52:4 148
Thimble Skein-Wrench, 43:2 32
thinning snips, 52:3 104
Thiout, Antoine, 55:3 112, 55:4 145
Thirteenth Amendment, 52:1 10
thistle hooks, 46:2 55
thistles
 raising nap on wool fabrics with, 45:2 38
tholes, 51:4 126–127
"Tholes" (White), 51:4 126–127
Thomas, A. W., 56:1 20
Thomas, Brice, 48:2 38
Thomas, Isaiah, 42:3 77, 46:3 68
Thomas, Isaiah, Press, 38:1 12
Thomas, James Augustus, 38:2 16
Thomas, J. J., 39:3 51
Thomas, John B., 41:3 81
Thomas, M., 52:2 65
Thomas, Martin L., 52:1 13
Thomas, Rufus, 47:3 84
"Thomas Crane and N. F. Hopkins Market the Crane Knitter, 1867-1876" (Candee), 57:3 111–118
"Thomas Davies, Early English Plane Dealer" (Burchard), 49:3 83–84
"Thomas Davies and Others" (Rees and Rees), 50:1 11
Thomas F. Bayard (pilot schooner), 53:1 3
Thomas F. McManus and the American Fishing Schooners (Dunne), 49:2 63
"Thomas Harvey and the Manufacture of Wood Screws" (Kebabian), 47:3 84–87
"Thomas Jefferson's First Threshing Machine" (Reynolds), 58:2 54–65
"Thomas Jefferson's Plank-Kilns" (Self), 58:1 26–30
Thomas Napier, the Scottish Connection (Bates), 56:2 68, 57:3 99
Thompson, Benjamin (Count Rumford), 54:1 26
Thompson, Carr, & Co., 60:3 103, 60:3 111n.26
Thompson, Dave, 48:1 19
Thompson, Dennis, 44:3 88, 45:3 83
Thompson, Douglas, 59:2 77
Thompson, Graham, 45:4 103
Thompson, Isaac, 41:3 38–39
Thompson, John, 41:3 38
Thompson, Mary, 46:1 4
Thompson, Meriwether Jeff, 41:3 40

- agent marking, 52:1 3
- bevel booklet, 52:1 7
- bevel design limitations, 52:1 7
- bevel patent, 52:1 2–3
- bevels, 52:1 1–8
- bevel square, 52:1 2
- maker marking, 52:1 3
- patent marking, 52:1 2
- Thompson, R. W.
 - glove patents, 53:4 142
- Thompson & Babbit, 60:3 111*n.*26
- "Thompson Bevel Mysteries" (Nelson), 52:1 1–8
- Thompson bevels, 52:1 1–8
- Thoreau, Henry David, 38:2 22, 39:1 16, 39:3 36, 42:2 43, 42:4 95, 44:2 50, 44:3 88
 - as carpenter, 43:1 7
 - historic archaeological writings of, 43:1 7–8, 43:2:33–35
 - Walden tool box, 41:4 67–69
- Thorne, W. H., & Co., 37:2 23
- thrashing drum, 52:2 44
- thread chasers
 - whatsits, 44:2 60
- thread chasing, 40:1 9
- threaded bed rails, 40:1 11–12
- threaded wood tools, 56:2 56–67, 56:3 128
 - bookbinders' tools, 56:2 59
 - coopers' tools, 56:2 62–63
 - handles, 56:2 61
 - history of, 56:2 56–57
 - left-handed, 56:2 57, 56:2 63–64
 - planes, 56:2 61–63
 - presses and clamps, 56:2 57–59
 - textile production tools, 56:2 59–60
 - thread-making, 56:2 64–67
 - types of, 56:2 57–63
- threaders, 60:3 132
- threading gins, 54:4 160–163
- "Threading Gins" (Packham), 54:4 160–163
- "Threads in Wood" (Packham), 56:2 56–67
- thread snippers
 - whatsits, 60:2 87
- threads per inch (TPI), 40:1 11
- 3G Construction Co., 54:4 149–153
- "Three Bag Batch Mixer," 43:1 13
- Three Centuries of Sheffield Steel* (Pollard), 49:2 43
- three-fold English carpenters' rule, 42:1 3–5
- "Three Generations of Hovey Craftsmen" (Elliott), 53:3 114–116

300 Years of Housekeeping Collectibles (Franklin), 45:3 92, 46:1 23
300 Years of Kitchen Collectibles (Franklin), 56:1 18, 56:1 20
three-lipped augers, 59:3 109–110
"Three-Pod Auger, The" (Roger), 59:3 111–112
three-pod augers, 59:3 111–112
threshing, 40:4 62–63
 twine or band-cutting, 41:2 34
threshing machines (threshers), 40:2 16, 40:2 29–30, 40:2 35, 43:1 27, 61:2 47
 development of, 58:2 54–65
 photograph, 42:4 108
"Threshing on the Easter Shore" (Starr), 40:2 30
threshing ring, 40:4 63
throating planes, 57:1 10
"Throwing and Ox' Is Not Throwing the Bull" (Armistead), 45:4 102
thrust axes, 42:4 89
thumbscrew pads, 53:3 100
Thunderbolt Splitting Tool, 49:3 82, 49:4 124, 50:4 132
"Thunderbolt Splitting Tool," 49:3 82
Thuro, Catherine M. V., 38:1 16A
Thursday's Child (sailing yacht), 42:2 44
Thurston, David, 44:2 38
Thury screw thread, 55:3 113
Thwing, Annie Haven, 37:4 61
Thynn, 37:1 6
Tibbals, Brooks & Co., 59:3 109–110, 59:3 112
Tibbals, Chloe, 59:3 109
Tibbals, Isaac I., 59:3 109, 59:3 110, 59:3 111–112
Tibbals, Samuel, 59:3 109
Tice, Patricia M., 37:3 52
Tidcombe, Marianne, 55:3 128
Tidgewell Co., 40:4 54
tied Beiderwand technique, 55:1 17
Tiemann, Harry D., 58:1 29
Tien, John, Co., 55:4 140
tierce (standard barrel), 52:4 151
Tiffany & Co.
 silver wrench, 48:2 46
TIFF viewers, 55:4 161
tight barrel, 52:4 154
"tight" coopers, 42:1 19
Tilden, W. S., 44:2 56
tile spades, 50:1 36, 50:2 71, 51:2 38
Tileston, P. A., 61:4 171
Tileston, T., 41:3 47
Tileston & Hollingsworth Co., 53:1 28
Tilford, J., 52:4 133n19

tiling, of wetlands, 50:1 36
tiling spades, 49:4 139, 50:1 36
Tillotson, Thomas, 44:3 69
Tillotson, Thomas, & Son, 44:3 69
tilt hammers, 37:4 60
tilting bandsaws, 56:2 45–55
timabel iron, 45:2 56
timber and timber industry. *See also* [logging](#); [lumber](#); [trees](#); [wood](#)
 Canada, 42:3 59–61
 colonial timberyards, 54:2 54–59
 cubic measurement of, 41:2 24
 culling and scaling, 52:2 59, 52:2 78–79
 framing, in Japan, 52:4 166
 load tables, 55:3 116
 upper New England states, 42:4 107
 for wooden pails, 46:2 43–44
timber auction broadside, 38:2 36, 38:2 back cover
timber dogs, 51:1 15
Timber Framing journal, 59:4 164
Timber-Measure by a Line of More Ease (Coggeshall), 41:2 25
"timber-perch," 54:2 56
timber rafting, 42:3 60–61, 42:4 100
timber sawyers
 Asian, 42:1 11
timber slides, 42:3 60
time detectors, 42:3 82
"Timeline, A Superior Historical Society Publication," 41:3 55–56
Timeline magazine, 41:3 55–56, 41:3 85, 44:1 15
"time watches," 42:2 41, 42:2 44, 42:3 82
Timmins, R., & Sons, 39:1 7
 Catalog, 45:4 120, 46:3 88
Timmons, R., 49:3 94
Timon of Athens, 38:2 31
Tindall, John L., 52:1 17
tinder, 38:2 32
tinderbag, 38:3 53
tinderboxes, 38:2 31, 44:4 104
 cast steel, 38:3 53
 household, 38:3 52
 Japanese locket-type pistol (hiuchi), 38:3 55
 personal, 38:3 52–53
 pocket cases, 38:3 52–53
 tin, 38:3 52
 wheel, 38:3 55, 39:1 14–15
 wooden, 38:3 52

tinder horns, 38:3 53
tinder peddlers, 38:2 31
tinder pistols, 38:3 53–54
 combination, 38:3 55
 pocket, 38:3 55
tinder tubes, 38:3 55
Tingry, P. F., 56:4 170
tin horns, 45:1 14
Tinker, Nathan, 38:1 13, 44:2 59
tin kitchens, 42:1 11
tin mines, 37:4 64
tinnerns' pigs (tinkerns' pigs), 56:3 126
 whatsit, 56:2 83
tinnerns' stove, 52:3 125
Tinney, Cornelius, 45:4 100, 46:1 18
tinnitus, 60:1 29
tin-plate roofing technology, 45:3 95
tin shears, 42:3 81
tin shingle roofing, 55:2 66–67, 55:2 72, 58:1 18, 58:1 24
tinsmiths, 45:1 14
 account books, 43:4 101
 Asian, 42:1 11
 Southern Railway, 50:3 82
 tinsmiths' rule, 55:2 58
 tools, whatsits, 57:1 29
tin snips, 52:3 104–105
tintypes, 56:3 121–122
tinware
 buttermaking equipment, 51:2 52–53
 Dover Stamping Co. catalog, 49:1 32–33
 peddlers and, 51:2 53
 purchases of, by E. W. Carpenter, 47:2 60–61
Tin Woodman (*The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*), 45:4 117
tip cat (toy), 44:3 89
Tipton, Tom, 43:2 30
"Tire Rim Assembly Tool," 49:1 33
tires
 iron, 51:1 19–22
 taxes on, 51:1 22
 tire rim assembly tool, 49:1 33
Titan one-cylinder gasoline engines, 58:2 76
Titcomb, Cummings, 42:3 79
Titcomb, David, 42:3 80
Titcomb, John, 41:3 59
Titcomb, Joseph, 42:3 79
Titcomb, Solomon, 42:3 80

Titus, E. P., 45:4 121
Titusville (Oil Creek), Pennsylvania
 oil well derrick, 41:1 cover, 41:1 inside front cover
toats (totes), 45:1 23, 51:3 89
tobacco
 hogsheads, 41:1 15, 52:4 152–154
 making snuff, 44:2 36
 pipe mold, 40:2 28
 preparing land for growing, with poll-axe, 38:2 22
 smoke, as insecticide, 44:4 126
"Tobacco Pipe Mold, A" (West), 40:2 28
Tobey, Thomas & Co., 52:1 13
Tobler, John, 45:4 120
Tocqueville, Alexis de, 52:2 83
Todd, Charles Burr, 42:3 73, 44:1 10, 44:1 17, 44:3 85
Todd, Edwards, 38:3 45
Todd, Payne, 58:1 31–32
toddy sticks, 44:4 119
toe-nail snippers, 52:3 103
Tofias, Arnold B., 44:3 82, 49:3 90
 Industrial Archives, Stonehill College, 49:3 90
toiles piquées (quilted fabrics), 54:1 12, 54:1 13
Toland, William, 39:2 27, 57:4 153–155
Toler, Henry P., 43:3 75
Tolles, Elisha, 44:3 77
toll gates/houses, 45:2 53
tollickers, 45:3 73, 45:3 74
 for hat making, 43:1 5
Tolman, J. R., 44:3 68, 44:3 70
Tolman-style planes, 44:3 70
Tolstoi, Leo, 47:4 117
tomahawks, 39:1 1, 43:3 79
tombstones
 tools depicted on, 54:2 81–85
"tomehakes," 46:2 47
Tomkinson, L., 49:3 83
Tomkinson, S., 49:3 83
Tomlinson, Catharine (Plant), 56:1 10
Tommey, V. R., 51:3 95
Tompkins County, New York
 livelihoods, in 1850, 39:3 35–36
Tonde, B., 60:2 82
tongs, 45:1 17
 blacksmiths', 60:1 17
 ice, 60:3 117, 60:3 118, 60:3 120

Tongue, S. J., and Co., Edge Tool Works, 40:4 58
tongue and groove joints
 match planes for, 46:1 12–14
tongue and groove planes
 combination, 58:4 172
tongue-and-groove whatsit, 38:1 16A
tongue planes, 46:1 12, 51:3 72–73
Tontz, Clay, 49:1 27
Tooker, Ruth (Clark), 56:1 12–13
Tooker, W. S.
 gauntlet patents, 53:4 141
Tool and Trades History Society, 37:4 56
tool and trade stamps, 46:1 28
"Tool Baskets" (Smith), 52:2 66
tool basses, 47:4 103, 51:3 87–90
tool boxes, 51:3 87. *See also* [tool chests](#); [tool kits](#)
 eighteenth century, 42:1 14
 Walden (Thoreau), 41:4 67–69
tool catalogs, 39:3 33
 advertising and, 61:1 2
 in booklet form, 61:1 11
 cloth bound, 61:1 14
 collecting, 61:1 1
 collections, 44:4 127
 Crescent Machine Co., 61:2 57
 dealers' and wholesalers', 61:1 14–15
 engravings for, 61:1 2, 61:1 9
 history of, 61:1 1–16
 manufacturers', 61:1 1–14
 paper for, 61:1 10
 price lists, 61:1 4, 61:1 7
 printing process, 61:1 9–10
 reprints, 41:3 60
 testimonials in, 61:1 8
"Tool Chest, The, 1901" (Reibel), 52:1 39
tool chests, 51:3 87, 51:3 88, 51:4 109. *See also* [tool boxes](#); [tool kits](#)
 boys', 50:1 32
 compartments, 46:2 46
 contents of, 38:3 inside front cover, 38:4 73, 60:3 94–95
 Federal era, 46:2 45–46
 "gentlemen's," 46:2 45
 Hardwick, Pete, 41:3 60, 41:3 77
 Hewlett, William, 38:4 57–60, 38:4 cover, 38:4 inside front cover, 39:1 4–12, 39:2 16
 Howe, Elijah, 41:3 47
 Jefferson, Thomas, 43:1 24, 43:2 54, 43:3 75, 43:3 82, 44:3 84, 58:1 12

Kraus, John Erhard, 60:3 92, 60:3 93–98
 ladies', 50:1 31–32
 Matthews, R. F., 39:2 16
 restoring, 49:2 58–59, 49:2 front cover
 saw racks, 46:2 46
 Seaton, Benjamin, 47:3 97–98
 sold with tools, 52:1 39
 tradesman's, 41:3 53–55
 types of, 49:2 59

tool collecting

- addicts, 38:1 inside cover
- antique fakes, 45:1 22
- antique tools and instruments, 57:4 158–159
- Arnold, Roy, 51:4 106–109
- auctions, 45:2 59, 48:3 57–59, 51:4 108
- Barnes woodworking machines, 48:4 87–88
- bitstocks, 52:2 76
- British planes, 46:4 120–121
- carpentry tools, 52:2 81–82
- chisels, 47:2 55, 52:2 82
- compasses, 39:4 62–63
- crown molders, 52:2 77
- East European coopers' tools, 40:3 48
- edge tools, 52:2 82
- enjoyment of, 43:4 97–98
- in Europe, 39:3 46–47
- guidebook for, 49:2 62
- history of, 46:3 85
- lookalike tools, 39:2 29
- mail order dealers, 48:3 57
- molding planes, 51:4 108
- NBE (Never Buy English) philosophy of, 47:2 55
- Nicholson and Chelcor planes, 52:2 75–77
- Phillips, Roger, 56:2 76–79
- photographing collections, 37:1 11–12
- planes, 48:1 28–29, 51:2 65–67, 51:4 131, 51:4 back cover, 52:2 75–77, 52:2 81–82
- price guides, 49:2 62, 51:4 132–133
- publications about, 43:2 46–47, 43:2 55, 43:4 111
- regional, 47:2 54–56
- reproductions and, 48:3 59
- responsibilities of, 37:1 21
- restoration and, 37:2 30–32
- rules, 57:4 159, 57:4 163
- saws, 47:3 100
- saw sets, 49:1 9–14

- spokeshaves, 52:3 108
- Sprague, William, approach to, 46:3 69–75
- tool chests and, 38:3 inside front cover
- tool prices, 47:2 53–56
- tool value and, 42:4 107
- trends, 48:3 57–59
- Tool Collector Magazine*, 50:1 36
- tool dealer directory, 45:1 31
- tool displays
 - in museums, 37:4 66
 - theme displays at meetings, 37:3 54
- tool dressers
 - for cable tool drilling, 53:3 88
- tooled work, 56:3 96
- tool exhibits
 - agricultural tools, 40:4 64
 - building trades, 42:4 103
- tool houses
 - for farm implements, 44:2 55–56
 - Sharpless, Townsend, 61:1 17–18
 - tool arrangement in, 61:1 17–18
- tooling implements
 - for bookbinding, 44:1 24
- tool inventories. *See* [inventory lists](#)
- tool kits, 52:2 81. *See also* [tool boxes](#); [tool chests](#)
 - artist's, 42:1 17
 - Lincoln, Thomas, 42:2 44
 - Stanley Christmas promotions, 57:4 141, 57:4 142, 57:4 147
- tool makers
 - Asian, 42:1 10
 - blacksmiths, 42:4 100–101
- toolmakers
 - Hamburg, 48:2 47–53
 - Little Falls, New York, 37:1 1–4
 - Long Island, New York, 44:2 58–59
- "Tool Makers' Directory on Computer," 38:2 366A
- "Toolmakers of Hamburg in the 19th Century: The Manufacture of Tools of the Woodworking Trades" (Heine), 48:2 47–53
- "Toolmakers of Little Falls, New York" (Barshied), 37:1 1–4, 37:1 16
- toolmaking centers, England
 - cottage shops, 61:1 4
- tool market, London, 38:1 back cover
- tool marks
 - on furniture, 61:3 106–116, 61:4 165
 - hewing, 61:3 106–108
 - human-powered processes, 61:3 106–112

- mechanical processes, 61:3 112–116
 - sawing, 61:3 108–110, 61:3 113–115
 - surface preparation, 61:3 108–110
 - surfacing, 61:3 115
 - veneer/plywood, 61:3 116
- tool names, 50:4 116, 50:4 120, 50:4 124, 50:4 130, 50:4 132, 50:4 139
- tool organizations, 46:3 75
- tool pledging, 44:1 7
- tool prices, 47:2 53–56, 51:1 33
 - retail, 58:2 70
 - value of collectibles, 44:1 23
- "Tool Production in the Moravian Community of Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 1756-1762" (LeCount), 46:2 47–48
- tool restoration, 52:2 79–81
 - appropriateness of, 45:1 22–23
 - buffing, 37:2 31
 - methods, 37:1 14–15, 39:1 12
 - pros and cons, 37:1 14–15, 37:2 30–32
 - rust removal, 37:2 31, 37:2 32, 39:1 12
 - wax for, 39:1 12
 - wooden tools, 43:1 24–25, 43:2 48
- tools
 - 19th century wood engraving, 37:2 41, 37:2 back cover
 - in art, 41:3 51, 48:4 89–90, 50:2 54, 52:1 37
 - borrowing, 61:1 18
 - cleaning, 41:1 19, 41:2 30
 - as cultural heritage, 37:2 20
 - as historical documents, 37:1 15
 - loss and recovery of, 37:4 71
 - make-do, 43:3 61, 44:3 86, 44:4 123, 58:1 15*n*.8
 - museum collections, 59:1 7–12
 - provenience records, 42:4 89–90
 - stolen or borrowed, 38:1 13
 - supplied to immigrant Germans, 39:1 16
- Tools and Devices for Coppice Crafts* (Lambert), 42:3 67
- "Tools and Machinery of the Granite Industry" (Wood), 59:2 37–52
 - Part II, 59:3 81–96
 - Part III, 59:4 130–151
- Tools and Trades Historical Society, 37:4 64
- Tools and Trades of American's Past* (Mercer Museum), 52:3 122
- "Tools for Special Purposes in the Carriage Building Trade" (Reichman), 39:3 37–38
- "Tools for the Brace"
 - "Part I" (Klingler), 45:1 4–5
 - "Part II" (Klingler), 45:2 40
 - "Part III--Conclusion" (Klingler), 45:3 78–79

Tools for the Job (Rolt), 50:3 98
Tools for the Trades and Crafts (Roberts), 42:2 41, 53:3 100, 56:4 171
Tool Shed, The magazine, 40:4 66, 41:1 9, 50:1 33, 50:4 123, 52:2 80
Tool Shop Auctions, 52:2 74
"Tools in Art: Ceiling Drawing," 52:1 37
"Tools in Art: Our Front Cover," 50:2 54
"Tools in Art: The Floor Planers" (Reibel), 48:4 89–90
"Tools of Alexander Craig, An 18th c. Harnessmaker" (West), 39:2 19–20
"Tools of Buttermaking, Part III" (Parsons), 51:2 43–58
Tools of New Jersey (Farnham), 40:3 36
"Tools of the Colonial Cook" (West), 40:3 46–47, 41:2 35
Tools of the Maritime Trades (Horsley), 41:3 52
"Tools of the Quilter" (Ogden), 44:2 39
"Tools That Fueled the Fretwork Frenzy, The" (Reichman), 41:1 1–2
Tools Used in Building Long Houses in Indiana (Roberts), 41:4 69
Tool Talk, 53:4 164
"Tool Trivia" (Reichman), 41:4 77
"too many irons in the fire" expression, 39:4 67
tooth burnishers
 for bookbinding, 44:1 25
tooth-chisel finish, 56:3 96
toothing irons
 Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 71
toothing planes, 45:4 109, 47:4 114, 48:2 55, 58:1 35*n*.8, 61:3 111–112
 inventory lists, 39:3 43
topmasts
 for *Coronet* (schooner yacht), 53:1 5–6
Topp, G. A., 41:3 41
Topp, G. A., & Co., 41:3 41
Toppan, Abraham, 42:4 92
Topps Framing Tool, 49:3 74
tops, 44:3 90
toras nosings, 61:2 84
tornadoes
 Sandusky Tool Co. damage, 46:3 62–63
totes, 45:1 23, 51:3 89
 early, 60:1 43–45, 60:4 172–173
 offset, 60:4 172
touch marks, 38:3 50
"Tour de France" apprenticeship system, 60:1 7
"Tour of Doctor Syntax in Search of the Picturesque, The" (Combe), 50:2 41
tow, 52:4 133*n*23
Tower, Jonathan, 61:4 171
Towle, William F., 44:2 58
Town-Country Old Tools (Wood), 57:2 56
Town Lattice Truss bridge style, 46:4 113–115

Townsend, Jas., & Son, Inc., 44:4 126
Townsend, Job, 58:4 143
Townsend, John, 55:1 15
Townsend, Massachusetts
 coopers shop workers, 39:3 39
Townsend, Raymond, 37:1 5–10, 37:1 20A
Townsend, Raymond R. (Ray), 39:1 17, 39:4 68A, 40:4 66, 41:1 9, 41:3 56, 41:3 inside
front cover, 43:3 69, 43:4 105, 43:4 106, 47:2 46, 49:3 83, 52:3 110, 57:2 54, 57:2 56,
57:2 57, 57:2 58, 57:2 59, 57:2 60, 57:2 69, 57:3 97
Townsend, William, 53:1 3–4, 53:1 5
Townsend Sharpless Tool House, 44:4 125, 45:1 30
"Townsend Sharpless' Tool House" (Barrick), 44:4 125
Towsend, Miner, 49:3 83
"Toymakers and the Lathe" (Ward), 44:2 50–51
toys and toymaking
 advertisements for, 61:1 2
 catalogs, 61:1 2
 lathe and, 44:2 50–51
 sad iron, 44:4 118
 tip cat, 44:3 89
 tops, 44:3 90
t-rabbit, 38:4 76A, 38:4 back cover
trace chains, 46:1 27
track gauges, 43:4 96
tractor repair
 by blacksmiths, 54:1 22–23
Tracy, Christopher C., 37:2 38–39
Tracy, Terence T.
 account books, 42:1 19–21
Tracy, Thomas, 44:4 122
trade cards
 calico printer, 46:1 31
Trade Catalog Collection, Winterthur Library, 58:1 37–38
trade catalogs. *See also* [catalogs](#)
 collecting, 58:3 107
 defined, 58:3 108
 value of, 58:1 38
 Winterthur Library collection, 58:1 37–38
trademarks
 axes, 50:2 insert
 on base-metal tableware, 44:4 108
 Brown & Sharpe Manufacturing Co., 50:2 66–67
 butter prints, 52:3 91
 dating, 54:4 144
 Dorpien, 50:4 128

registration of, 50:2 insert
Stanley Rule & Level Co., 54:4 145, 54:4 146

trade names
axes, 50:2 insert

trade signs, 60:1 8
Hathaway, Braddock D., 54:2 60
Middle Ages/Renaissance, 54:2 82

tradesman-made planes, 47:3 88–89
Trade Wampum: New Jersey to the Plains (Williams and Flinn), 59:1 2
Traditional Country Craftsmen (Jenkins), 42:3 67

Traill, Catherine Parr, 43:2 36
Traité de l'Horlogerie (Thiout), 55:4 145

"Trammel, The" (Packham), 49:2 53

trammel points, 53:3 118–119

trammels, 49:2 53
spoke, 45:3 86

Transatlantic Industrial Revolution (Jeremy), 38:1 4

transcontinental railroad
construction of, 41:3 60

transfer cars
for granite transport, 59:4 131

"Transformation of the Blacksmith, The" The Chesebro Blacksmith Shop, 1914-1920," 54:1 20–25

transit, 39:2 16, 39:2 front cover

"transition" rules, 56:4 164

transplant trowels, 57:1 24

transportation. *See also* [railroads](#)
account books, 46:2 49–50
of brownstone, 56:3 97–99
of butter and cheese, 52:3 86
by horse, 43:1 13
stage coaches, 42:2 43–44
Windsor chair trade and, 58:4 138

"Transporting Tobacco in the Hogshead, 1799, Conveyance by Rolling in Hoops," 41:1 15

transverse grips
for planes, 60:1 43

traps
whatsits, 56:3 126

Trask, George W., 37:1 16

Trask, Ira F., 37:1 16

Trask, Issac, 37:1 16

Traut, Frank, 56:1 36

Traut, Justus A., 40:4 55, 42:2 35, 56:1 32–37, 56:1 34, 56:1 35, 57:2 73, 58:1 40, 58:3 115

cabinetmakers' adjustable rabbet planes, 59:1 25
miter box, 60:1 33–35
Traut Vial Marketing Machine, 52:4 165
traveling bridge cranes, 59:4 137–138
traveling salesmen. *See also* [salesmen](#)
stories about, 44:2 52
trawls, 45:4 127
treadle-powered machines
Barnes, W. F. and John, Co., 48:4 76–88
spinning wheels, 44:1 26
treadle grindstones for grinding beads, 59:1 3, 59:1 4
treadle lathes, 41:3 60, 56:2 77
Treadwell & Co., 49:3 88
"Treasure Chest of Late-Nineteenth-Century Tools, A: John E. Kraus's Tool Chest"
(Neil), 60:3 93–98
Treatise of Hemp-Husbandry (Quincy), 61:2 46
"Treatise on Land Surveying, A" (Gillespie), 37:3 56A
"Treatise on the Chisel Axe, A" (Straffin), 42:4 89–90
Trebon, Theresa Lee, 45:3 92
Tredgold, Thomas, 61:2 50, 61:2 51
Tredway, A., and Sons, 47:2 41
treenail augers, 37:4 58, 53:3 122, 54:3 106
German, 49:1 24
treenails
for *Coronet* (schooner yacht), 53:1 4
peg making with, 40:3 37
treenail-making machine, 53:1 4
trees. *See also* [lumber](#); [timber and timber industry](#); [wood](#)
American chestnut, 43:1 16
black poplar, 46:4 100–101
black walnut, 44:2 63
cedar, 44:4 125
chestnut, 44:2 63
poplar, 46:4 100–101
red cedar, essence of, 44:1 15
shipmast locust, 43:2 55
western red cedar, 44:4 125
white poplar, 46:4 100–101
tree space, 45:2 45
tree trimmers, 52:3 106–107
Tregaskis, James, & Son, 43:2 38
Treherne, W. C., 57:3 123
Tremen & Brothers, 39:3 35
"Trends in Tool Collecting" (Englund), 48:3 57–59
trestle frame saws, 61:3 109
Trezzini, D., 39:4 59

triangular compasses, 39:4 62
trident (fishing spears), 43:2 35
trigonometers, 61:3 92
trigonometric Fuller slide rule, 50:3 96
Trimmer, P.
 hay knives, 57:2 65
trimmers
 scissors, 52:3 100
 tree, 52:3 106–107
trimming axes, 54:2 63
trimming boards (paper guillotines), 52:3 104, 52:3 105
trimming hats, 52:4 159–160
Triphammer Building, Rochester, New York, 47:4 121, 47:4 122–123, 48:1 11
triphammers, 43:1 14, 54:3 107–108
triple-pod twist auger, 56:3 110
triptychs, 46:4 105
Trist, Hore Browse, 55:2 71
Trist, Nicholas, 55:2 71
Tri-State Concrete Co., 43:1 13
Tritsch, Electra, 39:1 13, 45:3 89
Triumph lawn mower, 52:3 95
Trivette, Donald, 60:3 128, 60:4 171
trolley cars, 45:2 51
tropical hardwoods
 for tools, 41:2 30
Trotter saws, 59:1 20
trotting wagons (speeding wagons, carriages), 61:4 135
Troup, Greg, 37:1 21
Troutman, A. L., 49:2 57
Troutman, E. B., 49:2 57
Trowbridge, Thomas, 41:1 15
trowels, 57:1 24, 57:1 25
 Peugeot Freres, 39:3 33
 silver presentation trowels, 60:2 78
Troy, Theodore, 49:2 56
Truchet, B.
 axes, 46:1 26
trucks
 Russel lorry, 50:3 98
"true draughts," 61:3 90
True Read Mouth measuring tapes, 54:3 123, 54:3 124
Truesdale, Dave, 38:2 34
True Temper, Inc., 46:3 66–67
Truitt, Garfield and Evelyn, farmhouse, 55:3 88, 55:3 89, 55:3 91, 55:3 93–94
Trumansburg, New York
 livelihoods, in 1850, 39:3 35–36

Trumbauer, Horace, 53:2 74n2
Trumble, Francis, 58:4 137
Trumbull, Faith, 42:3 75
Trumbull, John, 42:3 75
Trumbull, Jonathan, 41:4 73, 42:3 75
Trumbull Mansion piano, 41:4 73–74
Trump, Daniel, 58:1 14, 58:1 15
Trunick, C., 49:2 57
trunnels
 for covered bridges, 46:4 114
"Trussing of Staves, A: A Miscellany of Pieces on Coopers, Barrels, and Related Subjects" (Daniels), 44:4 106–108, 45:1 13
"trussing the cooper," 44:4 107
Tru-Tape measuring tapes, 54:2 76–77
try and miter squares
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 158, 59:4 159
trying (fore) planes, 45:4 108
 inventory lists, 39:3 43
Tryon, Clarissa, 53:2 48
Tryon, David, 53:2 48
Tryon, Dency (Stephens), 53:2 48
Tryon, Emeline, 53:2 48
try squares, 40:1 1, 41:4 70, 56:1 26
 bevel combinations, 41:1 6–7, 41:3 40–41, 42:4 106
 Disston & Morss, 38:2 19
 piano makers', 41:3 45
 Robinson, Isaiah J., 37:3 47–48
T-shaped bench dogs, 40:3 36
T.S. Negus (pilot schooner), 53:1 3
tuberculosis
 granite industry and, 60:1 26–29
tub making machines, 44:4 108
tubs
 industry growth, 47:3 74–75
 lathes, 47:3 71
 Shaker manufacturing of, 47:3 69–77
 whalebone, 45:1 30
Tucker & Appleton, 61:4 171
"Tudor Farming, Thomas Tusser and American Tools" (Keller), 43:2 38–40
"Tuesday Rule," in patents, 55:4 162
"Tuff-Mister" iron, 42:2 32
Tufts, Otis, 53:3 113
tuggers (pulling jacks), 59:3 81
Tukarana headrest, 43:3 78
Tull, Jethro, 38:1 12
Tully, Christopher, 61:2 47

Tuners' Supply Co., 42:3 71
Tung oil
 for tool restoration, 39:1 12
Tungsten light, 37:1 11
Turbek, John, 52:2 67
turfig tools, 52:3 99
 mallets, 52:3 99
Türk, Klaus, 57:3 120–121, 57:3 125
turkey processing, 55:3 86
Turner, Fay, 44:4 124
Turner, H. O., 57:2 59
 hay knives, 57:2 65, 57:3 102–103
Turner, James, 61:2 46
Turner, Kenneth (Ken), 43:4 90, 44:4 124, 45:2 56, 45:4 119, 46:2 53, 46:4 108, 48:2 45,
52:2 66, 56:4 171
Turner, Melinda, 45:4 110
Turner, Nathaniel, 49:4 103
Turner, Naylor & Co., 51:3 90
Turner, Pat, 55:1 11n39
Turner, Phineas, 46:4 121
Turner, Russ, 61:2 68
Turner, Seymour & Judds, 61:1 13
Turner, T., 52:1 31
"Turner, The" (Campbell), 47:1 31, 48:2 45
Turner, Thomas, 59:4 128–129
Turner, William J., 39:3 37
Turner and Davies, 59:1 13
Turner Co.
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 55
"Turner's Tool?, A" (Stahl), 38:4 73
turning, 47:1 31, 47:3 99, 48:2 45
 as aristocratic hobby, 47:4 117
 sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 85
Turning and Mechanical Application (Holtzapffel), 54:4 160
Turning and Mechanical Manipulation (Holtzapffel), 49:4 133, 57:1 9
"Turning Fork," 48:3 51
turning forks, 48:3 51
"Turning Room in Bonnier de la Mosson's Cabinet of Curiosities, The" (Robertson), 58:3
100–106
turning saws, 47:4 133
turnip topper, 40:1 2
"Turn of the Screw, The: The History of the Stanley Screwdriver" (Jacob)
 Part I, 55:1 31–34
 Part II, 55:2 59–64
 Part III, 55:3 120–125
 Part IV, 55:4 151–157

turnscrews, 55:1 31. *See also* [screwdrivers](#)
 Hewlett's tool chest, 39:1 7
turpentine, 52:3 122
 hemlock gum, 41:4 76–77
turpentine ax, 41:1 16–17
turret lathes
 planemaking and, 43:2 41
Turtolet, Alexander, 52:2 56
T.U.S.S. Cooperative Society Combination sheep shears, 49:3 99
Tusser, Thomas, 38:1 13, 41:2 33, 41:4 85, 43:2 38–40
Tuttell, Thomas, 58:1 38–39
Tuttle knitting machine, 57:3 117
Twain, Mark, 44:2 53
Twelve Brothers' Charitable Home for Older People, 54:2 81
Twelve Mile House, 42:1 7
Twelve Years A Slave (Northup), 37:2 36
"20th Century House Brands and Trade Names Used on Axes" (Klenman), 50:2 insert
"Twentieth Anniversary, An E.T.C. Miscellany," 42:4 95
twibils
 axe handled, 38:2 28–30
twine
 binder twine cutters, 39:4 60–62
 sisal, 58:3 94
 wheat harvest and, 58:3 89
 wire grass, 58:3 89–99
twine balls, 61:4 173
twin-iron planes, 57:1 4
Twiss, H. J.
 hay knives, 57:2 68
twist (pod) augers, 46:4 103–104
twist drill bits, 45:2 40, 47:1 27–30
twist drills
 bits, 45:2 40, 47:1 27–30
 for drilling beads, 59:1 4
twist gimlet, 45:2 40
twivels. *See* [twibils](#)
2x4s, 47:3 90–91
twobills. *See* [twibils](#)
"Two Burls Are Better Than One" (West), 57:1 28–29
"Two Dissimilar Scythe Anvils" (Kebabian), 41:3 50
two-drum derrick hoist, 59:3 83
"Two Early American Agricultural Photographs" (Streeter), 37:1 12
"Two Elizabethan Inventories" (Goodman), 38:4 71–72
"Two Handgrip Saw, A" (Weinstock), 39:3 50
two-handled saw sets, 49:1 12
"Two Items of Interest" (MacLeish), 60:1 39

"Two Lancaster County Planemakers" (Peiffer), 37:2 28–29, 37:2 36
"Two Plane Questions" (Graham), 45:4 103
TY3ME measuring tapes, 54:4 157
Tyler's tongs, 60:3 117
Tyng, Edward, 37:4 61
typecasting, 48:4 97–98
typesetters' knives, 46:2 42–43
typesetting
 sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 85
"Type Study of the No. 036 Combination Rule" (Lynk), 55:2 55–58
typhoid fever
 in Wrentham, Massachusetts, 46:4 97
Tyrod hammer, 45:4 119
Tyzack, J. (Joseph), & Son, 51:1 15
Tyzack, Josh, & Sons, 49:3 94
Tyzack, W. A., & Co., 57:2 56

U

Ucklow, William T., 51:3 73
Ukrainian tools
 in Canada, 41:3 39
Ulrich, Laurel Thatcher, 50:4 112
Ultimate braces, 42:4 111
"Ultimate Wrench, The," 48:2 46
Ultimatum bit braces, 52:2 80
umbilical scissors, 52:3 104
Umstead, Russell, 42:1 15, 43:3 58
Unadilla Laminated Products Co., 54:4 150–151
unboxed bead planes, 48:4 92
Underhill, Harold A., 42:1 4
Underhill, Roy, 40:3 37, 47:4 118, 54:4 161, 59:3 109
Underhill, Roy Edgerton, 41:3 80
Underhill Co., 51:4 130
Underhill Edge Tool Co., 43:2 48
undertakers
 Coffman, Alexander Stuart, 48:4 70, 48:4 72–73
Underwood, J. G., 59:1 19
Underwood, Richard, 47:2 61
"Unfinished Business: Deconstructing a Plane Construction" (Kinsey), 55:4 158–159
Unger, Richard, 51:3 87
Unified Thread Standard, 55:3 114
Union Army. *See also* [Civil War](#)
 hand and machine knitting for, 53:4 145–155
Union Canal, 56:3 97
Union Factory, 58:2 66–68
Union Factory/H. Chapin, 47:1 2, 49:4 116, 49:4 117, 49:4 121, 49:4 123, 50:3 91

Union Fork and Hoe Co., 49:1 26, 57:2 53, 57:2 61
Union Furnace Co., 39:4 56
Union Hardware, 54:4 171
union labels, 51:4 109
Union Pacific Railroad, 49:3 92
unions. *See* [labor unions](#)
Union Sand Paper and Emery Wheel Co., 53:1 31, 53:1 32ⁿ19
Union Sand Paper Co., 53:1 27, 53:1 31
Union Saw & Tool Co., 52:1 6
Unionville, Connecticut
 wood screw manufactory, 44:3 77–78
United Construction Workers of America
 Local Union No. 175, Crescent Machine Co., 61:2 61, 61:2 66
United Empire Loyalists, 54:1 25
United Kingdom
 ironmongery in, 46:1 28
United Shoe Manufacturing Co., 45:2 45–46
United Society of Believers in Christ's Second Appearing. *See* [Shakers](#)
United States Arsenal, Springfield, Massachusetts, 57:4 148
United States Centennial Exhibition, Philadelphia (1876)
 fashion dyes, 53:4 160, 53:4 161
Universal Asylum, 61:2 48
Universal Belt Pliers, 44:2 56
universal dies
 draw forging and, 38:1 5, 38:1 6
Universalist Cemetery, New Hartford, Connecticut, 52:2 57
universal planes, 42:4 96
 patents, 37:3 41–42
 Williams, Stephen, 37:3 40, 37:3 41–42, 37:3 front cover
Universal Products, Inc., 54:3 109
universal tools, 46:1 24. *See also* [combination tools](#)
 universal chucks, 47:2 47, 53:2 65
 universal milling machine, 43:3 71, 50:2 64–67
Universal Wood-Worker (Crescent Machine Co.), 60:4 137, 60:4 153–154
"Unlocking the Door to *The Chronicle: A Comprehensive Index*" (MacLeish), 54:3 131
"Untangling the Beattys--A Hundred Years of Edge-Tool Makers" (Beatty)
 "Part I," 60:2 49–67
 "Part II," 60:3 99–111
"Unusual Cooper's Tool, An" (Barshied), 44:4 107–108
"Unusual Hacksaw, An" (Banfield, attributed to West in error), 51:2 42
 correction, 51:3 74
"Unusual Handsaw Appurtenance, An" (Kronmueller), 46:2 52–53
"Unusual Plane Configuration, A" (Cox), 57:1 31–34
"Unusual Saw Label Sheds Light on Philadelphia Saw Making, An" (Webb), 39:2 27
"Unusual Twist, An" (Wright), 45:2 58
"Unusual Use of Potatoes, An" (Brundage), 40:3 52

Unwin, Joan, 59:4 124, 59:4 129
"Update on Hay Knives" (Roger), 57:3 102–104, 57:4 136
Upper Lehigh Colliery, 52:4 140
upright drills, 41:1 12
upright (compact) hammers, 38:1 5
"Upset Sawset, The" (Kappeler), 38:2 33
upset sawsets, 38:2 33
upsetting (blacksmith technique), 38:1 5–6
Upson Nut Co., 54:3 114
Urafors Yxfabrik, 39:4 55
urn lathes, 60:1 11
U.S. Army
 entrenching shovels, 49:3 89
 footwear, 37:3 53
U.S. Cavalry
 footwear, 37:3 53
U.S. Christian Commission
 Union Army clothing supplies, 53:4 149
U.S. Custom House, Philadelphia, 58:4 155
"Useful But Uncelebrated Implement Gets Some Well-Deserved Notice, A" (Sawers),
43:3 63–64
"Useful Machine for Shoeing Oxen" (Landis), 46:1 34–35
Usener, Charles, 39:2 18
"Use them Once and You Will Use No Other"--Leonard Fenn Axes" (Hall), 57:4 157
U.S. Forest Service, 45:2 60
U.S. Gallon, 52:4 154ⁿ³
"U.S. Ind. Department, The" (Grahams), 38:2 34
"Using a Weatherboard Gauge" (Reagan), 37:4 69–70
"U.S. Military Axes" (Rila)
 "Part I," 39:1 3
 "Part II," 39:2 21–23
U.S. Mint, 58:4 154, 58:4 156
U.S. Patent Office. *See also* [patents](#); [patent searches](#)
 fire (1836), 55:2 54, 55:4 134, 55:4 160–165
 glove patents, 53:4 138–144
 Patent Act of 1927, 55:4 161
 web site, 55:4 161–65
U.S. Sanitary Commission
 Union Army clothing supplies, 53:4 148, 53:4 149, 53:4 150
U.S.S. Constitution, 51:1 22^{n.2}
U.S. Standard
 rule mark, 55:2 50
U.S. Tape, 57:4 135–136
U.S. Tariff Commission, 58:3 97
Utica, New York

City Directory, 52:2 53, 53:2 54
planemakers, 52:2 51–59, 53:2 54–61, 56:1 39
Utica Intelligencer, 53:2 59
Utica Sentinel & Gazette, 53:2 58
"Utility" combination tool, 57:3 88
utility patents, 55:4 160
utility quilts, 54:2 70–71, 54:2 73–74
Utley, G.
 hay knives, 57:2 62

V

vacuum lifters
 for granite, 59:4 138
Vaill, Howard, 39:1 15
Vallé, B. L., 38:2 34
valley forges, 37:1 13
valley furnaces, 37:1 13
Valley Novelty Basket Co., 53:2 46
Van Buren, Martin, 45:4 120, 47:1 16, 47:1 18
Vance, William, 52:1 25
Van de Mast, A., 42:2 38, 42:2 40
Vanderbilt, Alice, 53:2 67
Vanderbilt, Alva, 53:2 69
Vanderbilt, Cornelius, II, 53:2 66–67
Vanderbilt, William Kissam, 53:2 74n2
Vandercook, Sharon, 45:2 44
vander Sterre, Gerrit, 49:1 33
Van Herk, M., 48:2 40
Van Keuren, Rachel, 53:2 43
Van Rensselear, Schuyler, 45:3 93
Van Sickle, E., 49:2 57
Van Valckenborch, Luscas, 45:4 125
Van Vechten, Barney, 37:1 4
Van Vleck, Henry, 46:2 48
Van Vliet, Charrick, 53:2 43
Van Vliet, Dirk, 53:2 43
Van Vliet, Hannah Barry, 53:2 43
Van Vliet, Jan Joris
 etchings of crafts and trades, 46:1 7–11
Van Vliet, Warren Charrick, 53:2 44
Van Vliet, Warren Edgar, 53:2 44, 53:2 47
Van Vliet, Warren R.
 baskets, 53:2 46–47
 canning jars, 53:2 43, 53:2 44–45
 cash registers (cash drawers), 53:2 46, 53:4 167
 inventions, 53:2 43–47

multipurpose instruments, 53:2 45–46
 washboard, 53:2 45
Van Vuren, Barbara S., 56:3 114
Van Vuren, Robert E., 56:3 114
Van Wagenen, Jared, 40:4 65, 40:4 66, 41:1 9–10, 45:2 43
Van Wagenen, Jared, Jr., 40:4 66
Van Wagner, Anna M., 50:1 27
Varga, Jim, 47:3 100
Various and Ingenious Machines of Agostino Ramelli, 42:2 43, 44:1 12
Varken plow, 52:2 68
varloper planes, 60:1 7, 60:1 8, 60:1 43
varnish
 copal, 37:2 36
Varnish, 61:4 140
Varro, 38:3 37
Varvill & Sons, 57:1 5, 57:1 6
Vaughan & Bushnell, 51:3 95
Vaughan knitter, 38:3 48
Vaughn, Charles, 42:3 76
Vaughn, Ephraim, 60:1 37
Vaughn, Jonathan, 60:1 37
Vaughn, W. C., Co., 55:4 135, 55:4 140
V-chisels, 42:3 64
Veazy, John, 38:3 51
Veeder, C. S., broom shop, 45:4 105
Veeder Root Co., 48:2 46
vegetable boring tools, 46:1 34
vegetable choppers, 44:3 88
vegetable slicers, 45:3 84
vehicle hardware, 39:2 28–29
"Vehicle Hardware in the 18th Century" (Stebbins), 39:2 28–29
Veit, Barbara, 57:1 20, 57:3 101
Veit, Charles, 57:1 20, 57:1 21, 57:1 22, 57:3 101
Veit, Henry, 57:1 20, 57:3 101
Veit, John, 59:4 163, 61:1 19, 61:1 20, 61:1 26
 name stamp, 57:1 16, 57:1 19
 planemaker, 57:1 16–22, 57:3 101, 57:4 156
Veit, John G., 57:4 156
Veit, William, 57:1 20, 57:1 22, 57:3 101
Veit, W. L., 61:2 63
velocipede (pedal-powered) machines, 45:2 51. *See also* [foot-powered machines](#)
 amateur scroll saws, 48:4 77, 48:4 79, 48:4 87
 Barnes, W. F. and John, Co., 48:4 76–88
 circular saws, 48:4 81–83, 48:4 87
 grinding and polishing machines, 48:4 85–86
 lathes, 48:4 81, 48:4 87

- mortising machine, 48:4 84–85, 48:4 87
- scroll saws, 41:1 2, 48:4 77–80, 48:4 87, 49:2 64
- walking arm saw, 48:4 78
- wood former (shaper), 48:4 83–84
- Velocipede No. 5 Scroll Saw, 49:2 64
- veneer
 - saws, 41:3 84
 - tool marks on, 61:3 116
 - toothing planes for, 47:4 114
 - water-powered saws, 47:2 58–59
- "vent-gimlet," 55:4 142
- venting tools, 50:1 21–22
- Verantii, Fausti, 44:3 94
- Verantius, Faustus, 44:3 87
- Vermont
 - granite industry, 60:1 23, 60:1 28, 60:1 30
- Vermont Directory and Commercial Almanac* (Atwater), 46:4 110
- Vermont Marble Co., 43:3 83
- Vermont Register and Farmers' Almanac* (Walton), 46:4 111
- "Vermont's Legendary Chopper" (Klenman), 48:1 16
- vertical attachment (in shoemaking), 37:1 5–6, 37:1 8
- vertical polishing machines
 - for granite, 59:4 142–143
- "Vertical Spinner, The: An Effective But Short-Lived Domestic Machine" (Goody), 38:1 1–4
- vertical spinners, 38:1 1–4, 38:1 16A, 38:1 inside cover, 38:4 76A, 41:3 58
- vert lumière, 53:4 159
- Verville, George, 45:4 119
- "vest pocket rules," 54:2 76
- Vestuto, Russel J., 50:2 71, 50:3 100
- veterinarians' speculums, 47:4 129
- "Veterinarians' Speculums" (Kosmerl), 47:4 129
- V-groove planes, 51:2 60
- "V" grooving tool, 42:4 104–105
- vice jaws, 45:2 44
- Vickers, Albert, 39:2 31
- Vickers, Thomas, 39:2 31
- Vickery, Frank, 47:4 127
- Victorian and Albert Museum
 - china bowls, 38:4 66
- Victorian Catalogue of Tools for Trades and Crafts, The* (Walker), 56:4 171
- Victorian era
 - fretwork, 41:1 2
 - glass, 43:4 92
 - housewares, 44:4 118, 44:4 120
 - tools, 56:4 171

Victorian Glass Handbook (Lee), 43:4 92
Victorian Housewares, Hardware and Kitchenware (Barlow), 44:4 118
Victor ratchet braces, 52:4 150
Victor rules, 56:1 35–36
Victor screwdrivers, 55:2 61
Vidonov, S. S., 42:2 44, 42:2 45
Vieira, John, 61:2 85, 61:3 129
Viet, John, 56:4 159
View of South Carolina (Drayton), 61:2 53
Vignettes (Berwick), 54:2 56
Village Blacksmith, The (Watson), 60:2 74
Village Carpenter, The (Rose), 48:2 60, 54:2 55
Village Green, Pennsylvania, 60:3 99–101, 60:3 102, 60:3 110
Villard de Honnecourt, 60:1 5–6
Villiers Engines
 lawn mowers, 52:3 97
Vincent, Margaret, 54:1 11
Vineyard, Ken and Don, 46:1 16
violins, 47:3 92
 bass, 57:3 91
Viollet-le-Duc, 47:4 133
viols, 47:3 92–93
Virgil, 38:3 37
Virginia
 brick making in, 59:2 53
Virginia, University of
 brick making and, 59:2 53
 Jefferson's zigzag roofing design for, 58:1 22–23
 plank-kilns used in construction of, 58:1 28
 Rotunda, 58:1 20
Virginia Frontier Culture Museum, 61:2 74
Virgin Islands
 Windsor chair trade, 58:4 137
vises, 45:4 124
 bench, 52:4 167, 56:2 58
 carpenters', 56:2 58–59
 with eccentric lock, 46:1 32
 Emmert's patternmakers', 44:2 60, 44:3 76
 Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 117, 59:4 124, 59:4 159
 hand, 38:1 11
 jaw, 59:4 124, 59:4 159, 59:4 back cover
 jewelers', 52:1 167
 Oliver, 44:3 76
 patternmakers', 44:2 60, 44:3 76, 46:1 26
 with quick-lock feature, 44:4 126
 screw, 56:2 56

Stanley advertising signs for, 59:2 73, 59:2 74
whatsit, 42:3 81
vise screws, 54:4 162–163
"Visit to a Paint Maker, A" (York), 42:4 99
"Visit to a Shot Tower" (New York Times), 37:2 38–39
Visscher, Claes Janszoon, 43:4 91
"Visualizing Invention, from Tools to Machines in the Career of Thomas Blanchard (1788-1864) (Cooper), 44:1 3–6
visual learning, 44:1 3
Vitek, Charles, 39:4 58
Vivian ice products, 60:3 115
Vogel, Bob, 44:3 94
voltaic gloves, 53:4 143
Volz, Frederick, 54:1 31–34, 54:2 77, 54:3 121
 chuck patent, 53:2 64–65
Von Clausen, Baron, 43:2 42–43
"Voorloper," 51:4 109
V. & O. Press Co., 61:2 61
Vorhees, Dan, 52:2 75
Vose, Charles, 53:1 27, 53:1 28, 53:1 31
Voss, Vern, 57:1 37, 57:2 50
"Voyage 'Round the Horn" (Gedney), 42:2 44
Voytt, Eucharius, 54:2 83
V-planes, 56:2 80–81
V-style measuring tapes, 54:4 157–158
V-sunk lettering
 granite, 59:4 146
Vulcan automobile
 hood ornament, 43:2 30, 43:2 cover
Vulcan Plow Co.
 match holder, 43:2 55, 43:2 back cover
Vulcan Saw Works, 44:4 103, 45:2 54

W

Wabbe (Indian), 40:4 59
Wade, Garrett, 42:4 109
Wade & Butcher, 44:3 82
Wadsworth, David, & Son
 hay knives, 57:2 56, 57:2 57
waffle irons, 44:2 49
wages. *See also* [labor](#)
 in 1840s in Pennsylvania, 47:1 17–19
 brownstone industry, 56:3 100
 coal industry, 52:3 117, 52:4 134, 52:4 137, 52:4 139–141
 in granite industry, 60:1 31
 Hopewood Furnace, 47:1 25n9

Manada Furnace, 47:1 26n9
quarry workers, 55:3 102–103
for women, in wire grass industry, 58:3 96–97

Wagner, Lewis, 49:3 71

Wagner, Walter, 61:2 68

Wagner, William, 37:1 2–3

Wagner's chippers, 60:3 120

Wagoner, Karl, 52:4 160

wagon jacks, 40:3 45

wagons
braking, 59:3 91
building, 41:4 61
freight, for Santa Fe Trail, 58:2 85
for granite block transport, 59:3 90, 59:3 91
parts, whatsits, 51:3 74
sail-powered, 58:2 85
wagon factory crew, 46:4 119, 46:4 back cover
wagon trains, photograph, 41:1 20

wagons (goldbeaters' tools), 44:2 54

wagon wheels, 54:1 35–36
felloes, patterns for, 58:2 76
iron tires, 51:1 19–22
spoke tool, 42:4 105

Wait, Daniel, 42:3 78

Wakeman, Jesup, 53:4 137

Wal & Co., 41:3 85

Walden (Thoreau), 43:1 7–8

Walden, Joseph, 40:4 65

Walden Pond, 43:1 8

Walden tool box (Thoreau), 41:4 67–69

"Walden Tool Box of Henry David Thoreau, The" (Kappeler), 41:4 67–69

Waldo, G., 44:1 22

Walen, S.
hay knives, 38:4 76A

Wales, R. C., 37:3 43–44

Walker, Alfred, 40:4 69

Walker, Amasa, 61:2 54

Walker, E., Tool Co., 40:2 18

Walker, Edwin, 40:2 17–18, 41:1 14
chisels, 40:4 73A
tool advertisements, 40:4 73A

Walker, F. A., 56:1 18

Walker, George, 40:2 17n1, 40:4 69

Walker, George, & Co., 40:4 69

Walker, James, 40:4 69–70

Walker, J. F., 49:2 49

Walker, John, 39:4 58, 43:4 102, 44:4 104, 49:4 120
Walker, Joseph, 37:1 9, 40:4 69
Walker, Mae Creekin, 40:2 17n1
Walker, Mary, 40:2 17n1
Walker, Philip, 40:2 33, 41:1 18, 41:2 37, 43:1 27, 43:4 92, 47:2 61, 51:4 108, 56:4 171
Walker, William, 53:1 17
 augermaker, 49:2 40
Walker adjustable face plane, 40:2 16, 40:2 17–18, 40:4 73A
"Walker Adjustable Face Plane, The" (Pearson), 40:2 17–18
Walker chisels, 40:3 51
"Walker Chisels, The" (Pearson), 40:3 51
Walkers, Henry T., 40:4 58
walking pins
 for hat making, 44:3 87
walking wheels, 60:4 164
Walkowiak, John, 48:2 55, 49:3 85, 50:2 54, 52:4 163, 54:3 127, 56:2 80, 58:3 129
Wallace, Alex, & Son, 49:1 19, 49:1 20
Wallace, Alexander, 55:4 169
Wallace, Alexander, Mrs., 55:4 169
Wallace, Don, 61:1 26
Wallace, Fred, 43:4 93
Wallace, Henry, 59:3 98
Wallace and Davis (store), 50:4 111
Wallis, George, 47:3 87
wallpaper
 cutters, 39:1 15, 45:2 44
 gadgets, 45:4 123
 installing, 42:3 62
 plain paper edges, 39:1 15
 removing, 42:3 62
 whatsit device, 38:4 76
Wall's trigonometer, 61:3 92
walnut (wood)
 uses of, 44:4 125
Walnut Bottom
 iron furnace, 45:3 87–88
Walpole Emery Mills, 53:1 28
Walrath, Henry H., 37:1 4
Walrath, Levi, 37:1 4
Walrath Brothers, 37:1 3
Walsh, James, 51:2 41
Walsh, John R., 60:1 40
Walter, Henry, 51:3 81–82
Walter, Henry S., 56:3 118
Walter, John, 51:4 132–133, 53:2 48, 53:2 50, 53:3 114
Walter, W. P., 41:1 7

Walters, Betty Larson, 39:3 40
Walters, David, 40:4 58
Walters, George, 40:4 58
Walters, H., & Sons, 40:4 58
Walters, Harry, 40:4 58
Walters, Henry T., 40:4 57, 40:4 58
Walters, James D., 40:4 58
Walters, James G., 40:4 58
Walters, John, 40:4 58
Walters, Morley Punchon, 40:4 58, 40:4 59, 40:4 60
Walters, P., & Sons, 41:1 17
Walters, William G., 40:4 58
Walters, William P., and Son
 catalog, 44:1 16
Walters, William P., & Sons, 38:4 69, 60:2 85
Walters Axe Co., 40:4 57–61
"Walters Axe Company of Hull, Quebec, The" (Perch), 40:4 57–61
Walton, Allen, 56:3 90–91, 56:3 91, 56:3 97, 56:3 98, 56:3 99, 56:3 100, 56:3 105, 56:3 106
Walton, B., 40:2 25
Walton, Benjamin, 48:3 35
Walton, I., 40:2 25
Walton, I. B., 40:2 25
Walton, John, 48:3 41
Walton, Robert, 56:3 91, 56:3 104, 56:3 106
Walton, William J., 56:3 91
wampum
 defined, 59:1 2
 drilling machine, 59:1 5, 59:1 6
 manufacturing, 59:1 1–6
"Wampum Manufacture in New Jersey" (Morse), 59:1 1–6
Wanamaker, John, store, 46:1 6
Wanderer (whaling bark), 54:4 back cover
wanderjahre, 46:1 32
wanderschaft, 46:1 32
Wangunk Indians, 55:3 96
Wansbrough Patent, 52:3 95
wantage rods, 50:4 124
 Dominy family, 58:2 49, 58:2 52–53
 Pearson, H. S., 53:3 93–95
Wanton, William, 58:4 142
War and Peace (Tolstoi), 47:4 117
War Bonds
 Crescent Machine Co. and, 61:2 61
Ward, Artemas, 52:3 85
Ward, G. C., 58:1 45

Ward, George, 58:2 67
Ward, G. & W., 46:1 30
Ward, Henry V., 55:1 5, 55:1 6
Ward, Horace, 58:2 67
Ward, Karen, 41:3 59, 43:2 54, 43:3 82, 45:4 116
Ward, Stanley, 37:4 65
Ward, Vern, 48:3 57, 52:2 75
Ward, W., 37:4 64
Ward & Payne, 57:1 8
 Catalogue, 42:3 83
Wardwell, George, 59:2 48
Ware, Eleazer, 53:1 33
Ware, Eliazer, 40:2 26
Ware, Hannah, 46:4 94
Ware, John, 40:2 26
Ware, Mary, 40:2 26, 53:1 33
Ware, Mercy, 40:2 26
Ware, Rebekah, 40:2 26
Ware, Robert, 40:2 26
Ware, Sarah, 40:2 26, 53:1 33
Wareham, J & G, 45:3 89
Wareham, Jim, 51:3 73
"Wareroom, The," 37:3 51, 37:4 68–72, 38:1 12–14, 38:2 33–35, 38:3 45–51, 38:3 56,
38:4 70–73, 39:1 13–15, 39:2 26–29, 39:3 46–51, 39:4 64–67, 40:1 14–16, 40:2 27–31,
40:3 51–52, 40:4 73A, 41:3 49–52, 41:4 73–77, 42:1 12–18, 42:1 42–46, 42:3 67–68,
42:4 96–101, 43:1 11–15, 43:1 26, 43:2 41–43, 43:3 72–73, 43:4 96–98, 44:1 18–20, 44:2
55–56, 44:2 63, 44:3 84–87, 44:4 124–125, 45:1 22–24, 45:2 58–60, 45:3 86–88, 45:4
112–115, 46:1 24–25, 46:2 52–53
warming pans, 46:1 10
Warner, Charles Dudley, 39:2 29, 41:3 83
Warner, Emerson, 55:3 125
Warner, George, 55:1 3
Warner, William, 47:1 1, 47:3 96, 58:2 66
Warner & Diggs, 58:2 66, 58:2 68
Warner & Swasey, 39:2 18
Warnock, J., & Co., 42:4 94
Warnock, James, 42:4 94
War of 1812, 52:1 24
 Beatty family service in, 60:3 100
 butter trade and, 52:3 86
 cotton mills and, 54:2 73
 privateering and, 45:2 36
warp knitting machines
 patents, 53:4 146
Warren, J. W., & Co.
 tool catalogs, 61:1 15, 61:1 16

Warren, William L., 61:1 39
Warren Axe (and Tool) Co., 45:3 70–71, 48:1 16, 50:3 104, 51:1 24
 handling shop, 54:2 back cover
Warren & Heald, 61:4 171
WASA (warship), 41:4 70
washboard planes, 50:3 90
washboards, 42:4 95
 Warren G. Van Vliet, 53:2 45
Washburn, Albert S., 40:4 57
Washburn, Christiana Drew, 53:3 121
Washburn, Fanny, 42:4 97
Washburn, G., 40:4 58
Washburn, John
 screw augers, 53:3 120
Washburn, Louisa A., 40:4 57
Washburn, Oscar, 42:4 97
Washburn, S., 40:4 58
Washburn, Sara F., 40:4 57
Washburn, Seth, 37:4 57, 54:3 103
Washburn, Seth, Jr., 53:3 120, 53:3 121
Washburn, Sexton Albert, 40:4 57
Washburn, William, 40:4 57
Washburn, W. L., 41:1 11, 42:4 97
Washburn screw patent, 59:1 20
"Washday Wonder, A" (Thompson), 44:2 51
washer cutters, 45:3 79
washers
 leather, 47:4 126, 48:1 25–26
washing machines, 44:3 89
 electric, 43:4 91
 gasoline-powered, 43:4 91
 hand-cranked, 43:4 91, 44:1 13
 Starrett, 44:2 51, 49:3 70
Washington, George, 41:2 37, 42:3 75, 54:2 55, 57:3 96, 57:3 97, 61:2 49
 carpenters' tools, 53:3 96, 53:3 100, 53:3 104
 Fort Loudoun inventory, 43:2 44–45
 threshing machines and, 58:2 54, 58:2 55, 58:2 56, 58:2 60, 58:2 61, 58:2 62*n.4*,
 58:2 62*n.6*
 Windsor chairs used by, 58:4 140
Washington, Pennsylvania
 planemakers, 50:2 49–52
Washington Iron Works, Franklin County, Virginia, 39:4 68
Washington Press, 48:4 100
washing tubs, 40:3 50
wash tub bench, 44:1 13
waste granite processing, 60:1 10

- crushed granite, 60:1 16, 60:1 17
- waste paper re-use, 45:1 26–27
- watch crystal gauges, 46:2 53
- watches
 - advertising about, 37:4 67
- watchmakers' machines, 46:3 68
- watchmakers' tools
 - metal-pad braces, 53:3 97–98
- watchman's time detectors, 42:3 82
- watch manufactories, 42:1 27
- Watco finisher, 39:1 12
- Waterbury and Detroit Copper Co., 43:3 80
- Waterbury Brass Association, 50:2 66
- water casks, 60:3 112
- water jet channeling, 59:2 49
- water-levels, 41:1 10
- Waterloo Bridge, 46:1 25
- Waterloo Gasoline Engine Co., 41:3 61
- Waterman, Benjamin, 61:4 171
- Waterman, Charles, 49:4 132–133, 49:4 133
- Waterman, Henry, 44:4 103
- Waterman, Thomas, 37:2 36
- watermills, 51:4 105
- water power
 - carding machines, 38:1 2
 - chairmaking and, 58:4 135
 - cotton gin, 52:1 9
 - granite industry and, 60:1 19–20
 - industrial inventions, 44:1 3–4
 - knitting mills, 55:1 2, 55:1 4
 - lathes, 44:4 114, 45:2 61–62
 - planemaking machines, 46:4 110
 - saw or grist mills, 41:3 60
 - screw manufacturing company, 44:3 77
 - spinning machines, 42:2 42
 - stone working machinery, 44:2 41
 - veneer saws, 47:2 58–59
- water pumps, 43:1 26
- Waters, Asa, 49:3 87
- Waters, Asa, Jr., 44:1 3–4
- Waters, Asa Holman, 44:1 3
- Waters, Bruce L., 50:4 120
- Waters, S. and A., 40:4 67, 45:3 90
- water screw, 56:2 56
- water transportation

- for butter and cheese, 52:3 86
 - canal, for brownstone, 56:3 97
 - canal, granite barges, 59:3 91
 - for chair distribution, 58:4 137–138
 - sloop or schooner, for granite, 59:2 39, 59:3 91, 59:3 93
- water turbines
 - granite industry and, 60:1 20
- waterwheels, 45:4 106–107
 - granite industry and, 60:1 19–20
 - overshot, 45:4 107
 - sawing motion, 61:3 113
- Watkins, Bill, 52:1 8
- Watkins, William, & Son, Planemakers, 38:3 47
- Watney, Bernard M., 46:3 89
- Watson, Aldren, 42:3 82, 45:4 102, 60:2 74
- Watson, David, 58:1 4, 58:1 13, 58:1 35*n*.11, 58:2 64*n*.17
- Watson, John, 39:3 52, 42:2 49, 45:1 7, 45:2 46
- Watson, John F., 42:3 75
- Watson, John S., 41:4 inside front cover
- Watt, James, 51:3 75, 53:3 124
- Watts, Alice, 53:4 148
- Watts, J., Co., 51:2 41, 54:3 114
- Watts, James, 61:3 92
- Watts, Joseph, 55:2 46, 55:2 50
- Watts, Lawrence, 55:2 46
- Watts, Lawrence B., 39:2 18
- Watts, Lewis, 44:1 22
- Watts, L. M. and W. M., 45:2 55
- Watts, William, 37:3 56A
- wax
 - for tool restoration, 39:1 12
- waxing irons, 50:1 21
- Way, A. F., Co., 45:4 115
- "Way It Used to Be, The," 37:1 10, 37:1 13, 37:2 36, 37:3 55–56, 37:4 67, 38:2 22, 39:1 16, 39:2 29, 39:3 36, 40:1 16, 40:2 33–34, 40:3 45, 41:3 59, 41:4 83
 - "Apprenticeship in a Herkimer County, New York Blast Furnace" (Bopp), 39:4 56
 - "Cocktail in 1847, The," 44:3 69
 - "Crime in 1753 and 1812," 45:3 71
 - "Drugstore in the Last Quarter of the 19th Century, The," 44:2 36
 - "Learning A Trade in South Carolina in 1775," 42:4 106
 - "Making Shakes in 1897," 45:4 124
 - "Making Snuff in 1869," 44:2 36
 - "New England Village About 1845, A" (Meservey), 43:4 108–109
 - "Nineteenth Century Fishermen Go Seining for Mossbonkers," 45:2 51
 - "Reduced Rum Ration Ruins Raising, 1823" (Streeter), 43:1 26

"Way It Used to Look, The," 45:1 10
 "Oriental Version Common Culture Department," 42:1 10–11
Wayne, John, 51:4 116
Wayne Tool Co., 40:4 64, 57:2 59
Way of the Carpenter, The (Coaldrake), 61:3 106
Weare, Jonathan, 45:1 20
weatherboard gauges
 using, 37:4 69–70
weatherboarding
 horizontal, 46:3 83–84
Weathers, Al, 59:3 110
weather-stripping installation saw, 56:4 171
weather vanes, 45:1 30
Weaver, Barry, 56:1 37
Weaver, John, 48:3 50
Weaver, W., 50:2 57
Weaver, W. D., 49:2 57
Weaver's Delight, 43:3 72–73
"Weaver's Delight and its Accessory"
 (Whiting), 43:3 72–73
Weaver's Friend, The, 45:3 92
weavers' shears, 49:3 99, 49:4 front cover, 53:1 41
weaving
 fly-shuttle looms, 53:4 132
 Jacquard coverlet weavers, 55:1 16–26
 Marseilles white work, 54:1 13–15
 power looms, 54:2 72–73
Webb, Hugh, 54:2 87
Webb, Rodolphus L., 54:3 99
Webb and Polson ice choppers, 61:1 32
web saws, 41:3 84
Web searches
 for patent information, 55:4 161–165
Webster, Daniel, 44:3 82, 46:1 6
Webster, E. Z., 43:4 88
Webster, John W., 61:2 51
Webster, Noah, 46:1 27
Webster, Stephen C., 43:3 72
Webster backsaws, 59:1 20–21
wedding quilts
 white work, 54:1 12
wedge-arm planes
 Evens, William, 48:3 56
 match tongue, 50:2 50
 plank match, 54:2 50–52
 plow, 54:1 4

- sash, 48:3 56, 50:4 131–132
- Scott, William, 50:3 88
- wedge-arm plows
 - Nicholson, Francis, 58:3 120–122
- wedge mortises, 56:3 127
- wedge pattern axes, 37:2 23
- wedge planes
 - double, with changeable pitch, 48:1 17–19
- wedges
 - applications of, 49:3 75–81
 - composition of, 49:3 75
 - Granford, Thomas, 48:1 14–15
 - hydraulic-driven, 49:3 79–80
 - under the iron, 57:1 31–34
 - plug and feathers assembly, 49:3 76, 49:3 77–78, 50:2 55–56
 - power sources, 49:3 79–80
 - for quarrying brownstone, 56:3 93, 56:3 94
 - removing from molding planes, 49:1 30, 49:2 65
 - shapes of, 49:3 75–77
 - for splitting rock, 47:2 44–45
 - stock penetration, 49:3 80–81
- Wedgwood, Joshua, 55:4 146
 - decorative buttermaking tools, 50:2 40
- Weed, Alfred, 54:3 91, 54:3 94–97, 54:3 back cover, 54:4 143, 55:4 143, 55:4 144
- Weed, Fellows, 49:2 39
 - edge tool maker, 49:2 40
- weeding tools
 - hand weed cutters, 57:1 25
 - whatsits, 43:2 49, 43:3 77, 43:4 106
- Weekly Mercury*, 37:4 67
- Weeks, A., 45:3 78
- Weeks, Henry A., 43:3 66
- Weeks' "Know-Nothing" mower, 44:3 80
- Wegman, John, 50:1 18
- Weidenschilling, Paul, 50:1 33
- weights and measures. *See also* [measuring tapes](#); [measuring tools](#)
 - barrel and cask capacity standards, 52:4 151–154
 - standardization of, 52:4 154
- Weinberger, Dan, 40:3 51
- Weinstock, Daniel (Dan), 38:4 76, 39:3 35, 39:3 49, 40:1 14, 42:1 15, 43:3 73, 45:3 69
- Weisbach's lamp, 45:2 41
- Weiss, Francis, 52:4 142
- Weiss, Joh., & Sons, 46:1 14, 46:3 78
- Weiss, John, 51:4 131, 56:2 67
- Weisz, Albert Richard, 39:4 58
- Weitz, Herb, 44:1 23–25

Weitz, Leo, 44:1 23
Weitz, Weitz, & Coleman, 44:1 23–25
Weitzner Bros. & Papper, 59:4 143
Welch, E. M., Clock Co., 44:4 100
Welch, Thomas, 44:2 59
Welch, William, 61:1 9
Welch & Griffith
 backsaw eagle marking, 59:1 15
Welcker, Peter, 53:2 75
Weld, Isaac, 58:4 140
Weld, Morton, 46:1 27
welding compounds
 for band saw blades, 60:4 140
Welland Vale Manufacturing Co., 42:4 94
well cars
 for granite transport, 59:4 151
well diggers, 38:1 4
"Well Diggers, The" (Brown), 38:1 4
well-driller, 44:1 25
Welles, Joseph, 44:1 6
well pumps, 42:1 26
 wooden, 41:3 83
Wells, A., 56:1 20
Wells, Absalom, 39:3 42
Wells, Arietta, 59:3 103
Wells, C., & Sons, 50:1 19
Wells, Charles, 59:2 68
Wells, Chester R. (Chester Robbins, C. R.), 44:1 7–10, 45:2 42, 45:2 43, 53:2 60
 account ledger, 45:1 8–10, 45:3 80–83
 planemaker, 44:1 6, 59:3 104, 59:3 105, 59:3 106, 59:3 107–108
Wells, Chester Robbins (C. R.), 44:1 7–10
 planemaker, 44:1 6
Wells, David A., 55:1 7
Wells, E. G.
 imprint, 59:3 106–107
Wells, E. G. & R., 44:1 9
 imprint, 59:3 106, 59:3 108
Wells, Elisha, 44:1 6, 44:1 8
Wells, Elisha Griswold (E. G.), 44:1 7–9
 imprints, 59:3 105–107, 59:3 108
 planemaker, 44:1 6, 59:3 105–108
Wells, Frederick, 59:3 103
Wells, Freegift, 44:4 114
Wells, H., 61:4 172
Wells, Henry, 44:1 10, 44:1 17, 45:3 90
Wells, James H., 44:1 9, 44:1 10, 44:1 17

Wells, John, 44:3 77
Wells, L. E., 52:4 166
Wells, Leslie, 47:2 45
Wells, Robert, 44:1 7, 44:1 9, 52:2 51–52
 imprints, 59:3 103–105, 59:3 108
 planemaker, 44:1 6, 59:3 103–108
Wells, Samuel A., 46:3 87
Wells, Seth, Jr., 44:1 9
Wells, Seth, Sr., 44:1 6, 44:1 7
Wells, T. E., & Co., 60:3 96
Wells, Ted, 45:3 95, 45:4 122
Wells, Terry, 51:4 116
Wells, William, 49:4 104
Wells & Burr Forming machine, 51:3 77
Wells family
 planemakers, 44:1 6–10, 52:2 51–52
"Wells Family Planemakers, The" (Kelly), 44:1 6–10
Wells Lamson Quarry Co., 60:1 14
Welsbach, Carl Auer von, 39:4 58
Welsh, John, 52:4 143, 52:4 145
Welsh & Griffiths
 broadsides, 61:1 6, 61:1 9
Welsh stick (Windsor) chairs, 47:2 52
Wendel, William E., 60:4 155
Wentz, George, 52:3 118
Wentzell, Erlon, 46:1 16
Werschock units, 56:4 164–167
Wessman, G. C., 39:2 18
West, Benjamin, 61:3 92
West, Carl, 39:3 52A
West, Carl J., 41:2 35
West, Carl W., Jr., 41:1 20A
West, Karl H., Jr., 43:4 97, 45:2 55, 45:2 58, 46:1 21, 46:2 55, 48:1 25, 48:1 27, 49:2 66,
49:4 115, 50:3 87, 51:3 98, 54:3 130, 54:4 159, 56:4 169, 57:3 123, 57:4 137
West, Paul, 44:3 90
West, Philip, 51:2 42
West, Robert, 54:4 156
 plumb bob patents, 58:1 43
Westby, Joseph, 46:2 42
West Coast Lock Collectors, 53:4 167
Western Cartridge Co., 38:1 15
western crude oil, 53:3 92n5
"Westerner Comments on the Bossing Hammer, A" (Wilson), 43:4 89
Western Lithographic Co., 42:2 33
Western Massachusetts, A History (Lockwood), 44:3 79
Western New York Antique Tool Collectors' Association, 39:1 12

"Western Pennsylvania Militia Captain in War of 1812, Walter Lithgow, Planemaker"
(Prine), 48:1 22–24
Western Railroad, 52:4 138, 52:4 143
western red cedar
 for electric line poles, 44:4 125
Western Reserve of Connecticut, 45:4 110
Western Rhode Island Civic Historical Society, 54:2 67
western states
 electrification of, 44:2 44–45, 44:2 62
Westervelt, Francis A., 59:1 4
Westfield, Massachusetts
 whip making shop, 39:3 39
Westinghouse, George, 44:2 44, 44:2 45
Westinghouse Electric Co., 57:1 14
Westley, Bob, 50:2 54, 51:3 91, 52:1 29, 52:1 30–31
West Newbury, Massachusetts, 42:4 91
Weston, Edward, 56:1 8
Westport, Massachusetts
 rulemakers, 55:2 46–51
"wet" coopers, 42:1 19
wet grindstones, 46:3 63
Wetherel, H., 40:2 25, 61:4 171
Wetherel, Henry, 48:3 41, 54:1 8
Wetherel, Margaret, 42:2 37
wetlands
 tiling and draining, 50:1 36
Wetmore & Morse Quarry, 59:3 94
Wetterling, S. A., axe factory, 39:4 53, 39:4 54–55, 39:4 55
Weymouth, George F., 39:1 17, 40:4 64, 42:3 76
Weymouth, G. F.
 hay knives, 38:4 76A, 57:2 54, 57:2 55, 57:2 58, 57:2 65
whalebone
 artifacts, 45:1 29–30, 45:4 99
 bows, 39:1 15
 carved tools, 45:1 27
 planes, 56:4 172–173
 as tool material, 45:2 37
whalecraft, 54:2 61–62
Whalen, Jack, 50:1 33
Whalen, John (J. M., Jack), 41:1 19, 43:2 47, 49:3 82, 49:3 101, 51:3 90, 54:4 168, 57:1
33, 58:3 127, 61:1 39
 retirement of, 60:3 133
Whalen, S.
 hay knives, 57:2 56, 57:2 61
whales

- ivory artifacts, 45:1 29–30
- processing, 42:1 23–24
- scrimshaw, 45:1 28–29, 51:1 30
- whale oil and coopering, 42:1 20–21
- whaling voyages, 45:1 29
- Whale Ships and Whaling* (Church), 41:4 75
- whaling barks, 54:3 104, 54:4 back cover
- "Whaling Cooper, The" (Reichman), 41:4 75
- whaling gear, 42:2 46, 42:3 82
 - inventory, 42:1 22–23
- whaling tools, 41:4 74
 - Long Island, New York, toolmakers, 44:2 59
 - museum collection, 45:1 12–13
 - whaling cooper, 41:4 75
- "Whaling Tools" (Reichman), 41:4 74
- "Wharf at Matinicus Island, The" (Bunting), 56:2 85
- Wharton, Joseph, 38:2 21
- "What a Difference a *Chronicle* Makes" (West), 41:3 49
- "What a Difference a Mark Makes" (Barsheid), 41:1 3
- "What Have You Got For Openers?", 44:1 13
- "What's in a Name" (Risley), 50:4 116, 50:4 120, 50:4 124, 50:4 130, 50:4 132, 50:4 139
- "What's in a Name?" (Saguto), 40:2 27
- whatsits, 37:2 40–41, 37:4 72, 41:2 35–36, 41:3 79, 43:1 21–23, 43:2 49–52, 44:2 47–48, 44:2 60–62, 44:3 75–76, 44:3 83, 45:2 44–47, 45:3 83–85, 45:3 93, 45:4 122–123, 46:1 22–23, 46:2 55, 50:3 87
 - adjustable bevels, 39:2 32
 - African wooden pillows or neck rests, 43:2 49, 43:3 78
 - agricultural devices, 60:3 128
 - agricultural tools, 43:2 51
 - air pump, 41:1 16
 - anvils, 51:2 60, 54:2 87
 - artificial limb gripping mechanism, 42:4 104
 - asparagus saws, 43:1 21
 - automobile jack, 54:3 130
 - automotive pliers, 41:3 58
 - axes, 39:3 52, 41:3 58
 - balling machine, 61:4 173
 - belt axe weapon, 43:3 79
 - bench, 56:2 82
 - bench dogs, 47:2 56
 - bench tools, 47:2 52
 - bench vices, 52:4 167
 - bicycle spoke tool, 38:3 55
 - blade, 44:4 111
 - boarding axes, 43:3 79
 - bookbinders' tool, 43:3 78

bootmakers' float, 44:2 60
braiding machine, 43:4 106
burnisher, 43:3 79
butterises, 37:2 41
card hammers, 43:2 50
carpenter's ax, 39:2 32
cast iron machine, 40:3 53
cast iron objects, 50:4 134, 55:4 165
champagne pliers, 56:4 171
cheese press, 43:3 77
chisels, 49:4 115, 50:3 87
cigar molds, 41:3 58
clam opener, 41:1 16
clamps, 39:2 32, 42:1 27, 42:2 53, 42:3 81, 51:2 67
Cleveland Faucet Co. air pump, 40:2 34
clickers, 43:4 107
clothesline clamp, 42:3 80
clothesline tightener, 43:3 79
clothing stretchers, 56:2 79, 56:3 126
compass, 49:2 67
compass saw, 41:1 17
cooked ham holder, 57:1 34
coopers' tools, 43:4 106
copper vessel, 44:3 83
core and cut tool, 57:1 37
cross handle, 49:2 67
cutter, 49:3 97–98
cutting pliers, 43:3 77
cylinder filling machine, 43:2 50
cylinders, 61:3 118–119
describing, 54:1 41
devices to prevent animals from climbing fences, 44:3 83, 44:4 110
disc sharpener, 54:2 87
dispenser, 49:2 67
double-ended pronged device, 39:4 67
drainer's spade, 44:4 111
"Dry Monopole" instrument, 56:3 115
egg scissors, 40:1 16A
Emmert patternmakers' vises, 44:2 60, 44:3 76
fabric reel or spool, 44:4 111
Fairbanks Morse Engine, 42:1 27
farm implements, 44:4 110–111
fence wire stretchers, 37:2 41
fencing hammer, 43:4 105
fillet planes, 42:4 104
flat-nosed jewelers' pliers, 43:3 77

flat-nosed tongs, 40:2 28
flax breaker, 38:4 75
floats, 38:4 75–76
folding boxwood square, 39:2 32
foot-powered machines, 44:1 27
gauges, 48:2 61, 49:1 27
goose yokes, 51:2 60
grapefruit cutter, 57:2 71
gripping device, 52:1 41
hammers, 39:2 32, 42:4 105, 44:3 83
handles, 42:1 27
hand mortising machine, 37:1 16
handrail bracket, 54:4 159
hard-candy breakers, 43:1 21
hog holding tool, 43:3 78
hog or pig snouters, 37:3 56
hog tendon cutter, 56:3 123
ice chippers, 41:1 17, 41:2 36
iron objects, 44:4 111, 53:2 83
irons, 42:3 83
iron work, 44:3 83
item with spring-loaded handle, 55:3 119
jewelers' vices, 52:1 167
kangaroo-shaped tool, 43:2 50
kitchen tools, 43:2 49, 44:4 113
knives, 42:2 53, 42:2 54, 42:3 82
knotters, 60:3 132
Kraus tool kit, 60:3 97
lard press, 41:2 36, 41:3 58
leather punch, 44:2 61
leather worker's stitching horse, 42:4 104
leatherworking shears, 56:2 82–83
lemon squeezer, 42:4 104
lock-up tool, 51:4 105
machine-cut files, 37:4 72
machine tool, 50:1 22
master craftsman symbol, 43:2 50
masticators, 43:4 105
measuring stick, 37:3 56
measuring tools, 44:1 28, 44:3 75, 49:1 27
meat tenderizers, 43:1 21, 54:1 41, 54:2 59
medical instruments, 41:2 36, 43:1 22
mine cannon, 37:1 16
Model T Ford radio cap, 43:1 21
molds used in manufacture of armaments, 37:2 41
mole trap, 48:4 74

mortising machines, 37:2 40
moulding planes, 42:4 105
needle sharpener/straightener, 43:2 51–52
netmaking needle, 40:2 34
nutcracker, 43:3 79, 43:4 105
organ tuner's cones, 37:3 56–56A
oxen yoke bow retainer clip, 52:1 167
pack saddle, 45:1 11
painters' cripples/staging brackets, 56:4 170–171
palamarkas, 60:4 171
parallel jaw pliers, 43:1 23, 43:3 77
pavers' hammers, 44:2 47
peg floats, 44:2 60
planes, 49:2 61, 49:2 67
plate lifters, 43:2 49
plier-like tool, 48:1 21
pliers, 40:2 34, 44:1 27–28, 44:2 56
pool cue tenoners, 43:2 49
portable summer furnace, 43:2 50–51
potato mashers, 43:1 21
potato scoops, 43:3 78
poultry killer, 41:1 16
printing press, 44:2 60
pruners, 44:1 28–29
rasp files, 44:2 61
rasping knife, 43:1 22
rasps, 37:4 72
resiners' tools, 37:4 72
roller device, 44:3 76
rulers, 37:3 56
rynd, 51:4 105
saws, 41:2 35
saw wrests, 37:4 72
scale-like devices, 43:1 22
school hinge, 54:3 130–131
scissor-like tools, 48:1 16, 48:2 46
scrapers, 43:2 50, 50:4 120
screw devices, 51:3 101
shears, 42:2 53
sheep shearing chairs, 43:3 77–78
shipbuilding tool, 38:4 75
shop tool, 52:1 41
slasher, 42:3 67
slaughtering implements, 44:2 60
spike device, 52:3 125
spinning device, 61:3 118

spinning/rope-making tool, 52:1 41
spoke tenoning tool, 42:3 82, 42:4 104, 42:4 105
stove, 52:3 125
surveyors' chain, 44:2 61
suspender adjusters, 44:3 76
swages, 44:4 110, 51:2 60
Swedish bow-saws, 43:1 23
taffy cutter, 48:2 46
tamper, 49:1 27
tholes, 51:4 126–127
thread chaser, 44:2 60
thread snippers, 60:2 87
tile spades, 51:2 38
tinnerns' pigs, 56:2 83, 56:3 123
tinsmith tool, 57:1 29
tongue and groove piece, 38:1 16A
tool with spring-like jaws, 44:3 83
trap, 56:3 126
"V" grooving tool, 42:4 104–105
vises, 42:3 81
wagon parts, 51:3 74
wall papering device, 38:4 76
weather-stripping installation saw/sheetrock saw, 56:4 171
weeding tools, 43:2 49, 43:3 77, 43:4 106
whetstone clamp, 39:4 67
whetstones, 39:3 51–52
window washing device, 47:2 38
wood and metal tool, 44:4 111
woodcutters' saw, 43:1 23
wooden board with hole and blade, 61:3 119
wooden box, 51:2 41
wooden objects, 51:1 18, 51:1 22, 54:2 87
wrought iron devices, 40:1 16A
"Whatsits" (Englund), 49:3 97–99
"Whatsits" (Risely), 47:2 56
"Whatsits" (White), 49:4 115
"Whatsits: A Tin Tool?", 57:1 29
"Whatsits: A Trapped Ham?", 57:1 34
"Whatsits: Breakfast Helper," 57:2 71
"Whatsits: Crippling Effect," 56:4 170–171
"Whatsits: Dispenser, cross handle, compass," 49:2 67
"Whatsits: From Downunder," 56:3 115
"Whatsits: Gauge," 48:2 61
"Whatsits: Hog Wild," 56:3 123
"Whatsits Identified," 52:2 66

axe, 50:2 63
bathtub heaters, 50:2 54, 50:2 67
blade grinder, 50:2 67
mole trap, 48:4 74
M. & W. Job Press Lock, 52:1 31
"Whatsits: Is This Item a Stretcher?" (Roger), 56:2 79
"Whatsits: Measuring device, tamper," 49:1 27
"Whatsits: More on Pigs" (Erksine), 56:3 126
"Whatsits: Plier-like tool," 48:1 21
"Whatsits: Pop the Cork!", 56:4 171
"Whatsits: A Pressing Issue Resolved," 56:3 126
"Whatsits: A Purpose for This Bench?", 56:2 82
"Whatsits: Rule" (Fales), 47:4 118
"Whatsits: Saw What?", 56:4 171
"Whatsits: Shank Lasters--Beyond 'What?' to 'Why?'," 57:4 160–161
"Whatsits: Trapped," 56:3 126
"Whatsits: Wrap it Up," 57:2 50
"Whatsits: Wrap it Up or Cut it Up?", 57:1 37
What Wood Is That? (Edlin), 41:3 48
wheat
 binding, 40:4 62
 cradling, 40:4 62
 farming, 41:2 34–35
 threshing machine development, 58:2 54–65
 twine and, 58:3 89
Wheatley, A.
 squares, 45:1 19
Wheaton "Stair Genie," 53:3 119
Wheaton "Stair Wizard," 53:3 119
wheelbarrows
 in Paraguay, 40:2 31
wheel drags, 59:3 91
Wheeler, Asa, 46:1 27, 57:3 91
Wheeler, Bob, 58:3 120–122
Wheeler, Clemson & Co., 43:2 48
Wheeler, Cyrenus, 39:4 61
Wheeler, Elisha P., 42:1 15, 42:3 72
Wheeler, E. P., 43:2 48
Wheeler, John T., 46:1 27
Wheeler, Lemuel, 42:1 15
Wheeler, Madden & Bakewell, 42:1 16, 42:2 49, 42:3 71–72, 59:1 19
"Wheeler, Madden & Clemson, Saw Makers of Middletown, New York" (Brundage),
42:1 15–16
Wheeler, Madden & Clemson Manufacturing Co., 39:2 26, 40:2 31, 42:1 15–16, 42:2 49,
43:3 74, 50:1 17
Wheeler, Robert, 48:3 35, 48:3 63, 48:3 65

Wheeler, Silas, 57:3 102, 57:4 136
Wheeler, Tommy, house, 43:2 33
wheel-fingers, 44:3 89, 44:4 119
Wheeling, West Virginia
 planes, 47:3 79–83, 50:2 49
wheellocks
 in tinder pistols, 38:3 53
wheel saw sets, 49:1 11–12
wheel tinderboxes, 38:3 55, 39:1 14–15
wheelwrights, 37:4 64, 41:4 73
 account book, 55:1 29
 band setters, 43:4 90
 bruzz, 42:3 64–65
 circus wheels, 41:4 61–63
 planes, 56:3 127–128
 reamers, 43:1 14
 shop, 19th century photographs, 39:4 68
 tools, 42:3 64–65
"Wheelwright's Bruzz, The: To What Extent Was It Used in the United States?"
(Pomeroy), 42:3 64–65
"When Gloversville Gloved America: The Inventive Genius of Nineteenth Century New
Yorkers in Glove Technology as Seen in Records of the United States Patent Office"
(Ruckel), 53:4 138–144
"When is a Turf Mallet not a Mallet?" (Turner), 52:3 99
"Whetstone Mill" (Howes), 41:3 51
Whetstone Mill, Cummington, Massachusetts, 42:3 69
"Whetstone Quarry and Its Proprietor, A" (Donovan-Hall), 42:4 98
whetstones, 41:3 51, 41:4 76
 Cape Breton Island, 42:3 7, 42:3 65, 42:3 77
 clamp, 39:4 67
 cutting, 43:1 24
 mill relic, 42:2 44
 production of, 42:4 98
 quarries, 42:4 98
 sandstone, 60:1 40
 for scythes, 42:3 69
 terminology, 42:4 111
 whatsits, 39:3 51–52
 whetstone mills, 41:3 51
"Which Collector Gets the Spill Plane?" (Burchard), 43:4 92
Whig party, 47:1 16
whip making shop, 39:3 39
"whipping the cat," 50:1 11
Whipple, J. B.
 glove patents, 53:4 140, 53:4 141

Whipple, John, 57:3 92
whiskey barrels, 40:4 71
whiskey distilleries, 55:3 86
Whitaker, E. V.
 glove patents, 53:4 140
Whitaker, W. W.
 glove patents, 53:4 140
Whitbeck Hardware, 51:1 7
Whitcher, Frank W., & Co., 43:1 10
 shoemakers' hammer, 43:3 81
White, A., 43:1 10, 43:1 24
White, Almon, 47:4 122
White, Ansley D., 45:4 101
White, Charlotte
 planemaker, 57:3 96, 57:3 100–101
White, Dyer, 53:2 58
White, Eleanor, 53:3 114
White, Frank, 39:3 45, 40:1 1, 40:2 19, 40:2 36A, 41:2 35, 42:1 11, 42:2 46, 42:3 58, 43:1
1, 43:1 9, 43:1 26, 43:2 50, 43:3 66, 43:3 79, 43:4 101, 44:1 21, 44:2 41, 44:2 55, 44:2
62, 44:4 122, 44:4 127, 45:2 44, 45:3 93, 45:4 125, 50:4 120, 56:2 82, 56:4 170, 59:2 59
 shoemaker, 44:3 72
White, George, 57:3 100
White, Henry G., 57:3 100, 61:4 172
White, H. O., 41:2 23, 42:3 68
White, Israel, 56:1 27, 61:4 172
 broadsides, 61:1 8
 name stamps, 57:3 100
 planemaker, 57:3 100–101
 plow plane, 61:1 6
White, Jacob, 37:3 51, 46:3 82, 57:3 100
White, J. C., 41:4 61
White, Jerison, 56:1 2
White, Jerison, & Son, 56:1 2
White, J. & J., Co., 43:1 10
White, John, 46:4 108, 49:4 115, 50:2 54, 50:2 63, 50:3 104
White, Jonas, 47:1 23
White, K. D., 46:1 5–6, 49:1 25
White, Larned, 56:1 1, 56:1 2
White, L. & I. J., tools, 53:1 17
White, Malcolm, 53:1 30
White, Philo, 45:2 53
White, Ron, 58:4 173
White, Stephen, 38:4 inside front cover, 39:4 57
White, Thomas A., 41:4 61
White, W. H. H., 48:4 93
White, William Braid, 42:3 71

"white death" (stonecutters tuberculosis), 60:1 26
White Eagle, Chief (Ponca Indians), 59:1 5
Whitehall boats, 48:2 43–44
white lead paint, 55:2 71
Whiteny, Aaron, 49:1 33
white poplar
 for altarpieces, 46:4 100–101
White & Spear, 51:2 60, 51:3 92
whitewashing
 ceilings, 42:3 62
white work
 American, 54:1 11–12
 European, 54:1 10–11
 Marseilles, 54:1 9–19
 needlework, 54:1 9–10
 popularity of, 54:1 11, 54:1 12, 54:1 17
 terminology, 54:1 9–10
 woven, 54:1 10
Whiting, Anthony, 58:2 62*n*.4
Whiting, Gertrude, 43:4 95, 52:3 101
Whiting, H., Jr., 45:1 20
Whiting, Joanne, 40:2 26
Whiting, Timothy, 41:3 37, 41:3 38
Whitman, Walt, 45:2 51
Whitmore, Michael, 49:4 119
Whitmore, William, 48:3 52
Whitmore & Wolff, 49:4 117, 49:4 118–120
Whitmore, Wolff, Duff & Co., 49:4 119
Whitmore, Wolff, Lane & Co., 49:4 119
Whitney, Baxter D., Co., 47:3 73
Whitney, Baxter D., & Sons, 57:1 12
Whitney, Eli, 44:3 74, 44:3 76, 44:4 117, 50:2 66, 52:1 10, 52:1 11–12, 55:3 113
Whitney, George W., Co., 60:1 39
Whitney, Henry, 55:4 140
Whitney, John, 44:3 74
Whitney, Philip, 54:4 143
Whitney, Philo, 44:3 74
Whitney-Holmes cotton gin, 52:1 12–13
Whiton, D. E., 45:2 55
Whittam, W., 45:3 89
Whitten, Hapgood and Co., 49:1 15
Whittier, John Greenleaf, 55:4 134
whittle, 41:2 34
Whittling and Woodcarving (Tangerman), 46:1 24–25
Whittmoor apple parers, 59:4 152
Whittock, John M., 56:3 104

Whitton, Charlotte, 44:1 19
Whitus, Charles, 42:4 110
Whitworth, Joseph, 55:3 113
"Whitworth [screw] thread," 55:3 113
"Who Can You Believe If Not the New York Times?", 45:2 60
"Whodunit" (Fales), 47:4 128
"Whodunit" (Rideout), 49:4 134
"Whodunit" (Robinson), 49:3 101
"Whodunit? Makers & Markers," 44:4 116–118, 45:1 19–21, 45:2 55, 45:3 89–90, 45:4 118–120, 46:1 26–27, 46:2 54
wholesalers
 tool catalogs, 61:1 15
Whorff, John, 42:4 97–98
"Who's Who of Pittsburgh Hardware Company Marks" (Prince), 49:4 116–124
"Who Was Barney Dean? And Other Related Questions" (Mello and De Avila), 42:4 96–97
"Who Was S. Felch? Some Facts and Speculation" (Brundage), 43:3 72
"Why Leather Washers?" (West), 47:4 126
wicker furniture
 wire grass for, 58:3 94–95
Wickwire, 53:3 92
wide smoothing planes
 Chinese, 57:4 165
Widoe, F.
 hay knives, 57:2 69
widows
 as buttermakers, 50:4 107–114
Wiener, Caryn Eve, 41:4 73
Wiggins, Louis, 46:3 71–72
Wigren, Alvin, 37:2 40
Wilber, C. Keith, 51:1 26
Wilber, Jo., 40:2 25
Wilber Direct Draft Mower, 45:4 121
Wilbour, Abiathar, 47:2 52
Wilbur, Barak, Jr., 47:2 51–52
Wilbur, C. Keith, 41:2 36, 46:4 107*n*.16
Wilbur, Joshua, Jr.
 planemaker, 56:1 28–31, 56:1 37
Wilbur, Joshua, Sr., 56:1 28
Wilbur, Keith, 43:3 79
Wilbur (Wilbour), Joshua, 56:2 83
Wilbur-Ellery House, 56:1 28
Wilbur Mausoleum, South Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, 59:2 40
Wilcox, Benjamin, 61:1 9
Wilcox, Chapple Late, 55:3 126
Wilcox, Dennis, 49:4 132

Wilcox, Horace C., 49:4 132–133
Wilcox, Horace C., Co., 49:4 133
Wilcox, R. E., 61:2 60
Wilcox & Gibbs, 50:2 67
Wild, Michael, 59:2 39
Wild, William, 59:2 54
Wilder, George H., 57:3 93
Wilder, Moses, 60:2 69
Wilder, Moses, Blacksmith Shop, Old Sturbridge Village, 60:2 68–76
Wilderson, Charles, 60:4 140
Wilderson, Clinton, 61:2 57, 61:2 58–60, 61:2 70
Wilderson, Clinton G. (C. G.), 56:2 50, 60:4 138, 60:4 139, 60:4 141, 60:4 144, 60:4 148
Wilderson, Ella G., 60:4 148
Wilderson, Susan Bair, 60:4 140
Wildung, Frank, 46:4 110, 46:4 112
Wile, D. H.
 hay knives, 38:4 76A, 57:2 65
Wiley & Frick, 49:4 114
Wilkerson, David, 55:3 112
Wilkes, J., 46:4 121
Wilkes, Sarah, 49:2 48
Wilkins, John, 51:3 71
Wilkins, Richard, 41:1 16
Wilkins, William (Will), 44:4 99, 50:3 89
Wilkins, W. T., 41:2 37, 45:3 66
Wilkinson, A. J., & Co., 49:4 114–115
Wilkinson, David, 55:2 81
Wilkinson, John, & Co., 44:4 116
Wilkinson weavers shears, 49:3 99, 49:4 front cover
"1669 Will and Inventory of Michael Wills of Boston, Cutler, The" (Thayer), 37:4 61–63
Willard, H. B., 57:3 115
Willard, Henry F., 48:2 63
Willard, Solomon, 59:2 39, 59:2 40, 59:3 81
Willard Manufacturing Co., 39:2 18
Willet Titus, Roslyn, 45:4 121
William, Charles, 61:1 22
"William Evans--Renaissance Man, Planemaker and Professor of Music" (Prine), 48:3
53–56
William L. Goodman's British Planemakers, 51:4 108
Williams, A. C., Co.
 ice shaves, 60:4 159
Williams, A. R.
 helve hammer, 40:1 3
Williams, Colin H., 41:1 18, 41:2 21A, 41:2 33, 41:4 76–77
Williams, Daniel, 43:3 73
Williams, David, 43:2 48

Williams, Don, 61:4 165
Williams, Hampton, 46:1 21
Williams, Jim, 41:4 63
Williams, John, 43:2 48, 44:1 18
Williams, Lorraine E., 59:1 2
Williams, Moses, 61:3 96
Williams, Richard, 43:4 99
Williams, Roger, 42:4 92
Williams, R. R., 45:4 117
Williams, Stephen
 universal pane, 37:3 41–42
Williams, T. M., 52:4 137
Williams, William
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Williams, W. P., 44:3 79
Williamsburg, Long Island, New York
 cast steel, 44:3 85
 saw manufacturers, 44:4 102–103
"Williamsburg, Long Island Cast Steel"
 (Rhodes), 44:3 85
Williamsburg, Massachusetts
 planemakers, 42:4 100
"William Scott Faced Hard Times as One of First 'Western' Planemakers (Prine), 50:3
88–92
Williams & Cuddy, 52:1 13
Williamson, Catherine (Stanbrough), 56:4 146, 56:4 150, 56:4 152
Williamson, Frederick, 58:1 33
Williamson, Harold F., 38:1 15, 38:1 16A
Williamson, Harrison, 56:4 148, 56:4 154
Williamson, James, 39:3 42
Williamson, Jane Harriet, 56:4 151
Williamson, Jedidiah, 56:4 152, 56:4 153
Williamson, John (son of Seth), 56:4 148
Williamson, John M. (brother of Seth), 56:4 146–149, 56:4 153–154
Williamson, Julia (Smith), 56:4 148, 56:4 152
Williamson, Lettyann, 56:4 148
Williamson, Maria, 56:4 148, 56:4 153, 56:4 154
Williamson, Mary Ann, 39:1 12
Williamson, Seth, 56:4 146–154
Williamsport Machine Co.
 tilting bandsaws, 56:2 49
"William Steele: Wheeling Planemaker, Inventor and Entrepreneur" (Prine), 47:3 79–83
Williams universal plane, 37:3 40, 37:3 41–42, 37:3 front cover
"Williams Universal Plane" (Leathersich), 37:3 41–42
Williams Universal Planes, 42:4 96
"William Swaze Loughborough of Rochester (Some Further Biographical Information)"

(Weinstock), 37:1 17–20
Williard, J., 59:2 55
Willis, Beriah, 58:1 39
Willis, Edwards, 37:2 22
Willis, Michael
 cutlery maker, 37:4 61–63
Willis, Stephen, 55:2 65, 55:2 75n3
Willis, Valentine, 44:3 81
Willis Planimeter, 46:4 112
willows
 hoop poles from, 40:4 72
wills indexes, 47:4 125
Willson, Charles, 61:3 93
Wilmot, Samuel D., 44:4 103, 45:2 54
Wilshire, John, 50:1 12
Wilson, H., 55:3 126, 56:2 80
Wilson, Increase, 41:2 22, 41:2 23, 42:3 68
Wilson, John, 37:2 23, 44:3 70, 44:4 105, 45:4 120, 49:4 134
Wilson, Philip, 49:4 117
Wilson, Robert, 47:1 2
Wilson, William, 47:3 75
Wilson, Woodrow, 50:3 85
Wilson & Co., 41:4 75, 42:1 20
Wilt, Daniel, 56:3 90
Wimble, Sheffield, 47:2 45
wimbles, 47:2 45
 Sheffield, 45:4 120, 46:3 88
winchester bushel, 52:4 151
Winchester Repeating Arms Co., 38:1 15
Winchester: The Gun that Won the West (Williamson), 38:1 15
winding blocks
 for measuring granite surface flatness, 59:4 139
winding reels
 Danner, Daniel, 47:1 15–26
"Windmill, Prescott Farm, Middletown, Rhode Island" (MacLeish), 53:3 116
windmills, 51:4 105
 Prescott Farm, Middletown, Rhode Island., 53:3 116
window cleaners' belt terminal, 43:4 105
windows
 frames, 18th century, Newport, Rhode Island, 55:1 12–15
 glass, shipping crate for, 54:4 164
 scaffolds, 45:3 83
 shades, 42:3 63
 washing, 42:3 62–63
 washing device, whatsit, 47:2 38

window sashmaking planes, 61:1 10
wind power
 cotton gin, 52:1 9
 saw or grist mills, 41:3 60
Windsor, Alfred, 37:1 4
Windsor, Susan, 37:1 4
Windsor, Thomas, 37:1 4
Windsor and Morris, 37:1 4
Windsor-Chair Making in America (Evans), 58:4 133–140
"Windsor-Chair Making in America: From Craft Shop to Consumer, A Book Preview"
(Evans), 58:4 133–140
Windsor chairs, 47:2 52, 59:2 75, 59:2 77. *See also* [chairs and chairmaking](#)
 chairmaking shops, 58:4 134–136
 commercial and institutional uses of, 58:4 140
 English prototypes, 58:4 136
 making, 39:3 45, 58:4 133–140
 materials used, 58:4 135
 paint colors, 58:4 137
 popularity of, 58:4 138–140
 terminology, 58:4 135, 58:4 136
 water power and, 58:4 135
 water transportation and, 58:4 137–138
"Wind Wagon," 58:2 85
wine bottle corks, 45:4 122
wine caskets, 41:4 75
wine-coopers' compass, 57:4 139
wine gallon, 52:4 154ⁿ³
wine hogshead, 52:4 152–154
wine press
 with threaded wooden screws, 56:2 57
Winfield, Illinois
 ice harvesting in, 61:3 117
Wing, Aaron, 38:1 3
Wing, Anne, 38:2 27, 40:2 25, 42:4 87, 43:2 47, 46:2 39, 47:4 124, 48:3 57, 49:3 86, 50:4
133, 52:2 75, 52:2 76, 58:3 123, 58:3 127, 61:4 inside front cover
Wing, Chauncey, 61:4 153–154
Wing, Donald (Don), 38:2 27, 40:2 25, 42:4 87, 43:2 47, 46:2 39, 47:4 124, 48:3 57, 49:3
86, 50:4 133, 52:2 75, 52:2 76, 58:3 123, 58:3 127, 61:4 inside front cover
Wing, H., & Son, 46:1 27
Wing, Samuel, 39:3 45, 40:1 1, 47:2 57–59, 48:4 94–95, 57:1 1, 57:1 3, 57:1 4, 57:2 42
Wingo, David, 58:1 45
Winklehouse, Jacob, 45:1 6
Winlaw, William
 threshing machine, 58:2 54–55
Winnie Machine Works, 45:1 28
Winslow, James H., 37:2 36

Winslow, J. H., 37:2 36
Winslow, Lorenzo, 49:4 136
Winslow, Samuel, 49:3 101
Winstead Plane Co., 60:1 45
Wintermute, Charles, 53:2 45
Winterthur, Charles F., Museum
 Dominy planes, 57:2 79
Winterthur, Henry Francis du Pont, Museum, 42:1 5, 58:1 37, 58:2 53, 61:3 93
Winterthur Library, 58:1 37–39
Winthrop, Adam, 43:1 8
Winthrop, Governor, 43:1 8
Winthrop, John, the Younger, 48:4 96
Wintrey, E. M., 49:2 57
Wintrop, Governor, 43:1 8
wire-band cutters, 41:1 20A
wire bending machine
 Warren R. Van Vliet, 53:2 45
wire coopers, 41:3 59
wire-covered rollers
 raising nap on wool fabrics with, 45:2 39
wire cutters, 52:3 105
wire fencing
 wire stretchers for, 46:1 22
wire grass (*carex stricta*), 58:3 89–99
 for floor coverings, 58:3 95–96
 harvesting, 58:3 88, 58:3 91–94, 58:3 back cover
 industry, 58:3 89–99
 twine production, 58:3 93–94
 for wicker furniture, 58:3 94–95
wire nippers, 52:3 101
wire rope
 for cable tool drilling, 53:3 89–90
 coiling device and turn-table, 53:3 91
 for granite quarrying, 59:3 84–87
 splicing, 53:3 89, 53:3 90
wire saws
 diamond-embedded wire, 59:4 136
 for granite, 59:2 49, 59:4 135–136
wire working
 estate inventory, 41:3 78
Wirtenen, Martin, 49:3 99, 49:4 139
Wirth, Adolph, 39:2 18
Wirth's, Jake, Restaurant, 43:2 52
Wisconsin Grass Twine, 58:3 90
Wisconsin State Capital, Madison, 59:2 41, 59:2 42
Wise, Louisa, 55:2 46

Wisner, Asa, 44:2 59
Wisnieski, Ray, 38:4 76A, 39:2 32
Wiss Scissors Co., 49:3 74
 scissors, 52:3 104
 snips, 49:4 front cover
Wister, James, 49:3 98
Wiswell, Edward, 40:3 50
Witbeck, Clark, 50:4 128
Witbeck, Clark, & Co., 50:4 128
Witbeck, G. L., 50:4 128
witchets, 56:2 62
Witchger, Eugene, 54:1 31
Witherby, T. H., 45:4 119
Witherell, Carl von, 50:1 37, 50:2 43
Witherell, James H., 50:1 37, 50:2 43
Witherell, Louis von, 50:1 37, 50:2 43
"Witherell Axe Company of Oakland, Maine" (Klenman), 50:2 43
With Hammer in Hand, The Dominy Craftsmen of East Hampton, New York (Hummel),
38:2 24, 43:4 95, 44:3 84–85, 46:1 26, 53:3 103, 57:2 79, 58:2 49, 58:2 53
Witney, Dudley, 41:2 21
Witsen, Nicolaes, 42:1 3
Witt, Otto
 synthetic dyes, 53:4 157
Witte, Tom, 45:4 119
Witte, Tom, Antiques, 41:3 60
Witteck, Frank, 38:1 14
Witter, Frank E., 42:2 36
Wittle, Tom, 38:1 9
Wittlock, Lavern, 44:4 125
W. M. Co., 45:2 44
Wodrough and McParlin, 40:4 56
Wohgemuth, Christian, 43:1 5
Wolcott, Gideon, 52:2 52
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
Wolcott, Stephen C., 42:3 65, 46:3 72
Wolcott, William, 53:2 60
Wolf, William F., 44:3 93, 44:4 121
Wolfe, J. H.
 hay knives, 38:4 76A, 57:2 65
Wolfe, Mary, 44:2 55
Wolfenbarger, Arthur, 43:3 77
Wolff, Bernard, Jr., 49:4 119, 49:4 120
Wolff, Christian H., 49:4 119
Wolff, Lane & Co., 49:4 117, 49:4 118–120, 49:4 120
Wolff, Michael, 49:4 119
Wolfington, Alfred R., 52:1 16

Wolffington foundry, 52:1 16
wolf marks, 38:3 49
Wollaston, William H., 61:3 96
Wollaston, William Hyde, 50:2 44
Wolverton, Dave, 54:1 36
women
 agricultural work by, 45:4 117
 as buttermakers, 50:4 107–114
 clothing, 41:1 14
 clothing fabric, 52:4 131, 52:4 132
 clothing fashion colors, 53:4 156–162
 contracted tape measure employees, 57:4 133
 as cotton mill laborers, 54:2 73
 employed by Southern Railway, 50:3 86
 as factory knitters, 53:4 146
 farm life, 55:3 85–94
 fretwork, 41:1 1
 as hand knitters for Union Army, 53:4 145–155
 humor about, 44:1 14, 44:2 51–52
 ladies' tool chests, 50:1 31–32
 mill girls, 44:2 52
 as nailmakers, 44:2 49, 44:3 95
 as Newport, Rhode Island, domestic servants, 53:2 66, 53:2 69–74
 palamarkas used by, 60:4 171
 palmleaf hats, 40:2 19–20
 Philadelphia entrepreneurs, 57:3 96–101
 planemakers, 55:4 169
 quilting by, 44:2 39
 roles of, 44:3 89–90, 44:3 92, 50:4 109
 textile production and, 53:4 131
 tool interests of, 43:4 91
 topics of interest to, 37:3 54
 wages of, in wire grass industry, 58:3 96–97
 wire grass industry laborers, 58:3 91, 58:3 96–97
Women's Wear Daily, 55:1 10
"Wonderful One-Hourse Shay, The" (Holmes), 37:2 20
"Wonderful Wacky World of Wrenches, The" (Stahl)
 "Part I," 43:2 31–32
 "Part II," 43:3 62–63
 "Part III," 44:1 11–12
Wonderful Wizard of Oz, The (Baum), 45:4 117
wood. *See also* [logging](#); [lumber](#); [timber and timber industry](#); [trees](#)
 for charcoal making, 47:2 37
 colonial timberyards, 54:2 54–59
 curly maple, 57:1 28
 firewood, 54:1 26–30

- maple burls, 57:1 28–29
- for shakes, 45:4 124
- Wood, Benjamin
 - planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 56
- Wood, C. F., 43:3 62
- Wood, Don, 44:4 102, 44:4 121
- Wood, Elizabeth, 58:4 145
- Wood, George A., 55:3 120
- Wood, George E., 55:2 59–63, 55:3 120
- Wood, Jack, 57:2 56
- Wood, James, 44:2 40
- Wood, Jethro, 58:1 10
- Wood, Mary E., 52:2 55, 52:2 57
- Wood, Paul, 59:3 80, 60:1 facing p. 1
- Wood, Richard, 44:4 125
- Wood, Valentine, 42:2 53
- Wood, Walter A., Harvester, 58:3 93
- Wood, William, & Co., 41:3 77, 41:3 79
- Wood, W. R., & Co., 60:1 39
- Woodard, George E., 44:2 56
- wood-bending machine, 44:1 5
- wood-body spokeshaves, 52:3 111–113
- wood-boring tools
 - self-boring barrel spigots, 54:3 93–101, 54:3 127
 - sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 83
 - wood-boring machine, 44:4 126
- Wood Brothers, 61:4 134
- Woodbury, Robert S., 42:2 43
- Woodbury, Vermont, gray granite, 59:2 40, 59:2 43–44, 59:2 44
- Woodbury and Clemson, 42:1 16
- Woodbury Granite Co., 59:2 42, 59:4 132, 59:4 139, 59:4 150, 60:1 10, 60:1 11, 60:1 16, 60:1 19, 60:1 22, 60:1 24, 60:1 30
- wood carving
 - Mangbetu, 43:4 103
- wood-carving tools, 38:4 76A
 - Swan, James, Co., 44:3 75–76
- Woodcraft Supply Corp., 41:1 2
- wood-cuts
 - reproduction of artwork by, 39:1 inside front cover
- wood-cutting tools
 - sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 83
 - woodcutters' saw, 43:1 23
- "Wooden Bench Planes: A Primer" (Reichman), 45:4 108–109
- wooden bench vise screws, 54:4 162–163
- wooden boards
 - whatsits, 61:3 119

- wooden boat/shipbuilding
 - calking irons, 54:3 102–109
 - Coronet* (schooner yacht), 53:1 1–8
- wooden brakes, 45:4 126
- wooden clamps, 48:2 62–65
 - Hood, William J., 47:4 108–112
 - jaws, 47:4 111
 - screws, 47:4 111
- "Wooden Clamps of William J. Hood and his Colleagues, The" (Boyd), 47:4 108–112
- wooden crates
 - citrus fruit crate labels, 42:2 33–35
- "Wooden Fork, The" (Townsend)
 - Part I, 38:3 37–40, 38:3 56
 - Part II, 38:4 61–65
- wooden forks, 38:3 37–40, 38:3 56, 38:4 61–65
 - advantages of, 38:3 37
 - catchment, 38:3 38, 38:4 65
 - chaff, 38:3 39
 - Durell collection, 38:3 37–40, 38:3 56, 38:4 65
 - Egyptian, 38:3 37
 - Five-split, 38:4 64–65
 - four-split, 38:4 64
 - hang of, 38:3 38
 - one-split, 38:4 62
 - parts of, 38:3 37
 - single billet, split tine, 38:3 38–40
 - three-split, 38:4 63–64
 - tines added to center handle, 38:4 61–63
 - two-split, 38:4 62–63
 - two-tine hay forks, 38:3 38
- wood engravings
 - for illustrated tool catalogs, 61:1 9
- wooden handles. *See also* [handles](#)
 - for knives, 52:1 35–36
- wooden kitchenware, 54:2 48–49, 54:2 50
 - wooden dishes, 40:3 49
 - wooden forks, 39:4 68A
- wooden pails
 - bolting, 46:2 44
 - hand manufacture of, 45:3 67–69
 - timber for, 46:2 43–44
- wooden pegs. *See also* [shoe pegs](#)
 - makers, 40:3 37
 - for shoes, 37:1 5–10, 42:2 38–41
- Wooden Plane, The* (Martin), 57:1 33
- Wooden Plane, The* (Whelan), 54:4 168, 57:1 33, 59:3 121, 60:3 133

wooden planes. *See* [planes](#)
Wooden Planes in 19th Century America (Roberts), 37:2 35, 58:2 66, 61:2 83
wooden railroad spikes, 43:3 69–70, 43:4 97
"Wooden Railroad Spikes Tell a Strange Story" (West), 43:3 69–70
wooden rules, 51:4 121
wooden screws, 41:3 inside front cover, 55:3 115n5, 56:2 56
 advertisement, 41:3 50
 Harvey, Thomas William, 47:3 84–87
 manufacture of, 44:4 127
 patents, 47:3 84–86
 rolling threads, 47:3 86
 screw head finishing, 47:3 86
 thread sizes, 40:3 38–39
 wooden hand screws, 46:3 65
 wood fastening screws, 54:1 39
wooden screw sets, 45:3 80
wooden shingle roofing, 55:2 70–72
wooden ships, 48:1 1, 48:1 4
"Wooden Shoe Peg and Pegged Construction in Footwear, The" (Saguto), 37:1 5–10
wooden shoes, 40:2 36A, 50:2 71, 50:3 100, 51:2 41
 tools for making, 40:1 13
"Wooden Shoes," 50:2 71, 50:3 100
wooden threaded tools. *See* [threaded wood tools](#)
wooden threads, 40:1 9
wooden tools
 cleaning, 41:2 30
 husking pegs, 59:3 99–100
 insect damage to, 40:2 30–31
 restoring color to, 43:2 48
 restoring patina of, 43:1 24–25
 tropical hardwoods, 41:2 30
wooden toys
 lathe and, 44:2 50–51
wooden tub and pail industry
 Shakers, 47:3 69–77
wooden vessels
 in buttermaking, 51:2 52
woodenware, 40:3 49
wooden well pumps, 41:3 83, 42:1 26
wooden wheels
 iron tires, 51:1 19–22
"Wood Fires and Firewood" (White), 54:1 26–30, 59:2 59
wood formers (shapers)
 foot-powered, 48:4 83–84
wood fuel
 in Colonial America, 39:1 9

Woodhouse, Henry, 43:2 33
Wooding, Robert, 46:1 3, 49:3 86, 51:3 101
Woodland Indians
 crooked knives, 61:3 99–105, 61:3 inside front cover
Woodman, Edward, 42:4 92
Woodman, W. L., 55:4 169
Woodmen of the World lodge, 46:1 31
wood mills
 horse-powered, 44:3 93
Woodrough and McParlin, 39:2 26
Woodruff, Alex, farmhouse, 55:3 90–93
Woods, Thomas R., 44:2 49
woodsaws, 47:2 38, 54:1 27–30
"Wood Screw Advertisement, A" (Wood), 41:3 50
Woodson, J., 59:2 56, 59:2 57
wood splitters, 55:1 34
wood stoves, 54:1 26–29, 54:1 26–30n.7
wood turning
 Danner, Daniel, 47:1 15–26
Woodville Edge Tool Manufactory, The, 45:2 58
Woodward, Betsy H., 42:2 37
Woodward, Elizabeth, 50:4 109
Woodward, Foster, 51:1 24
Woodward, Frank, 57:3 86–87
Woodward, Thomas W., 48:1 20, 60:2 57
Woodward, William, 42:2 37, 47:2 51–52
 planemaker, 53:2 55, 53:2 60
Woodward, W. W.
 account ledger, 45:1 9
Woodward ice tools, 60:3 118, 60:3 121
Woodwell, James, 49:4 120
Woodwell, J. K., 49:4 121
Woodwell, Joseph, 49:4 116, 49:4 120–121
Woodwell, Joseph, & Co., 49:4 120–121
Woodwell, Joseph R. (son of Joseph), 49:4 120
Woodwell, W. K., 49:4 120
woodwork
 washing, 42:3 62–63
Woodworker, The, 57:1 13, 57:1 15, 60:4 143, 60:4 147
woodworkers and woodworking
 Colonial Williamsburg, 47:1 32
 craft societies, 58:4 134
 foot-powered machinery, 48:4 75–88
 green, 47:1 33
 Leadville, Colorado, 42:4 108

- as road builders, 45:2 53–54
 - shops, van Vliet etchings of, 46:1 9
- woodworkers' tap and die sets, 38:3 57
- Woodworking* (Midwest Tool Collectors Association), 49:2 65
- Woodworking* (Sellens), 57:1 33
- woodworking bench
 - Kraus, John Erhard, 60:3 97–98
- woodworking machinery, 45:3 93
 - ball bearings and Babbitt bearings, 57:1 13–14
 - Blanchard, Thomas, 44:1 3–6
 - dating, 57:1 12–15
 - demand for, 61:2 64–65
 - electric motors, 57:1 14–15
 - home-shop, 57:1 15
 - manufacturing, 46:4 116–119
 - vintage catalogs, 58:3 107–112
- Wood Working Machinery, Its Rise, Progress, and Construction 1800-1880* (Bale), 56:2 46
- Woodworking Planes* (Sellens), 48:2 57
- woodworking shop
 - Wales, 41:3 83
- woodworking tools
 - as art, 52:2 82–83
 - collecting, 38:3 56, 52:2 81–82
 - English, 45:1 31, 50:2 70–71
 - exhibitions, 51:3 99
 - for gun repair, 38:2 34
 - Hamburg makers, 48:2 47–53
 - inventories, 41:2 29
 - inventory lists, 39:3 40–44
 - Japanese, 52:1 40–41, 52:4 165–166
 - Long Island, New York, makers, 44:2 59
 - Monticello, 58:1 12–27
 - museum collection, 45:1 12, 45:1 13
 - Old Sturbridge Village, 39:3 45
 - production and distribution, 51:3 99–101
 - types of, 52:2 81–82
- Woodworth, Selah, 40:4 67
- Woodwright's Work Book, The: Further Explorations in Traditional Woodcraft* (Underhill), 47:4 118, 54:4 161, 59:3 109
- woolen clothing
 - cleaning, 42:3 62
 - felt hats, 52:4 156
 - hand and machine knit underclothing, 53:4 145–155
 - hosiery, 55:1 1–11

- janes (jeans), 52:4 130
- mittens, for Union Army, 53:4 148
- woolen textiles. *See also* [textiles and textile production](#)
 - cropping (shearing), 52:4 131, 52:4 133n20
 - fulling, 45:2 38
 - fulling mills, 52:4 127–133
 - Jacquard coverlet weavers, 55:1 16
 - production of, 52:4 127–133
 - raising nap on, 45:2 38–39
 - scouring, 52:4 130
 - screw press, 52:4 131
 - vertical spinners for, 38:1 2–4
 - woolens vs. worsteds, 45:4 116
- Woolsey, J. S., 53:4 149–150
- wool wheels, 47:1 21
- Woonsocket, Rhode Island
 - historical sketch of, 55:2 79, 55:2 81
- Worcester, Cyprian S., 44:4 123
- Worcester, Lucian T., 44:4 123
- Worcester County, Massachusetts
 - planemakers, 41:3 37–39
- Worcester County Mechanics Association, 61:2 55, 61:4 150, 61:4 152
- Worcester File Works, 40:1 2
- Worden, Christopher, 49:2 41
- Worden, Cole & Gior, 49:2 41–42
- Worfolk, M. G., 37:4 65
- Workbench Book, The* (Landis), 41:1 inside front cover
- workbenches, 41:1 16
 - tropical hardwoods, 41:2 30
- work day
 - Eight Hour Law, 52:4 135–136
 - quarry workers, 55:3 103
 - regulations, 47:1 18
- "Workers from Our Past," 41:1 14
- "Workers from Our Past" (Brown), 40:3 41
- working butter, 52:3 90
- working conditions
 - coal mining, 52:4 135–136
 - Eight Hour Law, 52:4 135–136
- "Working in Stone in 1851," 39:1 16
- Workingman's Benevolent Association (WBA), 52:3 115, 52:4 136–145
- working tables
 - for buttermaking, 52:3 90
- "Working with Barrels in Commerce" (Ward), 44:4 106
- "Workin' on the Railroad: Southern Railway's Steam Locomotive Repair Facilities at Spencer, North Carolina" (Knapp), 50:3 74–87

Workman's Companion (Nicholson), 57:1 10
workmanship
 old sayings about, 37:4 65
workmen
 19th century photographs, 39:4 68
 wagon factory, 46:4 119
workshop folklore, 37:4 64–66
Workshop Folklore in England (Salaman), 38:3 57
"Workshop Folklore in England" (Salaman), 37:4 64–66
Work Sites in Industrial Philadelphia (Scranton and Licht), 57:4 151
World's Columbian Exposition
 McCaffrey File Co., 48:3 49
World War I
 Crescent Machine Co. and, 60:4 154–156
 German immigrants and, 60:4 154–155
 industrial production during, 61:2 56
 post-war recession, 61:2 56
World War II
 Crescent Machine Co. and, 61:2 60–61
 metal shortages, beer containers and, 61:1 25
 military axes, 39:2 22, 39:2 23
 Roe tape measures, 57:4 133
 Southern Railway and, 50:3 80
 Stetson Hat posters, 54:1 40
World War II Memorial, Washington, D. C., 58:4 149, 58:4 151
Worley, Parker, 45:4 125
worm (screw thread), 40:3 38
Worman, Joe, 60:4 145
worm gear, 51:2 36–38
Worrell patents, planes, 59:3 121
Worshipful Company of Coachmakers and Coach Harness Makers, 48:2 39
Worshipful Company of Glovers, 53:4 138
Worshipful Company of Horners, 54:3 110–111
"Worshipful Company of Horners, The" (Denning), 54:3 110–113
worsted fabrics, 45:2 38, 45:4 116
worsted yarn, 51:2 35
Worth, Samuel, 51:2 52
Worthen, Thomas, 45:3 76
Worthington, Richard T., 40:4 62–63
Worthington, Thomas, 40:4 62–63
Worthington of Shawnee, 52:3 97
Wostenholme, George, 39:2 31
Wrangel, Herman, 39:3 46
wreathing planes (Kranzhobels), 59:4 162–163
wreaths

bulrush, 45:3 93
making, 46:1 22
wrench braces, 45:1 6
wrenches. *See also* [monkey wrenches](#)
bending, 39:4 52
beryllium, 53:3 107
bike, 46:1 32
brass, 45:4 122
breech, 41:3 49, 41:3 84
Buckner Manufacturing Co., 45:4 122, 45:4 123, 45:4 127
combination pipe wrench and pipe vise, 43:3 62
combination tools, 43:3 62, 45:4 118
Crescent, 45:1 21
diagonal, 43:2 32
"fitsall," 40:1 2
Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:4 155
hammering with, 44:1 11
handles, 51:3 97
hand rail, 44:1 11
Hollandsche Schroefsleutel, 44:1 11
jam, 41:3 49, 42:2 37, 42:2 41, 44:1 11
monkey, 43:2 31, 44:1 11, 45:4 119, 46:1 26, 53:3 107
Newhouse Wolf Trap Wrench, 46:1 22
"Perfect Handle," 51:3 97
pressed steel, 45:4 118–119
scroll, 39:2 29, 39:4 52
sixteenth century, Nürnberg, 54:2 83
spanner, 45:4 122
Tiffany silver, 48:2 46
types of, 43:2 31–32, 43:3 62–63, 44:1 11–12
whatsits, 45:3 85, 45:4 127
Wrentham, Massachusetts
account book, 55:1 27–30
African Americans, 46:2 39–42, 46:4 95–97
Book of Notifications, 46:4 95
location of, 54:1 3–4
"Negro servants" in, 46:2 39
Nicholson, Francis, 38:2 26, 48:3 63, 53:1 33–35, 61:3 127–129
Nicholson, John, 38:2 27
planemakers, 46:2 39–42, 46:4 92–93, 54:1 1–8
smallpox, 46:4 96
tax lists, 46:2 42
typhoid fever, 46:4 97
Wrentham group, 45:1 19
"Wrentham" mark, 52:2 77, 54:1 2–4, 54:1 6, 54:1 back cover, 54:1 front cover
"Wrentham Trio," 54:1 1–8

Wright, A., 50:1 16
Wright, Amerman, 42:2 53
Wright, Benjamin F., 37:4 69–70
Wright, Charles, 45:4 103, 56:3 110, 59:3 109
Wright, Curtis, 52:2 80
Wright, Ellis, 51:3 101
Wright, Harold, 38:3 50
Wright, James, 61:2 50
Wright, J. E., 44:2 59
Wright, Medad, 56:1 12, 59:4 141
Wright, Philemon, 40:4 57
Wright, Philip E., 60:2 64
Wright, Prentiss, 59:4 141
Wright, Ray, 61:2 74
Wright, Richard, 52:2 67–68
Wright, Ruth, 56:1 12–13
Wright, Sylvester J., 45:1 6
Wright, W. W., Jr., 38:2 41
Wright and Mallory, 61:1 9
Wright and McAllister, 44:1 31
Wright Smithy, 40:4 57
Wright Wire Co., 53:3 88
Wrinn, Jim, 50:3 73, 50:3 87
writing implements, 39:2 32A
wrong-sided molding plane irons, 47:4 113–114
wrought iron, 40:4 70, 54:1 21
 political banner, 46:1 6
 rust removal from, 39:1 12
 signs, 44:3 81
 whatsit devices, 40:1 16A
Wrought Iron Works, 44:3 70
wrought nails, 48:1 25
W series measuring tapes, 54:4 156
Wuesthof, Ed., catalog, 41:3 57
Wunderlin, Dominik, 53:2 83
Wyke, John, 38:1 11, 43:4 107, 47:4 105, 55:4 145–148, 58:1 38, 61:1 4
 Catalog of Tools for Watch and Clock Makers, 39:1 6, 39:2 27, 53:3 97–101
 clock and tool catalog, 61:1 2, 61:1 4–5
Wyke and Green pattern book, 39:1 7
Wyllie, Robin, 37:2 41, 37:4 71, 37:4 72, 37:4 72A, 45:1 21
Wyllie, Robin H., 56:2 80
Wynkoop, J. F., 56:1 16
Wynn, Cornelius, 44:2 47
Wynn, Jerry, 39:3 52A
Wynn, W. & C., 44:2 47
 pattern books, 61:1 6

Wynn, William, 44:2 47
Wynn Timmins Catalog, 56:4 171

X

X-patents, 55:4 160

Y

yachting. *See also* [schooner yachts](#)

Coronet, 53:1 1–8

Yamazaki, Teruyuki, 44:3 93, 44:4 121

Yamazaki Mazak Corp., 44:3 93

Yancey, Charles, 58:1 24

Yankee cylinder planing machine, 57:1 12

"Yankee Ingenuity: Starting from Scratch" (Brundage), 44:4 99–100

"Yankee line"

ratchet screwdrivers, 49:2 55–57

Yankee Magazine, 41:2 36

Yankee peddlers, 61:1 9

Yankee Peg Break, 44:2 60

Yankee plows, 46:1 3, 46:1 35, 46:1 back cover, 54:1 4–5

Yankee screwdrivers, 41:3 84, 56:4 138, 56:4 144

"Yankee Whittling Boys," 44:1 5, 44:2 56, 44:2 62

yardarms, 42:1 4

yarn

cotton, 51:2 35

linen, 51:2 35

measures, 51:2 35

skeins (knots), 51:2 35

worsted, 51:2 35

Yarnall, Nathan, 50:4 109

yarning irons, 38:1 8

Yates, P. B., Machine Co., 57:1 13, 58:3 108, 58:3 112

tilting bandsaws, 56:2 52

Yates-American Machine Co., 58:3 108, 58:3 111, 58:3 112

tilting bandsaws, 56:2 53

Yaun, Cliff, 48:1 19

yawl boats, 48:2 41

Yeager, Edna Howell, 39:2 30

Yeager, Roy, 37:1 16, 37:2 40

Yeaman-Yeomans-Youmans Genealogy (Tuttle Publishing Co.), 44:4 101

Yellow Jaunders, 46:1 32

Yener, Adam, 43:4 101

Yen Thieh Lun (Discourses on Salt and Iron), 41:1 10

Ye Olde Toole Shed, 48:3 57, 52:2 75

yeoman (social class), 44:4 101
Yeoman, F., 45:1 19, 45:3 90
 planemaker, 44:2 48
Yeoman, Francis, 44:4 101, 45:1 19, 45:3 90
 planemaker, 44:2 48
Yeoman, Francis, Sr.
 planemaker, 44:4 101
Yerkes, Jonathan, 37:4 71, 37:4 72A
"Yerkes & Plumb" (Comerford), 37:4 70–71
Yerkes & Plumb Co., 37:3 56A, 37:4 70–71, 37:4 72A, 38:1 16A
"Yesterday's Picturesque Speech" (Ward), 45:1 27
"Yesterday's Scenes Re-visited," 41:1 20
Yesterday's Tools, 50:2 71
Yin and Yang, 41:1 10
yokes, 45:1 11, 56:3 124–125
 bow-pins for, 45:3 84
York, Francis, 46:3 88
York, Frank, 41:2 37
York, Neil, 61:2 45
York, S. M., 60:4 142
Yorke, L. E., & Co., 52:1 5–6, 52:1 6
York planes, 50:4 129
Yost, Alexander, Co., 59:4 161
Youatt, William, 38:1 13
Youmans, Grant S., 44:4 101
"You Never Know" (King), 42:1 22–23
Young, Arthur, 58:2 54–55, 58:2 56, 58:2 63n.12
Young, Bagge & Co., 41:3 80–82, 42:2 49
Young, H. & J. L., 59:4 137
Young, Hugh, 54:3 97
Young, James H., 58:4 154
Young, John W., 41:3 80–81
Young, Margaret L., 56:1 24
Young, M. B., 47:1 5
Young, Robert
 metal-pad braces, 53:3 103
Young, William J., 39:2 18
Young Baggs & Co., 41:3 80, 41:3 82
Younghusband, Charles, 38:2 34
Younglove, J. I., 52:4 130
Young Mill-Wright and Miller's Guide, The (Evans), 41:3 56, 61:2 48, 61:2 49
Youngs, Isaac, 54:4 161
Youngs, Joshua, 44:3 77
Youngs, Thomas, 44:3 77
Young Shipbuilders, The (Kellogg), 42:3 73
Young's of north London, 52:3 96

Z

- Zablot, Henri, 48:2 38
- "Zachry T. Furbish and the Forest City Screwdriver Co.: The Roots of "Yankee" Screwdrivers" (Fales), 56:4 133–145
- Zaire
- tools of Mangbettu people, 43:4 103–104
- Zaykowski, Dorothy Ingersoll, 45:4 112
- Zeisler, Lewis. *See* Ziegler, Louis
- Ziegler, Abraham, 51:4 102
- Ziegler, L., & Co., 50:1 20
- pump augers and rimmers (reamers), 50:1 18
- Ziegler, Louis, 50:1 20
- Zifferer, Lothar
- ice tools, 60:3 123
- zig-zag roof, Monticello, 58:1 20–23
- zig-zag rules, 53:4 163, 56:2 70–75, 56:3 116–120, 56:4 160–167. *See also* [folding rules](#)
- advertising on, 57:2 73–78
 - Cyrillic, 56:4 164–167
 - Four-Square line, Stanley Works, 59:3 118
 - metric, 56:1 34–36, 56:4 160–164
 - patents, 56:2 70–75, 56:3 116–120
 - Victor, 56:1 35–36
- Zimmerer, A., 39:1 17
- hay knives, 57:2 58, 57:2 66
- Zimmerly, Jack, 50:2 67
- zinc miners, 43:1 18
- zinc sewing aids, 45:2 57
- Zinn, George, 52:1 5
- Zippo lighters, 39:4 57
- Contempobutane, 39:4 57–58
- Zirkleback, Joseph, 45:1 7
- Zopes, Peter, 46:4 123
- Zwölfbrüderstiftung* (Drechsel), 54:2 84